

Cook Islands Library and Museum Society

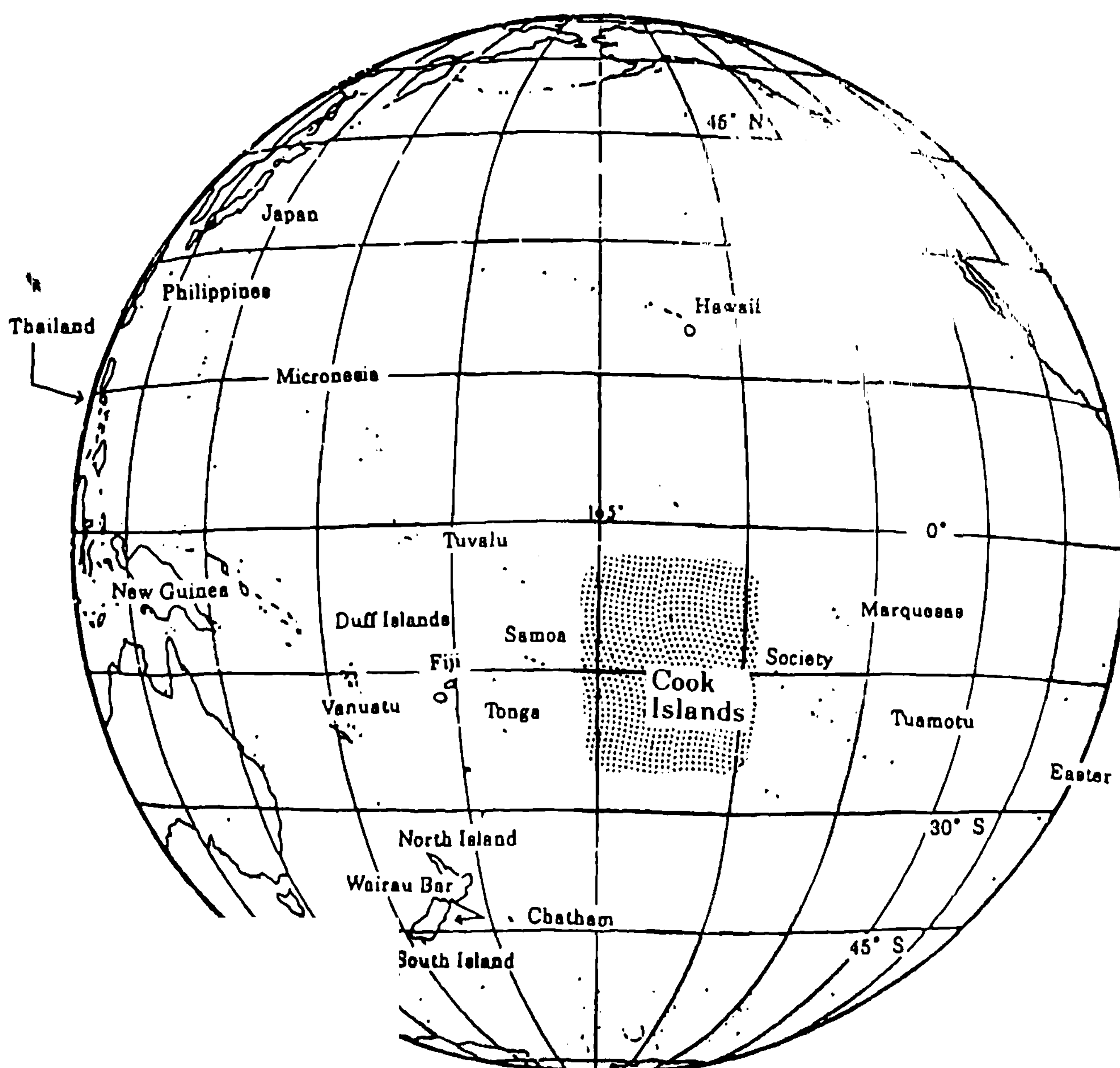
Occasional Publications

PREHISTORIC COOK ISLANDS: PEOPLE, LIFE and LANGUAGE

A Report for Kyoto University Cook Islands Scientific Research Programme (KUCIP)
in 1989-1998

Kazumichi Katayama and Norio Shibata, Editors

Part 2. Mangaian-English Dictionary



The Cook Islands Library and Museum Society

Rarotonga

1999

Cook Islands Library and Museum Society
Occasional Publications

**PREHISTORIC COOK ISLANDS:
PEOPLE, LIFE and LANGUAGE**

An Official Report for Kyoto University Cook Islands Scientific Research Programme
(KUCIP) in 1989-1998

Kazumichi Katayama and Norio Shibata, Editors

Part 2. Mangaian-English Dictionary

Norio Shibata

The Cook Islands Library and Museum Society
Rarotonga
1999

This publication is an official report for Kyoto University Cook Islands scientific research programme (KUCIP) in 1989-1998;

Project Leader: Kazumichi Katayama, Primate Research Institute, Kyoto University;

The programme was financially supported by the Grant-in-Aid for International Scientific Research (Field Research), Nos. 01041139 (1989), 02041045 (1990-1991), 04041120 (1992), 05041092 (1993-1994) and 08041142 (1996-1998), from the Japanese Ministry of Education, Science Sports and Culture.

Title: **PREHISTORIC COOK ISLANDS:
PEOPLE, LIFE and LANGUAGE**

Editors: Kazumichi Katayama and Norio Shibata

Part 2. **Mangaian-English Dictionary**

Author: Norio Shibata

Published in March, 1999:

by Department of Evolution and Phylogeny,
Primate Research Institute, Kyoto University
Inuyama City, Aichi 484-8506, Japan

In Co-operation with:

The Cook Islands Library and Museum Society,
Rarotonga, Cook Islands

Printed in Japan:

Bunka-shuppan, Inuyama City, Aichi

Preface

This is an official report for our anthropological, archaeological and linguistic research project in the Cook Islands, Polynesia from 1989 to 1998, which was financially supported by Grant-in-Aid for International Scientific Research (Field Research) from the Japanese Ministry of Education, Science, Sports and Culture, Nos. 01041139 (1989), 02041045 (1990-1991), 04041120 (1992), 05041092 (1993-1994) and 08041142 (1996-1998).

The research aimed at collecting anthropological, archaeological and linguistic data as to the ancient people in the Cook Islands, and at making some scenario on the prehistoric migrations and ways of life of Polynesian people around the area. Field surveys were carried out several times from 1989 to 1997 by quite many academic specialists of a variety of fields such as anthropology, human biology, archaeology, ecology, earth sciences, chronology and linguistics from Japan, Cook Islands, New Zealand and England.

Not a little scientific data collected in the course of those field surveys, are still on the process of laboratory analyses, so that only part of the results to be finally obtained are given in this report. As for some aspects, more complete results will be separately published elsewhere in the near future.

We should like to thank so many people of the Cook Islands Government authorities concerned for giving us research permit in the country and for kind hospitality during the research. We are especially grateful to the people in the Mangaia, Rarotonga, Mitiaro and Atiu Islands for their warmest cooperation with us at the time of field surveys. Furthermore, we would like personally to gratitude the Ruatoe family and many anonymous people in Mangaia and the Moeka'a family and Mr Tony Utanga in Rarotonga. We are obliged so many things to all the people who are somehow involved in the research programme.

Anyway, we believe we have not been able to make a success in our research without helpful co-ordinations of many people in the Cook Islands who have or have not been mentioned above, and of all the researchers involved in the project. It is the great pleasure of us to have the opportunity to publish the present results. We hope this report will do any assistance for the future advancement in the fields concerned.

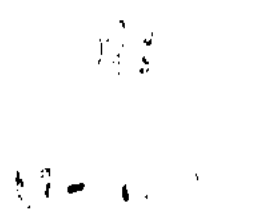
March 1, 1999

Kazumichi Katayama and Norio Shibata, Editors

Author of Part 2, Mangaian-English Dictionary:

Norio Shibata

Professor, Faculty of International Cultural Studies, Tenri University, Japan



Contents of Part 1, Anthropology and Archaeology:

**Selected Papers on Excavation Reports, Archaeological Analyses, Prehistory,
Biological Anthropology and Radio-carbon Dating**

Table of contents

Preface

Introduction.....	iv
Spelling and entry order	vi
Kinds of information.....	vii
References.....	ix
Abbreviations	xii

Introduction

This is a *Mangaian-English Dictionary* resulted from my fieldwork carried out in Mangaia under two successive projects: the Osaka City University Cook Islands scientific research program from 1985 through 1987 and the Kyoto University Cook Islands scientific research program from 1989 through 1998. During the periods over thirteen years I made eight field trips to the Cooks and spent nearly three hundred days in Mangaia mostly in the winter there, July, August and September, when I was free from my teaching obligation.

Mangaian or *tara mangaia* is a Cook Islands Maori dialect spoken by a population of several thousand, a larger part of which dwell temporarily or eternally outside Mangaia. The dialect now is practically mutually intelligible not only with the dialect spoken in Rarotonga but also with other dialects in the Southern Cooks, although it still keeps plenty of idiosyncratic words and expressions.

Making of this dictionary, which is still preliminary in nature, proceeded somehow like this. To start with I collected common and basic words in filling a vocabulary checklist of 1000 items [ILCAA 1966] with any people around me during my first stays in Mangaia in order to detect interesting semantic areas in the Mangaian vocabulary. Then I had informant sessions with basically eliciting method. With a particular informant at a time I repeated the same work four times once each for the three dwelling villages, Oneroa, Tamarua and Ivirua, and an extra for Tamarua, with special efforts to expand my collection in the semantic areas of interest. In the latter stage of my fieldwork, I collected some texts in daily Mangaian of today and also some traditions in the older language *tara ta'ito* 'ancient language'.

To finish this short introduction, I should like to express my sincere gratitude to all of those in the Cooks who extended their kind hands to me in a way or other. Through all my stays in Mangaia except the last two, the late Mr. Ma'arateina 'Atátoa (1925-1994) was my last resort to find the equivalents or

explanations in English for 'deep or ancient' Mangaian words and phrases. He passed away only several weeks before my last but one stay in Mangaia and now sleeps for good in the churchyard in Oneroa.

In March 1999, Norio Shibata.

Informants

The late Mr. Tûta'i Tea'io of Kei'â was my first informant in 1986. He was born in Mangaia in 1904 and spent many years in Rarotonga before retiring to his native village. When I had informant sessions with him, he was living in Te-makatea in Oneroa with his wife the late Mrs. Ro'i Tea'io who was born in 1902. The couple had practically no competence in English.

The late Mr. Ngâtupuna Pare'ina was one of two informants from Tamarua in 1986. He was born in Tamarua in 1913. He was a minister of the CICC and served many churches both in the Cooks and in New Zealand until the retirement in 1984. He had a good command of English.

The late Mr. Tangi'ânau Tiaki was another informant from Tamarua in 1986. He was born in Ivirua in 1919. By the time of my informant sessions with him, he had never made any long stays outside Mangaia. He was well versed in traditional local ways of life such as fishing and herbal medicines. To my regret, I could not have fully elicited his knowledge of local life. He had no practical knowledge of English.

The late Mrs. Tere'evangeria Pâputito of Ivirua, or Mama Tere for short as people called her, was born in Tamarua in 1921 and had been lived in Ivirua since her marriage. She was related to the above mentioned Mr. Tangi'ânau Tiaki. I had informant sessions with her in 1989. In Mangaia she was one of the well-known pundits of the old local lore, 'are kôrero (tumu kôrero in Rarotonga). She had no practical knowledge of English.

Mr. Tangi'ânau Upoko of Veitâtei was born in 192*. He has been the chief or kavana of the Veitâtei district since 1980. He was my chief informant since 1990.

He is the well-known historian of the Mangaian lore and has quite a practical English competence. He was a close friend of the late Mr. Ma'arateina 'Atâtoa, whom I have already mentioned, since their childhood.

Beside those mentioned above, I should like also to mention the names of the late Mr. Ngâmetua Kareroa and his wife Mrs. Kurutini Kareroa. The husband was a retired public servant native of Rarotonga. He was once the CAO in Mangaia. The wife is a native Mangaian. In my first sojourn in Mangaia, he showed me many places of historical interest and introduced me to the old knowledgeable people such as the then chief of the Karanga district 'Akaiti Ponga. All of them had passed away before I had opportunities for eliciting their memories about their mother tongue in their youth.

Mr. and Mrs. Metuakore and Ngâtamâ'ino Ruatœ of Tava'enga were the keepers of the Island Council Guest House which accommodated me during my stays in Mangaia until the Guest House stopped functioning as such in 1992 because of the Ostrich Affairs. On many occasions I learned from them the various aspects of Mangaian life such as the preparation of the earth oven, the dissection of a pig, and so forth. After the Guest House was closed down, Mr. and Mrs. Tâkapi Ruatœ accommodated me. They showed me various plants in kind in order for me to be sure of their names.

In its broader sense of the term, every Mangaian was and still is an informant for me in compiling this dictionary, which I devote to the Mangaians both living and deceased, although the compilation is still under way.

Spelling and entry order

Mangaian has 14 phonemes, 9 consonants and 5 vowels with long or short quantity distinction. To write the phonemes, 13 letters, including a ligature, and two marks are used. Letters used are, in the Latin alphabetical order, as follows: a, e, i, k, m, n, ng, o, p, r, t, u, v. The use of a ligature < ng > does not arouse any

ambiguity in the Mangaian phonology which does not allow the immediate succession of any two consonants.

An apostrophe < ' > is used to write down the consonant called glottal stop. Another sign < ^ >, which is called a circumflex, is used to mark long vowels. In many Polynesian dictionaries, for example, in the recently published Cook Islands Maori Dictionary [Buse, Jasper and Raututi Taringa 1995], an inverted apostrophe < ' > and a macron < ¯ > are used in stead of an apostrophe < ' > and a circumflex < ^ > respectively. These marks are treated as diacritics to vowel letters. And the vowels are ordered in this manner: a simple short vowel (a, e, i, o, u) first, then a short vowel with apostrophe (a, 'e, 'i, 'o, 'u), then a long vowel (â, ê, î, ô, û) and finally a long vowel with both apostrophe and circumflex (â, ê, î, ô, û).

Thus the alphabetical order adopted in this dictionary is as follows. This order is essentially the same as the one adopted in the aforementioned Buse's dictionary.

a, 'a, â, 'â, e, 'e, ê, 'ê, i, 'i, î, 'î, k, m, n, ng, o, 'o, ô, 'ô, p, r, t, u, 'u, û, 'û, v.

Entries are arranged in this alphabetical order. Homophones or homographs are numbered with superscripts, and arranged roughly in such an order that particles and function words come first, then other content words.

Kinds of information

An entry with the fullest description comprises the following kinds of information, but many entries lack some or others of them.

1) Phonemic shape of the headword is in boldface. Some entries are blank and referred to other entries; most of blank entries are to accommodate phonetic variants. The phonemic status of the glottal stops at the word-initial position is left undecided in quite many words.

2) Part-of-speech distinction is given. Some nouns of ethnographical interest are further classified into botanical, ichthyological, personal, geographical or zoological names. Capitalization convention such as in English is not followed in quoting

proper names.

3) Meaning or meanings of the headword is given in English. Some well-known Polynesian words such as *lei*, *makatea*, *marae*, *tî* etc are used freely in English translations or explanations of Manganian words.

4) Scientific name or names are supplied in italics wherever applicable and if available.

5) Passive form or forms are given if any.

6) Nominalized form or forms are quoted if any.

7) Reduplicated, either partially or totally, form or forms are supplied as far as known to me but not exhaustively. .

8) Phonetic variant or variants are also entered. As mentioned under 1) above, some such entries are blank.

9) Morphological or historical analysis of the headword is given if the analysis is considered to be enlightening.

10) Synonym or synonyms of the headword is given as far as possible. Synonymous or tautological expressions are also labeled as synonyms.

11) Antonym or antonyms of the headword is given as far as possible.

12) Literal translations are given to deepen the understanding especially of compound expressions and proper nouns.

13) Cross reference to the entry or entries pertinent is given to deepen the understanding of the entry words.

14) Rarotongan, Tahitian, Tuamotuan or Hawaiian homosemantic word or words are quoted for comparison's sake. No efforts are taken to supply this kind of data as exhaustively as possible.

15) Etymology is given especially for a loanword from English or other foreign language.

16) Notes are given following the symbol < ¶ >, which are mostly of ethnographical nature.

17) Maturation or growth stages of fish are shown in such a manner as: *kôperu* < 'au'opu < 'a'ai, where *kôperu* 'mackerel scad' is the youngest growth stage

and 'a'ai 'tuna' the oldest. As is known from the example quoted, ichthyologically different species of fish are often 'ethno-ichthyologically' identified to each other.

18) Subentries are also given in boldface with English translations. As many compounds and collocations as possible are entered as subentries under the main entries concerned.

19) Sample phrases and sentences are quoted also in boldface with English translations. Capitalization convention such as in English is not followed in quoting sample sentences.

References

Abbott, R. Tucker and S. Peter Dance

1985: *Compendium of Seashells*. Tokyo: Heibonsha. (A Japanese edition of the 1982 English edition published in New York.)

Buse, Jasper and Raututi Taringa

1995: *Cook Islands Maori Dictionary*. Rarotonga: The Ministry of Education, Government of the Cook Islands.

Christian, F. W.

1924: *Vocabulary of the Mangaian Language* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 11). Honolulu: Bernice P. Bishop Museum.

Clark, Christian Campbell

1981: *The Animal World of the Mangaians*. Unpublished Ph. D. thesis, London University.

Gill, William Wyatt

1977: *Myths and Songs from the South Pacific*. New York: Arno Press. (A reprint

of the 1876 edition published by H. S. King, London.)

- 1984: *From Darkness to Light in Polynesia with Illustrative Clan Songs*. Suva: Institute of Pacific Studies, University of the South Pacific. (A reprint of the 1894 edition published in London.)

ILCAA (Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures in Asia and Africa)

- 1966: *Ajia-Afurika Gengo Chosahyo* (Vocabulary Checklist for Languages in Asia and Africa). Tokyo: ILCAA.

Lemaitre, Yves

- 1973: *Lexique du tahitien contemporain: tahitien-français, français-tahitien*. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre-Mer.

Marshall, Donald S.

- 1971: Sexual Behavior on Mangaia. In: Donald S. Marshall and Robert C. Suggs 1971.

Marshall, Donald S. and Robert C. Suggs

- 1971: *Human Sexual Behavior: Variations in the Ethnographic Spectrum*. New York & London: Basic Books Publications.

Masuda, Hajime and Gerald R. Allen

- 1987: *Sea Fishes of the World: Indo-Pacific Region*. Tokyo: Yamakei Publishers.

McCormack, Gerald and Judith Künzlé

- 1995: *Rarotonga's Mountain Tracks and Plants*. Rarotonga: Cook Islands Natural Heritage Project.

Pukui, Mary Kawena and Samuel H. Elbert

- 1979^b: *Hawaiian Dictionary: Hawaiian-English, English-Hawaiian*. Honolulu:

The University Press of Hawaii.

Pukui, Mary Kawena, Samuel H. Elbert and Esther T. Mookini

1975: *The Pocket Hawaiian Dictionary*. Honolulu: The University Press of Hawaii.

Rensch, Karl H.

1988: *Fish names of Eastern Polynesia* (Pacific Linguistics Series C - No. 106 Special Number). Canberra: The Australian National University.

Savage, Stephen

1983: *A Dictionary of the Maori Language of Rarotonga*. Suva: Suva Printing & Publishing Co., Ltd. (A reprint of the 1962 edition published by Department of Island Territories, Wellington.)

Te Rangi Hiroa (P. H. Buck)

1934: *Mangaian Society* (Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin 122). Honolulu: Bernice P. Bishop Museum.

1993: *Mangaia and the Mission*. Suva: Institute of Pacific Studies, University of the South Pacific.

Whistler, W. Arthur

1990: *Ethnobotany of the Cook Islands: The Plants, their Maori Names, and their Uses*. *Allertonia* Vol. 5, No.4. Kauai, Hawaii: National Tropical Botanical Garden.

Williams, Herbert W., ed.

1971⁷: *A Dictionary of the Maori Language*. Wellington: A. R. Shearer.

Abbreviations

Adv.	adverb
adv.	adverbial
Ant.	antonym
Art.	article
Art(def)	definite article
Art(indef)	indefinite article
Art(prop)	proper article
bn.	botanical name
caus.	causative
Cf	confer (Compare.)
Comp.	compound
def	definite
CAO	Chief Administrative Officer
CICC	Cook Islands Christian Church
CITC	Cook Islands Trading Company (A private trading firm.)
dem.	demonstrative
det.	determinative
dir.	directional
du.	dual (Dual number.)
Engl.	English
exp.	expression (Especially an idiomatic expression.)
fn.	fish name
Haw.	Hawaiian
indef	indefinite
Interj.	interjection
Interrog.	interrogative
Lit.	literally
LMS	London Missionary Society

loc.	locative
Mag.	Mangaia/ Mangaian
mod.	modifying
N.	noun
N(bn)	noun (botanical name)
N(fn)	noun (fish name)
N(loc)	locative noun
N(pn)	noun (proper name)
N(tn)	noun (toponym)
N(zn)	noun (zoological name)
Neg.	negative
Nom.	nominalization/ nominalized form
Num.	numeral
num.	number
Obs.	obsolete
Part.	particle
Part(adv)	adverbial particle
Part(det)	determinative particle
Part(dir)	directional particle
Part(loc)	locative particle
Part(mod)	modifying particle
Part(num)	numerical particle
Part(verb)	verbal particle
Pass.	passive/ passive form
pers.	personal
pl.	plural (Plural number.)
pn.	proper name/ personal name
poss.	possessive
Prep.	preposition/ prepositional
Pron.	pronoun

Pron(dem)	demonstrative pronoun
Pron(pers)	personal pronoun
Pron(poss)	possessive pronoun
Pron(rel)	relative pronoun
prop.	proper
Rar.	Rarotonga/ Rarotongan
Redup.	reduplication (Either partial or total.)
rel.	relative
sg.	singular (Singular number.)
Syn.	synonym/ synonymous expression/ synonymous sentence
Tah.	Tahiti/ Tahitian
tn.	toponym (Place name.)
Tua.	Tuamotu/ Tuamotuan (Paumotu/ Paumotuan.)
V.	verb
V(caus)	causative verb
verb.	verbal
Var.	variant
zn.	zoological name



a¹ Prep(poss): of, by. (Marking active/alienable possession. Var. of **â¹**.)
te tâ a te tangata the murdering of
 or by the man. (The man murdered
 somebody.)

a² Var. of **'a¹**.

'a¹ Art(prop): marking the following
 word as a proper noun or personal
 name. (Var. **a** or **â** in the combina-
 tion of **ia** or **iâ**.) **'ia mate 'a môkea**
 until/ so that Môkea died. (Môkea is
 the name of a legendary hero.) **'ua**
mate 'a māmā. Mother or Mummy
 has died. **i muri ake e kitea ai e**
koe ê nāku tēia pēketi 'ava'ava.
 Later on you realized that this
 packet of cigarettes was mine.

'a² Var. of **ka**. See **kā**.

â- Prefix: deriving a diminutive verb
 (or adjective) with the meaning *-ish*,
-y. (Cf. **â¹** marking similitude.)
âkurakura reddish. **âkutekute**
 brownish, brownny. **ârengarenga**
 yellowish, orangeish.

â¹ Prep(poss): 1) of, by. (Marking
 active possession. Var. **a¹**.)
tamâ'ine â tere Tere's daughter. (Cf.
tamâ'ine nâ tere Tere's daughter.)
tēia â ngâ tamâriki. These are
 Nga's children. (The word **ngâ** is a
 personal name here. Cf. **tēia ngâ**
tamâriki these children.) **'âre â**
râua mângâika. They two have no
 fish. **māmâ ro'i â tûta'i, 'âre e**
meitaki ana tō'ona kōpapa, 'ua
râkiki. Tûta'i's wife Ro'i is not in
 good health; she has become thin/
 skinny. 2) on. (Marking future
 time. Cf. **i** marking past time.) **â**

nana'i tomorrow. (Cf. **i nana'i** yes-
 terday.) **â te varaire** on Friday. (In
 the future, usually this coming Fri-
 day.) **â te râ atû ra 'ua 'aere tâua i**
te tûtaka. Only on the next day we
 will make a tour. **â tēia râ, 'â tae**
mai 'aia. Today he will arrive here.
â nâ 'ea koe e 'aere ai i te 'âp'i'i?
 When will you go to school? (Cf. **i**
nâ 'ea koe i 'ânau'ia ai? When were
 you born?) 3) on, in, at, from.
 (Marking a place.) **â roto** inside.
â va'o outside. **â mua i te kōpapa**
 in front of the body. **â muri/ miri i**
te kōpapa behind the body. **â muri/**
miri at the backside. **â nâ 'ea** how?
 by which way? **â te kaokao** on the
 side part, beside. **'avaiki te â raro**
 the lower part/ layer of Ha-
 waiki. **'avaiki te â nu'a** the upper
 part/ layer of Hawaiki. (Syn. **'avaiki**
te â nunga, 'avaiki te â runga.)
â 'ea te pa'i e tae mai ei i mangaia
nei? Where will the ship come from
 to Mangaia here? 4) like, similar
 to. (Marking likeness or similitude.)
â te ... 'ua just like ... **â tēia 'ua**
 just like this. **â tēnâ 'ua** just like
 that, just like yours. **â tērō 'ua** just
 like that yonder. **â tō te man-**
gaia 'ua just same as the Man-
 gaian's. (When the LMS mission-
 aries came to Mangaia for the first
 time, the people were eager to know
 if their private parts were same as
 or different from those of the Man-
 gaian people. One Mangaian dared
 to touch a missionary's body and
 cried, "Just same as the Man-
 gaian's". A joke.) **â te kaokao rau**
âika 'ua just like the banana's leaf

shoots. 'e va'ine tû â tâne 'aia. She looks like a man. â te pua'a-ni'o 'ua te ngao i te kuri â teina. The size of Teina's dog is just like a goat. tō'ona tūtū â tō'ona pāpā 'ua He looks just like his father. te unu â te tangata to drink like a gentleman. (To refrain from heavy drinking.) ta'e â kauvai te pera. Blood flew like a river. 'āre au e reka i te mōtokā â tō'ou 'ua. I do not like such a car as yours. 'ua ruru â rama te 'ānau â tākina. Tākina's children gather together/ stick to each other like dry coconut spathes in a torch.

â² Part(adv): through, all the way. (Postposed to a verb.) 'ua kau â râua. They two swam all the way. (For instance, from a ship to the shore.)

â³ Var. of 'a.

'â- Prefix: deriving a causative verb. [Rar. 'â-, 'aka-. Tah. fa'a-, ha'a-. Haw. hâ-, ha'a-, ho'o-.]

'â¹ Interj: well, let's me see.

'â² Part(verb): 1) marking inceptive aspect, imperative mood, or final clause. 2) preposed to numerals in counting. (Var. of kâ¹.) ê rongo ê, 'â kake. O Rongo, you ascend. 'â mingi pērô mai te ara nui. The road curves like this way. (With a gesture.) kâ 'aere au 'â tauturu iāia. I will go to help him. 'â ta'i, 'â rua, 'â toru, ... One, two, three, ... (Reckoning up.)

'â³ Num: four. te 'â o te râ Thursday. (Lit. the fourth day of the week.) te 'â tōia tōoku tamaiti. This is the fourth of my children. kake i runga i te 'â o te nū. Climb the fourth

coconut tree.

'â⁴ N: petiole. [Haw. hâ 'stalk'. Tah. fâ 'petiole'.] 'â nū, 'ānū mid rib of a coconut frond. 'â ure foreskin. kake i runga i te 'â o te nū. Climb on the coconut rib.

'â⁵ V: weep too vehemently, too choking to speak. (Onomatopoeia.) 'ua 'â te auê. His weeping is too vehement to speak. 'ua 'â te reo. The voice is too hoarse to speak. (For instance, because of cough.)

a'a N/ Interrog: what, how, why. [Rar. a'a. Haw. aha. Tah. aha.] 'e a'a te tara mangaia nō te ...? What is the Mangaian word for ...? tē a'a ana koe? tē pērâ 'ua nei. What are you doing? I am doing as usual. tē a'a na koe? 'āore, tē nō'o 'ua nei. How do you do/ what are you doing? None, I'm just sitting. tē a'a koe i kō na? tē pari va'ie nei. What are you doing there? I'm chopping firewood. kākaro koe, 'e a'a tērâ 'apinga? Look well what that thing is. 'e a'a te karâ i tā'au kuri? Of what color is your dog? 'e kuri tako tā'aku. Mine is a black dog. (My dog is black.) 'e a'a te ngao i te kuri â teina? How big is Teina's dog? 'e a'a te roa o tō'ou nō'o'anga i kō nei? How long do you stay here? 'e a'a te roa o tō'ou nō'o'anga i rarotonga? How long do you stay in Rarotonga? 'e a'a tā'au 'inangaro, tī mē 'ē kaope? Which do you want, tea or coffee? 'e a'a tā'au mângāika i rauka ai i napō? What fish did you catch last night? 'e a'a tā'au 'anga'anga i tōia pareparenga râ? What do you

do in this afternoon? 'e a'a koe i kore e 'aere i te kâinga i nana'i? Why did you not come inland yesterday? 'âre rava 'aia i 'aere mai i kô nei, 'e a'a? He has never been here, has he? (The tag question is pronounced as ['e 'â] or ['e 'a] in a fast speech.) âre koe e rave i têrô, 'e a'a? You won't do that, will you? âre râtou i tanu taruâ ana i têia mata'iti, 'e a'a? They did not plant dry land taro this year, did they? i 'aere ana koe i te kâinga i nana'i, 'e a'a? You went inland yesterday, didn't you?

'â'â¹ V: grope. [Haw. hâhâ. Tah. fâfâ.] 'â'â 'aere i te rima to go groping with hands. i 'â'â tûtae nui ana mâtou i nana'i i te pô. We groped to catch young rabbitfish last night. (At night the fish stay still.) 'o te matapô, 'âre e kite i tō'ona ara e 'aere ai ka 'â'â 'aere 'aia i tō'ona ara 'ia kore 'aia e topa i raro i te va'arua, 'ia kore 'aia e ū i runga i te pū rākau, mē kore i runga i te 'are. Speaking of a blind person, he cannot see which way to go. He will grope his way so that he should not fall into a hole, or he should not collide against a tree or a house.

'â'â² Num: fours. (Redup. of 'â³.) tâtaki 'â'â in fours.

âae Var. âe yes.

'a'ae V: tear into pieces.

'â'aere V: roam around. (Redup. of 'âere.) manu 'â'aere roaming animals. (Such as rats, cats, pigs, etc.). 'o têtai manu 'â'aere, ka kit-ea i runga i te ngâ'i tō'anga pa'i rere

ka pu'ia. Roaming animals that are found on the airstrip should be shot. (A warning at the airport.)

'a'ai N(fn): tuna, albacore, yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares et al.*). [Haw. 'ahi. Tah. 'a'ahi.] Maturation stages: 1) kôperu < 'au 'opu < 'a'ai < 'a'ai parai rau tî. 2) 'au 'opu < 'a'ai. 3) 'au 'opu < to'e veri. (These series comprise ichthyologically different species and genera.) 'a'ai parai rau tî yellowfin tuna. 'a'ai to'e veri, 'a'ai to'e veru germon, albacore. (Lit. a tuna having centipede-like or tuft-like bottom.) 'a'ai kiri varu smooth-skin tuna. (Syn. varu³.) 'a'ai 'ôtava yellowfin tuna. 'a'ai puku 'oka a tuna.

'a'aki V: pluck, pick (of fruits). [Rar. 'a'aki. Mag. 'aki, 'âkî.]

'â'âki V: tell, inform. (Redup. of 'âki.) 'ua 'â'âki mai 'aia iâku i nana'i ê 'âre 'aia i maki. Yesterday he told me that he was not ill. 'â'âki 'aere atu koe ê 'e uipâ'anga tâ tâtou âpôpô. Go around (the village) to inform that our meeting will be tomorrow.

'â'âku Pron(poss): my; mine. (The 1st person, singular, active possessive, indefinite. Var. aku, âku. Cf. âku, ôku, ô'oku, ô.)

'a'amata V: begin, start. (Var. 'akamata.)

'a'amea V: dress up. (Var. 'akamea) parai 'a'amea one's best dress.

'a'amo V: tell a lie. (Redup. of 'amo.) 'aua'a e 'a'amo. Do not tell a lie.

â'ana Pron(poss): his, her, its. (The

3rd person, singular, active possessive, indefinite. Cf. *ana, âna, ô'ona, tâ'ana, tô'ona.*) *'Âre â'ana tamaiti.* He has no kids. *'Âre â'ana tamarihi.* She has no kids. *'Âre â'ana 'apinga.* She has nothing. *'e 'ia â'ana 'unu-'unu.* How many younglings does it have?

'a'ano V: broad, wide, vast. (Ant. *kôkota.*) [Rar. *pararauare.*] *'e parai 'a'ano têia.* This is a broad cloth.

â'anga N: taro patch, section of taro swamp. (Surrounded by embankments.) *nâ mâtou têia â'angâ taro.* This taro patch is ours. *pau rava têia â'anga nô/ nâ tô mâtou kôpû tangata.* All of these taro patches belong to our relatives. *nâ 'ai têia â'anga?* Who is planting this patch? *e tuku 'ia tere i te â'anga.* Leave (those defeated) travelling in a taro patch! (Let them alive and work.)

'a'angi V: breeze, whirl. (Cf. *'ângi.*) *'a'angi mai te ua.* The rain comes whirling.

'a'angu N(zn): a small whale. (The one that makes noise around a canoe when fishing at night. If the noise is heard, fishermen paddle away to the reef. Var. *a'angu.* Cf. *ta'airangi.*) *têia mân-gâika, 'e 'a'angu. e kitea ana e te aronga tautai moana i te pô. e mataku ana te aronga tautai i runga i te vaka, 'o te pangea tô râtou vaka e te 'a'angu, mê ea mai i nunga, 'o te ta'uri tô râtou vaka.* This fish is called *'a'angu.* If it is seen/ heard by marine fishermen at night, then the fishermen on the canoe are afraid if

their boat should be hit by the *'a'angu*, if their boat should be capsized, when it would come to the surface.

'a'ati V: break. (Cf. *'ati*) [Haw. *haki.*] *'a'ati'ia têrâ râkau i te rima.* Break the wood stick with hands. *'a'ati i te râ'ui* to break a ban. *'ua 'a'ati koe i te râ'ui.* You have breached the ban. *'a'ati'ia te ture.* The law was breached.

'a'atu V: fold. *maki mimi 'a'atu* urinary retention, a disease or pain in the urinary tract. (The patient cannot urinate or is very hard to do so.) *'a'atu mai te parai.* Fold the clothes!

'a'au V: pack, lash. *'a'au i te 'ara painapa i roto i te kâtini pî'a.* Pack the pineapples into the cardboard box.

â'au Pron(poss): your, yours. (The 2nd person, singular, active possessive, indefinite. Cf. *ô, ô'ou, tâ'au, tô'ou.*) *'e 'ia â'au moni ka tûtaki i têrô puaka?* How much money will you pay for that pig? *'Âre â'au puaka.* You have no pigs.

'a'avî N(pn): Ha'avî. (A Tahitian missionary who visited Mangaia in A.D. 1823. He was originally from Taha'a, Leeward Islands.) [Tah. *ha'avî* 'subject (to the God)'.]

'ae V: tear, shred, split, break. (Var. *'âe.* Pass. *'âea.*) [Tah. *hae.* Tua. *ngahae.*] *'âea* to be split. *'âea te râkau.* Split the wood. *'âea'ia te râkau* Split the wood. *'âea mai te pêpa.* Tear the piece of paper.

âe Interj: yes. (Var. *âae.*) *'e varâoa*

tâ kôtu? Do you have bread?
âe, 'e varâoa tâ mâtu. Yes, we have bread.

'âe Var. of **'ae**.

'â'e Var. of **'ae**.

'âea Pass. of **'ae**. [Tua. hâea.]

aeae Interj: yeah-yeah. (Syllables intervening in a song.)

'ae'ae V: tear into pieces. (Redup. of **'ae**. Pass. **'ae'aea**.) [Rar. vetevete. Tah. haehae.] **'ae'ae i te pêpa i te maikuku** to tear the sheet of paper with finger nails. **'ua 'ae'ae au i te pêpa; 'ua nga'aenga'ae te pêpa.** I have torn the piece of paper into pieces; now the piece of paper is torn in pieces. **'ua 'ae'aea têia pêpa eau.** This piece of paper was torn into pieces by me. **'ae'aea te pêpa.** Shred the sheet of paper. **'ae'aea te matiroeroe.** The orphans have been torn up (after the battle). **'ua 'ae'aea ta'u piripou e te kurl.** My trousers were torn by the dog. (The dog tore my trousers.)

'ae'aea Pass. of **'ae'ae**.

'â'ei V: put a loop around, hang down.

N: herpes, shingles. (The disease starts around the waist.) (Pass. **'â'eia**.) **'â'eia te taura i te kôkâ.** Hang down the bananas. **'â'ei i te karaponga** to hang the neck. (Meaning to commit suicide.) **'e 'â'ei tēnâ maki.** Your disease is herpes. (You have got herpes.) **mê takapini i tô tâua kôpapa tēra maki 'o 'â'ei, 'ua mate tâua.** If that disease, the herpes, surrounds our body, we should die. **kâ vai râ-kau'ia têia maki mê kitea; 'aua'a e takapini i te kôpapa.** If this disease

is found, it should be treated so that it should not surround the body.

'aenga N: breaking. (Nom. of **'ae**.)

'aengaata N: dawn, break-shadow, early in the morning. (< **'aenga** 'braking' + **ata** 'shadow'.)

'aengâta Var. of **'aengaata** above.

'aere V: go, walk. [Haw. haele. Tah. haere.] **'aere paiki i muri** to step back. **'aere kaokao** to step aside. **titotito 'aere** to walk on tiptoe. **kikikiki 'aere** to go hopping. **'aere mai! nâ kô nei mai!** Come here! Come through this way! (Showing the way.) **'aere 'ia koi mai!** Come quickly! **'aere ra!** Goodbye! (To a leaving person by a person staying behind.) **'aere 'ua atu** to go away without paying any attention. **tê 'aere ra 'aia nâ runga i te ara nui nô kei'â mai.** He is coming on the road from inland Kei'â. **'ua 'aere'ia têia ngâ'i.** This place has been searched for. (When looking for lagoon products.) **'aere mai te torôka o te kaomani.** There came a government's truck. **e 'aere ana 'aia i te 'âpi'i nâ runga i te pâtikara.** He goes to school by bicycle. **'âre 'aia e 'aere i te 'âpi'i.** He does not go to school. **kâ 'aere mai koe â nana'i?** Will you come tomorrow? **'ia tika iâ'au i te 'aere mai i kô nei â nana'i?** Would you come here tomorrow? **'âre, 'âre au e 'aere mai.** No, I will not come here. **'âe, kâ 'aere mai au.** Yes, I will come here. **'âre e tika iâ'au i te 'aere mai i kô nei â nana'i.** You cannot come here tomorrow. **'âe, kâ 'aere mai.** Yes, I will come. **kâ 'aere atu au auenei i**

te a'ia'i I will go away later on in the evening. **kâ 'aere au kâ ...** I am going to ... (The calque of English construction: be going to + infinitive verb.) **'ua paruparu te ara ê 'aere i veitâtei.** The road to Veitâtei was muddy. Adv: here and there, and so on. **'e râkau pû 'apinga te tou nô te ropa 'apinga 'aere.** The tou or rosewood tree is useful to make the tools and so on.

'aerenga N: going, journey. (Nom. of 'aere.) **'e paruparu te ara i tô mâtou 'aerenga i veitâtei.** The road was muddy in our journey to Veitâtei.

'aere-pô N(pn): 'Walking at night'.

'aere-rua N(pn): 'Going by two'.

'â-etû N: a constellation of four stars. (Lit. four stars.)

ai¹ N: coitus, sexual intercourse. (Syn. **oni**.) [Tah. **ai**.] **'ua 'akaoti râua i te ai.** They have finished doing coitus.

ai² Part(adv): 1) In the combination of **ai nei**, marking a question. **tê tanu miko ra ai nei 'aia?** Is he planting taro? **'e tanu miko ai nei 'aia?** Does he plant taro? 2) Emphasizing the relatedness of the preceding verb to the situation described by the adverbial phrase in the sentence. (Free var. **ei**.) **i muri ake e kitea ai e koe ê nâku têia pêketi 'ava'ava.** Later on you realized that this packet of cigarettes was mine. **â nâ 'ea koe e 'aere ai i te 'âpi'i?** When will you go to school? (Cf. **i nâ 'ea koe i 'ânau'ia ai?** When were you born?)

a'i¹ N: fire. [Tah. **auahi**. Haw. **ahi**.]

i runga i te a'i on the fire. **au a'i** smoke. **mura a'i** flame. **re'u a'i** ash. **a'i kavere** to grill an eel. **a'i pana** flashlight, torch. (Syn. **môri pata**.) **a'i pata** flashlight, torch. (Syn. **môri pata**.) **a'i târa'u** to eat fish on the seashore, barbecue. (Practised by fishermen returning from the sea.) **oro a'i** to make fire in the traditional way. ¶Process of the traditional way of making fire. 1) **'e kimi koe i têta'i râkau pakari.** 'e 'au tona ingoa. You look for some old/ dry wood. Its name is 'au or hibiscus. 2) **pari koe i têta'i potonga i runga i te 'au.** Cut off a piece of stick from the hibiscus tree. 3) **tarai koe i te ka'i koke.** Shape it with the bush knife (into a fire-making stick). 4) **pûke mai.** Seize it firmly. 5) **pâte'e koe i têia 'au.** Take the bark off this piece of hibiscus wood. (The stick is rubbed against this piece of wood.) 6) **oro koe i runga i têia 'au.** Rub the stick constantly onto this (piece of) hibiscus wood. 7) **'ua rê pupu tō'ona re'u.** Ash (or dust from the wood) has been heaped up. 8) **'ua verovero mai te a'i, 'ua kâ.** Fire has started to burn, and now it flares up. 9) **puru marô o te nû têia.** This is dry coir fibre of the coconut. 10) **riringi i runga i te puru.** Pour the burning dust onto the fibre. 11) **e pu'ipu'i.** Blow it (to blaze up).

a'i² N(bn): vetiver grass (*Vetiveria zizanioides*). (Syn. **vêtiva**.) [Rar. **a'i** 'sandalwood tree'. Tah. **ahi** '*Santalum insulare*'.] (Cultivated by the Agriculture Department to

transplant on riverbanks, naked slopes or roadsides to prevent soil erosion. Its fragrant root is used to mix with coconut oil to make **'akari manongi**, which is called **'akari a'i**.)

'ai¹ N: group (of people, collectively but only vaguely delimited). (Cf. **ngâ**, **'ui**.) **te 'ai tupuna** all the ancestors. **te 'ai metua** the parents.

'ai² N/ Interrog: who. (Var. **vai**.) **'o 'ai** who? (Asking the name. Syn. **'o vai**, **ko 'ai**. Rar. **ko 'ai**.) **nâ 'ai tērâ pû nû i tanu?** Who planted that coconut tree? **i 'ôake 'a moētû i te mângâika iâ 'ai?** To whom did Moētû give the fish? **nâ 'ai i 'ôake i te mângâika iâ rima?** Who gave the fish to Rima? **tê 'ôake nei 'a tere i te mângâika iâ 'ai?** To whom is Tere giving the fish?

'ai⁴ N: cat's cradle, string figure, string game. [Tah. **fai**. Haw. **hei**.] **kanga i te 'ai** to play string game. ¶ Names of string figures: **rau âika nui** large banana leaf. **kôute romi-romi** twisted anus. **pûpû rau paka** taro leaf trumpet. **kinikini poro'iti** pinching red berry. **moko kôpû nui** big-bellied lizard. **âva** channel in the reef. **ngâ tamâriki tiaki râ** children watching the sun. **ngâ tamâriki 'iâ 'oro'oro** children starting to run. **keke iti keke ngao** small saw and big saw. **ngaru** waves.

'aia Pron(pers): he, she, it. (The 3rd person, singular.) **'o vai 'aia?** Who is he? **e a'a 'aia?** What does she do?

a'ia'i N: evening. (Roughly from 3

o'clock to 5 o'clock.) [Haw. **ahiahi**. Tah. **ahiahi**.] **a'ia'i pô** twilight, evening after the sunset. **a'ia'i pôiri** twilight, evening after the sunset. (Syn. **a'ia'i pô**.) **'ua a'ia'i**. It is evening.

'ai'ai V: watch carefully. (From behind a bush, bending oneself, waiting a good chance.) (Pass. **'ai'aia**.) **'ai'ai i te puaka** watch pigs, get closer to a pig to catch it. (Syn. **'ai'ai puaka**.) **'aere koe e 'ai'ai i te puaka**. You go to watch pigs. **'ai'ai i te mângâika** to aim at a fish, especially a parrotfish **u'u**, on the reef to spear it when a wave comes over the reef.

'ai'aia Pass. **'ai'ai**.

'ai'aia N(pn): 'Being watched'.

âika N(bn): banana. (Found only as a part of a compound noun. Cf. **pi'â taitai**, **târinga**.) [**âika** < ***maika**, with a compensatory lengthening. Rar. **meika**.] **pâkiri pû âika** skin of banana leafstalk. (The lower half of a banana leaf that makes the leafstalk or what looks like the main trunk of a banana plant.) **pata pû âika** the cluster of male flowers of banana plant at the end/top of the main central stalk. (Something like a short bullet hanging down from a banana tree. Syn. **pi'â taitai**.) **pû âika** main stalk/ leafstalk of banana. (Cf. **pû kôkâ** whole of an individual plant.) **rau âika** banana leaf. (Especially young one as wrapping material.) [Rar. **rau meika**. Tah. **rau mai'a**.] **e riro ana te rau âika 'ei va'i i te mângâika, te puaka, ê te moa, kâ tao ai i reira i raro i te umu**.

It is usual that banana leaves are used to wrap up fish, pork, or chicken to cook them in the earth oven.

ai nei See under **ai**¹.

'aipoipo V: marry. (Syn. **'akaipoipo**.)

'airani See **kûki 'airani** Cook Islands.

'ai-tama N(pn): 'Children'.

'ai-teina N(pn): 'Younger Brothers'.

(One of Peter Buck's informants, son of **mamae** alias **koroa-iti**.) **nâ 'aiteina i 'âki ia te-rangi-'iroa i te tara tupuna o mangaia nei**. 'Aiteina informed Te Rangi Hiroa (Peter Buck) with the ancestors' language of this Mangaia.

'aitamu N: item. (Var. **'aitemu**.) [**< Engl. item.**] **'ua reka'ia tâ kou-tou 'aitamu**. Your item (performance) was very much enjoyed.

âite V: same, similar. **'âre tâ'au kûri i âite i tâku te ngao**. Your dog is not so big as mine.

âite'anga N: meaning, synonym, sameness, equality. (Nom. of **âite**.) **te âite'anga o tâ reira** the meaning of that thing. **'e a'a te âite'anga i te ...?** What is the meaning of ...?

âiteite V: same, equal. (Redup. of **âite**.) **âiteite tô râtou manako**. Their thoughts are alike to each other. **'âre âiteite te tu'a'anga i tâ mâua kai**. Our shares of foods are not equal to each other. **âiteite 'ua 'aia i tô'ona pâpâ te tû**. He looks just like his father. (Cf. **târâ tamaiti, â tona pâpâ 'ua te tû**. That boy looks just like his father.)

'aiti N: ice. [**< Engl. ice.**] **'aiti toka** ice cube. **poroka 'aiti** ice block.

âiti V: narrow. (Ant. **âtea**.) [**Rar. kôkota.**] **ngâ'i âiti** narrow place.

(Cf. **te-âiti-i-te-apiapi**.) **'e ara nui âiti tēia**. This is a narrow road. **âiti te ara nui**. The road is narrow. **âiti te ngutu 'are**. The house entrance is narrow.

'aiti-kirimi N: ice-cream. [**< Engl. ice-cream.**]

'ai-toa N(pn): 'Warriors'.

aitu¹ N: spirit, supernatural being or phenomenon, god. (Sometimes at night a series of lights is observed on the hillside. Those lights are very similar to candlelights **tuitui**, but not **tuitui**, because even when it is very windy, those lights keep alight. The series of lights is referred to as **aitu**. The lights are more than seven in number. Cf. **rama-'itu** 'Seven torches'.) **aitu-kake-mai** invasion of foreigners. **'ua ma'iti te aitu**. The ghost-lights have appeared.

aitu² N(pn): 'God'. (Cf. **ngâti aitu, ngâti tâne** invaders from outside Mangaia.)

aitutaki N(pn): the island of Aitutaki in the Cooks.

aka¹ V: take root. **'ua aka'ia tô'ona tara i roto i te ngâkau**. His words have rooted deep in the heart (of the people). N: root. **akâ nû** coconut root.

aka² N: orifice, opening. **aka 'ua ra'o** the orifice of the penis.

'aka- Prefix: deriving a causative verb.

âkâ¹ N: big, large. (Always modified in use.) **âkâ 'anga'anga** big job, hard task. **âkâ 'are** pure large church building. **âkâ âtinga** big donation (to the church). **âkâ**

kô'atu huge stone. **âkâ 'iti tangata** large group of people. **âkâ tangata** person of large body, giant. (Cf. **tangata ngao** big man, man of high social status.) **'e âkâ kurî tâ'aku.** My dog is large. (Syn. **'e kurî ngao tâ'aku.**) **'e âkâ matakū tikāi tō mātou.** We were really frightened. **'e âkâ moni kâ rauka.** Big money will be obtained.

âkâ² N: crosspiece to fasten the wall of Maori house. See **'are māori**.

'aka'aere V(caus): run, operate, administer. **'aka'aere ia tā-tou 'uā'orāi** to self-govern. (Lit. to govern ourselves.)

'akaâteite V(caus): compare. **'akaâteite koe i tērā puaka i tēia.** You compare that pig with this one.

'aka'aka V: low, modest and respectful. (Syn. **'akarongo**, **marū**. Ant. **teitei**, **roa**.) [Tah. **ha'aha'a**. Haw. **ha'aha'a**.] **tangata 'aka'aka** humble man, quiet man. **'ua 'aka'aka te rangi.** The sky hangs over. (Densely overcast, which is considered to be a symptom of coming hurricane.) **i karanga'ia ê, 'e 'aka'aka 'ua te rangi i raro.** **tō'ona teitei e 'ā 'onu.** It is said that the sky was very low. Its height was just 4 spans. **'e tamaiti 'aka'aka koe.** You are an obedient child. **'e 'aka'aka tēia 'āre.** This house is low. **'ia 'aka'aka, ê vara, ê kai ai i te 'ua mangaia.** Be modest, O Vara, then eat the products of Mangaia/ the fruits of ruling power. See **mangaia**.

'aka'aka'ou V(caus): repeat.

'aka'ānau V(caus): assist in giving birth. **tangata 'aka'ānau tamariki** male maternity nurse. (None any longer in Mangaia.)

'aka'apa V(caus): blame, condemn, punish, commit a sin. **tēta'i 'ua atu tangata e kitea i runga i te ara nui i miri ake i te ora iva,** **ka 'aka'apa'ia.** Any person who is seen on the street after 9 o'clock (at night) shall be punished.

'akaara V(caus): awake, remember, recollect. **'akaara'ia mai te tamaiti tē moe!** Wake the sleeping boy up!

'akaari V(caus): show, exhibit.

'akaari'anga N: show, exhibition. (Nom. of **'akaari**.)

'akaaro'a V(caus): regret, sorrow for.

'akaata N: mirror. (Var. **akâta**.) **'io 'akaata** looking glass.

'akaâtea¹ V(caus): make wider, evacuate. (< **'aka-** + **âtea** 'wide'.) [Tah. **fa'aâtea**.] **'akaâtea i te ara nui** to broaden the road. **'akaâtea i te tangata no'o ra i roto i te 'are** to have a tenant evacuate the house. **'akaâtea i te puaka i te oire.** to clear the village of pigs.

'akaâtea² V: pluck off all the coconuts from a coconut tree. (Pronounced as [**'akâtea**]. Probably the same word as **'akaâtea¹** above. If this plucking is done, one must wait for a year to harvest any coconuts again from the tree.) **'ua 'akaâtea'ia te 'akari.** All the coconuts have been plucked off.

'aka'ātinga V(caus): sacrifice. **'ua 'aka'ātinga 'aia iāia.** He worked for free. (Lit. he sacrificed himself.)

'akaê V(caus): swell, be swollen (of boil). (Pass. **'akaêa**.) **te 'akaê o toku vaevae** being swollen of my foot. **'ua 'akaê mai ê te ongo**. It has been swollen and painful. **'ua 'akaê tôku mata**. My face is swollen. **'ua puta ta'u vaevae i te no'u, 'ua 'akaêa**. My foot has got a prick from a stonefish and swollen.

'akaea¹ V(caus): breathe, yawn. N: breath. (Var. **'akâea**. Syn. **a'o**. Cf. **ea** float, come to the surface.) [Rar. **'akaea**. Tua. **hakaea**.] **'akaea i roto** to inhale the breath. **'akaea i va'o** to exhale the breath. **'uti i te 'akaea i roto** to inhale the breath. **pu'i i te 'akaea i va'o** to exhale the breath. **pu'ipu'i i te 'akaea i va'o** to exhale the breath. **unu i tô 'akaea i roto** to inhale your breath. **pu'i atu te 'akaea** to exhale the breath. **unu mai te 'akaea** to inhale the breath. **mau tô'ou 'akaea** to hold your breath. **'ua parepare te 'akaea**. The breath is almost exhausted. **'ua 'aunga kivi mai te 'akaea**. The breath has become bad smelling. **'ua no'o 'aia i roto i te tapere 'akaea i tamarua**. He stays in the subdistrict of 'Akaea in Tamarua.

'akaea² V: come to life, resume breathing. (Var. **'aka'ea**. Cf. **'akaea**¹.) **tuku ake 'ia 'akaea** to come to life.

'akaea³ N(tn): a subdistrict **tapere** in Tamarua. (Var. **'akâea**.)

'akâea Var. of **'akaea**³.

'akaea-kore V: breathless, not able to breathe. (< **'akaea** 'breath' + **kore** '-less')

'akaea-kore N(pn): one of Peter Buck's informants, member of the **ngâti vara** tribe.

'aka'eke V(caus): have diarrhea. N: diarrhea.

'aka'eke'eke V(caus): surf. (Syn. **tâ'eke'eke**.)

'akaepa V(caus): celebrate.

'akaepaepa V(caus): celebrate. (Redup. of **'akaepa**.) **'akaepaepa i te râ ma'ata o te kaomani** to celebrate a national holiday. **'akaepaepa i te râ 'ânau'anga** to celebrate the birthday.

'akaepaepa'anga N: celebration, commemoration. (Nom. of **'akaepaepa**.) **'akaepaepa'anga i te 21 mata'iti o tâ mâua tamâ'ine**. celebration of our daughter's 21st birthday. **'akaepaepa'anga i te tae'anga i te mata'iti o tâ mâua tamâ'ine i te rua nga'uru ma ta'i** celebration of our daughter's having become 21 years old.

'akaeta V(caus): stretch tight. (Cf. **pata kô'atu, 'ana**.) N: 1) bow for fishing. (None any longer.) 2) catapult for throwing an arrow. (A modern importation.)

'aka'eva'eva V(caus): mourn. N: mourning.

'aka'inangaro V(caus): want.

'akaipoipo¹ V(caus): marry. N: marriage. (Syn. **'âipoipo**.) [Tah. **fa'aipoipo**.] **'akaipoipo tikâi** formal marriage with complete ceremonies. **'akaipoipo tupu** incest. (A euphemism.)

'akaipoipo² N(bn): Madagascar jasmine, 'wedding flower' (*Stephanotis floribunda*). (Irrespective of the

English name, not a kind of jasmin. Flowers fragrant. Used to make wedding bouquets. A kind of orchid is also called by this name because of the same function.) **ti-are** 'akaipoipo 'wedding flower'.

'akaipoipo'anga N: marriage. (Nom. of 'akaipoipo.)

'aka'iri V(caus): fix, hang down. 'ua 'aka'iri au i tērā tūtū va'ine i runga i te naero. I hung the woman's portrait on the nail.

'aka'irimoe V: sleep together, have a sexual intercourse. (< 'aka- + 'iri 'twined' + moe 'sleep'.) tērā tana va'ine 'o papa. 'e va'ine aka'irimoe'ia e avātea. te moē ra rāua. That was his woman, Papa by her name. She was the woman who had intercourse with Avātea. They slept together.

'akairo V(caus): give a mark to, put a mark on. (Pigs and coconut trees have some marks on to show the owners.) N: mark, sign, omen. 'akairo rā sun dial. 'e a'a tērā 'akairo? What is that sign for? 'akairo i te ngāti small pattern (e.g. 'etū 'star') tattooed on the wrist to mark the person's ngāti or tribe in the premissionary times.

'akaiti V(caus): make smaller, reduce, lessen. [Tah. fa'aiti. Haw. ho'oiki.] 'akaiti mai koe i tā'au 'ava'ava. You should reduce your smoking. 'akaiti mai tō parai. Make your clothes smaller.

'aka'iti¹ V(caus): surprise, frighten.

'aka'iti² N(pn): 'Surprise'.

'akakā V(caus): blaze, flare up. 'akakā'ia mai te a'i. Turn on a

lamp or make fire.

'akaka'i N: the front protruding part of canoe vaka. (Syn. kāvava 'cun-nus'.)

'akakāka'u V(caus): clothe, dress.

'akakāka'u'anga N: clothing, clothes in general. (Nom. of 'akakāka'u.)

'akakarā V: become black, blacken.

'akakau V(caus): swim, float.

'akakē V(caus): separate, differentiate. 'e a'a koe i 'akakē iāia iā'au. Why did you keep him away from you?

'akakē'anga N: separation, fare-well. (Nom. of 'akakē.)

'akakēkē V(caus): spoiled, peevish, irritable, fastidious, cry often, hard to please (of babies or small children). (Cf. tuārangi.) 'e tamaiti 'akakēkē koe. You are an often-crying child. 'ua 'akakēkē'ia tēia pēpe. This baby is peevish. 'e va'ine 'akakēkē 'aia. She is difficult to please.

'akakeo V(caus): sharpen.

'akakeokeo V(caus): sharpen.

'akakī V(caus): make full, fill up, wax (of the moon). 'akakī i te tūnuka i te vai to fill the tank with water. tē 'akakī mai nei te marama. The moon is waxing.

'akakī'anga Nom. of 'akakī.

'akakino V(caus): say something bad of somebody, insult, dishonor. (Pass. 'akakino'ia. Syn. tara kino i runga i tēta'i tangata.) [Tah: fa'a'ino. Haw. ho'o'ino.] 'akakino'ia to be slandered. 'ua 'akakino koe iāia. You spoke badly of him.

'akakite V(caus): let somebody know, inform, tell, teach, show.

(Pass. 'akakitea, 'akakite'ia.)
 [Haw. hô'ike. Tah. fa'a'ite.] 'akakite mai tēta'i tangata nā kō koe mē 'aere. Somebody told me, "Go this way, if you go." 'e 'akakite atu koe iāia ē 'āre e rauka iā'aku te 'aere atu i tō'ona kâinga i tēia a'ia'i. You tell him that I cannot go to his house this evening.

'akako'a V(caus): try to vomit, vomit. 'akako'a ruaki to vomit.

'akakoi V(caus): sharpen (of pencils and knives). 'akakoi i te vaira i tērā ka'i koke to sharpen that bush knife with a file.

'akakore V(caus): nullify, demolish. 'akakore'ia to be demolished.

'akakoro V: wish, hope, intend. N: wish, plan, intention. (Syn. manako, 'inangaro.) 'akakoro kino 'aia iāia. He has a bad intention toward him.

'akakoro'anga N: intention. (Nom. of 'akakoro.) 'akakoro'anga kino evil intention. 'akakoro'anga meitaki good intention. 'o tō rā-tou 'akakoro'anga, 'aua'a te mōpū e unu i te kava. Their intention is that young people should not drink alcoholic beverage.

'akako'uko'u V(caus): cover up, sit on, gather together so as not to be scattered. kua 'akako'uko'u i'ōra te vaerua o te atua iāia i runga i te kiri ā tai. Then the spirit of the god covered him on the surface of the sea. mei te moa e 'akako'uko'u i tana 'ānaunga. It is like the hen which is covering her chicks (with her wings).

'akako'uko'u'anga N: group of people gathered together under the protection of a chief or family-head. (Nom. of 'akako'uko'u.)

'akakura V(caus): make red. (Pass. 'akakura'ia.) 'akakura'ia to become red, be reddened.

'akakutekute V(caus): make red.

'akamā V: feel shame, shy. (Cf. tā'akamā.) [Tah. ha'amā.] 'ua 'akamā au i tērā popa'ā i te 'aere'anga mainga i tōku kâinga; 'āre e mānea. I feel shame that that foreigner came to my house, because it is not pretty. 'ua 'akamā au nō tara koe iāku i roto i te au tangata. I was shy because you talked to me in the presence of other people.

'akama'ara V(caus): remember, long for, scold, worry. (Pass. 'akama'aranga.) 'akama'ara nga au i te rā i mate ai toku pāpā kerēni, kai nā te kōpū tangata. I remembered the day when my grandfather died and my relations had a dinner.

'akamaka V(caus): macadamize. [< Engl. macadam.] 'akamaka i te ara nui to macadamize the road.

'akamā kuru N: the month of March to April. (In the premissionary local calendar. Obs.)

'akamāmā V(caus): discount, reduce the selling price. (Pass. 'akamāmā'ia.) 'akamāmā'ia to be discounted.

'akamana V(caus): talk, tell a story. (Pass. 'akamana'ia.) 'akamana'ia i reira. That matter was talked about.

'akamanako V(caus): think, memorize.

'akamanamanatâ V(caus): bother, make trouble.
(Pass. 'akamanamanatâ'ia.) 'akamanamanatâ'ia to be bothered.

'akamânea V(caus): beautify, make clean. 'akamânea i te ngâ'i to clean the place.

'akamaoa V(caus): be cooked. (Cf. tâmaoa) tê 'akamaoa 'aere mai nei te kai. The food is in the process of being cooked.

'akamâpû V(caus): pretend to be a youth (of small children).

'akamarama N(tn): a section of taro swamp in Veitâtei.

'akamârama V(caus): explain.

'akamârama'anga N: explanation. (Nom. of 'akamârama.) têia te 'akamârama'anga. This is the explanation.

'akamârie V(caus): slow down. 'akamârie mai to slow down.

'akamâro'iro'i V(caus): make efforts. mê 'akamâro'iro'i ia ... If he makes efforts ...

'akamarokura V(caus): to coronate. (Lit. to clothe the red loincloth.)

'akamarokura'anga N: coronation of king or queen. (Nom. 'akamarokura.)

'akamata V: begin, start. (Cf. tâmata.) 'akamata koe i têia, mê kore meitaki, 'ê tâmata i têia. Start with this one; if not tasty, try this one. (Speaking about oranges.) tê 'akamata nei tâ tâtou uipâ'anga. We start our meeting. kâ 'akamata koe. You start first!

'akamata'anga N: beginning. (Nom. of 'akamata.) i te 'akamata'anga ô te marama i topa ake nei at the beginning of last month.

'akamate v(caus): die. (Cf. tâ, tâmate to kill.) 'akamate atua to die in the embrace of the god. (That is, to die on a marae.) 'ua 'akamate tērâ tangata i tōna maki e puku'atu paruparu. That man died from his heart disease.

'akamâtika V(caus): make straight, straighten. (Pass. 'akamâtika'ia.) 'akamâtika'ia to be straightened.

'akamâtûtû V(caus): strengthen, make firm.

'akamau V(caus): make sure. ê 'akamau koe i te tango o te 'are 'ia tano. Make sure that the house foundation is sufficient or enough.

'akamaupuku V(caus): very angry.

'akamea V(caus): pretend. 'akamea auê 'aia. She pretends to be weeping.

'akameamea V(caus): make love, wear new clothes, dress up, show off. (Redup. of 'akamea. Syn. 'akareka.) 'akameamea va'ine to court or seduce a woman.

'akameitaki V(caus): thank, praise, cure (a disease). 'akameitaki iâia to praise him, thank her. 'akameitaki tâtou i te atua nâ roto i te reo 'imene. We praise the god by the voice of hymns. 'akameitaki i te maki to cure a disease.

'akamingi V(caus): bend. (Syn. 'akapiki.)

'akamingimangi V(caus): bend.

- (Pass. 'akamingimangi'ia. Redup. of 'akamingi.) 'akamingimangi'ia to be bent.
- 'akamoe V(caus): 1) lay down, put to sleep. 2) deceive. (Pass. 'akamoea.)
- 'akamoki V(caus): finish, stop. (Syn. 'akamotu.)
- 'akamori V(caus): worship. (Syn. pure.) 'are 'akamori church house. (Syn. 'are pure.) 'akamori i te atua to worship the god.
- 'akamorimori V(caus): worship habitually. (Redup. of 'akamori.) 'akamorimori ia môtoro to worship Môtoro. (Môtoro is the name of a tribal god in the pre-missionary times.) 'akamorimori i te vaerua to worship the ghost or spirit.
- 'akamotu V(caus): cease, stop, finish, bring to the end.
- 'akaniti V(caus): close one eye. (Cf. 'akapana.)
- 'akanoanoa V(caus): profane, common. 'akanoanoa i te oire o te atua to unsanctify the city of the god.
- 'akano'o V(caus): set, allocate.
- 'akano'o'anga N: allocation. (Nom. of 'akano'o.)
- 'akanga'enga'e V(caus): become feeble, losing strength (because of doing the same thing for a long time). 'ua 'akanga'enga'e tō'ona auê. His crying has become feeble.
- 'akangao V(caus): make large, increase in number. (Pass. 'akangaoa.) 'akangaoa mai tō reo. Speak louder. (Lit. make your voice louder.)
- 'akangangao Redup. of 'akangao.
- 'akangaro V(caus): make disappear.
- 'akangaro-pōina V(caus): forget. 'ua 'akangaro-pōina au i tō ingoa I have forgotten your name.
- 'akangâro'i V(caus): have a rest. 'akangâro'i 'ia pūai 'aka'ōu mai to rest so as to recover strength. 'akangâro'i poto to have a short rest. N: retiring money for pastors.
- 'akangâteitei V(caus): respect, honour, elevate oneself. 'akangâteitei tēta'i tangata tōna tao'anga ngao to respect a man of high office.
- 'akangâteitei'anga N: respect. (Nom. of 'akangâteitei.)
- 'akangere V(caus): make fishless, have no fish. 'ua 'akangere'ia 'aia. Somebody made him fishless.
- 'akangiti V(caus): pinch. 'akangiti i te mata to wink. tē 'akangiti mai ra tērō tangata i tō'ona mata. That person winked to me.
- 'akaō V(caus): fit into. 'akaō atu i te kō'atu to fit a stone into (a hole or crevice).
- 'aka'oa V(caus): become friends, treat as a friend. (Syn. 'akataeake.)
- 'aka'ōpue V(caus): add yeast. [Tah: fa'ahōpue.] 'aka'ōpue i te varāoa to give yeast to flour.
- 'akaora V(caus): make alive, save, rescue, revive, restore. 'akaora i te maki to cure a disease. 'akaora mai i te 'anga'anga ta'ito to restore the ancient works. 'ua 'akaora'ia 'aia e tēta'i tangata. He was saved by somebody. 'ua 'akaora'ia 'aia e te taote. He was saved by a doctor. 'o tana tamā mua 'ua tei 'akaora'ia e te

kôpû ngâriki. It was only his first-born son that was saved by the clan of Ngâriki.

'aka'oro¹ V(caus): drive, let run away, give a refuge to. **'aka'oro riri nui** to drive with a terrible speed. **'aka'oro'ia te môtokâ**. The truck is driven. **kake i runga i te 'aka'oro** to ride on a horse. **'aere nâ runga i te 'aka'oro** to go on horse. **nô 'ai tēia 'aka'oro?** Whose horse is this? **'e tangata kite tērâ i te 'aka'oro i te torôka**. That man knows how to drive a truck. **'âore 'e 'apinga 'aka'oro i runga i te ngâ'i tō'anga pa'i rere**. There is nothing running on the runway. N: horse (*Equus caballus*). [Rar. 'oro'enua. Tah. fa'ahoro.] **taura 'aka'oro** bridle. **rau 'uru 'âriki 'aka'oro** saddle. (Syn. **no'o'anga nô te 'aka'oro**. The saddle was plaited from pandanus leaves **rau 'uru** and hibiscus bark **kiri 'au**, and bunches of pandanus leaves were attached to make a thick cushion.)

'aka'oro² N(tn): 'Driving'. (A marae in Kei'â, where the first CICC church was erected. Its full name was **'aka'oro-ngâ-ika** 'Driving sacrifices.' Originally the name had nothing to do with horse.)

'akaoti V(caus): stop, end, finish, conclude. [Tah. fa'aoti.] **'akaoti tēnâ 'anga'anga!** Stop doing it (what you are doing)! **'akaoti koi tâ'au 'anga'anga, 'ua ora 'â**. Finish quickly your work; it is already 4 o'clock. **'ua 'akaoti au i te kai 'ava'ava**. I have stopped smok-

ing.

'aka'ôu Adv: again, more, once more, any longer. [Tah. fa'ahou.] **'e varâoa tâ'au? 'ē'i, 'âre âku varâoa 'aka'ôu**. Do you have bread? No, I do not have bread any longer. (Cf. **'ē'i, 'âre âku varâoa toe**. No, none of my bread remains.) **tê ta-tau 'aka'ôu ra 'aia i taua puka ra**. He is reading that same book once again. **kâ rauka 'aka'ôu iâku i te 'oki 'aka'ôu i mangaia nei**. I will once again come back to this Mangaia. **tarai mai 'aka'ôu**. Chisel some more. (In making a canoe hull.)

'akapa'apa'a V(caus): praise, glorify, admire.

(Syn. **'akameitaki**.) **'akapa'apa'a tâtou i te 'imene**. Let us glorify the god with a hymn.

'akapana V(caus): wink at, exchange glances, make a sign with one's eye. (Syn. **tîngou**.)

'akapapa V(caus): put into order, list up orderly, memorize one's own genealogy, prepare, be ready. **'ua papa koe?** Are you ready? **'akapapa'ia mai koe**. Make yourself ready.

'akapapa'anga N: genealogy. (Nom. of **'akapapa**.) **'akapapa'anga kôpû tangata** genealogy. See also under **papa**³.

'akapâpû V(caus): make sure.

'akaparuparu V(caus): weak (of health), ill health.

'akapau V(caus): consume. **nâ mâua i 'akapau**. We two consumed it.

'akapê V(caus): rot, suppurate, fester. (**'akapê** has an inceptive meaning,

- while **tâpê** has a completive one. Cf. **tôpêpê**.) **kâre e 'akapê ake tô 'ê'ê**. Your boil has not got pus yet.
- 'akapê'ea** V(caus): how to do, how it should be done. (Asking the method of doing something.) **kâ 'akapê'ea koe?** How do you do?
- âkapekape** N(fn): golden-striped grouper, soapfish (*Grammistes sex-lineatus*).
- 'akapekapeka** V(caus): make trouble, start a fight against. **'ua 'akapekapeka têrâ tangata i têtâ'i tangata. 'e a'a te tumu? 'ua keiâ têrâ tangata i tâna one kai** That man started quarrelling with another man. What was the reason? That man stole his land/ garden. **'akapekapeka'ia** to get in trouble.
- 'akapêrâ** V(caus): do like that, do in that manner. (Cf. **'akapêrô**.)
- 'akaperepere** V(caus): cherish, love. **'akaperepere i te pêpe** to caress a baby. N: one's dear, wife. (Syn. **kata**.) **tamâ'ine 'akaperepere** cherished daughter. **tamaiti 'akaperepere têrâ nâku**. That is my cherished son.
- 'akapêrô** V(caus): do like that, do in that manner. (Normally with a gesture to show how to do. Cf. **'akapêrâ**.) **'akapêrô koe iê tâtâ**. Do like this when you write. **'akapêrô koe iê 'aka'oro i te pâtikara**. Do like that when you ride a bicycle. **'akapêrô koe iê tûnâ i te mângâ**. Do like that when you cook taro.
- 'akapeu** V(caus): boast, pretend, show off. **e 'akapeu 'ua nâ'au ê kâ kite**

- koe i te 'ura**. You pretend as if you know dancing. **e 'akapeu 'ua nâ'au ê tamaiti kite koe i te 'âpi'i**. You pretend as if you are clever. **e 'akapeu 'ua nâ'au ê tamaiti pakari koe i te 'anga'anga**. You pretend as if you are industrious. **'akapeu 'ua nâna**. His behaviour is peculiar/unacceptable.
- 'akapiki** V(caus): bend. (Syn. **'akamingi**.) **'akapiki i te râ-kau** to bend a wood stick.
- 'akapori** V(caus): blanch oneself in seclusion. **'âre 'aia i 'akapori**. She was not secluded for blanching. (Cf. **'are 'akapori**.)
- 'akaporoporo** V(caus): blame, slander, instigate, tell something to somebody secretly or privately. **nâ'au i 'akaporoporo atu iâ tâkapi ê 'aere e keiâ i 'uâ moa?** Did you instigate Tâkapi to go and steal hen's eggs? **nâ 'ai i 'akaporoporo iâ'au ê 'aere e keiâ i 'uâ moa?** Who did instigate you to go and steal hen's eggs?
- 'akapou** V(caus): finish.
- 'akapû** V(caus): gather.
- 'akapû'anga** N: meeting. (Nom. of **'akapû**.)
- 'akapuku** V(caus): clench a fist. (Cf. **puku rima**.)
- 'akapûma'ana** V(caus): warm, condole, make comfortable.
- 'akaputa** V(caus): make a hole. **'akaputa i te maka o te pua-ka** to make a hole/ ring in the pig-keeping rope. See **maka**.
- 'akaputu** V(caus): gather.
- 'akaputuputu** V(caus): gather, collect. (Redup. of **'akaputu**.) **'akaputuputu nô te**

pure'anga to gather for praying. **'akaputuputu 'â'aere i te karakia** to gather together for going to pray. **'akaputuputu mai koe i tâku au 'apinga kâmuta, 'ua oti tâku 'anga'anga.** Gather my carpenter's tools; my work has finished.

'âkara V: look at.

'âkara'anga N: example. (Nom. of **'âkara**.)

'akarakara v. look at. (Redup. of **'âkara**.)

'âkarakara'anga N: looking at something. (Nom. of **'akarakara**.)

'akarangi N(tn): a fountain/ spring **punâvai** in Kei'â, the place where the CICC second church building was erected.

'akarangirangi V(caus): cloudy (the sky being only partly clear). **'e râ 'akarangirangi tēia.** It is cloudy today.

'akarata V(caus): tame, domesticate. **ê 'akarata koe i te puaka 'ia rata.** You tame the pig so that it will be tame.

'akarato V(caus): offend. (Ant. **muna**.)

'akarava V(caus): make enough. (Cf. **târava**.) [Tah. **fa'arava'i**. Haw. **ho'olawa**.] **'akarava'ia mai tâ tâ-tou mângā.** Make our food enough.

'akarêi V(caus): throw up, toss up.

'akarêinga N: tossing up, finale of a chant **pe'e**. (Nom. of **'akarêi**.)

'akareka V(caus): enjoy, rejoice, make someone joyful. (Cf. **'akameamea**.)

'akarere V(caus): fly. **'akarere i te pa'i rere** to fly an aircraft.

'akareva' V(caus): sail. **'akareva**

moana to sail over the ocean.

'akareva'² V: fish with a line. (A fishing method with a line and a stone weight **kô'atu** for fishes staying deep at the sea bottom away from the reef, such as **âtea**, **'oka**, etc., **kôperu** being used as bait.)

'akareva'³ N: taro swamp, deep mud. (The whole area where the taro grows.)

'akari'¹ N(bn): 1) coconut tree, coconut (*Cocos nucifera*). 2) coconut flesh. (Used as bait for fishing **nanue**, **tiotio**, etc.) 3) coconut oil. (The word **'inu** 'oil' is not used in this sense.) (Cf. **nû**.) [Rar. **'akari** 'mature coconut'. Tah. **ha'ari**, niu. Tua. **hakâri**.] Maturation stages: **pâtî'i** < **kôkôua** < **kôua** < **kôua nîniata** < **nîata** < **nîata kôkômoto** < **kômoto** < **'akari marô** < **tupu**. (**pâtî'i** has no water in. **kôua** has some water in, but not any flesh yet. **kôua nîniata** has some flesh in. **nîata** is called **pôtaka** when ready for drinking having been husked and opened. **'akari marô** is dry coconut, completely ripen, any sound being hardly heard when shaken, used for making coprgh **pû'â** and coconut sauce **tai putu**. **tupu** germinated coconut, with spongy substance inside, sweet and edible.) (Cf. **ka'a**, **kata**, **kôkô**, **kôputa**, **pata**, **piti take**, **pôtaka**, **pû'â**, **tai putu**, **tâ-poki**, **upu**.) **'akari a'i** scented and medicated coconut oil. **'akari ira** medicated coconut oil for baby's ailment called **ira**. (Its ingredients are: **'akari marô**, **rau ta'i**, **tûtāe tōrea**, **pâkiri miro**, **pâkiri vî kava-**

kava, pākiri tou. The number of coconuts used should be 12 or multiples thereof. In collecting the coconuts, the parents, who is going to ask a healer **ta'unga** to make the oil, should stay in peace. If not, only little oil can be extracted from the coconuts collected. Other 5 ingredients should be collected in one and the same day. Two ladies in Oneroa **topa** and **arāia** were said to have the knowledge of making this oil.) **'akari kakara** perfumed coconut oil. **'akari manongi** scented coconut oil. (Of many different recipes, used as medicine. Cf. **a'i**.) **'akari tiare** coconut oil perfumed with gardenia flowers. **'akari vâô** deformed oblong coconut, not containing much water. See **vâô** for more information. **tumu 'akari** coconut tree. **'uru 'akari** coir, sennit, fibrous matter in coconut husk. (Syn. **ka'a**.) **vai 'akari** coconut water, coconut milk.

'akari² N: the white of the egg. (Etymologically the same word as **'akari¹**.)

'akarikiriki V(caus): make smaller, reduce.

'akariro V(caus): make, become. **'ua 'akariro 'aia i tēia tamaiti nāna ei kata nāna.** He has made this child his own smile. (He cherished the child very much.)

'akaroeroe¹ V(caus): miss (a person), sad.

'akaroeroe² V: plant, germinate. (Syn. **tanu**.)

'akaro'iro'i V(caus): tired, get tired.

'akarongo V(caus): listen, obey.

(Pass. **'akarongoa**.) **'akarongo ngatā** hard to persuade to do something. (Lit. to be difficult to listen to.) **'akarongo kore** not to listen to. **'akarongoa mai tā tātou 'imene.** Listen to our hymn. (Syn. **'akarongo'ia mai tā tātou 'imene**.) **'e tamaiti 'akarongo kore koe i te tara.** You do not listen to what others say to you. **'e taringa meitaki tō'ou i te 'akarongo i te tara.** You have sharp ears to listen to speech. **'e tamaiti 'akarongo koe i te tara a pāpā.** You are a boy who obeys to the father's words. **tē 'akarongo 'aia i tā tōna pāpā tara.** He is listening to his father's words. **tē 'akarongo rētio ra 'aia.** He is listening to the radio.

'akarongorongo V(caus): listen carefully to. (Redup. of **'akarongo**.)

'akarua N: north wind, north. (The north wind brings hot weather, hence also called hot wind **matangi vera**.) **'akarua 'ānau** birth-enticing north wind. (Some people believe that the north wind accelerates delivery.) **'ua veravera au i tērā matangi 'akarua.** I am hot because of the north wind. **'ua mana'a au i te matangi 'akarua maoake.** I feel hot because of the NNE wind.

'akarua'ine V(caus): inactive, behave like an old person (of still young people), give up life. (< **'aka- + rua'ine** 'old person'.)

'akaruke V: depart, leave, leave with, entrust. (Syn. **tāporo**.) **'ua 'akaruke tērā pa'i tai i nana'i.** The marine vessel departed yesterday. **'ua 'akaruke tērā tan-**

gata i tā'ana va'ine; 'ua 'aere
atu 'aia e te va'ine kê. That man left
 his wife, and went to other
 woman. **'ua 'akaruke takere**
ana 'aia nô nû tirêni. He has al-
 ready left for New Zealand for
 good. **'ua 'akaruke te unga i tō'ona**
anga ta'ito. The hermit crab left its
 old carapace.

akâta Var. of **'akaata**.

'akata'a V(caus): banish, expel. (Syn.
tueru.) **'ua 'akata'a'ia tērô ngâ**
tangata. Those two persons were
 banished. **nô te tēta'i tangata**
i 'akata'a'ia 'aia nô mangaia atu nei
nâ runga i te vaka 'ia 'aere 'ia
kimi 'enua nô'ona. Owing to his bad
 deeds, he was banished away from
 Mangaia on canoe so that he could
 look for his own
 land. **'ua 'akata'a 'a 'autea i tō'ona**
pānga. Autea was expelled together
 with supporters.

'akata'e N: long net, stationary net.
 (The size is ±10 m by 2 m. Cf. **pôito,**
tāpau.) **kâ 'aere au kâ 'akata'e.** I
 am going to do long-net fishing.

'akataeake V(caus): treat as a friend.
 (Syn. **'aka'oa.**)

'akatâ'inu V(caus): consecrate, install,
 appoint.

'akatâ'inu'anga N: appointment, in-
 stallation, title giving. (Nom.
 of **'akatâ'inu.**)

'akataka¹ V(caus): set, start, arrange.
 (< **'aka-** + **taka²** 'turn'.) **'akataka i**
te matini to start the engine.

'akataka² V(caus): explain, make clear.
 (< **'aka-** + **taka³** 'plain'.
 Syn. **'akamârama.**)

'akatakataka V(caus): look at some-

body sideways.

'akatako V(caus): blacken,
 darken. **'akatako'ia** to be black-
 ened, darkened.

'akatakurua V(caus): have a feast,
 celebrate.

'akatâne V(caus): behave like a boy (of
 a gril), become man-like.

'akatano V(caus): agree. **'akatano'ia**
 to be agreed to.

'akatangi V(caus): make sound, play a
 musical instrument, pronounce.
 (Pass. **'akatangia, 'akatangi'ia.**) **'a**
katangi'ia to be
 sounded. **'akatangi mai** to re-
 ply. **'akatangi i tōna mangaia i te**
pa'u to declare his power **mangaia**
 by beating the drum. **'akatangia**
mai tō pû. Blow your triton shell.

'akatangi'anga N: sounding. (Nom.
 of **'akatangi.**) **'akatangi'anga i te**
tara pronunciation, intonation.

'akatangi-a-te-riri N(tn): a place in
 Tamarua, same place as **'akatangi-**
o-te-riri below.

'akatangi-o-te-riri N(tn): a place in
 Tamarua, same place as **'akatangi-**
a-te-riri above.

'akatao'anga V(caus): coronate, enti-
 tle. **'ua 'akatao'anga'ia 'a no'oroa**
nûmangatini i roto i te 'are pure i
pûnanga. No'oroa Nûmangatini was
 coronated in the church at Pûnanga.
 (Pûnanga is the section of land
 where stands the present CICC On-
 eroa church.)

'akatao'anga'anga N: coronation.
 [Rar. **'akamarokura'anga.**]

'akatapu V(caus): make sa-
 cred. **'akatapu i te vai** to make
 baptizing water sacred.

'akatapu'anga N: consecration.
(Nom. of **'akatapu**.)

'akatara¹ N: bravery, courage. **'akatara tā'au**. You are brave. (Lit. bravery is yours.) **'e 'akatara tā tērā tangata**. Those people are brave.

'akatara² N(pn): a warrior of the Ngāriki tribe, killed by Teuanuku te-ua-nuku.

'akatārevakē V(caus): make to err. **'akatārevakē'ia** to have been made to make a mistake.

'akatau V(caus): instruct, teach. (Cf. **'akauru**.) **tangata 'akatau** instructor. (Syn. **tan-gata 'akauru**) **'akatautika** to look carefully do decide when to go ashore (of canoe). **tē 'akatau ra 'aia ia rātou**. He is giving instruction to them (their canoe, when to land on the reef). **'akatau'ia mai rātou eau**. I instruct them (their canoe).

'akatau'anga N: instruction, tuition. (Nom. of **'akatau**.) **tangata 'akatau** instructor. (The one who gives instruction to a landing canoe as to when to reach the reef. Syn. **tan-gata 'akauru**.) **'akatau tika** to look carefully to decide when to go ashore (of canoe). **tē 'akatau ra 'aia ia rātou**. He is giving instruction to them. (As to when they reach the reef to land their canoe.) **'akatau'ia mai rātou eau**. I instruct them (their canoe).

'akatauirā N(pn): younger brother of rangi, son of rongo and tavake, of a faction or subtribe of the Ngāriki tribe.

'akatāungaunga V(caus): shake, sway.

'akata'uri V(caus): turn upside down, topple down. **nā'aku i 'akata'uri i te 'uete unu kōkā**. I toppled down the trough for banana drink.

'akatā'ururua V(caus): fight spinning tops. (Cf. **vāō**.)

'akatautika¹ V(caus): levelled off.

'akatautika² N(tn): one of the ancient names of the island of Mangaia. Abbrev. of **'akatautika tumu 'enua**.

'akatea V(caus): whiten. (< **'aka-** + **tea** 'white'.)

'akate'ate'a mamao V: prepare.

'akateitei V(caus): respect, pay honour to, arrogant, boastful, proud. **tamaiti 'akateitei koe**. You are a boastful boy. **'akateitei tātou i tō tātou atua**. Let us praise our god. (Biblical.)

'akatere V(caus): 1) sail, fly, run, drive, govern, operate. 2) increase in number. (Pass. **'akaterea**. Cf. **tātere**.) **'akatere manu** to fly kite. **'akaterea tō manu** Fly your kite! **'akatere mai** to increase. **'akatere i te vaka** to paddle a canoe. **'akatere i te pa'i** to sail a ship. **'akatere i te torōka** to drive a truck. **'akatere i te 'iti tangata** to govern the people.

'akatētē V(caus): give mother's milk. (Syn. **'āngai**.) **'akatētē ū** to give mother's milk.

'akatika V(caus): permit, agree. **'akatika'ia** to be permitted. **'āre e 'akatika**. It is not permitted. **tē 'akatika ra tērā kōpū tangata i tā rātou taratara**. That clan agreed to their words. **'āre au e 'akatika ana iā'au tā'au va'ine**

têrâ. I do not agree to you that that woman shall be your wife. **nâku i 'akatika iâia 'ia 'aere i rarotonga.** I permitted him to go to Rarotonga. **'âore 'e 'apinga 'aka'oro e 'akatika'ia i runga i te ngâ'i tō'anga pa'i rere.** No running objects are permitted on the aircraft runway.

'akatikâi V(caus): allow.
kâre 'akatikâi'ia te kai 'ava'ava, te kaikai, te no'ono'o, pûapinga-kore 'ua, ê te kurî i roto i te mākete. No smoking, eating, loitering and dogs allowed inside the market. (A public notice in 1992.)

'aka-tikatika V(caus): straighten. **'akatikatika uaua** to train muscles. **tê 'akatikatika râi iâia têrâ kiao.** The cat is stretching itself (after waking up from sleep).

'akatikitiki V(caus): carve, sculpture. (Syn. **ropa i te tiki.**)

'akatinamou V(caus): confirm. (Pass. **'akatinamouia.**)

'akatitî V(caus): enslave.

'akatoatoa V(caus): encourage oneself, brace oneself up, pretend to be stronger (in fighting).

'akatoe V(caus): leave unconsumed, remain, leave over.

'akatomo V(caus): put in, put on. **'akatomo i runga i te torōka** to load the truck.

'akatopa V(caus): fell, let fall. **'akatopa 'aia iâia i raro.** He fell himself down (intentionally). **'akatopa'ia mai 'aia iâia i raro.** He fell himself down. **'akatopa i te û māmā** to wean a baby.

'akatû V(caus): erect, build. (Pass. **'akatûa, 'akatû'ia.**) **'akatû i te 'are** to build a house. **'akatû'ia te pou.** Erect the post upright. **'akatû te vaevae** to sit with one's knees drawn up. **tâ-koto 'akatû mai te upoko i runga 'ia kite i te tu'e pôro.** to lie down with head raised to see rugby game. **'akatûa mai nei te 'are pure.** The church has been built.

'akatu'a V(caus): share, divide. See **tu'a.**

'akatu'anga N: sharing of something, sepecially of the catch of fish. (Nom. of **'akatu'a.**)

'akatu'era V(caus): open.

'akatu'era'anga N: opening ceremony. (Nom. of **'akatu'era.**)

'akatûina V(caus): give part of what you own to your son.

'akatûkê V(caus): distinguish, alter.

'akatûkê'anga N: alteration. (Nom. **'akatûkê.**)

'akatupu V(caus): grow, raise, occur (of incident). **'akatupu i te 'ara** to grow a pandanus. **'akatupu i te tamaiti** to grow a child.

'akaturi V(caus): commit adultery. **têia te 'akaturi!** This is adultery. (A call of village watch **tiaki oire** in the time of LMS administration.) **'akaturi kōrua ko têrâ tama'ine.** You committed adultery with that girl.

'akatûrori V(caus): retard.

'akatûtû V(caus): imitate, mime.

akau N: reef. (Cf. **moana, roroka, pae tai, ta'a tai.**) **'âre 'aia 'e tautai i runga i te akau.** He does not fish on the reef. **'aere mai te tai i runga**

- i te akau. The tide comes over the reef.
- 'akā'u¹ V(caus): fill up, heap up, be swollen.
(Pass. 'akā'ua.) 'akā'ua 'ua mai tā tātou tōmati. to gather our tomatoes in heaps.
- 'akā'u² N: the month of December to January. (Obs.)
- 'akaū V(caus): 1) send, export (of letters, packets, cargos, etc.). 2) collide. e 'akaū ana mātou i te mānga i nū tirēni. We send taros to New Zealand. nāku e 'akaū taku pēpa nā ta'u pāpā. I send my letter to my father. nāku e 'akaū taku pēpa nāna. I send my letter to him.
- 'akaue V(caus): 1) shake. 2) order, tell. [Tah. fa'aue.] 'akaue i tēta'i kia i te 'anga'anga. to tell somebody to work.
- 'aka'ui¹ V(caus): organize a group. [Haw. ho'ohui.] 'aia tē 'aka'ui ra i te tau i uta. He is going to organize people on his arrival at inland.
- 'aka'ui² V(caus): end, be over. 'aka'ui te pure. The church service has finished. 'aka'ui te 'āpi'i. The school is over.
- 'aka'ui'anga¹ N: gathering together, bundling together. (Nom. of 'aka'ui¹.)
- 'aka'ui'anga² N: end. (Nom. of 'aka'ui².) koia 'oki te 'aka'ui'anga, 'āore ō raro atu. It is the (deepest) end (of the world). There is nothing below.
- 'akauka V(caus): bend. inaina i te 'akauka i te tutututu to heat to bend a seashore date runner to make a hoop. See tutututu.

- 'akaunga¹ V(caus): send. [Rar. tono.] 'akaunga'ia atu 'a tere. Tere was sent (to somewhere).
- 'akaunga² V(caus): order, tell. 'ua 'akaunga mai 'aia iā'aku. He told to me. 'akaunga koe i tō tamaiti 'ia 'aere i te kāinga 'ia tiki māmio nā tātou. You tell your child to go inland to take taro for us. 'ua 'akaunga 'a moeroa iāia 'ia 'aere atu. Moeroa told him to go away.
- 'aka'unga V(caus): break into pieces. 'aka'ungā'ia to be made finer.
- 'aka'unga'unga V(caus): make very fine pieces or powder. 'aka'unga'unga i te varāoa to break a biscuit into pieces.
- 'akauru V(caus): let enter, lead a canoe to land on the reef by giving instruction from ashore. tangata 'akauru person who gives instruction to the canoe when to land. 'akauru i te tangata i runga i te vaka i te moana to lead a person on a canoe in the ocean to arrive at the reef to land safely.
- 'akauruuru N: part of the royal installation ceremony in which people carry the king or queen on a chair round the village.
- 'akauta V(caus): carry, transport.
- 'akautunga V(caus): fine. kā 'akautunga'ia te kai/ unu kava. Drinking kava should be fined. 'āre au e 'akatika 'ia 'akautunga'ia tērā tangata. I do not agree that that man shall be fined. kā 'akautunga'ia e te pū tiaki rā'ui,

mê mau tēta'i tangata keiā. If a thief is caught, he should be fined by the village watch.

'akavā V: judge. N: policeman. [Tah. ha'avā.] **'akavā nui** judge, resident agent. (The highest official in Mangaia under the New Zealand administration until the introduction of the self-government. The first one was Major J.T. Large who assumed the post in 1903.) **'akavā ngao** policeman of upper rank. **'akavā ngākau** conscience. (Lit. judge in the intestines.)

'akavā'anga N: courtroom. (Nom. of **'akavā**.)

'akava'va'a V(caus): not to want, nag, prattle. (Syn. **'āre e 'inangaro**) **'e tangata 'akava'av'a koe.** You are a fault-finder. **'akava'ava'a te marike i te kerekere.** Americans do not like Negroes.

'akava'ine V(caus): behave like a girl.

'akavaravara: V(caus): scatter, disperse. **ē 'akavaravara koe mê tanu i te tōmati.** Give enough space in between when you plant tomatoes.

ake Part(dir): away, apart, yet, more (in comparison). [Tah. a'e.] **ē rua mata'iti i topa ake nai** two years ago, two years passed away. **'ua ake nei** just now. **ngao ake tēia kurī i tērō kurī.** This dog is by far bigger than that dog. (Syn. **ngao atu tēia kurī i tērō kurī**.) **'e ngao ake tā'au kurī i tāku.** Your dog is bigger than mine. **tē vai nei rāi tā māua kurī, 'āre i mate ake.** Our dog is still alive, not died yet. **'āre koe i kai mānga ake.** You have not taken a meal

yet. **'āre tāku 'anga'anga i oti ake.** My work has not finished yet. **i runga ake i te keingā-kai** on the eating table. (Cf. **i runga i te keingā-kai** above the eating table.) **i raro ake i te keingā-kai** below the eating table. (Cf. **i raro i te keingā-kai** under the eating table.) **tē vai te punu i raro ake i te keingā-kai.** There is a tin below the eating table.

akekarea N(tn): a place in the **tāruāre** cave in Tamarua.

akeke Var. of **ākeke**.

ākeke N: enclosure, fish-pond, fence, hedge. (Var. **akeke**. Cf. **pā, pā punga, patu punga, 'auā, koro**.) **pā ākeke** gate in the fence. **ākeke 'are** pure, **ākeke o te 'are** pure stone hedge of the church. **ākeke puaka** pig pen, pig enclosure. **'e aronga rava kai rātou. nā rātou i tīmata i te tuku māngāika i roto i te ākeke o tinirau.** They were fishermen. They tried to put fish in the pond of Tinirau.

'aki V: pick, pluck off (of fruits). (Pass. **'akia**.) **'aki i te 'akari.** Pluck the coconut. **'aki i te vakevake.** Pluck the offshoots of taro. **'aki'ia mai te kuru.** Pluck the breadfruit. **'ua 'aki'ia te vī para.** The ripe pawpaw was plucked. **'aki i te 'ara painapa, 'apai nā runga i te torōka i te paunu'anga.** Pluck the pineapples, carry them on truck to the weighing place. **ā tērā mata'iti i mua, 'ua 'aere i nū tirēni ē 'ā nga-uru māpū 'akī 'āpara i nelson.** This coming year, forty young people go to New Zealand to pluck apples in

Nelson. e 'aki'akia mai te 'āpara.
Pluck the apples.

'Āki V: reply, tell, teach, inform.
(Pass. 'Ākina. Redup. 'Ā'āki.
Syn. 'akakite.) [Rar. 'akakite. Haw.
ha'i.] te 'āki information, mes-
sage. 'Āki i te tika to tell the
truth. 'ua 'āki mai koe ē ... You
told me that ... 'ua 'āki'ia ēia rātou.
They were given information by
him. (He has told them.) e 'āki atu
koe ia tākapi ē ka 'aere atu au. Tell
Tākapi that I am coming. kā 'āki
au iāia, kā 'inangaro koe i te 'ārāvei
iāia ā te rā atū ra. I told him that
you wanted to see him two days af-
ter tomorrow. nā tērā 'apinga
ē 'āki mai nō reira mai te matangi.
That thing (a streamer at the air-
strip) tells us from which direction
the wind blows.

'Ākiri V: say a bad word to somebody,
insult. (Syn. 'akakino.) 'ua 'ākiri
tōku māmā iāku. My mother spoke
ill of me.

ako V: preach, sermon, teach. (Pass.
akoa, akona, ako'ia. Syn. 'āpi'i.)
[Tah. a'o. Tua. ako. Haw. ako.] ako
i te tamaiti to scold a child. e ako
koe i tā'au tamaiti. Scold your
child. 'ua ako'ia 'aia e tōna pāpā.
He was scolded by his father. 'ua
akoa 'aia e tōna pāpā. He was scold-
ed by his father. e akona te
tamarki. You should scold your
children. tē ako nei te 'orometua.
The pastor is preaching.

ako'anga N: preach, advice. (Nom. of
ako.)

ākoko N: corner (inside a room), en-
trance to a fish crawl/ enclosure.

ākono V: follow, obedient, care about,
look at intently, get accustomed to.
(Var. 'ākono.) tamaiti ākono obe-
dient child. (Syn.
tamaiti 'akarongo.) ākono i te ture
to obey the regulation. 'ākono!
Look after! (Persuasive or impera-
tive.) ē ākono koe i te tara. You
follow well the word. ākono
meitaki iā'au tērā tangata. That
man obeys you well.

'ākono Var. of ākono, with an empha-
sizing glottal stop.

ākono'anga N: custom, habit, religion.
(Syn. peu.) ākono'anga tau right
habit. ākono'anga porotitani Prot-
estantism. ākono'anga rā 'itu the
Seventh Day Adventist.
ākono'anga katorika Catholicism.
ākono'anga māori Maori customs.
i te ākono'anga nō runga i te kai, tā
te popa'ā, 'e ū; tā te māori, mono i
roto i te va'a o pēpe. As for the
(weaning) food habit, Europeans
give cow's milk (to the baby), while
Maori people push something into
the mouth of the baby.

'akono'anga Var. of akono'anga.

ākonokono V: get ready, prepare.
(Var. 'ākonokono.) ākonokono ia
koutou! Prepare yourselves!

aku¹ N(fn): needlefish. [Tua. aku.
Haw. a'u.] Maturation stages: ka-
kukaku < aku < pāpā. (aku is ±60
cm long, while pāpā is ±1m.)

aku² Pron(poss): my; mine. (Neu-
tralized form of āku, ōku, ā'aku,
ō'oku, which see.)

-'aku Pron(pers): The 1st person, sin-
gular. (A formative in possessive
and other personal pronouns. Var.

-'oku. Cf. *â'aku*, *nâ'aku*, *tâ'aku*, *iâ'aku*.)

âku Pron(pers): my; mine. (The 1st person, singular, active possessive, indefinite.) *âku tamariki* my children. *'o ta'i rai aku tamaiti* My child is only one. *'ua ngaro teta'i âku 'unu'unu puaka*. One of my piglets was lost.

âkuenei Adv: later on today. (*â* + *akua* 'proximity in time' + *nei* Var. *â'uenei*, *â'uanei*.) *âkuenei koe e'aere ei*. You go later on.

'âkunukunu N(pn): the 5th priest of the god *môtoro*, father of Mautara, of the *ngâti vara* tribe.

'akurâ N(fn): marlin (*Tetrapterus audax*), swordfish, billfish. [Tah. *ha'urâ*. Tua. *hakurâ*.] *'akurâ tamaru* sailfish. (Syn. *'akurâ pererau*. Its bill is described as *va'a keokeo* 'sharp mouth', and used as *vaira râkau* 'file for woodworks'.)

âkurakura V: reddish. (*â*- + *kura-kura*.)

'âkuru V: build. (Obs.) *'ua 'âkuru 'aia i teta'i pû'âkapa i runga i teta'i tua'ivi maunga*. He built a shed on a mountain ridge.

âkutekute v: brownish. (*â*- + *kutekute*.)

ama N(loc): outrigger float of canoe *vaka*. (Made from hibiscus wood 'au.) [Tua. *ama*.] *te tua i ama* the left side of a canoe, the portside. (Lit. the outrigger side.)

'âmai N(pn): a tribe. See under *ngâti*.

*'âmama*¹ V: gape, yawn, open one's mouth wide, keep one's mouth open.

[Tua. *hâmama*. Haw. *hâmama*.] *'âmama va'a* to yawn. *'âmama mai tô va'a*. Open your mouth. (Said, for instance, by a dentist.) *'âmama i tô va'a*. Open your mouth.

*'âmama*² N(pn): a tribe.

'âmamamama V: yawn. (Redup. of *'âmama*.) *'ua 'âmamamama va'a koe*. You yawned.

'âmara N: hammer. [< Engl. hammer.] *poro 'âmara* face of a hammer. *mauringa 'âmara* handle of a hammer. *taringa 'âmara* claw of a hammer. *'âmara pao kô'atu* hammer for breaking stones. (Such as used in a quarry.)

'â-mataiti N(pn): 'Four years'.

'âmene Interj: amen.

ami N: spawn of the crab. *ami kô'ura tai* crayfish's spawn. (Cf. *'ua kô'ura vai*.) *'ua rûrû te kô'ura i te ami i roto i te tai*. The crab has already released its spawn into the sea. *'e ami nô te unga, 'âre i te 'ua*. The word *ami* is used also for the hermit crab, not the word *'ua* 'egg, roe'. *rûrû ami* to release the spawn.

âmi N: army. [< Engl. army.]

'âmingimigi V: bend, curve. *ka 'âmingimigi te ara nui nâ te pae i te puna*. The road curves along the side of the swamp.

â miri Adv: in the backside. (Ant. *â mua* in the front.)

'âmiri V: touch other person's shoulder from behind.

'âmirimiri Redup. of *'âmiri*.

'amo V: tell a lie. (Pass. *'âmoa*.) [Rar. *pikika'a*.] *'e 'amo têngâ*. You are a liar. *'e tangata tuatua 'amo*

têrâ iâku. That person told a lie to me. **'e 'amo têrâ tangata iâku.** That person told me a lie. **i 'âmoa 'aia êau.** He was deceived by me.

'âmoa N(tn): Samoa. N: a variety of banana. **kôkâ 'âmoa** Samoan banana. (A variety introduced from Hawaii, but originally from Samoa). [Tah. **hâmoa**.]

'amo'amo in **kai 'amo'amo** to eat what other people throw or is left over by other people.

amonia N: ammonia. (An artificial manure.)

â mua Adv: in the front. (Ant. **â muri/ miri**.) **â mua i tō'ou kôpû** in front of your belly.

'amura'a V: pray (outside the church). [Tah. **'amura'a**.] **ka 'amura'a i tâ tâtou keinga.** Let us say our grace.

â muri Adv: in the back. [Rar. **â muri**. Mag. **â miri**.] **â muri i tō'ou tuarâ** behind your back (behind you).

âmuri N(tn): a district in the island of **aitutaki**

ana¹ Part(loc): Marking continuation. (The construction **e ... ana** expresses habitual action, and **tê ... ana**, progressive.) **e no'o ana au i temakatea.** I am/ have been living at Temakatea. **'âre e kanga ana, tê moe ra.** He is not playing, but is sleeping. **e tautai 'ua ana 'aia i runga i te akau.** He is always fishing on the reef. **'âre rava 'aia e tautai ana i runga i te akau.** He has never fished on the reef. **e 'aere mârîe 'ua ana râi 'aia.** Really he always walks slowly.

ana² N: cave, grotto. (Cf. **rua**.) [Tah.

ana. Haw. **ana**.] **anâ vai** water hole. **ana kî i te vai** well, water hole. (Lit. hole full of water.) **ana tomokia e te tangata tûtaka** cave visited by the tourists. ¶Caves in Mangaia: 1) **tôruapuru** (in Ivirua). 2) **'erua** (in Ivirua). 3) **te-ana-o-te rau** (in Ivirua). 4) **tua tini** (in Veitâtei). 5) **te-rua-rere** (in Tava'enga). 6) **te-ana-o-tautua** (in Tamarua). 7) **tua-re'u** (in Ivirua). 8) **tûpâpaku-rau** (in Tamarua). 9) **ô-kiva'ai** (in Ivirua), etc.

ana³ Var. of **âna** possessive pronoun.

'ana¹ V: shoot. N: arrow. (Not a bow. Cf. **'akaeta** 'bow'.) **'ana i te manu** to shoot an animal (with an arrow).

'ana² N: bridge. (There was no bridge in Mangaia before the missionaries came.) [Haw. **pana**. Malay **panah**.] **'ana timêni** concrete bridge. **'ana râkau** wooden bridge. **'ana kô'atu** stone bridge. **te i te 'ana i miri akê ra.** It is behind the bridge.

'ana³ V: come, go. **'ana mai** to come. **'ana atu** to go.

-'ana⁴ Pron(pers): the 3rd person, singular. (A formative in possessive pronouns. Var. **-'ona**. Cf. **â'ana**, **nâ'ana**, **tâ'ana**.)

âna Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (The 3rd person, singular, active possessive, indefinite. Var. **â'ana**. Cf. **ana**, **â'ana**, **ôna**, **ô'ona**.) **'âre âna 'anga'anga.** He has no job. **'âre âna kai.** She has no food. **âna va'ine** his wives.

'ana'ana V: glitter, bright. (Cf. **tâ'ana'ana**.) [Rar. **kanakana**.]

'ana'e N(bn): kingfern (*Angiopteris*

longifera). (Growing along streams or in wet places in the valley. Syn. *na'e*. See also *na'e*.) [Tah. 'āna'e, na'e.]

anake Part(adv): only. (< *ana* + *ake*. Var. *nake*.) [Tah. *ana'e*.] 'aia **anake** 'ua te tangata pakari tē kā rauka o te 'īmene i te au ta'ito. He is the only old man that can sing ancient chants. ko au **anake** 'ua. It is only I. mē koia **anake**, 'āre e meitaki te tī. If (we take) it alone, the cooked tī plant is not good to eat. (The cooked tī root is usually chewed with a piece of ripe coconut.)

ā **nana'i**, ā **nenai** Adv. phrase: tomorrow. [Rar. āpōpō. Tah. ā nā nahi.] ā **nana'i** atu the day after tomorrow. ā te rā atu ra two days after tomorrow. ā **nana'i** au e 'aere atu ai. Tomorrow I will go.

'**ānani** N(bn): orange (*Citrus sinensis*). (The leaves of orange rau '**ānani** are used to give flavour to tea, or to substitute tea. The price of orange in 1936 was 2 shillings per bushell box. The hurricane which hit Mangaia in 1943 destroyed all the orange trees on the island.) 'ua para te '**ānani**. The oranges are ripe. 'ua pī te '**ānani**. The oranges are green.

ana-nui N(tn): 'Great cave'. (A cave in Ivirua, close to the beach, one of its openings is on the makatea, the other one on the seashore, place of many legends.)

ā **napō** Adv: tonight, this coming night. (Used before dark, therefore with ā which marks future time. Cf. i tēia

pō 'tonight' is used after dark when it is actually dark.)

'**ānau**¹ V: give birth to. (Pass. '**ānau'ia**.) pāpā '**ānau** real father. māmā '**ānau** real mother. 'ua '**ānau** te moa. The hen laid an egg. 'ua '**ānau** te puaka. The pig gave birth to piglets. 'ua '**ānau** mai te namu. The mosquitoes breed here. 'ua '**ānau** mai tā'aku metua puaka i te 'unu'unu puaka. My female pig was delivered of piglets. 'ua '**ānau** mai tōku māmā iāku i ivirua. My mother gave birth to me in Ivirua. 'ua '**ānau'ia** au e tōku māmā i ivirua. I was born to my mother in Ivirua. tērā tā vātea '**ānau**; tā papa i '**ānau**. Those are Vātea's children. Papa gave birth to them. N: all the children of a pair of parents (collectively), family. te '**ānau** ā pōito the family of Pōito. '**ānau** kakāoa illegitimate birth. '**ānau** moa chicks. nā 'ai tērā '**ānau** tamariki? Whose are those children? nāku tērā '**ānau** puaka. Those piglets are mine.

'**ānau**² N(pn): 'Children'.

ā **na'uanei**, ā **na'uenei** Adv. phrase: later on today, shortly. (Syn. ā miri ake, ā'uanei, ā'uenei.)

'**ānau'anga** N: birth. (Nom. of '**ānau**.) rā '**ānau'anga** birthday.

'**ānaunau** Redup. of '**ānau**.

'**ānaunga** N: all the children of a person (collectively), nest. (Nom. of '**ānau**.) See '**ānaunga**. '**ānaunga** 'uā moa hen's nest. ngā toko varu i te '**ānaunga** ā te-kō. They were

some eight persons, the children of Tekô, the wife, (and of Mautara, the husband).

anei Part(adv): marking a question. (Contrated from **ai nei**, which see.)
te 'inangaro anei tâtou i au popa'â 'ia 'aere mai? Do we want foreigners come here?

â nena'i Var. of **â nana'i**.

'anere Num: hundred. [<Engl. hundred. Tah. **hânere**.] **ta'i 'ânere** one hundred.

'ani V: make. **'ani i te tiare** to make a flower (garland).

'animara N: animal. (Biblical.) [<Engl. animal. Tah. **'animara**.]

'animara N(pn): 'Animal'.

anini V: dizzy, giddy. (Pass. **aniniâ**.) [Tah. **aninia**, **âninia**.] **aniniâ tō'oku ûpoko**. My head is spinning.

'ânivaniva V: shimmer (of heat waves). **'ânivaniva te vera o te râ**. The solar heat is shimmering. (This happens usually after rain.)

'ano N(bn): a small tree (*Guettarda speciosa*). (Flowers white and fragrant.)

'ano'ano V: desire, wish, want. (Syn. **'akakoro**, **'inangaro**.) **'ano'an o i te pati** to wish to ask or request. **tō'ona 'ano'ano** your wish. (Syn. **tō'ona 'inangaro**.) **'o tē 'ea tâ'au video tēpe tâ'au 'ano'ano i te kâ-kara?** Which of your video tapes do you want to watch?

anti N: aunt. (Phonemically anomalous form.) [<Engl. aunt.]

anu V: cold. (Ant. **vera**.) **'ua anu kino pakari**. It is very badly cold. **'ua anu au**. I feel cold. (I have caught cold.) **'ua anu au tōku**

kôpapa. My body is very cold.

anuanu V: cool, a little bit cold. (Redup. of **anu**.) **'âre au e anuanu ana**. I do not feel cold.

'ânû¹ N(fn): flutefish (*Fistularia mersoni et al.*). (± 40cm long.) [Tah. **fâ niu**. Haw. **nûnû**.] **e tâ'eia ana te 'ânû i te 'upenga**. **'âre 'e kai mê 'ia i te matau**. The flutefish is usually caught with a net. It will never bite the hook. **â te 'â nû 'ua tērâ mângâika 'e 'ânû**. **nô reira 'e karanga'ia ê 'ânû**. That fish, that is the flutefish, is just like a rib of coconut frond. Hence it is called the rib of coconut frond.

'ânû² N: rib of coconut frond. (<'â- + **nû**.) **ta'i 'ânû** one rib. (The size of the New Year's feast basket **kete takurua mata'iti**) **rua 'ânû** two ribs. (The size of the **kete rore** or a larger type of basket.) **'ua topa tērâ 'ânû marô**. That dry rib of coconut has fallen down.

ânuanua N: rainbow. [Rar. **ânuanua**. Mag. **ânuenue**. Tah. **ânuanua**. Haw. **ânuenue**.] **'ua kake mai te ânuanua i runga i te rangi**. The rainbow rose up in the sky.

anu'e N: caterpillar. **moko anu'e** caterpillar. (Syn. **moko nono**.)

ânuenue N: rainbow. (Now the Rarotongan form **ânuanua** has totally replaced this Mangaian form.) [Rar. **ânuanua**. Mag. **ânuenue**. Tah. **ânuanua**. Haw. **ânuenue**.]

ânunu V: ripple, go together. **ânunu pa'oro** ripples made by the wrasse **pa'oro**. **ânunu tai** ripples on the surface of the sea. **'ua ânunu mai te tangata**. People gather to watch

something. 'ua ānunu mai te moa.
Chickens gather together.

anga¹ N: fathom, stride. (As a unit of length. See **vaito a'o**. Var. **angā**. Cf. **paru**.) [Haw. ana 'to measure'.]
anga ka'a a unit of length. **anga rere** a unit of length. **e angā koe e 'ia te roa tērā rākau**. You measure the length of that wood.

anga² N: shell, empty shell. (The shell/ test itself, not the shellfish.)
anga ariri empty turban shell. **anga mō'ina, angā mō'ina** empty bottle.
anga ni'o the gum, artificial denture.
angā 'onu turtle shell. (Syn. **kapū 'onu**.) **anga pārau** empty pearlshell. **angā pā'ua** shell of the tridacna clam. **anga pēketi 'ava'ava** empty cigarette package. **angā pepe** butterfly's cast-off skin. **anga pia** empty tin of beer. **angā punu** empty tin. **anga puru 'akari** coconut husk, empty coconut shell, especially those split in halves. **angā pūtē** empty sack. **angā tini** empty tin. **angā va'a i raro** the lower jaw.

anga³ V: turn about. (Cf. **tāanga**.)
anga mai. Face towards me. **e anga koe e kākaro i tērā tangata**. Turn about and look at that person.

'anga V: make, create. **'ua 'anga'ia tēia ao e te atua**. This world was created by the God.

'anga'anga¹ V: make, work. (Redup. of **'anga**.) **'ua 'anga'anga'ia te ao**. The world was worked out. **'ua 'anga'anga'ia te 'are**. The house was worked out. **tē 'anga'anga nei rātou nō te oire**. They are working for the vil-

lage. **'e a'a tā tērā tangata 'anga'anga?** What is that person doing? **'ua 'oki mai rātou i te 'anga'anga**. They came back from the work.

'anga'anga² N: work, job. (Nom. of **'anga**.) **'anga'anga 'enua tikāi** really traditional/ local work. **'anga'anga o'u** group work, mutual help. (Not paid, e.g. weeding.) **'anga'anga kai kava** labour paid with food and beer. **'anga'anga oti kore** work underway, everlasting work. **'anga'anga moni** paid work. **'anga'anga taro** work on taro patch. (This work was once considered women's work, while weeding was men's.) **'anga'anga tauturu** voluntary work, giving a helping hand. **'anga'anga tūtaki** paid work. **'anga'anga tanu** agriculture.

'āngai V: foster, feed (an animal), give mother's milk, give manure to (a plant), take care of. (Pass. **'āngaia**.) **tamariki 'āngai** feeding child, adopted child. **'āngaia te pēpe**. Feed the baby. **'āngai'ia te puaka**. Feed the pigs. **'a 'āngai koe i tō tamaiti**. Feed your child. **ka 'āngai tātou i te tere 'enua**. We will give feast to our trip group. **ka 'āngai i te 'ao i roto i te puna**. They fed the defeated in the taro swamp. (That is, they were kept as household serfs.) **mē tāvare taku pēpe, ka 'āngai au i te pēpe**. If the baby is peevish, I will feed him with cooked taro leaves **paka**. **nāku 'āngai tē rikiriki 'ua ra**.

I feed only those small kids.

anga-'itu N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

angâ-moa N(tn): a place in inland Veitâtei. 'aruru te ruâ tai i angâ-moa. The seawater gushing hole resounds to angâ-moa.

'angamea N(fn): a red snapper (*Lutjanus bohar*).

'anga re'u V: faint, fall unconscious. **maki 'anga re'u** swoon, fainting fit. (Syn. 'anga re'u.)

anga-rino N(tn): a subdistrict in Veitâtei.

angatea N(zn): a crab (*Zosimus aeneus*). (< **anga** + **tea**. Lit. white shell. Found on the reef, red and white, similar to **pâpaka tai**. Poisonous parts should be removed before eating.) **e no'o ana te angatea i runga i te akau**. The 'white shell' crab stays on the reef. **'e tangata tongi angatea koe**. You are like a person who is tasting angatea. (That is, very inquisitive.)

anga uru N(tn): a subdistrict in Tamarua.

'ange N(bn): a shrub (*Geniostoma sykesii*). (Found on the makatea. Leaves, which blacken when heated, are used as purple dye for tapa cloth.) **rau 'ange** leaves of 'ange shrub. (A dye for tapa cloth and a material for scenting lei.). **'e umu tao i te 'aute ê te 'ange 'ia riro mai 'ei parai mangu. i tâtai taime, 'e ropai'ia ana te 'ange 'ei târae. i tâtai taime, 'e taona ana te 'ange i raro i te umu 'ei tui târae**. The tapa cloth and the leaves are heated in the earth oven to make black cloth. Sometimes, the leaves

are braided into a forehead garland. Sometimes, the leaves are heated in the earth oven to make thread for a forehead garland.

'ângi V: breeze, whirl. (Cf. 'a'angi.) **'ângi mai te matangi**. The wind starts to blow. **'ângi mai nâ te tonga**. The wind blows from the south. **'ângi mai te ua**. The rain comes whirling.

angiangi V: thin. N: the temple (where the flesh is thin). (Syn. **ra'ira'i**. Ant. **mâtoru**.) **parai angiangi** thin clothes. **angiangi 'ua 'aia, 'âre e mâtoru**. She is just skinny, not fat.

'angi'angi V: blow, slightly windy, drizzly rain, misty rain. (Redup. of 'angi. Cf. **tô'angi'angi**.) **matangi 'angi'angi** breeze. **'angi'angi mai te matangi**. The wind is breezing. **'angi'angi te ua**. The rain eased to a drizzle. **'angi'angi mai te ua**. The rain comes whirling.

angikara N: uncle. [< Engl. uncle.]

'anguru V: make a low sound or tune. (Ant. **ngeti**.) **pa'u 'anguru** drum of low sound. **reo 'anguru** low voice, low sound.

ao V: day, daytime, this world. (In contradistinction to Ha-waiki 'avaiki.) **i te ao** in the daytime. **te ao nei** this world. **têia ao nei** this world. **têia ao kâtoatoa** all over this world. **'ua ao**. The morning has come. **'aere i te ao i runga i tei reira te mârâma** to ascend to the upper world where the light exists. ¶Division of daytime: 1) **'aenga ata** dawn. 2) **pôpongi** morning. 3) **avatea** late in the

morning and early in the afternoon.

4) **a'ia'i** evening. 5) **'opu te râ** sunset. 6) **туру'ai pô** late at night.

a'o¹ Part(dir): next to, adjacent to. **ô miringa a'o** and thereafter. **tapa'ia a'ô ra te ingoa ia**. It was then given a name.

a'o² in **'uâ'orâi** (< **'ua + a'o + râi**), which see.

a'o³ V: breathe. (Cf. **akaea**.) [Tah. aho. Haw. aho.] **maki potopoto a'o** asthma. **a'o kino** asthma. **'uti i te a'o** to inhale. **kâ roa te a'o**. His wind shall be long. (He has sound wind to dive deep.) **potopoto te a'o**. He has short wind.

a'o⁴ N: thread, fishing line. [Haw. aho.] (In Mangaia, fishing line was made from **orongâ** bark.)

'ao N: serf, those defeated. (Syn. **ivi pânga**.)

'âo V: put something into a receptacle. (Pass. **'âoa**. Var. **'ao**.) **pia 'âo 'ua râkau** fruit box. **'âoa têrâ 'apinga i roto i te pi'a** Put that thing in the box. **'âoa te 'akari i roto i te peru**. Put coconuts in the coconut frond basket **peru**. **'âoa te mângâika i roto i te kete**. Put the fish in the pandanus basket. **'âoa te mâmio i roto i te paru**. Put the taros in the basket.

a'o-kino N(pn): 'Bad breathing'.

aoa N(bn): a banyan tree (*Fiscus indicus*). (Var. **ava**.) (The bark of this tree was used to make bark cloth called **parai mangu**.) **kiri aoa** bark of the banyan tree.

'ao'ao V: pack in. (Redup. of **'âo**.) **'ao'ao i roto i te pi'a kâtini** to pack in a cardboard box.

kôpû 'ao'ao kai a stomach disease.

See **kôpû 'ao'ao kai** under **kôpû**.

aonga N: Saturday. [< ***aoanga** < ***maoanga** < ***maoa-'anga** 'cooking'. Rar. **ma'anâ kai**.] (The early LMS missionaries made a regulation that foods for Sunday should have been cooked on the day before, i.e. on Saturday. Therefore, Saturday was and still is called 'Cooking Day'.)

âonga N: offspring. (Syn. **'uânga**.)

âonga-na-mata'iti N(tn): 'Mata'iti's offsprings' (The land where Pânau's house is standing.)

a'ore N(fn): banded flagtail (*Kuhlia taeniura*). [Haw. âhole.] Maturation stages: **a'ore'ore** < **a'ore**.

'âore Neg: none, nothing. (Syn. **'âre**.) [Tua. **kâore**, **aore**. Tah. **'aore**.] **'âore ô mangaia nei va'ine** There is no woman in Mangaia. **'âore âku mângâ e kai ei** There is nothing to eat for me. **'âore ô roto** nothing inside, empty. **têia punu 'âore ô roto**. This tin has nothing inside. (Syn. **têia punu 'âre ô roto**.) **'âore e mângâika**. There is no fish. **'âore âua mâroro mau ai** We have caught no flying fish. **'âore â'aku moni** I have no money.

a'ore'ore N(fn): banded flagtail. See **a'ore**.

ao tea N(tn): 'White world'. (Meaning New Zealand. Syn. **ao tea roa**.)

ao tea roa, aotea N(tn): 'Wide white world'. (Meaning New Zealand. Syn. **ao tea**.)

'apa V: be guilty, wrong, offend, make a fault, commit a sin. [Tah. **hapa**.] **'apa i te ture** to offend the

law. 'ua 'apa koe. You are guilty. 'ua 'apa 'a tûta'i nô te keiâ i te mânia â tûta'i tangata mata maki. Tûta'i is guilty because of stealing taros of ill-eyed person.

'âpa V: be half. [< Engl. half. Tah. 'âfa.] 'âpa marama half-moon. 'apa meitaki 'apa kino te rangi. It is half cloudy and half fine. 'âpa mâniaika 'âpa tangata râtou. They were half-fish and half-human. (Speaking of the deities or demigods in the Mangaian mythology.) 'âpa te marama. It is the half-moon. (Cf. 'apa-rangi.) 'e 'âpa nô te ora ta'i. It is half past one o'clock (1:30). 'âpa nô te ora 'itu half past seven (7:30).

'apa'apa N: a lean-to, shanty. 'apa'apa 'are shanty. [Rar. kapakapa 'are.]

'apai V: carry. (Pass. 'apaina, 'apai'ia. Cf. amo, kave, tåkave, taki.) 'apai tamaiti to carry a child on one's back. 'apai i roto to carry into. 'apai i va'o to carry out from. 'apai i runga i te tuarâ to carry on one's back. 'apai i runga i te upoko to carry on one's head. (No such a habit in Mangaia.) 'apaina mai tûta'i vuru iti. Bring another teaspoon for me. 'apaina mai te rau 'ara i roto i te 'are. Carry the pandanus leaves into the house.

'apaina N(pn): 'Carried'.

'apaipai V: carry about. (Redup. of 'apai.) 'apaipai 'iki'iki to walk around holding a baby in one's arms (to appease the baby).

'apara N(bn): apple (*Pyrus malus*). [< Engl. apple.]

'apa-rangi V: half fine and half cloudy.

'âpare V: sit up all night, hold a wake, gather together to make a coffin for a dead. [Rar. 'âpare 'to hold a religious meeting to comfort suffering people at their home'. Haw. ho'opale.] te 'âpare a group of people keeping a wake. (Cf. pare.) i 'âpare ai tonga-'iti. Tonga 'iti people gathered together to keep a wake. kâ 'âpare te tangata i te 'âpare o mânia toru. People will gather to keep a wake for the deceased Mrs. Toru. kâ rongo mai te 'âpare. The sounds of people's gathering for the deceased will be heard.

âparu V: softish, less hard, less substantial. (< â- + paru 'soft'.)

'ape' V: make a fault, fail in doing something, deceive, cheat. [Tah. hape.] tangata 'ape tangata cheater. 'e tamaiti 'ape tangata koe. You are a cheating child.

'ape² in tara 'ape rooster's spur.

'ape'ape V: not comfortable, not in good health, cry peevishly. tamariiki 'ape'ape, tamaiti 'ape'ape peevish child. (Syn. tamaiti 'auêuê 'ua.) 'e tamaiti 'ape'ape koe. You are a peevish child.

'ape'au N(bn): a kind of yam. u'i 'ape'au a kind of yam.

'apepa V: lame, be crooked. vae-vae 'apepa lame.

apera'ama N(pn): Abraham. (Biblical. Var. aperahama, aberahama.)

aperira N(pn): April. (Var. 'âperira)

'âpeu V: put on airs, boast of, be boastful. [Tah. ha'apeu.]

api N(fn): surgeonfish, sailfin tang (*Zebrasoma spp.*, *Acanthurus spp.*) [Tah. *api* '*Acanthurus guttatus*'. Haw. '*api* '*id.*'] Maturation stages: *pi'o* < *parapara'a* < *para'a* < *api*. **api maka'aka'a** blue-lined surgeonfish (*Acanthurus lineatus*). (Lit. striped surgeonfish.) **api para'a** batfish (*Platax teira*). **api pua 'au** spotted surgeonfish. (Lit. hibiscus flower surgeonfish. Yellow-coloured.) **api renga** lemon surgeonfish (*Acanthusus divaceus*). **api tako** bristle-tooth surgeonfish (*Ctenochaetus striatus*). **api tar-inga auika** surgeonfish of blue pectoral fins. **api tuitui** Achilles tang (*Acanthurus achilles*). (Lit. candlenut surgeonfish.) **api 'uku tea** white-tailed surgeonfish (*Acanthurus nigricauda*). **api va'a vere** hair-toothed tang (*Zebrasoma spp.*). **kâ ngao ake râi te api i te tiôvî**. The surgeonfish *api* grows bigger to become the convict tang *tiôvî*. **mê tûnâ koe i te api tuitui, mê mâoa, e 'aungâ tuitui nô reira, e karanga'ia ê 'e api tuitui**. If you cook an Achilles tang/ candlenut surgeonfish *api tuitui*, when well cooked, there will be the smell of candlenuts. Therefore, the fish is called the candlenut-surgeonfish.

âpi V: new. [Tah. '*âpi*.] **ara âpi** new road. (Meaning the seaside road in Mangaia. Syn. **ara nui âpi**.)

'api'api V: give a warm welcome, receive somebody warmly.

'âpi'i V: teach, train, learn. N: school. (Syn. '*akakite*.) **'âpi'i teitei** college, high school. **'âpi'i tua rua** secon-

dary school. **'âpi'i tua toru** tertiary school. **'âpi'i tua ta'i** primary school. **'are 'âpi'i** school building. **pû 'âpi'i** school teacher. **tama-riki 'âpi'i** school pupil. **tan-gata 'âpi'i** scholar. **tumu 'âpi'i** subject. **kâ 'âpi'i au i ta'u 'aka'oro i te kake** I will break in my horse for riding. **'âpi'i koe i têtâ tamaiti 'ia kite i te tara mangaia**. You teach that child so that he could know the language of Mangaia. **'aere koe i te 'âpi'i 'ia kite koe i te tara papa'a**. You go to school so that you know English. **'âpi'i mai koe i te ropa tîromi**. Teach me how to make mashed taros *tîromi*.

'âpi'i'anga N: learning. (Nom. of '*âpi'i*.) **'âpi'i'anga 'orometua** theological college, pastors' college.

'âpikēpikē V: lazy. **tan-gata 'âpikēpikē i te 'anga'anga** lazy person.

'apinga N: thing, goods. (Usually modified with other word or words. Cf. *mea*.) **'apinga 'akamānea** accessories. **'apinga aro'a** gift, present, voluntary donation. **'apinga tamaki** weapons. **'apinga tanu** agricultural tools. **'apinga nâ te ta'unga** craftsman's tools. **'apinga nô te vaka** parts of a canoe. **'apinga nô te tanumanga** tools for agriculture. **tan-gata 'apinga** rich man, man of wealth. **'e 'apinga tikâi tō mâtou tumu nû**. We have very many coconut trees. **'e 'apinga meitaki te 'akari nô tō ora'anga**. Coconut is good for your health. **'e 'apinga tikâi te reka**. It is really something

very enjoyable. **nô 'ea mai tēia 'apinga nā'au?** Where did you get this thing?

āpiri V: close. **no'o āpiri** to cohabit, live together. (Syn. **no'o kāpiti**)

āpōpō Adv: tonight. (This coming night, used only before the night falls. Rarotongan **āpōpō** means 'tomorrow' and for most Mangians today this form has the same sense as in the Rarotongan dialect.) **āpōpō nā tātou te 'āngai** Tonight, it will be our turn to feed.

'āpuka N(bn): avocado, avocado pear tree (*Persea americana*). **'ua pua tiare te 'āpuka**. The avocado trees are blooming.

'āpuku¹ V: swallow. (Pass. **'āpukua**.) **'āpukua tō 'ua**. Swallow your pills.

'āpuku² N(fn): black rockcod, sea bass (*Epinephelus* sp.). [Tah. **hāpu'u**.]

'ā-punā-vai N(tn): 'Four swamps'. (An old name for the Kei'ā district). [Haw. **hāpuna** 'spring, pool'.]

'āpu-rere N(tn): a place between Oneroa and Tamarua.

'āputu N(fn): silver flagtail (*Kuhlia* sp./spp.).

ara¹ V: wake up. [Tah. **ara**. Haw. **ala**.] **'ua ara mai 'aia i te pōpongi**. He woke up in the morning.

ara² N: road, path. [Tah. **ara**. Haw. **ala**.] **ara 'aere i tai** road to the sea-shore. **ara 'aere i te pae taro** road to taro patches. **ara 'aere i te kāinga** road going to inland. **ara āpī** new road. (The coastal road.) **ara i uta** inland road. **ara i tai** coastal road. (The coastal roads were constructed in c. 1870, and connect

the head village Oneroa with other two villages Tamarua and Ivirua.) **ara 'eke'eke** stairs/ steps (when going down). **ara kakekake** stairs/ steps (when going up), ladder. **ara mānga** esophagus. (Lit. the path of food.) **ara nui** road. **ara nui ātea** wide road. **ara nui 'eke'eke** downslope. **ara nui iti** narrow road (Syn. **ara iti**.) **ara nui kakekake** upslope, stone steps (Syn. **ara nui kakekake nā runga i te kō'atu**.) **ara nui ngao** wide road, main road (Syn. **ara ngao**.) **ara nui 'ōiti** narrow path. **ara nui one** gravelled road. **ara nui pā'eke'eke** downslope, downhill road. **ara nui patu kō'atu** stone-paved road. **ara pō** lunar phase, night in the lunar calendar. See **ara pō** below. **ara ta'i tere** a group of people travelling together. **ara tāmanga** branching road. **ara tīroa** distant road, far away, the way the dead people go through. **arā vai** water path, gutter, drainage, ditch along a road. **te manga o te ara nui** branching of road. **'āre ōku ara e 'aere ai i runga i te 'eapōti**. I have no means to go to the airport. **'ua paruparu te ara ē 'aere ai i veitātei, nō te mea i ua ana i napō**. The road to Veitātei was muddy, because it rained last night.

ara³ N(tn): a marae.

'ara¹ N(bn): 1) screw-pine, pandanus (*Pandanus* spp.). 2) recently introduced ceriman (*Monstera deliciosa*). [Tah. **fara**. Haw. **hala**.] **'ara 'iri** pandanus basket. (Syn. **kete rau 'ara**.) **'ara mangaia** pineapple. (Syn. **'ara pai-**

napa.) 'ara painapa pineapple (*Ananas comosus*). 'ara tai sea pandanus (*Pandanus tectorius littoralis*). 'ara ta'a tai sea pandanus. (Syn. 'ara tai) 'ara taratara sea pandanus. (Syn. 'ara tai.) rau 'ara pandanus mat. **kā rauka iā'au te ropā i te kava mei roto i te 'ara painapa.** Can you make alcoholic drink from pineapples? 'e 'ara painapa **māmā tā'au i te 'oko i te moni.** Pineapples are cheap to buy. 'e 'ara 'enua mangaia tikāi **te 'ara tai.** Sea pandanus is the really Mangaian pandanus.

'ara² V: commit a sin. [Tua. hara. Haw. hala.] 'ara'ia to have committed a sin. 'ara tumu the seven deadly sins, the original sin.

'ara³ V: be more, in excess. 'ara atu be in excess. e 'ara atu **mê kore raro mai** more or less. **mei te ta'i nga'uru e 'ara atu mê kore raro mai tangata** about more or less ten people.

ārā Interj: alas. ārā, 'e ngaru te tai. Ah, the sea is waving/ rough. ārā, 'ua tārevakē au. Alas, I have made a fault.

ara-'ā N: four-faced war club. (Syn. potonga rākau nō te tamaki.) 'ara'ā moa cockscomb, crest. 'ara'ā moa toa cockscomb, crest. 'ara'ā moa va'ine hen's crest.

ara-'anue N(tn): a place in Kei'ā.

'ara'ara 'ua ake Exp: without noticing. 'ara'ara 'ua ake au, 'ua 'aere **te torōka.** When I realized it, the truck had already gone. 'ara'ara 'ua ake au, 'ua mate **te paoa.** All of sudden, I realized

that the power was out. **tē patapa-tatā nei au i te tiaki i te māngāika** **mē 'apaina mai.** 'ara'ara 'ua ake au, 'ua peke i te tangata. I was restless to watch whether any fish would be brought in (the market). But, when I realized, the fish had already been taken by others.

ara-'ata N(pn): a marae in Kei'ā. (Lit. road for sedan.)

ara 'eva¹ N(tn): a battlefield near **te kōpuku** in Kei'ā. (The last battle before the Christianity came was fought in this place in c. 1820.)

ara 'eva² N(pn): a wife of the first king **nūmangatini**, mother of **tāvita**. The first king passed away in 1878.

ārai V: prevent, stop, partition. [Tah. ārai.] ārai i te **ava i te 'upenga** to shut up the inlet with a net. (A fishing method with a long net. Syn. 'akata'e.) **kā ārai ava māua ā napō.** We will shut up the inlet tonight. ārai i te **tangata** to shut out a person. (Without telling him or her nothing. Cf. **tūeru**.) **nā te 'akavā i ārai i te pekapeka.** The policeman stopped the quarrel. N: curtain, shutter. ārai **mārama-rama** window curtain. ārai **pā** curtain.

arāia N(pn): 'Awaked'.

arā'ia N(pn): 'Awaked'.

ārairai Redup. of ārai.

ara-kauvai N(pn): 'Stream way'.

'arakerake N(tn): a marae in Tava'enga. (Cf. **kāakerake**.)

'araketa N: 1) alligator, crocodile. 2) sand goby. (See **karaea**².) [< Engl. alligator.]

ara-kino N(tn): a section of road be-

tween Oneroa and Tamarua.

ara-kio N(tn): the steps on the cliff, from 'Are-mauku to inland Kei'â.

'ara no'ano'a N: moustache. (Syn. 'uru'uru va'a.)

ara-nui N(pn): 'Road'.

'ârangaranga N(tn): a place in Tamarua.

'â-rangi-rea N(tn): a marae in Tava'enga.

ara-'oa N(tn): 'Friendly path'. (An open place between the airport and the Avarua harbour, where many goats are roaming. At this part, the coastal plain widens and the lagoon is deep. Waves directly hits the cliff. There is no other path at this part of the island.)

ara-pâ N(pn): ' ? '.

'ârapitia N(bn): albizia tree, silk tree, siris tree, lebbek (*Albizzia lebbek*). (Var. 'arapitia, 'arapîtia.) [$\leq$ Engl. albizia.] i tanu'ia te 'ârapitia 'eiropa pî'a 'âo 'ua râkau. nô te mea 'e râkau viviki te tupu. ka 'akameitaki katoa te 'ârapitia i te one. The albizia was planted for making fruit boxes (to export oranges). Because the tree grows fast. It also improves the soil.

ara pô N: lunar phase, night in the lunar calendar. **ara pô i tai** the first half of the lunar month, waxing moon. **ara pô i raro** the first half of the lunar month. (Syn. **ara pô i tai**.) **ara pô i uta** the second half of the lunar month, waning moon. **ara pô i runga** the second half of the lunar month. (Syn. **ara pô i uta**.) **motu, tîroe, 'iro, 'âre e meitaki i te tautai**. The 29th, the

30th and the 1st nights are not good for fishing. **ô ata, âmiama, âmiama 'akaoti, tama tea, meitaki i te tautai**. The 2nd, the 3rd, the 4th and the 5th nights are good for fishing. **tangaroa, tangaroa roto, â tangaroa 'akaoti, meitaki i te tautai, meitaki i te tanu**. The 23rd, the 24th and the 25th nights are good for fishing, and also good for planting. ¶Names of nights in the lunar calendar. 1) 'o 'iro or 'iro new moon. 2) ô ata. 3) âmiama new crescent. 4) âmiama 'akaoti. 5) tama tea. 6) tama tea 'akaoti. 7) korekore. 8) korekore 'akaoti. 9) ô vari. 10) una. 11) ma'aru. 12) 'ua. 13) 'e atua. 14) 'otu. 15) mârangi full moon. 16) 'o turu. 17) râkau or râkau ta'i. 18) râkau roto or râkau rua. 19) râkau 'akaoti or 'akaoti te râkau. 20) korekore or korekore ta'i. 21) korekore roto or korekore rua. 22) korekore 'akaoti or 'akaoti te korekore. 23) tangaroa or tangaroa ta'i. 24) tangaroa roto or tangaroa rua old crescent. 25) tangaroa 'akaoti or 'akaoti te tangaroa. 26) ô tâne or tâne. [Rar. 'ôtâne.] 27) rongo nui. 28) mauri or rongo mauri. 29) ô mutu or motu. 30) oti rea or ô tire o 'avaiki or tîroe.

â raro Adv. phrase: on the downside, in a lower part, at the bottom. ($\leq$ â + raro.)

ara-rua N(tn): an old battlefield.

ara ta'a' N(tn): 'Floating road'. (A section in Ivirua, where the road runs through the narrowest part of the makatea.)

ara ta'a² N(tn): a path from 'Are-mauku to inland Kei'â. (The one passing beside the **mama toru-mata'iti**'s grave.)

ara taki V: lead, control. N: leader, guide. (Cf. **taki**.)

ara tâne N(tn): the steps on the **makatea** just outside of the village Oneroa, close to Tî Kura community hall.

ara tangaroa N(tn): the last battlefield, in Tamarua.

ara-tangi N(pn): 'Weeping awake'.

ara tea N: a god or idol for men. (Syn. **atua nô te tâne, tiki nô te tâne**.)

'ara tea¹ N: 1) a kind of lei. (Made from all kinds of fragrant leaves and flowers, such as **'anga, motoo'i**, etc.) 2) a magical method of seducing a woman. (A man with the intention places the lei **'ara tea** near the house where the woman to be seduced lives. When she smells the fragrance, she cannot resist to go out and follow him. Another method is to throw a **poro 'iti** to the woman aimed at. Cf. **puku tui, puku ka'a**.) **'e ngao te au râvenga a te au kôpû tangata i mangaia nei nô te 'ara tea i te mângâika. tâ tâta'i pae 'e kikau, tâ tâta'i pae 'e rau tî ê te vai atû ra.** Here in Mangaia, each family has various ways of seducing fish. A family makes use of coconut fronds, and another family makes use of **tî** leaves, and so on.

'ara-tea² N(pn): ' ? '. See **'ara tea¹** above.

'aratîta N: peanut, ground nut. [< French **arachide**.]

arâ-tûrakina N(tn): 'Expelled road'.

(A place in Tamarua.)

'ârâvei V: meet, visit. [Tah. **'âravei**. Tua. **hâravei**. Haw. **hâlâ-wai**.] **'ârâvei tû** to come across, come upon, happen to meet on the road. **'ua 'ârâvei râua**. They two met. **'ua 'ârâvei au i tâta'i tangata mei marike mai**. I met a person from America. **'ua ringi ana au i tâta'i tangata tâku i 'ârâvei ana i têia mata'iti i topa ake nei i nû tirêni**. I gave a ring to a person whom I met last year in New Zealand. **'ua 'ârâvei'ia êkoe 'a tere?** 'âe, **'ua 'ârâvei'ia êau 'a tere**. Have you met Tere? Yas, I have met him.

'araveka in **tô 'araveka** a kind of sugar cane. (Cultivated, stem striped.)

are V: clear (of water). (Ant. **repo**.) **vai are** clear water. **'ua are te tai**. The seawater has become clear.

'are N: house, person of distinguished knowledge or of particular function. [Tah. **fare**. Haw. **hale**.] **'are 'akapori** blanching house. (A house or institution in the premissionary times, where girls of fame **va'ine rongo nui** and girls of beauty **va'ine rouru kura** were secluded and fed up to become whiter and fatter. They were also taught with local knowledge and manners, and they made Maori clothes during the whitening period.) **'are 'akavâ nui** resident agent's official residence (during the New Zealand administration), CAO's official residence. **'are 'âpi'i** school. **'are ariki** 1) the body or council of 6 kavanas of Mangaia. 2) the advisory body

comprisig 15 arikis. (An organization of the central government in Rarotonga.) 'are 'āuri prison, jail. 'are 'ei 'au house for conserving peace. (Built on a marae after a battle in the premissionary times.) 'are iti small independent house for toilet. 'are kai kōrero person keeping traditional local knowledge. 'are kākō cargo house, shed for cargo packing. 'are karioi school of local knowledge and youth amusement. (A premissionary institution.) 'are kīkau house thatched with coconut fronds. 'are kōrero local pandit. (Syn. 'are kai kōrero.) 'are kōrero tamaki school for training warriors. (A premissionary institution.) 'are maki hospital. 'are māori house of traditional make. 'are moe dwelling house. (Lit. sleeping house. Formerly people were fond of staying in the open air, working or not working.) 'are nō te katoatoa community hall. 'are ngao large house. 'are 'oko'oko mānga mata marketplace for fresh foods. 'are 'orometua pastor's residence. 'are pana blanching house. (Syn. 'are akapori.) 'are po'otara house of gabled roof. 'are punu house thatched with iron sheets. 'are pure church house. (The present CICC Oneroa church building was completed on 12 August, 1891. The Oneroa church was built first at 'aka'oro, then at 'akarangi, thirdly at 'ari'ari-o-te-rangi, and finally at the present location, pūnanga.) 'are rau house

thatched with pandanus leaves. (Syn. 'are rau 'ara.) 'are rau 'ara house thatched with pandanus leaves. 'are rau kapakapa kōta'a hut thatched with the leaves of bird's nest fern kōta'a. 'are ta'ito old house. 'are ta'unga 'akamori priest. 'are tītoko toilet house. (Syn. 'are iti.) 'are toa store, shop. 'are uipā'anga meeting house. 'are 'ura dance hall. 'are va'ine girls' house (Syn. 'are 'akapori, 'are pana.) no'o 'are pana to blanch and fatten oneself (of a girl). 'apaina i te 'are 'āuri to be imprisoned. ta'i mata'iti i roto i te 'are 'āuri one year imprisonment. tōna 'are his house. (Never said *tāna 'are.) ¶Process of building a 'are kīkau. Possible to finish in 2 or 3 days by 2 to 3 persons. 1) pari i te rākau turuturu, 'e 'au, nō te 'are kīkau o te nū. Cut hibiscus trees for the supports of the house thatched with coconut fronds. 2) pari i te ka'o, 'au rikiriki. Cut small hibiscus trees for the rafters. 3) pari i te pou, 'au ngangao. Cut large hibiscus trees for the posts. 4) pari i te tā'u'u, 'au. Cut hibiscus trees for the ridge. 5) pari i te rape. Cut (hibiscus trees) for the top plate. 6) 'akatū i te 'are kīkau. Erect the house thatched with coconut fronds. 7) kō te va'a rua o te turuturu i raro i te one. kō te va'a rua o te pou i raro i te one. Dig holes for the supports in the ground. Dig holes for the posts in the ground. 8) pari i te ka'o 'au. Sever the hibiscus rafters (to the size). 9) takapiti

i ngā kikau. Joint coconut fronds two by two (to prepare thatchings). 10) taru i te kirikiri. Cover the ground with gravels. 11) 'āriki i te mātā i runga i te one. Spread dry mātā grasses over the ground. ¶Parts and materials of house: ākā crosspiece. ka'o rafter. kikau coconut frond (roofing). kirikiri gravel for flooring. mātā a kind of grass (*Paspalum orbiculare*) for covering the floor. (ngutu) pā entrance, doorway. oka principal rafter. pā'ata raised floor. po'o tara gable. pou post. pou te'a king post. rape top plate. rau 'ara pandanus mat for raised floor. tā-rava thatch purlin. ta'ua floor. ta'ua punga gravelled floor. (Lit. coral floor.) tā'u'u ridge ridgepole. te'a tie beam. turuturu support. pāruru ('are) wall. pere uka eaves (hanging part of the roof.) rā-kau 'au hibiscus wood (wall). rā-kau pōtakataka hibiscus stick (wall). tūkōpā door frame.

'āre Neg: no, not. (Cf. 'ē'i.) [Rar. kare.] 'āre ake rāi i ... ake not yet. 'āre rava never. 'āre rava koe e tātā reta ana i tā'au pēpa i tō'ou rima. You have never written your letter with your hand. 'āre rava 'aia 'e kore i te kai 'uā moa i te au pōpongi. He never fails to eat eggs every morning. 'āre 'ua not at all. 'āre 'ua rāi indeed not at all.

ārea N: space, room, distance. [Tah. ārea.] ārea i rotopū ia mangaia i te rarotonga the distance between Mangaia and Rarotonga. 'ua tere te pa'i nā te ārea. The airplane flies

through the air.

'are-a'i N(pn): 'No fire'.

'are-a'i iti N(pn): 'No fire, Jr.'.

areare V: clear, transparent. (Redup. of are.) vai areare clear water. areare te rangi. The sky is clear. (No clouds at all.) areare te ava. The inlet is clear. (No fish at all.) areare te i'o. The windowpane is clean. (Not dirty.) 'e i'o areare tēia. This is a clean glass.

'are-'āuri N(pn): 'Gaol'.

'are-mauku N(tn): 'Grass house'. (Part of Oneroa, where most inhabitants belong to Tava'enga.)

'are-pāpaka N(tn): the location of Ivirua CICC church.

'arera N(fn): spotted chisel-tooth wrasse, blue-breast wrasse (*Anampses caeruleopunctatus et al.*).

'are-rā N(tn): 'Sun House'. 1) a place in Tamarua. 2) a place in Ivirua.

arero N: tongue.

'are-toa N(tn): 'Warriors' House', the top of the hill at the foot of which the quarry is located.

'are-'una N(tn): 1) an old battlefield in Veitātei, near the Forestry Nursery. 2) a marae. (Syn. marae tangikura.)

'are-vaka N(tn): 'Canoe house'. (A marae in Karanga.)

'ari See 'ari'ari.

'aria Var. of 'āria.

'āria V: wait! (Imperative.) (Var. 'aria) [Tah. 'aria. Haw. alia.] 'āriāna, 'ariana Wait a minute! Let me see! (< 'āria + ana.) 'āriāna au, e 'aere atu ai. Wait for me; I am also coming.

'āriāna N(tn): a marae of Vaeruārau,

the 5th Seashore King.

'ari'ari V: search something invisible, look for, find (with the fingers of both hands). 'ari'ari kutu to look for lice.

'ari'ari-o-te-rangi N(tn): the place where once CICC Oneroa church was standing, which is now called tûviriviri.

ariki N: king, chieftain, high chief of the Ngâriki subtribe. ariki tâne king. ariki va'ine 1) queen. 2) the third finger. (According to some, the middle finger.) te ariki karakia the Praying King. (In the premis-sionary times. Syn. te ariki pâ uta the Inldand King.) te ariki nô te tâpora the Food-ruling King. (In the premissionary times. Abbrev. of te ariki i te ua i te tâpora kai.) te ariki o te makatea the King of the Makatea. (The title given to kapua by other 5 high-chiefs.) te ariki pâ tai the Seashore King. (In the pre-missionary times.) te ariki pâ uta the Inland King. (In the premis-sionary times.) 'ua ariki 'a tione. John became a king. (Here, John means the second king metuakore tione trego, who passed away in 1929.) 'Are 'a tâvita i ariki ana nô te mea 'ua mate 'aia tê ora râi 'a nûmangatini. Tavita did not become a king, because he died when Nû-mangatini, the first king, was still alive. 'o nûmangatini te ariki pâ tai. Nûmangatini was once coronat-ed as the Seashore King. 'o ruita (louisa) te ariki va'ine i mua ake ia no'oroa. It was Ruita/ Louisa that was installed as the queen before

No'oroa.

âriki N(tn): an old battlefield. (The warlord ngâuta of the Tonga'iti tribe fought against the war leader ngângati of the Ngâriki tribe.)

'âriki¹ V: cover, spread out to cover. 'âriki keingâkai table-cloth. 'âriki tâ'ua floor spread, carpet. 'âriki tâ'ua papa'â plastic floor spread. 'âriki'ia tô tâtou keingâkai. Our eating table is cov-ered with a cloth. 'ua 'âriki mâtâ 'aia i tô'ona 'are. He has spre-ad mâtâ grasses (on the floor) in his house. te 'akono'anga mê mœ te pēpe, 'âriki te māmā i te pēti o te tamaiti i te plastic. i reira 'âriki â runga ake i te parai. 'o te tumu i 'âriki ai i te plastic'ia kore e mâtû i te pēti. ka mâtû 'ua 'o te 'âriki mê kore te parai mê mimi te tamaiti. The habit, when a baby sleeps, is to spread a plastic sheet on the bed of a child. And that to spread over the cloth sheet. The reason why to spread the plastic sheet is to pre-vent the bed from getting wet. If the child wets the bed, only the plastic sheet will get wet, but not the cloth sheet.

'âriki² V: accept, agree. [Tah. fâri'i.] 'âriki'ia to have been agreed to.

'âriki'anga N: spreading out. (Nom. of 'âriki¹.)

ariki-kaka N(pn): ' ? '. (A deacon and subchief in Ivirua in the middle of the 19th century, who endeavoured to build the CICC Ivirua church.)

'ârikiriki V: spread over. (Redup. of 'âriki.) 'ârikiriki mâtâ to spread

mâtâ grasses on the floor.
'ario N: silver. [Tah. 'ârio.]
ariri N(zn): turban shell. [Haw. hâlili.] **ko'i i te ariri** to collect turban shells. **pata ariri** lid of turban shell. **'ua ariri** intestines of turban shell. **e kimi koe tâku piri. 'e a'a te 'apinga? 'e pare korôna tona. 'e ariri.** You solve my riddle. What is the thing? His hat is a crown hat. It is the turban shell.
aro N: front, face. **aro'â** war club. (Lit. four-faced. < **aro** 'face' + **'â** 'four'.) **aro rua** two-faced, two-sided. **aro 'û'â** front side of the thigh. **aro rangi** weather. (Lit. face of the sky.) **'ua reka te aro rangi.** The weather has become fine. **'âre e reka ana te aro rangi.** The weather is not fine.
'aro V: take out, pick, extract, scoop out (with **pana** or lever). (Pass. 'aroa.) [Rar. karo.] **'aro mai te kiko pâ'ua i roto i te anga pâ'ua** to scoop out the clam flesh from inside the shell. **'aroa tô u'u.** Pick your nose! **'aroa tô tâturi taringa.** Pick your ears!
'aro'aro V: scoop out, pick. (Redup. of 'aro.) **'aro'aro tô u'u.** Pick your nose!
'ârô V: peep out, stretch one's head (to see something distant away), stretch one's hand (to take something). **tê 'ârô nei au 'o vai têrâ i runga i te ara nui.** I am peeping out to see who is on the street.
'aro'a V: love, greet, give. N: love, gift, affectation. (Syn. **tangi-kê**.) [Tah. arofa. Haw. aloha.] **aro'a ko-re** merciless, without love. **aro'a**

rima to wave a hand to say goodbye. **'apinga aro'a** gift, present. **'apinga aro'a kiritimiti** Christmas present. **tangata aro'a** kind person. (Syn. **tangata 'ôake ngô'ie**.)
arokâpiti N(pn): 'Combined front'. (Member of the **ngâti tâne** tribe, Veitâtei.)
aronga N: class of particular people (usually of restricted membership). **aronga 'anga'anga** working people, working class. **aronga 'anga'anga nô te kavamani/ kaomani** public servants. **aronga kai kava** drinkers. (A term in use under the blue law.) **aronga mana** ruling class. (That is, **ariki va'ine** queen + 6 **kavana** high chiefs + **'ui rangatira** subchiefs.) **aronga moni** well-off people. **aronga ngangao** people of the upper class. **aronga pakari** old folk. **aronga rikiriki** common people.
ârôrô N: sheath of coconut spadix, coconut spathe. (< **â** + **rôrô**. Syn. **rôrô**.)
'ârôrô V: peep out. (Redup. of 'ârô.)
'â-rôti N(pn): 'Four roses'.
ârû V: follow, imitate. (Pass. **ârûa**.) [Rar. âru.] **têrô tamâ'ine, ê ârû ana 'aia i te peu â tona pâpâ.** That girl, she follows her father's behaviour. **ê ârû koe iâia!** Follow him! **'ua ârû mai ...** It follows that ... **vara te ârû.** It is difficult to catch up with the forerunner (who is too fast). **têrâ tâ râua tamâ mua 'o tangaroa. ârû mai 'o rongo, ârû mai 'o tonga'iti, ârû mai 'o tâne-papa-kai, ârû mai 'o**

tangi'ia. It was their first-born child, Tangaroa. Then Rongo followed. Tonga'iti followed. Tāne-papa-kai followed. Tangi'ia followed. (A myth.)

'Aru V: loot, snatch away (especially other person's food). **kai 'aru** greedy for food. (Like a person who eats even the food prohibited by a doctor.)

aruaru V: try hard, keep on doing, endeavour. **'e tamaiti aruaru koe.** You are industrious/ hard-working. **'e tamaiti aruaru koe i tā'au 'āpīi.** You are studying hard. **ē aruaru 'uātu rāi!** Keep on doing it!

ā runga Adv. phrase: on the upper side, on the surface. **'ua kī ā runga i te ara nui i te vai.** The road is flooded with water. (Lit. The upper side of the road is full of water.)

'aruru V: resound, roar. [Tah. haruru. Haw. halulu.] **'ua 'aruru te ngaru.** The waves are resounding. **'ua 'aruru te māngungu.** It thundered. **'ua 'aruru te paura.** The gun powder exploded. **'ua 'aruru te pupu'i.** The gun fired. **'ua 'aruru te rua tai i angā-moa.** The water-gushing hole at Angā-moa is roaring. **'ua 'aruru te pītara.** The pistol fired. **'ua 'aruru mai te māngungu o te rangi.** The thunder of the sky began to roar. **tangata tara 'aruru** a man who speaks in a chest voice/ low voice. **tangata reo 'aruru** a man who speaks in a loud voice. **tangi 'aruru** roaring sounds of the sea waves.

aru vai V: be watery. (When speak-

ing of **kūara**, **māniota**, **'oi**, **ma'ara rau**, **taro taruā**. Cf. **māei**.)

ata¹ V: appear, take shape. N: shadow, silhouette. [Tah. ata. Haw. aka.] **atā ao** the first light of dawn. **ata kura** morning glow, evening glow. **tō'ou ata** your silhouette. **'ua ata mai te marama.** The moonlight breaks through the clouds. (The moon itself is not visible.) **'e ata nō te tangata nō runga mai i te rā.** It is the shadow of a man by the sun.

ata² N: pendant. (Cf. **vivī**.)

'ata N: sedan chair, palanquin. (Syn. **pā'ata**.) **'ata ariki** shelf. **'atā moa** chicken's perch. (Artificial one.) **'atā moa moa** chicken's perch. (Syn. **'atā moa**.) **'atā moa moa kirikiri** perching place of flying foxes. **'atā toa** warrior's sedan, ironwood sedan.

'atā N(pn): the 1st chief **kavana** of Kei'ā. (Abbrev. of **'atā-toa** 'Warrior's sedan'.)

ata-'aere N(pn): 'Walking at dawn'.

atā-ao N(tn): 1) a marae. (The place where in 1824 all **pava** (equivalent of **kavana**) gathered to discuss the problem of the epidemic disease and reached a conclusion that they would accept the religion of LMS.) 2) the location of the CICC church in Tamarua, which was built in 1863. The church is standing on the land of sometime marae.

'ata-'atā-ivi N(pn): 'Layers of bones'. (A very old name.)

'ātare-kai-rōrō N(zn): an insect feeding on the flowers/ spadices of coconut palm.

'**âtaretare** V: muddy, turbid (of water).

N: fat melted and floating on the water in a pan. (Syn. 'inu'inu i runga i te vai)

'**atâriki** N(pn): 'Shelf'. (< 'ata + ariki.)

'**atâ-toa** N(pn): 'Warrior's sedan'.

ate N: liver. [Tah. ate. Haw. ake.]

ate kiore pancreas. **ate ma'ama'a** lungs. [Rar. ate māmā. Mag. ate māmā to be coward] **ate maemae** hepatitis. **ate marô** liver.

âte N: hell. [< Engl. hades.] i raro i te âte in the hell.

âtea¹ V: wide, far, distant. (Ant. âiti.) te âtea width. (Cf. te-âtea.) **kâ âtea atu!** Make room! **kâ âtea ake!** Make room! (This phrase is heard as [**kâteake**].) 'âre e âtea, ngâ'i iti 'ua tēia. This is not a wide place, but just a small place.

âtea² N(pn): 1) the Sky Father. (Var. **vâtea**, **avâtea**. See **vâtea**.) 2) a son of **vari**.

'**âtea** N(fn): lunar-tail cod, scarlet sea bass (*Epinephelus fasciatus*). 'o ta'i puku kana, ê kai ai te 'âtea. There is only one heap of coral, but all the cods feed on it. (A saying alluding a unified community.) Maturation stages: 'âtea < taratara < 'oka.

âteatea V: wide, spacious. (Redup. of âtea.) **maunga âteatea** 'Spacious Mountain'. (An epithet of the mount rangimôt'ia, which see.) 'e ngâ'i âteatea tēia. This is a spacious place.

'**ati**¹ V: break, be broken, defeated in war, flee away. (Pass. 'atia, 'atiia. Nom. 'atinga, 'ati'anga.) N: frac-

ture, sprain. [Tah. fati. Haw. haki, ha'i.]

'**ati ngâkau** broken hearted. 'ati i te pēpa to fold a piece of paper. 'ati i te rākau to break a branch. 'ati i te ture to offend a regulation. 'ati'ia to have broken. 'ati te rima. An arm bone is broken. 'ati te ivi vaevae. A leg bone is broken. 'ua 'atiia te rākau e tangi. The stick was broken by Tangi. 'atia te rākau. Break the stick! 'ati'ia te potonga rākau. Break the piece of wood! 'atia mai tâ'au kai kava. Reduce your drinking. 'atia mai tēta'i va'ie. Break some firewood. (Before the bush knife became popular, people collected firewood in this way. Cf. **paria mai**.) 'ua tū mai 'aia, 'ua mate, 'ua 'ati. He stood up to fight, was defeated, and ran away. 'ua 'ati ngâ toe i te râei. The remainder ran away into the rocky place.

'**ati**² N: time. (Syn. **tuâtau**.) 'ati ao daytime. 'ati pô nighttime.

'**âti**¹ N: hatch (of a ship). [< Engl. hatch.]

'**âti**² V: arch, form an arch. [< Engl. arch.] 'ua 'âti te tuâ tea. The white waves are making arches. 'ua 'âti mai te ngaru ngângao. The big waves are coming in arches. 'ua 'âti te tua âtea. The outer ocean is very rough. (Syn. 'ua 'âti te tua tai. The outer sea is very rough.)

'**âtia** N(tn): Asia. [< Engl. Asia.]

'**ati'anga** N: occasion. (Nom. of 'ati.) i tēta'i 'ati'anga sometimes, occasionally.

'ati'ati V: inattentive, desultory. (Redup. of. 'ati.) **'e tangata 'ati'ati koe.** You are a person who never listens to other person's advice or request. (Syn. **tangata 'akarongo kore.**)

'âtino V: peep into.

'âtinotino V: peep into repeatedly. (Redup. of 'âtino.) **tê 'âtinotino mai ra 'aia ia tâua.** He has been peeping us two.

'atinga N: joint. (Anatomical.) (Nom. of 'ati.) **'atingâ ngaru** outer reef where the waves break. (Syn. **paringâ ngaru.**) **'atinga rima** the wrist joint. **'atinga tua** the small of the back. **'atinga turi** the joint of the knee. **'atinga vaevae** the joint of the ankle.

'âtinga N: sacrifice, contribution, donation. (Syn. **'apinga aro'a.**) **i roto i te 'âtinga nei** in this contribution. **'âtinga mata'iti** donation made to the district on the occasion of the New Year's feast. **'ua 'aka'âtinga 'aia iâia.** He dedicated himself. **tâ'ana 'âtinga 'openga têia.** This is his final donation. (The donation made to the church on behalf of the deceased by his or her family.)

'ati-ngâkau N(pn): 'Broken intestines'. (Figuratively meaning deep sorrow.)

âtiu N(tn): the island of Âtiu.

âtoa N: strong man, man of strong muscles. (< â + toa.) **ume nâ te âtoa** arm-wrestling by strong men.

atu Part(dir): thither, away from the speaker. **kai atu kai mai** to eat each other. (Describing a war or a game which is not one-sided.)

tamaki atu tamaki mai to fight each other. **têta'i 'ua atu tangata** any person, whoever. **'inangaro au i te 'anga'anga 'ua atu râi.** I want to continue to work. **ngao atu têia kurî i têrô kurî.** This dog is bigger than that dog.

'atu¹ V: fold. N: wrinkles, furrows. **'atu i ta'u manava** for me to eat something. (Lit. to fold my stomach.) **kâ 'atu au i ta'u manava.** I will eat something. **'ariana, 'ia 'atu ana au i ta'u manava.** Wait for a while, I will eat something.

'atu² V: compose (a song, message, etc.). **tangata 'atu 'îmene** hymn composer. **nâ te va'ine i 'atu têia mire.** A woman composed this mire song.

'atu³ N: 1) kernel, core. 2) heart. (Anatomical. Syn. **puku 'atu.**) 3) the Lord, Jesus Christ. [Tah. fatu.] **'atu 'ê'ê** kernel of a boil. **'atu 'ânani** central part of orange, waste orange after the juice being suck. (Cf. **ota 'ânani.**)

atua N: god, divine being, supernatural power. **atua mana** powerful god. **atua pô** a god in the underworld. **atua puku ka'a** sennit god. (A figure made from sennit and ornamented with feathers.) **atua râkau** idol. (Syn. **tiki.**) **atua tangata** human-god. (A man who was worshiped as a god after death.) **te atua 'oko ta'i** the only god. **te atua ora** the living god.

atua-ô-koro N(tn): 'Koro's god'. (The older name of 'atu-ô-koro, which see. A myth say that **koro**, the son of

tinirau, once lived here.)

'atu'atu V: fold, frown. N: deep lines on the face. (Redup. of **'atu'**.) **'atu'atu parai** wrinkles of clothes. **'atu'atu pēpa** wrinkles of paper. **'atu'atu i te 'orei** to fold a handkerchief neatly. **'atu'atu tō rae**. Your forehead is wrinkled. **'atu'atu'ia te 'orei**. Fold the handkerchief neatly.

'atuke N(zn): sea pencil urchin (*Colobocentrotus atrata*, *Heterocentrotus mamillatus*). [Rar. **'etuka**. Tah. **fetu'e**. Haw. **hā'uke**.] **i te taime mua, e tâtâ ana te tamariki 'āpi'i i te tara 'atuke 'ei pēni tâtâ i runga i te toka**. 'o te tara 'atuke 'āre e **meitaki mē nō tērâ taime i ravea mai ai**. 'o te tara 'atuke te tâtâ'ia ana 'e tara 'atuke nō ne'e 'ua. Formerly, school children wrote with an urchin spike as a pencil on a stone (or on a writing slate). As to the urchin spike, the one just taken at that time was not good. The urchin spike that was used to write was old (weathered) one. **'o te kiko o te 'atuke 'e ngao ake i tō te kinā vana ê te vana**. **'āiteite 'ua te kai'anga**. The flesh of the sea pencil urchin is more than that of the sea urchin and that of long-spined sea urchin. The taste is same (not different). **'ūaki 'atuke** to pull up 'atuke with a lever or a piece of iron or a hand and throw it onto a shallow place.

'atu-ô-koro N(tn): 'the Heart of Koro'. (A channel and an old landing place in Tava'enga. Its older name was **te-atua-ô-koro** or **atua-ô-koro**.)

ature N(fn): bigeye scad, goggle-eyed scad (*Selar crumenophelus*). [Tah. **ature**. Haw. **akule**.] Maturation stages: 1) **ature < varu**. 2) **ature < nato**. 3) **ature < 'ôrare**. 4) **ature < 'ôrare < 'au'opu < 'a'ai to'e veri**. 5) **ature < 'a'ai to'e veri**.

au¹ Part(number): marking non-singularity or plurality. **te au tamariki** the children. **tēia au tamatiki e ta'i nga'uru ma rua** these 12 children.

au² V: belch. **nga'ā mai te au**. I belched.

au³ V: same, equal.

au⁴ N: gall bladder, bile. **'e mea matie te au i runga i te ate marô**. The gall bladder is a green matter which is above the liver.

au⁵ N: steam, smoke, fog. **au a'i smoke**. **rouru 'ina'ina toro i te rangi kâ kimi i tâku piri**. 'e au a'i umu. White hairs crawl into the sky. You guess my riddle. That is the smoke from the earth oven. (A riddle.)

au⁶ N: ridge covering. (Made of coconut fronds **kikau**.) **au 'are** the ridge of a house. **au aro** ceiling. **au varo** ceiling. (A variant with a v-glide. Syn. **au aro**.)

au⁷ Pron(pers): I. (Var: **vau**.) **'ua tanu'ia êau tō taro i te miko tâtâ**. I have planted your taro patch with **miko tâtâ** variety. **'āre au e 'aere i avarua**. I will not go to the harbour of avarua. **'ua ta'ero vau i te kava**. I have got drunk with alcoholic drink. **'ua ta'ero vau i te mângāika kino**. I was intoxicated with a bad (or poisonous) fish.

'au¹ V: peaceful, secure. N: peace, security, ruling power. (Cf. **man-gaia**.) [Tah. hau 'peace, administration'. Haw. hau.] **'au aro'a** peace and love. (Syn. **'au tangikê**.) **te 'au o te 'evangeria** the Christian rule, the peace under the Christian rule. **'ia 'au tâtou**. Let us have peace. **nô tî te 'au**. Tî is holding the ruling power. (Tî is the name of a person.) **'ua 'au te 'enua**. The country has recovered the peace. **'ei â 'ai te 'au?** Whose should be the power?

'au² N: dew. [Haw. hau.] **'au kato** morning dew. **'e 'au o te pô** night dew. **'e pôpongi 'au têia**. This is a dewy morning.

'au³ N(bn): lemon hibiscus, sea hibiscus, beach hibiscus (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*). (Small bushy tree of seashore and water sides with yellow flowers. The bark is used for cordage, and the leaves for covering earth oven. **'au** is the most useful tree in the Mangaian daily life.) **kiri 'au** hibiscus bark. **pua 'au** hibiscus flower. **pû 'au** hibiscus tree. **rau 'au** hibiscus leaf.

'au⁴ N(fn): a kind of fish. (Cf. **'au 'opu** 'bonito'. **'aupâ** 'wrasse'.) [Rar. **'au** 'perhaps a large wrasse'.]

-'au Pron(pers): The 1st person, singular. (A formative in possessive and other personal pronouns. Var. **-'ou**. Cf. **â'au**, **nâ'au**, **tâ'au**, **iâ'au**.)

â'u Pron(poss): my. (The 1st person, singular, active possessive, indefinite.) (Var. **âku**.) **'ua purukia e â'u tamariki**. My children waged a war.

âû¹ N: sea current. **'e pakari te âû**. The sea current is very strong. **'ua peke tōna vaka i te âû**. His canoe has been taken away by sea currents.

âû² N: coffee filter.

aua¹ N: shoulder. (Cf. **ua**.) **tê amo nei 'aia i tâna tao'anga i runga i tōna aua**. He is carrying his burden on the shoulder. **tê amo ra i tâna pûtê mânia nâ runga i tōna aua**. He is carrying his sacks of taros on the shoulder.

aua² Var. of **ava**.

aua³ Pron(dem): those aforementioned, indefinite. (Cf. **taua**.)

âua¹ N(fn): grey mullet (*Mugil cephalus*). [Tah. **aua**.] Maturation stages: **âua¹ < âua < âua kanae < kanae**.

âua² Pron(pers): we. (The 1st person, dual, exclusive. Var. of **mâua**.) **'aore âua mâroro mau ai**. We have caught no flying fish.

'âua N: enclosure, fence. [Tah. **'âua**.] **'âua kiri** rubbish dump. **'âua mânia** vegetable garden. **'âua moa** chicken house, henhouse. **'âua patu kôatu** enclosure with stone hedge. **'âua puaka** pigpen. **'âua niuniu taratara** enclosure with barbed wire. **'âua ti-are** flower garden. **'ua 'oro te puaka i va'o nô roto i te 'âua puaka**. The pigs ran out from inside the pigpen.

'aua'a Neg: don't, lest. (Prohibitive.) (< **'au'a'a < 'auraka < *kauraka**.) [Rar. **'auraka**. Tua. **kauraka**.] **'aua'a e rave!** Don't do it! (Syn. **'âre koe e tano 'ia rave**.) **'aua'a koe e kake i runga i**

te nû. You should not climb the coconut tree. *tâpiri i te puta o te punu; 'aia'a te vai ê tae mai i roto i te 'are.* Patch/ plug the hole in the iron roofing, lest the water should leak into the house.

aia'i See under *'au*⁵.

âuaneî Adv: soon, later on, shortly.

(Contracted < *â* + *akua* 'proximity in time' + *nei* Var. *â'uaneî*, *â'uaneî*, *âueneî*, *â'ueneî*.) (Syn. *â na'uaneî*, *â na'ueneî* Cf. *i nakueneî*.) [Rar. *âkôneî*. Tah. *â'uaneî*. Tua. *'âkûaneî*. Haw. *auane'i*.] *e 'oki mai koe â'uaneî i te a'ia'i.* You shall come back later on in the evening.

â'uaneî Var. of *âuaneî*.

auâpô N: dream (of having got many fish or much money or the like).

*a'ua'u*¹ V: pile up, heap up, erect. (Syn. *'akatautika*.)

*a'ua'u*² V: watch carefully before landing. (Syn. *'akatau*.)

*a'ua'u*³ N(tn): an old name of Mangaia. (Abbrev. *a'ua'u 'enua*. Cf. *a'ua'u*¹.) *i runga ia a'ua'u 'enua* on Mangaia. *i runga i a'ua'u 'enua* toward Mangaia. *no'o i'ô ra rongo i runga i tō râtou 'enua. tērâ te ingoa o te 'enua 'o a'ua'u.* Rongo settled down on their land. The name of the land was *a'ua'u*. *tērâ te 'âite'anga ia a'ua'u, 'akatautika. kia tae i te tuâtau i tâkina mai ai 'a a'ua'u i nunga, nâ rangi mâ i tâki mai. kâre i kitea te ravenga i tâkina mai.* This is the meaning of *a'ua'u*, that is *'akatautika* or heaping up. When the time came to lift up the land of *a'ua'u*, Rangi and his fellows lifted up the land. It is not known how

they lifted up the land.

'au'au V: smell bad, dirty, disgusting, ugly. (*mei te tûtae tangata* such as human fesces.) [Tah. *faufau 'nau-seating*.] *tae 'au'au* ugly person.

âuaia See *kanae*.

auê V: cry, weep. Interj. *ow! oh!* *'ua auê ra te tamaiti i tō'ona metua ra.* The child was crying for his parent. *'e a'a tērâ pēpe e auê?* Why does that baby cry?

auê'anga N: crying. (Nom. of *auê*.) *auê'anga nō te tamariki i te ai-tikirîmi* the kids' crying for ice-cream.

'au 'eke V: lose a game. (Ant. *'au tû*.) *'ua 'au 'eke tâtou.* We were defeated.

âueneî Var. of *âuaneî*.

auê-o-vai N(pn): 'Who cries'.

auika V: blue, light blue, green. (Var. *auvika* with a v-glide.) *auika maratea* light blue. *auika pōiri* dark blue. *auika to'u* deep blue, dark blue. *auika te moana.* The ocean is blue. *'âre e rauka ia râtou te kâkaro i te auika mei roto mai i te matie; pērâ katoa te matie mei roto mai i te auika.* They cannot distinguish blue from green; not green from blue, either.

aukai N(tn): part of shore and reef in Tava'enga, between *'Atu-ô-koro* and *Kumukumu*.

aukute N(pn): August. [< Engl. August. Tah. *'âtete*.] *'ua tae mai te varâoa mata i te râ iva nō aukute.* The flour has arrived on the 9th of August.

'aumata N: face. (Cf. *mata*.)

'au mî'i N: bow of canoe.

'au-moana N(tn): 'Peace of the ocean'.
(A marae of the tonga'iti tribe in Tamarua, where the god tûrenga was worshiped.)

'au-neke N(tn): a place between Oneroa and Tamarua.

'âunu V: have somebody drink/ take something. (< 'â- + unu. Pass. 'âunua.) 'âunu i te pēpe i te vai rākau Have a baby take medicine. 'âunua te vai rākau The medicine was taken.

'aunga V: smell, scent, odour. 'aunga kakara good smell, fragrance. 'aunga karakara good smell. 'aunga kino bad smell. 'aunga kivi stinky. (Smell like tûtāe or fesces.) 'aunga meitaki good smell. 'aunga mimi smell of urine. 'aunga reka nice smell. 'aunga tûtāe stinky. (Syn. 'aunga kivi.) 'aunga'ia koe i te 'inu. You smell of oil. (For instance, after repairing a car.) 'aungā rua'ine koe. You smell of an old man.

'au 'opu N(fn): bonito (*Katsuwonus pelamis*). [< *kau hopu. Tah. 'au hopu.] Maturation stages: kōperu < 'au 'opu < 'a'ai rau tī. 'o te 'au 'opu, kā ngao mai 'aia 'ei 'a'ai. The bonito grows bigger to become the tuna.

'âuouo V: foolish, clumsy, unskillful. (Cf. tâuouo, nēneva.) [Tah. 'âoaoa.] tû 'âuouo to stand up half asleep.

'aupā N(fn): wrasse (*Coris spp.*).

'auraka Neg: don't, lest. (Var. 'aua'a.) 'auraka 'ia ngaro lest it should be lost.

'auraka N(tn): 'Forbidden' (The location of the church of One Way or the Assembly of God.)

'âuri V: iron, smooth, press (clothes). N: metal, iron, prison, iron spear with pû or wooden handle. [Tah. 'âuri.] 'âuri kutekute brass. 'âuri pātia harpoon. 'âuri pātia mângāika harpoon, fishing spear. 'âuri renga gold. 'âuri tea silver. 'âuri teatea silver. 'âuri tui kākā'u sewing needle. (Syn. nira.) 'âuri veo copper.

'âuro N: gold. (Biblical.) [Tah. 'auro.]

'a'uru N(fn): goatfish. (± 30 cm long.) [Tah. ahuru.] Maturation stages: ka'uru'uru < ka'uru < 'a'auru.

'au-ruia N(tn): a subdistrict in Tava'enga.

au-taki N(tn): a subdistrict in Tamarua.

au-tamā'ine N(pn): 'Daughters'.

'aute N(bn): paper mulberry (*Broussonetia papyrifera*). e tanu ana tō mātou 'ai metua i te 'aute 'ei ropā parai mangū nō rātou. Our forefathers planted paper mulberries to make tapa cloth for them (from the bark).

'autea See parai 'autea.

'au tû V: win, succeed. (Ant. 'au 'eke.) 'au tû i te puruki to win a war. 'oia te 'au tû. It is he that won.

'auti V: be out, knocked out. [< Engl. out.]

'autirêria N(tn): Australia. (Var. 'ōtereria.) [< Engl. Australia.]

au'ua-iti N(pn): ' ? ' (An old name.)

ava¹ N: 1) channel in the lagoon, deep point in the sea, passage, landing place, harbour. 2) school of fish. (Var. **aua**. Some people insist incorrectly that the etymology of this word is English 'harbour'.) [Tah. **ava**. Haw. **awa**.] **ava 'a'ai** fishing point for tuna 'a'ai **ava nanue** the place where the shoal of rudderfish **nanue** appears. **kā kake te mân-gāika ê ruâ ava i te taime 'o ta'i**. Two schools of fish came into the lagoon at the same time.

ava² N(bn): banyan tree. (Var. **aoa**.)

ava³ N(fn): milkfish (*Chanos chanos*).

'āva V: half. (Var. **'āpa**.)

avaava N: small or narrow crevice in the reef. (Redup. of **ava¹**.)

'ava'ava¹ V: dirty. [Tah. **hava-hava**.] **'ua 'ava'ava tō rima**. Your hands are dirty. **'ua 'ava'ava ta'u vaevae i te tūtae**. My feet are dirty with excrement.

'ava'ava² N: tobacco, cigarette. N(bn): tobacco (*Nicotina tabbaccum*). [Tah. **'ava'ava**.] (Not cultivated any longer. Dwarfed individuals are growing on dry land inside the makatea.) **'ava'ava 'enua** local tobacco. **'ava'ava pāniora** Spanish tobacco (for pipe). **ivi 'ava'ava** petiole of a tobacco leaf. **mōi'o 'ava'ava** tobacco leaves wrapped in coconut leaves **kīkau** for processing. **rau 'ava'ava** tobacco leaf. **tākai 'ava'ava** processed tobacco leaves wrapped in pandanus leaf **pāpā**. **tānga 'ava'ava** a piece of processed tobacco. **kai i te 'ava'ava**, **kai 'ava'ava** to smoke cigarette. **pu'i i te 'ava'ava** to smoke cigarette.

pu'ipu'i 'ava'ava to smoke cigarette incessantly. **'ua pakari te 'ava'ava**. The tobacco has matured. **'ua kore tāna 'ava'ava**. He has stopped smoking. **kā kimi koe i taku piri 'e a'a te 'apinga? kā kai, ta'ua ā miri. kā pau ā mua. 'e 'ava'ava**. Solve my riddle. What is the thing? When to eat, light it at the back. It finishes from the front. That is a cigarette. ¶Processing of tobacco as once practised in Mangaia. The matured whole plants are reaped and dried in the house, after having removed underneath yellow leaves. The petioles **ivi 'ava'ava** are removed from dried leaves, and the remaining leaves are wrapped up with green coconut leaves **kīkau** and tightly rolled up with strings **taura**. The rolls of tobacco under processing are called **mōi'o 'ava'ava**, of which the diameter is more or less 10 cm. Three days after, coconut leaves are replaced with fresh ones. After another 3 days, the same is repeated. After still another 3 or more days, when the tobacco has enough blackened, 3 rolls without coconut leaves are wrapped up together with dry pandanus leaves **pāpā** and kept for consumption. When wrapped with pandanus leaves, the rolls of finished tobacco are called **tākai 'ava'ava**. To smoke, a bit of tobacco is sliced off from the roll, cut into fine pieces or softened with fingers, and is rolled with a piece of dry pandanus leaf **rau 'ara**. To sell tobacco, the finished roll is cut in a round slice **tānga 'ava'ava**.

- or **pôtaka** to the length of a match, the price being 1 shilling per piece some 50 years ago.
- avaavâ nanue** N(tn): part of seashore on the boundary between Veitâtei and Kei'â, next to **tua-'ati**.
- avaava-ô-tau** N(tn): part of seashore between Veitâtei and Kei'â.
- ava-ava-roa** N(tn): ? (Var. **vâvaroa** in a fast speech.)
- 'âvae** Obs. var. of **vaevae**.
- âvai** V: raise.
- 'avaiki** N(tn): Hawaiki, the other world. **têrâ tô'ona 'enua 'o 'avaiki te 'akaoti** That was his land, the last Hawaiki. **i karanga'ia ê nô raro mai 'aia nô 'avaiki mai** It is said that he came from underneath, from Hawaiki.
- 'âvake** N(zn): a kind of sea urchin (*Echinus* sp./ spp.). (Syn. **kina 'âvake, kina re'ure'u**.) [Tah. **hâva'e**. Haw. **hâwa'e**.]
- 'avare** V: slimy, viscous, sticky. [Tah. **hâvarevare**.]
- 'avare orongâ** N(zn): periwinkle shell. (Abundant on the shore cliff above the high tide line. Even after having been well cooked, the flesh is still slimy. Lit. slimy inner bark of nettle tree **orongâ**.)
- ava-rua** N(tn): the main landing or harbour in the Tava'enga district on the western side of the island. **tei tava'enga 'a ava-rua**. Avarua is located in Tava'enga.
- avâtea¹** V: late in the morning, high noon. [Tah. **avatea**. Haw. **awakea**.]
- avâtea a'ia'i** afternoon. **avâtea pô-pongi** morning. **'e ora ta'i nga'uru i te avâtea**. ten o'clock in the morn-

- ing.
- avâtea²** N(pn): a divine being, the first child and son of **vari**, the father of **tangaroa, rognô, tonga'iti, tâne-papa-kai, tangi'ia**, and **te-râ-kura-i'iti** (Var. **vâtea, âtea**.) **têrâ te tangata mua 'o avâtea**. He, Avâtea, was the first human. **e rua tino ô avâtea. 'e tino tangata. 'e tino mân-gâika**. Avâtea had two bodies or forms. One was human form; the other was fish form.
- ave** V: gleaming, shining, not clearly seen (because of being too bright). **ave 'etû** starlight. **ave tô'ona mata**. His eyes are blur. (He cannot see clearly.)
- aveave** V: gleaming, shining. (Redup. of **ave**.) **aveave 'etû** starlight.
- âveke** V: untidy, not clean. (Ant. **tâmâ**.) **tangata âveke koe**. You do not keep things clean.
- 'avene** V: touch unintentionally. (Cf. **tâ'avene**.)
- 'avini** N(fn): a kind of surgeonfish. See **tiovi**.

E

e¹ Part(verb): marking imperfective or future or imperative. The construction **e ... ana** marks habitual aspect meaning 'used to'. (Var. **ê**, **'ê**.)
e 'oki i uta! Return toward the reef! (From the offing.) **e tara au iâ'au.** I will tell you. **e 'anga'anga koe i'ia?** Where are you working? **e no'o ana râua i roto i te ana i ivirua.** They two were living in a cave in Ivirua. **e taoa ana te kape i raro i te umu tî.** The giant taros used to be cooked in the earth oven for tî roots. **'âre 'aia e ...** He will not do ... **'ê kai koe i tēia māngāika.** You should eat this fish.

e² Prep: by. (Marking the agent of a passive verb. Var. **ê**.) **ê au, êau** by me. **ê koe** by you. (Singular.) **ê ia, êia** by him, by her, by it. **e māua** by us. (Dual.) **e te tangata** by the man. **'ua varea au e te moe.** I am sleepy.

'e Art(indef): be, have, exist. [Tah. **e** 'c'est ..., il y a ...'. Haw. **he**.] **'e 'â?** What is it? (Abbrev. of **'e a'a?**) **'e tangata mangaia au.** I am a Mangaian. **'e a'a tēia 'are?** What house is this? (What is this house for?) **nô 'ai tēia 'are?** Whose house is this? **'e varāoa tā kōtou?** Do you have bread? **'âre â mātou varāoa.** We have no bread. **'e 'ava'ava tā'au?** Do you have cigarettes? **'e 'are tēia.** This is a house. **'e 'apinga meitaki tēia.** This is a good thing. **'e kata 'aia nâ tō'ona pāpā.** He is his father's pet. (Syn. **'oia te kata nâ tō'ona pāpā.** It

is he that is his father's pet. **'oia tā tō'ona pāpā kata.** It is he that his father makes his pet.) **'âre 'e vaka.** There is no boat/canoe.

ê¹ Var. of **e**¹. (Marking imperfective aspect etc.)

ê² Var. of **e**². (Marking agent.)

ê³ Prep: marking vocative. (Placed before a noun or name for calling to a person. Syn. **ô**.) **ê pa!** Daddy! Papa! **ê ma!** Mother! Mummy! **ê tama!** Sir! **ê 'ine!** Lady! **ê rima!** Rima! ('Rima' is a personal name.)

ê⁴ Conj: 1) and, together, plus. (Marking conjunction. The construction **ê ... atu** means 'together with'.) 2) that. (Marking subordination.) **ê te vai atû ra ê te vai atû ra** etc., etc. **'akarongo i te tara â pāpā ê â māmā.** Listen to father's words and also to mother's. **'e tangata mēpû tērā ê te mātūtū.** That is a young man and that strong. (That is a young and strong man.) **ka 'aere mai 'a tere i kō nei ê tō'ona māmā atu.** Tere will come here together with his mother. **'akakite mai iāku ê 'e 'ia tangata i runga i tēia 'enua.** Tell me how many people are living on this island.

ê⁵ Interj: marking exclamation or vocative. (Placed after a noun.) **ê rima ê!** Hi, Rima! ('Rima' is a personal name.)

ê⁶ Part(det): marking indefinite non-singular or paucal or plural number. (Var. **'ê**.) **êia** these. (< **ê**⁶ + **ia**. Indefinite.) **tēia** these. (< **t-** + **ê**⁶ + **ia**. Definite.) **'ê'ia, 'ê'ia** how many? **ê varu nga'uru ma 'â.** There are eighty-four. **tēta'i pupu ê rua,**

tâta'i pupu ê toru. One group comprises two, the other three. 'ê 'ia tangata ê no'o nei i runga i têtia 'enua? How many people are living in this island? ê 'â tangata e tiaki i te umu punga. Four persons will watch the lime kiln. ê rua ê te toru kâ rima. $2 + 3 = 5$. tê no'o 'ua ra ê rua tamariki tê kangakanga ra. Two children were sitting while playing something. ê rua tamâroa i 'aere tautai i napô. Two boys went fishing last night. 'ua 'oko 'a ngâ ê rua pênî tâtâ ê te puka tâtâ. Ngâ bought two pencils and a notebook.

'ê¹ Var. of e¹. (Marking imperfective aspect etc.)

'ê² Var. of ê⁶. (Marking indefinite non-singular or paucal or plural number.)

'ê³ V: different, make an error, mistake. (Syn. kê.) [Rar. kê. Tah. 'ê. Tua. kê 'different', hê 'wrong'. Haw. 'ê.] mê 'ê if not so, otherwise, or. 'ua 'ê au. I have made a mistake. (Syn. 'ua vare au.)

ea V: emerge from underwater. (In diving.) eâ maki to recover from illness. 'ua ea mai 'aia i runga. He emerged up. ea mai au i runga, kite atu au i te pa'î. I emerged up to see a ship.

'ea Interrog: where, which, when. (The phrase i 'ea is often realized as i 'ia through an assimilation. Cf. 'ia.) [Tah. hea. Haw. hea.] â 'ea when (in the future)? 'ei 'ea where (in the future)? i 'ea where (at the present or in the past)? (Var. i 'ia.) nâ 'ea by which way? by what transport? nô 'ea from

where? â nâ 'ea when (in the future, indefinite)? i nâ 'ea when (in the past, definite)? ka nâ 'ea? by which way? how? (Syn. 'akapê'ea.) e no'o ana koe i 'ea? Where do you live? tê 'ea tô metua? Where is your father? e no'o ana au i te makatea i te kâinga o tûta'i. I am staying at Tuta'i's home in Te Makatea. (The phrase te makatea is a toponym.) tei 'ea tô 'are? Where is your house? tê 'ea tô'ou 'are? Which is your house? 'o tê 'ea tô'ou 'are? Which one is your house? 'o tê 'ea i tô'ou manako te puaka meitaki rava atu? Which do you think is the best pig? 'o tê 'ea i têtia au tiare i tâ'au manako 'o te mea mânea rava atu? Of these flowers, do you think which one is the most beautiful? 'o tê 'ea tâ'au video têtpe tâ'au 'inangaro i te kâkaro? Which one of your videos do you want to watch? 'o tê 'ea tâ'au puka reka rava atu? Which book do you like best? i nâ 'ea koe i 'aere ei i tamarua? When did you go to Tamarua? â nâ 'ea koe e 'aere ai i ivirua? When will you go to Ivirua? â 'ea te pa'î e tae mai ai? When will the ship arrive? i nâ 'ea koe i tae mai ai? When did you arrive? kâ 'aere kôrua nâ 'ea? Which way are you going? â nâ 'ea koe e 'aere i te 'âpi'i? e ora varu au e 'aere ai i te 'âpi'i. What time will you go to school? At 8 o'clock I will go to school. â nâ 'ea têtâ tamaiti e 'aere ai i te 'âpi'i? â têtia mata'iti i mua. When will that boy go to school? (He wil go to school) next year. 'âre au

i kite ê 'o tē 'ea te kōkâ reka rava atu. I do not know which is the most delicious banana.

'ea'ea N(zn): small white shrimp. (Living in fresh water, especially in the lake Tiriara. Having no claws. An informant describes the shrimp as kōura vai 'oroâ teatea almost white fresh water shrimp.)

'eâ Interj: What did you say? (Abbrev. of 'e a'a what is it?)

eâ-maki N(pn): 'Recovered from disease'. (Another name of this person is mânoa-ariki)

'ea raro N(pn): Air Rarotonga. (The only local airline company in the Cooks.)

'e'e N(zn): coconut stick insect (*Graflea crouanii*). [Rar. 'ê.] 'e manu kai kîkau te 'e'e. nô reira te kao-mani i 'apai mai ai i te manu kao-mani i mangaia nei 'ei kai i te 'e'e. The coconut stick insect feeds on coconut leaves. Therefore the government introduced the mynah bird to Mangaia as the eater of 'e'e.

'êê N: boil, carbuncle, inflaming ulcer. (Syn. pîrau.) [Rar. 'êê. Haw. ma'i hêhê.] 'atu 'êê eye of boil, core of boil. 'ua 'akapê tô 'êê. Your boil has got pus. i karanga'ia ai kâre 'a papa i 'ânau mai nâ raro, i nâ roto mai i te 'atu 'êê. It is said that Papa (Vâtea's wife) did not give birth (to Tangaroa) from below, but through the core of boil.

eeee Interj: grunting or squealing of a sow to its piglets. (tangi metua puaka i tâ'ana 'ânau mother hog's cry to her piglets).

'e'ena N(bn): kind of seaweed.

(Growing on the outer side of the reef. Edible and eaten, cooked with coconut sauce.) 'e'ena mângaro edible 'e'ena. (Syn. 'e'ena.)

ei Part(adv): emphasizing the relatedness of the preceding verb to the situation described by the adverbial phrase in the immediate context. (Var. ai.) 'â 'akaruke atu ei te tamaiti i tōna metua tâne ê tōna metua va'ine. The child will leave his father and his mother behind.

'ei¹ Prep: 1) at, on, in. (Marking place in the future. Cf. tei.) 2) as, so as to. 'ua riro ei râua 'ei kōpapa 'oko ta'i. They have married. 'ua 'inangaro au i tērâ tamâ'ine 'ei va'ine nâku. I want that girl to be my wife. 'ua tanu râtou i te 'ara 'ei kai tâ râtou. They planted pineapples as their food. (For home consumption.) 'ua 'oko 'aia i têtâ'i taura 'ei ranga pare. She bought some plastic strings to plait a hat. ka 'inangaro 'ei taura pakari. A strong rope is needed (for that work). 'ei âku te mangaia Let the ruling power be mine. 'aua'a 'ei ve'u te rango. Don't let the flies scatter. 'aua'a 'ei nga'ae te rau âika. Don't let the banana leaf split. 'are 'ei 'au the house for peace. (A premissionary institution.)

'ei² N: lei, necklace. [Tah. hei. Haw. lei.] 'ei kura red necklace. (The lei made of red feathers.) 'ei 'ara pineapple lei. (The lei made of pandanus keys cut into a certain shape. Haw. lei hala.) 'ei pûpû necklace made of shells. 'e 'ei poe pârau tô

têrô va'ine. That woman has got a pearle necklace.

'eî Neg: no, none. (Var. **'e'î**. Syn. **'âore**.) **'e varâoa tâ kô-tou?** **'eî, 'âre â mâtou varâoa 'aka'ou.** Do you have any bread? No, we don't have any longer. **'e pêketi 'ava'ava tâ'au?** **'e'î.** Do you have a packet of cigarettes? No, I don't.

'e'î Var. of **'eî**.

êia¹ Pron(dem): these. (Non-singular, indefinite. Cf. **têia**.) **êia râtou** they, those of them. (Cf. Malay *mereka ini*.) **ê ono râi êia 'akari.** There are six coconuts here. **tê amo nei êia ngâ tamariki mâpû i tâ râua kâ'ui kôkâ i runga i tâ râua râkau.** These two young boys are carrying bunches of banana on their pole.

êia² Pron(pers): by him, by her, by it. (Marking the agent of a passive verb. < **ea²** 'by' + **ia** 'the 3rd person, singular'.)

'ê'ia Interrog. phrase: how many? (< **'ê²** + **'ia**. See **'ia**.)

'ê'ia See **'ê'ia** above.

'eia'a Neg: don't. (Prohibitive. < **'ei¹** + **a'a**, for what?) [Tah. **'eiaha**.]

'eka'eka N: greater omentum, lesser omentum (of pigs). **tei runga te 'eka'eka i te ate kiore.** The omentum is located above the pancreas.

'ekaretia N: ecclesia, communicant members of the Protestant church. (Often spelt as **'ekalesia**'. Var. **'êkâretia**.) [< Greek *ekklesia*. Tah. **'êtâretia**.] **'êkâretia kereti-tiâno o te kûki 'airani CICC.** (The Cook Islands Christian Church.) **mangaia 'êkâretia** Mangaian mem-

bers of the church. (Collectively.)

'êkâretia Var. of **'ekaretia**.

'eke¹ V: 1) descend, climb down, flow down, decline, have diarrhea. 2) lower/ haul down the body into the grave. N: dirge, lamentation song. (Lit. descent to Hawaiki.) **'eke i raro** to go down. **'eke mai i raro** to come down. **'eke i te pera** to discharge blood. **'eke tumu** to be defeated. **e 'eke i raro!** Climb down! **tîtoko 'eke** loose bowls, diarrhea. **'ua 'eke tôku tûtae vaivai** My watery feces flew down. (Meaning suffering diarrhea.) **i 'eke ana koe i raro?** **'âre au i 'eke ana i raro.** Did you go down? No, I didn't go down.

'eke² N(zn): octopus (*Octopus spp.*), cuttlefish, squid, especially daytime octopus (*Octopus cyanea*). (Cuttlefishes and squids are barely seen in the Mangaian water. Cf. **kakati ngatâ, kâvau, pûrenu, uruâ**.) [Tah. **he'e**. Haw. **he'e**.] Maturation stages: 1) **kakati ngatâ** < **pûrenu** < **'eke**. 2) **kâvau** < **'eke**. **'eke korokoroa** very tiny kind of octopus. **'eke kotekote** small octopus. (Syn. **'eke rikiriki**.) **'eke mâori** small white octopus. (Head large. Tentacles are very short. White at night, but changing colours at daytime. Beaten to soften the flesh before cooking in **pâni** or **umu**.) **'eke piripiri veri** small octopus with long tentacles. **'eke rikiriki** small octopus. **'eke tâ kiore** mouse-killing octopus. **'eke tapairu** a kind of octopus with very long tentacles. (The tentacles may reach 3 m.) **'eke**

tau 'ani two mating octopuses.
 pû 'eke head of octopus. kâ-
 kave 'eke tentacles of octopus. kâ-
 kau 'eke tentacles of octopus. (Lit.
 handles of octopus.) ni'o nô te 'eke
 beak of octopus. pâpâ i te 'eke 'ia
 marû te kiko to beat an octopus so
 that the flesh becomes soft.
 patâ 'eke sucker of octopus. pata-
 pata o te 'eke suckers of octopus.
 tâ'iri'iri i te mâori to beat repeat-
 edly an octopus 'eke mâori with a
 stick to soften the flesh. uru i
 te 'eke to stick an octopus. (Syn. kô i
 te 'eke.) kô i te 'eke to stick an oc-
 topus. (That is, to put a stick into a
 hole in the reef where an octopus is
 expected so that the octopus entan-
 gles its tentacles around the stick.
 Then, to pull out the stick with the
 octopus on.) ma'iti te mâori. The
 octopus 'eke mâori sprang up. 'e
 a'a te 'apinga? kâ torotoro 'aere
 tari 'inika. 'âre i te mân-
 gâika. 'e 'eke târâ. What is the
 thing? It goes crawling around car-
 rying ink. It is not a fish. That is an
 octopus. (A riddle.) 'e a'a
 te 'apinga? 'e ta'i pou, 'e varu turu-
 turu. 'e 'eke târâ. What is the
 thing? It is one post with eight
 props. That is an octopus. (A riddle.)
 'eke³ N: a constellation of 9 stars.
 (Eight stars making a circle with
 one in the center.)
 'eke'eke¹ V: descend, climb down step
 by step, diarrhea. (Redup.
 of 'eke¹.)
 'eke'eke² V: swell. N: elephantiasis.
 (Syn. maki 'eke'eke.)
 maki 'eke'eke elephantia-

sis. 'eke'eke târâ tangata tô'ona
 vaevae. That person's feet are
 swollen.

'êkeke V: seduce, rape. ropa 'êkeke
 to rape. i ropa 'êkeke'ia 'a taka e
 rongo. Taka was raped by (her fa-
 ther) Rongo. (A myth.)

'ekô N: echo. [< Engl. echo.]

'ekôkô V: doubtful, not sure.

'eku N: southwest, southwest
 wind. 'eku tonga south-southwest,
 south-southwest wind.
 pârapu 'eku west-southwest, west-
 southwest wind.

emi V: shrink (of clothes). 'ua emi
 tô'oku parai i te pu'a. My clothes
 have shrunk by washing.

'emo V: surpass. N: record holder.
 (Cf. tâ'emo'emo to race.) [Tah.
 hemo. Haw. hemo.] 'ua 'emo iâku
 tâna ruâkata. I have broken his re-
 cord.

ênâ Pron(dem): those in your proxim-
 ity. (Non-singular, indefinite. Cf.
 tēnâ.) 'ê 'ia ênâ 'akari? How many
 coconuts do you have? 'o ênâ
 tâ'au 'apai, nâ'aku e 'apai atu êia.
 Those you carry; I will carry these.

'enemi N: enemy. [< Engl. enemy.
 Tah. 'enemi.]

'enua¹ N: land, island, earth. 'ua
 ngao te râkau tupu i runga i
 tô'oku 'enua. Many trees are grow-
 ing on my land.

'enua² N: placenta, afterbirth. (Usu-
 ally the placenta is buried in the
 soil. Some people plant a tree at the
 place where they buried the pla-
 centa.) 'ua tanumia te 'enua i raro
 i te va'a rua. The placenta was
 buried in the hole.

'enua kura N(tn): 'Red land'. (Papa's parents' residence in a myth.)

'enua-tê-kî N(tn): '?'. (The residence of **tû-metua** in a myth.)

'enga N: neck/ top part of the wrapping of pudding **poke**. (Syn. **'enga i te ko'u**. Cf. **ko'u poke**.) **'ua tatarai'a te 'enga e vaiâ**. Vaiâ has already opened the top of the pudding **poke** wrapping. (His siblings are now free to eat the pudding.)

'engu V: groan, grunt, breathe harsh through one's nose.

'engu'engu V: groan, grunt. (Redup. of **'engu**.) N: a kind of men's song sung in a chest voice. (Syn. **'imene tuki nâ te tâne**.)

epaepa¹ N: celebration, honour-giving. (Cf. **'akaepaepa** to celebrate.)

epaepa² N: baby's napkin. (Syn. **epaepa nô te pēpe**.) [Rar. **pikipiki**.] **va'i i te pēpe i te epaepa** to put a nappy on a baby.

'epetoma N: week. (Syn. **mana'a, viki**.) [Tah. **hepetoma**.] **'epetoma pure** a week beginning from the 1st Monday in January. **te 'epetoma i topa** last week.

era V: tear off, lever up, strip off. N: lever, wedge. (Redup. **êra**. Syn. **pana**.) (The tool **era** is an iron pick to stab the clam **pâ'ua**. Some people use a screwdriver for this purpose for small clams.) **'ua era mâtou i te punga i te kôropâ i rotopû i te ro-roka**. We have levered up a piece of coral with a crowbar in the lagoon. **era pâ'ua** to scrape off the clam. **kâ 'aere au kâ era pâ'ua**. I am going to collect clams with using **era**.

'era V: open. (Cf. **kô'era**, **pu'era**.)

êra V: tear off, strip off. (Redup. of **era**.)

êrâ Pron(dem): those away from both the speaker and the listener. (Non-singular, indefinite. Cf. **têrâ**.) **nâ 'ai êrâ puaka?** Who owns those pigs over there? **i kite ana au êrâ ngâ tamariki**. I have seen those two children. **êrâ tangata tê puka ra** those chatting people. **'ua tâpeka êrâ ngâ mâpû**. Those two young people have engaged.

'ere V: tie up, trap, snare. (Pass. **'ere**. Syn. **tâpeka**, **nati**.) [Tah. here. Haw. hele.] **'ere i te kiri 'au** to tie up with hibiscus bark. **'ere i te râkau** to tie up to a tree. **'ere te kôkâ**. Tie up the bananas. **'ere te puaka i runga i te pû râkau**. Tie up the pig to the tree trunk. **e 'ere koe i te moa**. Set a trap for catching chickens.

'ere-ka'a N(pn): 'Sennit trap'. (A priest who predicted the advent of Christianity. Cf. **kôkô**.)

'erepani N(zn): elephant. [< Engl. elephant.]

êrô Pron(dem): those. (Non-singular, indefinite. Normally used with a gesture. Cf. **êrâ**, **têrâ**, **têrô**.)

'eru V: scratch soil with hands, scramble soil with hands. (Pass. **'erua**.) [Tah. **heru**, **'eru**. Haw. **helu**.] **'eru i te one** to scratch the soil. **'erua mai te one**. Scoop out the soil. **'ua 'erua e te puaka têrâ ngâ'i**. The pigs scrambled the soil on that place. **'ua 'erua tâ mâtou kûara e te puaka**. The pigs scratched away our sweet potatoes. **'erua te kiri**. Scratch up the

rubbish.

'erue N(tn): a cave in Ivirua. (A burial place inside, where some **ngâti vara** people were buried.)

'eru'eru V: scratch. (Redup. **'eru**.) **'eru'eru te puaka i te one i tōna u'u**. The pig scratched the soil with its snout.

eta V: tighten, stretch. (Cf. **'akaeta**.)

'êtene V: heathen, unchristian. [< Engl. heathen. Tah. **'etena**.] **te manako â te 'êtene** the heathen way of thinking. **tuâtau 'êtene** the heathen times, the premissionary times. (In the history of Mangaia, 'the premissionary times' means the first quarter of the 19th century or before. The LMS mission established itself in Mangaia in 1824.)

'etû N: star. N(zn): starfish. [Tah. **fetû**. Haw. **hōkû**.] (No Mangaians keep traditional local knowledge about stars and constellations.) **âkâ 'etû oriona** the Great Orion. **'etû a'ia'i** the evening star. **'etû ngangao** big star. **'etû piripirimâ** twin stars. (In a legend.) **'etû piripiri mai** twin-kid star. (Syn. **'etû piripirimâ**.) **'etû pôpongi** the morning star. **'etû rere** comet. **'etû rikiriki** small star. **'etû tâtauro** the Southern Cross. **'etû tau ono** the Pleiades.

'êu V: open. **'êu mai koe i te p'ia**. Open the box.

eva V: mistake, agree to someone without prior thinking. (Cf. **tâeva**.) [Haw. **hewa**.] **'ua eva au i te manako iâ'au ê 'o tō'ou taeake tikāi**. I really mistook you for your friend in my mind. **nō tō patipati**

putuputu iâku, eva atu nei au iâ'au.

Because of your repeated request, I agreed to you (without thinking well).

'eva' V: lament, mourn. (Cf. **'aka'eva'eva**.) N: war dance (similar to New Zealand Maori's haka), song for war dance (sung to express sorrow for the deceased in the war), elegy, dirge. [Tah: **heva**] **'eva pûruki** elegy for a warrior. **'eva toki** elegy for a craftsman. **'eva tâ** war dirge. **'eva i te auê** to weep, lament. **kave i te 'eva** to mourn. **'eva nō te-vaki** dirge for Tevaki.

'eva'eva V: mourn. (Redup. **'eva**.)

evangeria Var. of **'evangeria**, which see.

'evangeria N: gospel, evangelia. (Often spelled with < l > as **'evangelia**.) [Tah. **'evaneria**.] (The first evangelists who arrived in Mangaia in 1823 were John Williams, Papehia, Tau'a and Ha'avî or **'a'avî**.) **te râ tae'anga 'evangeria** the Gospel Day (15th of June).



i Part(verb): marking past. (Past or perfect tense in English translation.)

i Prep: marking oblique case with various meanings. (Marking goal, cause, past place/ location, past time, comparison, predicate in negative construction, etc.) (Var. 'i with a stylistic glottal stop.) **i nana'i** yesterday. **i roto i te toa** in the shop. **i te kurī** as for the dog. **i te mana'a** on Monday (in the past). **i te mata'iti** *per annum*, yearly. **i te tâne** as far as the men concern. **i te viki** weekly. **i uta i te kâinga** toward the former living site in inland. **i uta i te maunga** toward the mountain. 'o poroporo te ingoa i te va'ine. Poroporo is the name of the woman. 'ua mate 'aia i te maki. He died because of a disease. 'Âre tērô i te kākāia. That one is not white tern kākāia.

'i Var. of i². (N.B. Mangaian has no such a preposition as *'i, which might correspond to Rarotongan preposition ki. The difference between the two variants i and 'i is that of stylistic nature.) 'aere i tai to go toward the sea. 'aere 'i tai to go seawards. (With some emotional emphasis on the direction towards.) tû 'i runga! Stand up! (More emphatic than tû i runga!)

i Interj: I will do something to you. (Menacing.) **i kai iâ'au**. I will eat you. (Said by the tagger in tag game when tagging.) **i karate iâ'au** I will karate or chop you. **i moto iâ'au** I

will hit you. **i pâki i tō taringa**. I will beat you ear. **i pititake i tō rongaronga**. I will break your skull.

'i V: fish with hook and line (with or without rod). (Pass. 'ia.) [Tah. hī. Haw. hī 'to cast, troll'.] (This fishing method is used for the fishes as follows: âua, kanae, kerekere, kōkopu, kōperu, mangâ, moi, nanue, pu'i, ru'i, tiotio, tiovī, tīrāpia, tuna, va'a roa. The bait is a piece of coconut in the maturation stage of kōmoto, which floats.) 'i mângâika to fish with hook and line. 'i tiovī to fish convict tang (with double hook). 'i va'aroa to fish moray eel. (Steel wire is used instead of plastic line.) matau 'i fishhook. 'ua 'ia te tuna. We have caught eels. 'Âre tēia mângâika kai mē 'ia i te matau. If it is fished with a hook, this fish will not bite.

ia¹ Pron(pers): he, she, it. (The 3rd person, singular. Cf. 'oia, tēia.) iâia him, her, it; to him, to her, to it. (Oblique.) ēia by him, by her, by it. (Agent.)

ia² Prep. phrase: to. (< i + a². Placed before proper noun or personal name.) iâ'aku, iâku to me. iâ'au to you. iâia to him, etc. te tâ ia râtou killing them.

'ia¹ N/ Interrog: where. (Var. of 'ea.) [Rar. 'ea. Tah. hea.] tei 'ia tâ'aku mângâika? Where is or are my fish? ka 'aere koe i 'ia? Where are you going? (Pronounced with a flat intonation.) 'â 'aere au i kō. I am going this way. ka 'aere au 'a 'āngai i te puaka. I will go feeding pigs. e 'anga'anga ana koe

i 'ia? Where are you working? 'ei 'ia koe no'o ei i rarotonga? Where will you stay in Rarotonga?

'ia² Num/ Interrog: how many? how much? [Rar. 'ia. Tah. hia.] tâ-taki 'ia how many each? toko 'ia how many? 'e 'ia â'au moni ka tû-taki i têtô puaka? How much money will you pay for that pig? 'e 'ia tamariki i te kâreti? How many children (are studying) at the college? 'e 'ia te katoa'anga i te tamariki i te kâreti? What is the total number of the students at the college? 'e 'ia ora i têtia nei? What time is it now? 'e 'ia te moni i te 'oko punu û? What is the price of a tin of milk? 'e 'ia ô'ou mata'iti? How old are you? 'e 'ia te tapuae te roa? How many feet is the length? 'e 'ia iâti? how many yards? ê angâ koe 'e 'ia te roa o têtâ râkau. Take measurement how long that timber is.

'ia³ Part(verb): may ..., let us ... (introducing an optative or hortative clause), that, so that (introducing a subordinate final clause), when (introducing a subordinate temporal clause). [Rar. kia. Tah. 'ia.] 'ia unu in order to drink. 'âre tâ mâ-tou tamaiti i 'inangaro 'ia 'anga'anga te metua, 'ia no'o 'ua te metua. Our son does not want that his father works, but that his father just stays at home. tâ 'âpi'i nei tere i te tara mangaia 'ia rauka iâia te tarâ atu i te tangata mangaia. Tere is learning the Mangaian language so that he could talk with the Mangaian

people.

-'ia Passive suffix/ enclitic. (With implicit completive aspect.) 'ua nêneva'ia têtô tangata. That man went mad. 'ua moto mai 'aia iâ'aku. He hit me. 'ua 'iki'ia 'aia. He was eleted. 'ua tara 'aia iâ'aku. He spoke to me.

iâ'aku Prep. phrase: me, to me. (< i + â² + -'aku. Var. iâku, iaku, ia'u.) [Rar. iâku, kiâku.] tei iâ'aku. I have it. 'âre iâ'aku. I do not have it. (Lit. it is not with me.)

iâ'au Prep. phrase: you, to you. (Singular. < i + â² + -'au.) [Rar. iâ koe, kiâ koe.] 'âre 'aia e 'akatika iâ'au. He does not give permission to you. tei iâ'au. It is up to you. e tara au iâ'au. I will tell you.

iâia Prep. phrase: him, her, it; to him, to her, to it. (< i + â² + -ia.) 'ua tâ 'aia iâia. He committed suicide. (Lit. he killed himself.) i 'ârâvei ana koe iâia? Did you see her?

iaku Prep. phrase: me, to me. (Var. of iâ'aku.) iaku nei to me. (Lit. to me here.) nâ'au e 'ôake mai te pu-ka iaku nei. You gave the book to me.

iâku Var. of iâ'aku.

'iapo N: the first born. (Syn. mata'iapo.)

iâti N: yard. [< Engl. yard.] (In daily practice, one yard is the distance between the center of the body and the tip of the middle finger, when the arm is raised horizontally.) 'e 'ia iâti how many yards?

ia'u Var. of iâ'aku. [Tah. iâ'u. Haw. ia'u.]

iâ'u Var. of iâ'aku.

'ie N: sail. (Syn. **rau 'ara**, which see under **rau**.) [Rar. **kie**. Tah. 'ie.] 'are 'ie tent. See also **kie**.

'iê Part(verb): marking imperative, requestive, or optative. 'iê **kokô!** Well done! I've got it! (Syn. **tiê kokô!** an interjection of gladness, especially when one has got a fish on the hook. Rar. 'ê **kokô!** 'hooray!') 'iê **rê!** Now do it! (An interjection to synchronize cooperative workers in doing something. Lit. let us win a victory.) 'iê **pûê mai tô 'imene**. You start the hymn (to give the right tune). 'iê **e 'akapêrô koe 'iê tâtâ**. You do like this to write. (Syn. **e 'akapêrô koe mê tâtâ**.) **e 'akapêrô koe 'iê tûnâ i te mângâ**. Do like this when you cook food. **kâ nâ 'ea tâua 'iê 'aere i te 'âpi'i?** Which way shall we go to the school? 'eia'a **kôrua 'iê kai i te varâoa**. You two should not eat the bread. 'eia'a **koe 'iê kai 'âre 'e tano**. You should not eat. You are not qualified to eat. 'eia'a **ia 'iê 'aere, 'âre 'e tano**. He is not the right person to go. He is not suitable. 'eia'a 'aia 'iê **kai i te ko'u poke**. He is not eligible to eat the **poke** or pudding.

iêti V: peel off the coconut husk with one's teeth.

ietû N(pn): Jesus. [Tah. **ietu**. Haw. **iesu**.]

i'i N(bn): chestnut tree, Tahitian chestnut (*Inocarpus edulis*, *Inocarpus fagiferus*). [Tah. **mâpê**.] **pâni i te i'i** to cook chestnuts in the pan. **pari i te i'i** to chop off chestnuts with a stick. **tâ'iri i te i'i i te râkau**

to beat off chestnuts. (Syn. **tâ'iri i'i i te râkau**.) **kâ 'aere au 'â kake i'i** I am going to climb the chestnut tree (to beat off the chestnuts). 'ua **pau te tuâtau o te i'i**. The season of chestnuts has finished.

i 'ia Adv. phrase: to where? (Assimilated from **i 'ea**.) **i 'ia koe?** Where are you going?

i'i-pê N(tn): 'Rotten chestnuts'. (A place in Karanga, before the first bridge after Tava'enga-Karanga boundary if coming from Tava'enga side.)

'i'i N(zn): nerite shellfish (*Nerita polita*). **ko'i 'i'i** to collect nerites.

'îi V: whistle with two fingers in the mouth. [Haw. **hîhî**.]

ika N: 1) human sacrifice. (In the premissionary times. Syn. **ika tangata** 'human fish'.) 2) fish. (In set phrases. Syn. **mângâika**.) **ika 'akatangi pa'u** human sacrifice to finish a battle or war. (Lit. fish to sound the drum.) **ika tauira** fry of the juvenile fish of a certain kind or kinds. (Syn. **mângâika tauira**. See **ika tauira** below.) **te ika â rongo** 'Rongo's fish'. (Meaning the island of Mangaia, which was dedicated to Rongo. Cf. **te-ika-â-rongo**.) **te moe a te ika** the Milky Way. (Lit. the sleep of the fish.) **e 'akakite ana 'aia 'o 'ai te ika**. He used to tell/decide who should be the sacrifice.

'ika V: make a fire. (Cf. **tânga râkau** fire-making stick, **kau'ati** fire-making stick, **tongeti** to make fire.) [Haw. **hi'a**.] 'ikâ **a'i** to make a fire. 'ika **i te a'i** to make a fire. **kâ 'ika a'i au**. I will make a fire.

'ika N: woman's private parts. (A four letter word. Syn. *mete*. Ant. *ure*.) **'ika vaivai** watery genitalia. (The ones that make sound in coitus.)

ika-kona N(pn): 'Tasty sacrifice'. (In a legend.)

ika tauira N: fry of juvenile rabbitfish (*maemae* or *môrava*). (The fry appears in January to February or March. Syn. *mângâika tauira*, *'unu'unu mângâika*. Cf. Okinawa *suku*.) **ika tauira pirirî** fry of juvenile spotted rabbitfish. (The term *pirirî* is the name of rabbitfish *maemae* in its younger maturation stage.) **ika tauira ka'o** fry of juvenile rabbitfish. (The term *ka'o* is the name of the rabbitfish *môrava* in its younger maturation stage.) **'ua pai te ika tauira**. The fry has already scattered. (Two days after the appearance, the juveniles in the fry scatter around and stay near rocks. In this stage, they cannot be scooped with a handnet any longer as is the case when it appeared.) **'ua tau te ika tauira**. The fry arrived/ appeared. (The juveniles can easily be scooped with a handnet. See *ngaviti*.)

ike N: tapa-beater. (A wooden mallet for tapa cloth beating.) **'e toa te rākau e ropā'ia te ike**. The wood from which the tapa-beater is made is ironwood.

ike N(pn): 'Tapa beater'.

'iki V: elect, vote, decide, appoint. **kā 'iki tātou iāia**. We will elect him. **'ua 'iki 'aia i te kûki 'airani pātī i te mata'iti 1994**. He voted for

the Cook Islands Party in the year of 1994. **'ua 'iki'ia 'aia 'ei akavā nui**. He was elected to be a judge. **'ua 'iki'ia 'aia 'ei mema kônitara**. He was elected to be a member of the committee. **e 'iki koe i te mea meitaki**. Elect a good mayor.

'iki'anga N: election, appointment, installation. (Nom. of *'iki*.) **kā rave'ia te 'iki'anga kaomani i roto i te au rima mata'iti pērā katoa te 'iki'anga o te kônitara 'enua ê te mea**. The election of government (i.e. members of the Parliament) is held in every five years. It is also the case with the election of the members of the Island Council and the Mayor.

'ikoke¹ V: thin, skinny.

'ikoke² N(pn): a brother of Raumea, son of Mautara.

'iku'iku V: promise. (Syn. *kôrero motu*.) **'ua 'iku'iku au iā'au kā 'oki mai**. I have promised that I will come back.

'iku-rangi N(tn): a peak in Rarotonga. (Lit. the tail of the heaven.)

'imene V: sing, chant. N: hymn, song. (Cf. *'engu'engu*, *pere*.) [Tah. *hîmene*. Haw. *hîmeni*.] **'imene 'āpī'i tapati** hymns sung at Sunday school. **'imene 'engu** song sung in man's chest voice. (Syn. *'imene tuki* in Rarotongan.) **'imene mâpû** popular song. (Lit. youth song.) **'imene pure** hymn. (Lit. prayer song.) **'imene reo metua** ancestor's hymn. (Similar to *pe'e*. The melody is rather monoto-

nous.) **'imene tuki** song sung in man's chest voice. (Rarotongan. Syn. **'imene 'engu** in Mangaian.) **'imene tuki katire'e** chest voice song. **mê 'imene i te 'imene, tû tâtou i runga.** When we sing hymns, we stand up.

ina v: singe, heat to bend or fold (of pigs, flying foxes, banana leaves, etc.). (Pass. **ina'ia**. Cf. **mâinaina**.) [Tah. **inaina**.] **'ua ina'ia te puaka.** The pig has been singed. **'ua oti i te puaka i te ina.** (We have) finished to singe the pig.

inâ Interj: there you are, lo and behold. (Cf. **inârâ**.)

'ina¹ V: silver grey (of hair), moonlit. N: white hair. **'e pô 'ina môtea tēia** This is a moonlight night. **'e pô 'ina pôiri tēia.** This is a moonless (dark) night. **'ua 'ina'ia koe.** Your hair has become grey. **'ua teatea tō'ona 'ina.** His white hair is white at all. **'ua tupu tō'ona 'ina.** His hair begins to become white. (Lit. his white hair has started to grow.)

'ina² N. the fourth toe. (The one corresponding to the the third finger.)

'ina³ N(pn): 'Moonlight'. (The wife of **tinirau** in a myth.)

i nâ 'ea Adv. phrase: when (in the past)?

'ina'ere N: name of a pattern or design, lozenge pattern. (Mentioned by some authors as 'double K pattern'.)

inaina V: singe, heat to bend. (Redup. of **ina**. Pass. **inaina'ia**.) **inaina i te puaka i runga i te umu 'ia mâ te 'uru** to singe a pig on the oven fire to get rid of bristles. **'ua oti au i te inaina i te tutututu 'ei va'a**

eta 'ana tûtae nui. I have repeatedly singed **tutututu** vine to make a bow for rabbitfish **tûtae nui**.

'ina'ina V: greyish. (Redup. of **'ina**.) **rouru 'ina'ina** grey hair, white hair.

'inaki V: make a tie or knot. N: eel-trap. (A wicker made from the vines of a wild jasmin **pirita**, normally used to catch fresh water eels in inland water, but larger one used for **kerekere** on the reef. Cf. **'itiki**.) [Tah. **hîna'i** 'basket fish trap'. Haw. **hîna'i**.] **e tukua ana te tuna 'itiki i te 'inaki.** Giant fresh water eels are caught with eel-traps.

i nakuenei Var. of **i nâkuenei**.

i nâkuenei Adv. phrase: just now. (< **i + nâ + akua + nei**. Ant: **â'uenei** Var. **i nakuenei**, **i nauenei**, **i na'uenei**, **i nâ'uenei**.) **i nâ'uenei i te pôpongi** this morning (in the past). **i nâ'uenei i tēia pôpongi** early in this morning. **i nakuenei te tamariki i 'oki atu i raro.** Just now the children went back downwards. (That is, toward the Catholic chapel from the Post Office in Oneroa.)

'ina môtea V: bright, moonlit (of night). See **'ina¹**.

i nana'i Adv. phrase: yesterday. (Ant. **â nana'i** tomorrow.) [Tah. **i nâ nahi**.] **i nana'i ake** yesterday. (Syn. **i nana'i**.) **i nana'i atu** the day before. **i te râ atû ra** two days before yesterday. **i nana'i i 'aere ana au i te pure.** Yesterday I went to church.

'inano N: male pandanus flower. [Tah. **hînano**. Haw. **hînano**.]

'inangaro¹ V: want, desire, like. [Tah. **hina'aro**.] **'ua 'inangaro au i te ti-are.** I want the flower. **'âre au**

e 'inangaro i te tiare. I do not want the flower. 'Âre au e 'inangaro i tērâ tangata, 'e tangata kino. I do not want/ like that person; he is a bad person. 'e tamaiti 'inangaro kino koe. You are a greedy boy. 'e tamaiti 'inangaro raka koe. You are doing what is not asked for you to do. 'ua 'inangaro kino au i te uâti. I am very eager to have a watch.

'inangaro² N(pn): 'Love'.

i napô Adv. phrase: last night. [Tah. i nâ pô.]

'ina pōiri V: moonless (of night). See 'ina¹.

inârâ Conj: but, however, I know it but. (< i + nâ + râ. Cf. inâ.) i 'âpi'i ana 'aia i te tara mangaia mei te ono marama i topa ake nei, inârâ 'âre i rauka iâia te tara i te tara mangaia. He had been learning the Mangaian language since 6 months before, but he could not speak the Mangaian language.

i nauenei Adv. phrase: just now (in the past). (Var. of i nâkuenei, which see.)

i nâuenei Var. of i nâkuenei.

i na'uenei Var. of i nâkuenei.

i nâ'uenei Var. of i nâkuenei.

'ine¹ N: hinge. (Formerly made from goat skin pākiri pua'a ni'o.)

'ine² N: the first born daughter, the eldest daughter. (The term tamâ'ine means the second daughter and thereafter.) [Haw. hine.] ê 'ine! Lady! (A polite address to a woman.) 'o kura-pēau te 'ine. The first-born daughter was kura-pē'au (by her name).

'inê Interj: please!

i ne'e Adv. phrase: in olden days, in former days. [Haw. i nehi nei 'yesterday'.]

'inika N: ink. [< Engl. ink. Tah. 'inita. Haw. 'inika.]

'initia N(tn): India.

'initiani N(tn): American Indian. kôkâ 'initiani Indian banana. (A variety of banana.)

'initiko N(bn): indigo shrub (*Indigofera suffruticosa*). (Abundantly growing in abandoned gardens together with Mexican sunflowers pua renga.) 'e rākau kino te 'initiko. mê puta koe, ka pōitini. The indigo shrub is a bad plant. If you get injured with the shrub, you are poisoned (or it will be poisonous to you).

'inu N: oil, fat for cooking, grease. (Syn. ngako.) [Tah. hinu. Haw. hinu.] 'inu puaka lard. 'inu 'akari coconut oil.

'inu'inu V: oily, greasy. (Redup. of 'inu.)

'inga¹ V: topple, tumble down. (Pass. 'inga'ia.) [Tah. hi'a. Haw. hina.] 'ua 'inga ngo'ingo'i tē vai mai ra i katamai. Ngo'ingo'i fell down when he was in Katamai (in Ivirua).

'inga² N(pn): 'Fallen down'.

ingeretu N(tn): England. [< Engl. English.]

ingoa N: name, proper name, common name. (In Mangaia, proper names are given to humans, sections of land, streams, gulleys, mountains, other attractive or important places, pigs, some goats, dogs, and boats. Cats have normally no proper

names. Traditionally, they have no family name. Patronym is used in the construction 'A a/â B' where B shows the patronym of A. In case one and the same name is used for generations, the name is suffixed with *iti* 'the second', *toru* 'the third' and so on. E.g. *pare'ina* 'White head', *pare'ina iti* 'White head, the second', *pare'ina toru* 'White head, the third', etc.) [Haw. *inoa*.] *ingoa 'ānau* name given on birth. *ingoa 'āngai* name given by adopting parent. *ingoa 'enua* place name. *ingoa kanga 'ua* nickname. (Lit. playful name. Syn. *ingoa kê ake*.) *ingoa kê ake* nickname. (Syn. *ingoa kanga 'ua*.) *ingoa kôpû tangata* family name, surname. (Mangaians have no surnames, except the families descendant of Europeans.) *ingoa maki* death name. (Name taken on the occasion of one's dear relation's death. Syn. *ingoa mate*.) *ingoa mate* death name. (Syn. *ingoa maki*.) *ingoa pâpetito* Christian name. (Lit. baptismal name.) *ingoa tâ'ere rau* nickname. *ingoa tikāi* real name. (Normally meaning *ingoa 'ānau*.) *ingoa tupuna* ancestor's name.

*i'o*¹ V: look in the mirror, look with the glasses. (Pass. *i'o'ia*.) N: glasses, mirror, looking box (for looking into the sea). (Cf. *karāti*) [Tah. *hi'o*.] *i'o a'i pana* flashlight. *i'o a'i pata* flashlight. *i'o 'akaata* looking glass. *i'o māmarama nō te 'are* window-pane. *i'o mōrī* flashlight. *i'o tautai moana* diving goggles. *māmarama i'o paned window*. *i'o'ia*

koe. Look yourself in the mirror. *'ua i'o'ia te pa'i*. The ship is seen with the glasses.

*i'o*² Part(dir): just on the spot (in time), immediately (in time), oneself. [Tah. *iho*. Haw. *iho*.] *tapa i'o ra te ingoa o tamārua*. The name of Tamarua was given immediately (at that moment). *tēia au vaka i'o ra* these same canoes themselves.

'io N(pn): the supreme god in the premissionary times. *te 'io ora* the god of life. (A descriptive name for Mōtoro. The followers of this god were not eligible for the human sacrifice.)

'io'iovī Var. of *tiotiovī*. See *'iovī*.

'iovī N(fn): five-band surgeonfish (*Zebra-soma spp.*). Maturation stages: *'io'iovī* < *'iovī* < *tiovī* < *'avini*.

'iōra Comp: just on that moment, just on the spot. (< *i'o*² + *ra*. Biblical.) *kua 'akako'uko'u 'iōra te vaerua o te atua iāia i runga i te kiri ā tai*. Just at the moment the ghost of the god wrapped up him on the surface of the sea. *e rave 'iōra te uipā'anga e te pure'anga*. There used to be meetings and prayers at the place itself. *tū 'iōra i kō na*. Stand up on the place where you are. *te 'openga 'iōra* the result of doing so, the result is ...

ipoipo in *'akaipoipo* to marry, marriage.

'ipukarea N: homeland, place of origin, place of birth. *tō tātou 'ipukarea* our place of origin.

*ira*¹ V: clear, get a flaw, have a mark. [Haw. *ila*.] *ira meitaki* clear and distinct. *'e pēni ira tā'au*. Your

pencil can write clearly. **'āre 'e pēni ira tēnā.** Your pencil is not able to write clearly. (Lit. yours is not a clearly writing pencil.) **'āre e ira na.** Yours (e.g. your handwriting) is not clear or unreadable. **'ua ira te karāti.** The glass has got a flaw.

ira² N: a kind of convulsive fit affecting small babies. (Not well defined. Syn. **ira 'uti.**) [Tah. **ira.**] **ira 'uti** convulsive fit. (Syn. **ira.**) **ira ni'o** convulsive fit caused by a shooting tooth. (The suffering part becomes burning hot.) **'akari ira** the local traditional medicine for the fit called **ira.**

iraira V: get bruised, many birth-marked. (Redup. of **ira¹.**)

'irava N: verse, text (of the Bible).

iravaru N(fn): hammerhead shark (*Sphyræna spp.*). **mangō iravaru** hammerhead shark. **mangō pāuru 'āmara** hammerhead shark. **mangō pāuru pāra'ara'a** hammerhead shark. (Lit. flat-head shark.)

'irave N(zn): long-legged land crab (*Cardisoma longipes*). (The shell is ± 5 cm long; the legs are ± 15 cm long.) **'e vaevae roroa tō te 'irave.** The **'irave** has long leggs. **e no'o ana te 'irave i roto i te roro 'utu.** The **'irave** lives in the forest of barringtonia trees.

i reira Loc. phrase: in that place, time, way, etc. (< **i + reira.** See **reira.**) ... **nāmua, i reira ...** first, then ...

'iri¹ V: plait, twist (together), twine. (Pass. **'iria.**) [Haw. **hili.**] **'ara 'iri** pandanus basket. (Syn. **kete rau 'ara.**) **'iri taura kiri 'au** to make a rope of hibiscus bark. **'iri**

ka'a to make a three strand sennit rope. (Cf. **'iro ka'a, kata.**) **'iri i te maka taura nō te puaka** to plait a tether for the pig. **e 'iria ana te maire kiore i runga i te tārae tiare.** Twine the **maire kiore** fern on to the flower headband.

'iri² V: select, sort out (of things). (Pass. **'iria, 'iri'ia.**) **'iria mai te mea ngao!** Select bigger ones! **'ua 'iri mai rātou te au mângāika i 'ora'ia nō roto mai i te mângāika te i rauka mai ia rātou.** They sorted all poisonous fishes from among those they caught.

'iriano N(zn): sphinx moth, hawk moth. (From 3 cm to 15 cm, only one variety in Mangaia.) (Var. **'irianu.**) **kute tō'ona karā.** Its colour is brown or dark red. **tē tā-viriviri ra 'o te 'iriano. tē kimi ngā tū tiare.** It is a sphinx moth that is turning around. It seeks various flowers. (Part of a **'ūtē** song.)

'iri'iri¹ V: twine, twist. (Redup. of **'iri¹.**) **'ua 'iri'iri te taura.** The rope has been made.

'iri'iri² V: select, choice. (Redup. of **'iri².**)

'irinaki V: believe, trust, agree. **tamariki 'irinaki** trustable child. **te tū 'irinaki iāia** self-reliance. **'ua 'irinaki au i te atua.** I believe the god. **'āore au e 'irinaki.** I do not believe. **'irinaki au iā'au.** I agree you. **'irinaki au iāia kā tae atu.** I agree that he will go there.

'irinaki'anga N: belief. (Nom. of **'irinaki.**)

iro¹ N: mark. (Cf. **'akairo, tāiro.**)

iro² N: maggot, small parasitic worm

in fishes and coconuts. [Rar. iro. Tua. iro. Haw. ilo.] 'e iro tērō. That is a maggot.

iro³ N(pn): a warrior of the Tonga'iti tribe, exiled from Mangaia.

'iro¹ V: mix, mingle. (Pass. 'iro'ia.)

kā 'iro mai 'ia ngao te timēni. Let us mix more cement. kā 'iro i te pia i roto i te kōkā 'ia rato. We will mix starch with (mashed) banana so as to be well mixed. 'ua 'iro'ia te 'akari. The coconut oil is well mixed.

'iro² V: plait, braid. [Haw. hilo.] 'iro a'o to make a fishing line. 'iro ka'a to make a two strand sennit rope. (Cf. 'iri ka'a.)

iroiro¹ V: infested with maggots. (Redup. of iro.) N: maggots, small maggots. Maturation stages: iroiro < toke. 'ua kī te iroiro. It is full of maggots.

iroiro² N(tn): a section of taro swamp in Tamarua, where dead bodies were buried in olden days after a battle. 'ua koko i iroiro. They were swallowed into the whirl at Iroiro. tō tara, ē tio'uru, 'ua koko i iroiro. Oh Tio'uru, your words have already whirled into Iroiro. (You can never recover your words to correct them.)

'iro'iro V: plait, braid. (Redup. of 'iro².) tē 'iro'iro ka'a nei rātou. They are making two strand sennit ropes.

'itāria N(tn): Italy.

iti V: small, little. N: the little finger. tamaiti iti small kid. pū rākau iti small tree. 'e iti ake tā'aku kufi i tā'au. My dog is smaller than yours.

'iti¹ V: rise (of the sun, the moon and the stars). 'ua 'iti mai te rā. The sun has risen. 'ua 'iti te 'etū. The stars have risen. (It is a fine night.) 'ua 'iti mai te rā nā te 'itinga. The sun has risen from the east. 'ua 'iti'ia te maunga e te rā. The mountain has become bright by the sunshine.

'iti² N: the whole population of a particular tribe, district, or island. te 'iti tangata tribe, a few people. te 'iti tangata tonga the people of Tonga. tō tātou 'iti tangata all of us, our people as a whole. 'e 'iti tangata tava'enga the people of the Tava'enga district.

'iti³ N: end, edge, limit, extremity. nā te 'iti to walk along the edge of road (Syn. nā te pae.) te 'iti o te keingākai the edge of an eating table. ngā 'iti o te keingākai edges of an eating table.

'iti⁴ N(tn): Tahiti. (Syn. tā'iti.) ō 'iti the Tahitians.

īti N: yeast. [< Engl. yeast.] tuku i te īti to mix yeast.

'itikau N(tn): 1) a pool punā vai in Kei'ā. 2) a marae. (Lit. end of swim.)

'ītiki¹ V: tie, tighten, fasten, roll (of tobacco and a cigarette). (Pass. 'ītikia, 'ītiki'ia. Syn. tāpeka. Cf. 'īnaki.) 'ua 'ītiki'ia. It has been fastened. 'ītiki mai koe i te kiri 'au 'ia piri. Fasten the rope (made from hibiscus bark) so that it is tightly tied up. 'ītikia te puaka i runga i te pūnū i te taura. Tie up the pig onto the coconut tree with a rope. 'ītikia mai te 'ava'ava. Roll

- up a cigarette for me. **'itikia mai tō tāua maro**. Let us fasten our loin-cloth. (A saying that Teaunuku said to Raumea.)
- 'itiki²** N(fn): giant fresh water eel. (Giant fresh water eel **tuna 'itiki** is famous from the Miti'āro island. The term is not applied to large fresh water eels in Mangaia. Cf. **'inaki**.) **'e tuna 'itiki tā'aku**. I have got a giant eel.
- 'itinga¹** N: the east, the rising place (of the sun and the moon). (Nom. of **'iti¹**. Ant. **'opunga**.) **te 'itinga o te rā** the rising place of the sun, the east.
- 'itinga²** N: group. (Nom. of **'iti²**, which see.) **'itinga tangata** a group of people. (Syn. **'iti tangata**.)
- 'itiraera** N(tn): Israel.
- 'itirere** V: jump up suddenly, wake up abruptly, surprised. (< **'iti** 'to rise' + **rere** 'to fly'. Cf. **pō'iti rere**.) **pō 'itirere** the following night. **mē 'itirere mai te rā mai ra** the next morning, the following day. **mē 'itirere ā nana'i, kā kino te mānga**. If tomorrow, the food will become rotten. **'ia 'itirere 'aia i te ao, kāre 'ua taua va'ine**. When he woke up at the daybreak, that woman was not there. **'ua 'itirere au**. I was surprised. **'itirere ake au, 'ua ao**. When I woke up, it was already morning.
- ito** V: excellently, to a very high extent. **kurakura ito** very red, scarlet. **auika ito** very blue.
- 'ito** N(loc): ancient times, formerly, long ago. (Cf. **ta'ito**.) **mei 'ito mai** since long time ago.
- 'ito** N(pn): 'Ancient'. (The 6th Sea-shore King **ariki pā tai**.)
- itoito** V: very, excellently. (Redup. of **ito**.) **kurakura itoito** very red. **itoito tēia tō'ona kura**. Its red colour is very red.
- 'itoro** N: idol. [< Engl. idol.]
- 'itu** Num: seven. [Rar. **'itu**. Tua. **hitu**. Haw. **hiku**.] **'itu rā** seven days.
- 'itu kō'atu** N(tn): 'Seven stones'. (A circle of 7 stones each symbolizing a canoe, in Ngātangi'ia, Rarotonga.)
- 'iu** V: have had enough, satisfied, tire-some. [Tah. **fiu**.] **'ua 'iu koe i te kai māngāika**. You have got tired of eating fish. **'ua 'iu au i te kai raiti**. I have got tired of eating rice. **'ua 'iu au i te kai punu māngāika**. I have got tired of eating tinned fish. **'ua 'iu au i tērā tū tangata**. I have tired of that kind of person. **'ua 'iu au i tā'aku va'ine; 'ua 'inangaro au i te 'aere i tēta'i nāku va'ine 'ōu**. I have got tired of my wife; I want to go to my new girl.
- iuka** N: the joker (of playing cards). (Syn. **tūpāpaku**.) **pere iuka** to play cards.
- iva** Num: nine.
- 'iva¹** N(zn): dragonfly, damselfly. (Cf. **pōti'i**.) **tuātau 'iva** the season of dragonflies. (Syn. **tuātau namu** mosquito season.) **'e tēta'i tū manu te 'iva**. The dragonfly is a kind of bird. (Cf. **manu**.) **'e manu meitaki te 'iva**. The dragonfly is a good creature. **e kaikai ana te 'iva i te namu**. The dragonfly feeds on mosquitoes. **'e karere te 'iva**. The dragonfly is a messenger. (That is,

the dragonfly is the omen of coming of something or somebody. For instance, sometime in January or February, a large amount of dragonflies gather together on a beach. This phenomenon is considered to be the omen of the coming of **ika tauira**.)

'iva² N(tn): the Marquesas Islands. [Tua. hiva.]

'iva nui N(tn): 'Great dragonfly'. (A marae in Ivirua.)

ivi N: 1) bone, spine, spike, thorn, fin.

2) tribe, lineage, group of people of the same characteristics. (Cf. **'ānau**, **kōpū**, **ivi**.) [Haw. iwi.]

ivi atua the tribe of the god.

ivi 'ava'ava midrib of tobacco leaf.

ivi kaokao rib, pectoral fin. **ivi ki-**

nā vana spines of the black sea ur-

chin. **ivi kōpū** pelvic fin. **ivi 'oro**

cramp. (Especially, the one at the

time of swimming.) **ivi pānga**

group of exiles or defeated people.

ivi tanga chin bone. **ivi tangata**

human bones, human skeleton. **ivi**

taratū anal fin, posterior dorsal fin.

ivi tōtara spines of the porcupine-

fish. **ivi tū** dorsal fin. (Only of cer-

tain fishes, such as sharks. Lit.

standing fin.) **ivi tuarā** backbone,

(especially that of the small of the

back), dorsal fin. **ivi umauma**

breastbone, *sternum*. **ngā ivi pān-**

ga groups of exiles, the defeated

people. **tō'oku ivi, ē 'āmama ē**. My

tribe, oh 'āmama. **tāporoa te ivi**

nō tekō. Save the Tekō's lineage.

'ivi N: ridge. **'ivi maunga** mountain ridge.

ivi V: pull with a winch, lift with a

crane. [**< Engl. heave.**] **ivi i run-**
ga nō runga mai te pāti i runga i te
uāpu to discharge cargo from the
berth to the wharf.

iviivi N: bones, spines. (Redup. **ivi**)

tangata iviivi muscular person.

(Syn. **tangata pukupuku**.)

ivī moa N(tn): a section of taro patch
in Karanga, which is the communal
portion **taro 'uku kīkau**.

ivinga N: winch, lift, crane. (Nom.

ivi.) **ivinga pa'i** ship's winch/

crane. **'ua kino te ivinga o te pa'i**

The crane of the ship is out of or-

der. **'e ivinga tō'ona**. It is equipped

with a winch. **'e ivinga tō te uira**

torōka. The Electric Power Supply's

truck is equipped with a crane.

ivi-rua N(tn): 'Two bones'. (A district

puna.) **te pauru i kaui** the Left

Head. (The left head of the Rongo's

Fish, meaning Ivirua.) **'o**

te 'āite'anga o te ingoa ivirua, ngā

ivi ē rua. koia 'oki ngāti tāne ē ngāti

mana'une. The meaning of the

name of Ivirua is two tribes, that is

Ngāti Tāne and Ngāti Mana'une.

ngā ivi ē rua, ta'i ia te toto. There

are two tribes, but they are of the

same blood. ¶The CICC Ivirua

church was built in 1843, a year

later than the Tamarua church. At

the time of 1994 election, there

were 167 registered voters. Subdis-

tricts in Ivirua are as follows. 1) **te-**

ara-nui-o-to'i 2) **te-pauru-o-rongo-**

i-kaui. 3) **te-korokoro**. 4) **ava-rari**

5) **te-'utu-rei**. 6) **te-i'i-maru**.

ivi-tū N(pn): a warrior, nephew of
Rangi. (A myth.)

K

ka Var. of **kā**¹.

kā¹ Part(verb): 1) marking inceptive aspect, imperative mood, purpose in the middle of a sentence. 2) preposed to numerals in counting. (Var. **ka**, 'a, 'ā. See 'ā².) **ka 'aere au i ivirua**. I will go to Ivirua. **kā nā 'ea tāua mē 'aere?** How shall we go? (Through which way shall we go?) **kā nā 'ea tāua 'ei 'aere i te 'āpi'i? mē kā nā runga? mē kā nā makatea?** Which way shall we take to go to school? (Shall we go) through the way upwards? (Or, shall we go) through the makatea? **kā rutu i te pa'u**. Beat the drum! **ka tautai ana ai nei 'aia i runga i te poti?** Will he fish on the boat? **'o vai tē ka 'aere?** Who is coming? **'o ia tē ka 'aere**. It is she that is coming. **'e pare tā'aku ka 'inangaro**. It is a hat that I want to have. **kā ta'i 'are** one house. **kā rua 'are** two houses. **kā toru 'are** three houses. **kā 'ā 'are** four houses. (Cf. **te 'are mua** the first house. **te rua o te 'are** the second house. **te toru o te 'are** the third house. **te 'ā o te 'are** the fourth house.)

kā² V: flame, burn, blaze up, scald. [Rar. pakapaka.] **tungi i te a'i 'ia kā** to kindle. **tei te a'i i runga i te 'are**. The house is burning. **'ua kā te a'i**. The fire is burning. **'ua kā'ia te a'i i te ...** The fire has spread to ... **'ua kā te ramepa**. The lamp is lit. **'ua kā te 'are i te a'i**. The house is burning (on fire). **'ua kā ta'u rima i te vai vera**.

I have scalded my hand with boiling water. **mē kā tō rima i te vai vera, tērā tō'ona vai rākau. pari koe i tēta'i 'uri kōkā. ē, tuku i runga i te ngā'i kā. kā ta'e te tāpau o te kōkā i runga i te ngā'i kā o tō rima**. If you get burned on your hand, this is the medicine. You chop off a banana shoot. And put it on the burned place. The sap of the banana will flow onto the burned place of your hand.

ka'a¹ N: 1) coir fibre retted in mud, sennit, rope made from the coir fibre. 2) boundary or boundary mark. [Rar. kena. Haw. 'aha.] **'akari ka'a** coconut good for making sennit. **'iri ka'a** to make a sennit rope of 3 strands. **'iro ka'a** to make a sennit rope of 2 strands. **ka'a môtā** sennit rope of 3 strands. (A very strong rope.) **kō'atu ka'a** boundary stone. **nati ka'a** to tie up with a sennit. **'upenga ka'a** fishing net. (The one made from sennit strings.) **tāpē ka'a** to ret coconut fibre to get rid of non-fibrous stuff **'unga'unga**. (Syn. **tuku i te ka'a i roto i te taro, poki i raro i te taro** to put coconut fibre in taro swamp and keep it under the mud.) **tāpeka ka'a** sennit lashing. **'e ka'a tērā i tērā kāinga**. That is the boundary of that piece of land. **tēia te ka'a i rotopū ia veitātei ē kei'ā**. This is the boundary between Veitātei and Kei'ā. **tēia te ka'a i tō tāua kāinga**. This is the boundary between our lands.

ka'a² N(fn): diamond-scaled mullet (*Liza vaigienseis*). (Etymologically

a metaphor based on the similarity of the fish skin to a typical pattern of sennit lashing. Cf. **māka'ak'a** having sennit lashing decoration.)

ka'api'api V: very full, getting well, not too bad. (Syn. **rekakê**.)
ka'api'api te tai. The sea is very full.
ka'api'api 'aia. He is getting well.
toketoke ka'api'api pretty wife, large moray eel.

kā'ara N: a larger type of drum ove, beaten with hands to give message to people. **kā'ara pa'u** unilateral drum. (Syn. **pa'u mangô** sharkskin drum. Made from tree trunk of 'akari, miro, 'utu or tamanu and goatskin.)

ka'atene N(bn): hard-shelled passionfruit. (Growing wild in inland and elsewhere.) **te ka'atene kiri mārô, ê ropa'ia ana 'ei kava**. Hard-shelled passionfruits were used to make homebrew. **ngā ka'atene, 'e reka i te kai, 'o te ka'atene kiri mārô ê te ka'atene māori**. Among the several kinds of passionfruits, the ones nice to eat are hard-shelled passionfruit and Maori passionfruit.

ka'atene māori N(bn): soft-shelled passionfruit. (Fruits purple and sweet. Now very rare.) **te ka'atene māori, 'e kiri tūpau 'ūtū tō'ona**. The Maori passionfruits have purple skin.

ka'atene papa'ā N(bn): introduced passionfruit. (Introduced in ±1935, soft-shelled, fruits large and yellow, saltish in taste. Cf. **pāpatini**.)

kā'au N(zn): a kind of bird. (Different from **kau'ā**.)

kā'au-'ōu N(tn): the location of the

quarry in Kei'ā.

ka'eta N(bn): beach pea (*Vigna marina*). [Rar. pō'ue.] (Vine or creeper, flowers white or yellow, pounded leaves used as medicine for bone fracture.) **'e vai rākau te ka'eta nō te 'ati rima**. The beach pea is the medicine for the fractured hand/arm.

kai V: eat. (Pass. **kainga, kainga'ia**. Nom. **kai'anga**. Redup. **kakai, kai-kai**. Cf. **kāinga, keinga**.) N: 1) food, meal. 2) a title in the premissionary times. **kai 'amo'amo** to be greedy, eat food that others throw away. **kai 'aru** greedy for food. (Cf. **tuāangi**.) **kai 'ava'ava** to smoke a cigarette. **kai ka'a** serrated club. (A weapon.) **kai kava** 1) to drink beer (or any other alcoholic beverage). 2) party to drink homebrew beer. **kai kōrero** to learn local knowledges. **kai kura** red foods. (Foods allocated to Tangaroa in the myth, such as **nū kura, 'uetū, kakā kura, au manu kura, au māngāika kura** and **kō'ura tai**.) **kai mānga** to take a meal. (Syn. **kai'anga mānga**.) **kai mata** raw food. **kai matamata** raw foods. **kai maumau** to eat away, not to eat tidily, to waste foods. (Var. of **kai moumou**.) **kai mikimiki** to eat by oneself or in secret. (Syn. **kai punu**.) **kai moumou** to waste foods. (Var. of **kai mau-mau**.) **kai paka** a small feast. (Syn. **takurua kote**.) **kai o'u** 1) a group of people working together, cooperative group, group work. 2) to owe, debt, buy on credit. See **kaio'u** and **kai-o'u**. **kai parau** those Christi-

anized, Christian converts, those who learned the Bible. (The term in use for sometime after the advent of Christianity.) **kai punu** to eat by oneself, eat from a tin without sharing with others. (Syn. **kai mikimiki**.) **kai punu i te 'apinga** to be stingy with goods. **kai punu i te mânia** to be stingy with food. (Syn. **kai punu**, **kai mikimiki**.) **kai punu i te moni** to be stingy with money. **kai rākau** to take medicine (pills, tablets or in any other form). **kai takurua** feast. (Syn. **takurua**. Rar. **umu kai**.) **kai tamaki** to wage a war, be warlike. (Syn. **'akapekapeka**.) **kai tī** to take breakfast, lunch or light meal. (Lit. to have tea.) **kai tūauau** to eat extravagantly, eat too much without considering coming days. **kai tūnā** cooked foods. **kai venevene** sweets, candies. **tangata kai punu** stingy people. (Lit. one who eats from the tin.) **tangata kai roto kete** stingy people. (Lit. one who eats from the basket. Syn. **tangata kai punu**.) **te au kai matamata nā tangāroa**. All kinds of raw food belong to Tangāroa. (Raw foods such as **kôkâ**, **i'i**, **kuru**, etc.) **ia môkê te 'au**, **ia vae-ruârangi te kai**, **ê papaaunuku te pi'a atua**. The ruler was Môkê, the food-governor was Vaeruârangi, and the priest was Papaaunuku. **'aere mai e kai!** Come and eat! **'ua 'inangaro au i te kai 'ava'ava**. I want to smoke. **'ua 'inangaro au i te kai mânia**. I want to eat. **'âre au i 'inangaro i te kai 'ava'ava i nana'i**.

Yesterday I did not want to smoke. **'âre 'e kai mata**. It is not a raw food. (Meaning, not a food to be eaten raw.) **kâ kai mata koe?** Do you eat it raw? **e kai mata ana koe i te mâniaika**. Usually you eat fish raw. **'ua kiko te kai i roto i te one**. The tubers have fully developed in the soil. **têrâ tū tangata 'e tangata mikimiki**, **kai 'ua i tâ'ana mânia 'âre e 'ôke atu nâ tô'ona taeake i te mânia**. That kind of people is called stingy people; they eat their foods without giving any to their friends. **'e tamaiti kai 'amo'amo koe**. You are a greedy boy. **'e tangata kai punu koe i te moni**. You are stingy with money. **'e 'iti tangata kai tamaki râtou**. They are warlike people. **'ua kai tô 'ua**. You have taken your pills. **'ua kainga te rau o te kâpati e te moko**. Caterpillars have eaten cabbage leaves. **e kai koe i tâ'au kai ma te pata o te 'ou i runga i tô rae**. You eat your own food with sweat on your forehead. (A motto shown on the gate of the Mangaia College.) **meitaki te kai mânia i te 'ôtera**. It is nice to take a meal at a hotel.

ka'i¹ V: cut, collect. (Syn. **pari i te ka'i**, **ko'i** Pass. **ka'ia**.) [Rar. **tîpû**.] N: knife. (Cf. **ko'e**, **ka'i**², **tipi**.) [Rar. **tipi**.] **ka'i iti** small knife, table knife. **ka'i koke** bush knife, machete. (Syn. **ka'i ngao**) **ka'i mingi** sickle, scythe. (Syn. **ka'i piki**) **ka'i ngao** bush knife, machete. (Syn. **ka'i koke**.) **ka'i paramu** table knife. (A neologism.) **ka'i piki** sickle,

scythe. (Syn. **ka'i mingi**.) **ka'i pû-raka** to collect giant swamp taros. **ka'i tâ'oki** folding knife. [Rar. **ka'i 'a'atu**.] **ka'i tipi** bush knife. **ka'i 'uetû** to collect wild bananas. **kakau ka'i** the handle of a knife. (Syn. **mauringa ka'i**.) **matâ ka'i** the blade of a knife. (Syn. **koi**.) **pû ka'i** the handle of a knife. (Syn. **mauringa ka'i**.) **tuarâ ka'i** the back of a knife. **ka'i 'ara** to cut pandanus fruits **katu 'ara** into various shapes to compose a garland. **ka'i rau i te ka'i** to cut pandanus leaves with a knife. **ka'ia mai!** Cut it! **ka'ia mai te parai i te pâkoti**. Cut the cloth with scissors. **ka'ia te kôkâ!** Cut off the banana! **paria te va'ie i te ka'i koke**. Chop the firewood with the bush knife.

ka'i² N: venus shell. (Shell surface rather smooth, found in fine sand in the lagoon. Once old toothless people used this shell **ka'i** to scrape coconut flesh to eat.) **'e angâ ka'i varuvaru 'akari têia**. This is a **ka'i** shell for scraping coconuts.

kâ'ia Var. of **kâ'ie**.

kai'anga N: taste. (Nom. of **kai¹**.) **meitaki tâ'au kai'anga mânia** Your meals are good. (You take tasty meals.) **'âre e kai meitaki ana i te mânia**. I do not have good meals. **'âiteite 'ua te kai'anga**. The taste is just the same.

kai'anga-rua N(tn): a place close to Ara-'eva in Veitâtei.

kai 'ara N: 1) aerial root of pandanus. 2) whisk to spin a top. (Made from the aerial root of pandanus.) See **kaikai 'ara**.

ka'i 'ara See under **ka'i¹**.

kai-a'u N(pn): 'Live peacefully'. (A warrior, brother of Kirikovi.)

kâ'ie N: building material plaited from 3 coconut fronds. (Used for ornamental fencing, covering on the ridge of house **au 'are**, etc. Cf. **pê'ue**. Var. **kâ'ia**.)

ka'ika N(bn): Malay apple (*Syzygium malaccense*). (Flowers small, red.) [Tah. 'ahi'a.] **ka'ika 'enua** Malay apple. (Syn. **ka'ika**.) **ka'ika varâni** rose apple (*Syzygium jambos*).

kaikai V: eat. N: meal. (Redup. of **kai**.) **kaikai â toa** warrior's meal. **mânia kaikai** various foods. **'aere mai e kaikai!** Come and (join us to) eat.

ka'ika'i V: make slices, write. (Redup. of **ka'i¹**.) **ka'ika'i i te mâniaika** to cut a fish into slices.

kaikai 'ara N. aerial root of pandanus, spinning whisk. (Redup. of **kai 'ara**.) **kaikai 'ara tâ'iri 'ururu** spinning whisk. (Made from a shorter aerial root of pandanus. Skinned and split on one side.) **kaikai 'ara pâruru 'are** house wall. (Made from longer aerial roots of pandanus, skinned off.)

kai-katu N(tn): a subdistrict tapere in Veitâtei.

kai-mâtû N(tn): a stream in Tamarua. **kai maumau** V: waste foods, waste time. **'e kai maumau taime. 'âore â'au mâniaika**. It was a waste of time. You have caught no fish.

kai moumou Var. of **kai maumau**.

kai-na N(pn): 'You eat'.

kainga Pass. of **kai**.

kāinga N: home, house, premises, former living site in inland. [Tah. 'āi'a 'pays natal'.] **kāinga tanu** agricultural field, garden. **te kāinga 'orometua** the pastor's residence. **kā 'aere au i te kāinga** 1) I am going inland. 2) I am going back home. **kā 'aere au i uta i te kāinga**. I am going inland. **nō'oku tēia kāinga tanu**. This planting field is (allotted) for me. **'e ngao tō'oku kāinga**. My house is large.

kaio'u V: owe, debt, buy on credit. **'e ākā kaio'u**. It is a big debt. **'ua peke tā'au kaio'u**. You have got credit. See **kai-o'u** below.

kai-o'u N(pn): 'Group work'. (A person of this name often bought goods on credit, hence his name means 'credit'.)

kairanga nuku N: subchief. (Lit. land-eating. Now obsolete. Modern syn. is **'ui rangatira**.)

kaitava N(bn): garden croton, variegated croton (*Codiaeum variegatum*). (Short ornamental tree cultivated around the houses, leaves vary much in coloration and also in shape, introduced from Rarotonga.) **kaitava kura** red garden croton. **kaitava renga** yellow-spotted garden croton.

kaiti¹ See **kai ti** under **kai**.

kaiti² N(pn): 'Breakfast'.

kaka N: 1) mesh-like fibrous matter or stipule at the base of coconut frond. (Once used for squeezing and straining grated foods such as grated coconut. **kaka o te nū**.) [Haw. 'a'a niu.] 2) stipule of taro. **kaka rākau** medicine. (Syn. **vai rā-**

kau.)

kakā V: shine, bright, lighted (of fire and lamp), wide open (of the eyes). **mata kakā** pop-eye. **'ua kakā te rāmepea**. The lamp is lighted. **'ua kakā tērā mōri**. That lamp is shining. **'ua kakā te mata**. His eyes are wide open. **'ua kakā tō mata**. Your eyes are wide open.

kākā N(bn): 1) cover name for several vines or lianas from which rope is made. Especially, beach morning glory (*Ipomea pes-caprae*) and St. Thomas bean (*Entada phaseoloide*). Pods more than 1 m long and seeds for making leis.) 2) rope made from those vines. (Once men's loincloths **maro tāne** and ponchos **tīputa**, both being the garments for the class of warrior **aronga tamaki**, used to be made from **kākā**.) **kākā kina** a bushy tree seen on the sea-shore, never on the makatea, its white fruits were once used to erase a writing slate (*Scaevola sericea*, *Scaevola frutescens*). [Rar. nga'u.] **kākā potipoti** 'boat vine' (*Canavalia cathartica*). **rere kākā** to get on a swing, skip rope. **tātā'i kākā** to skip rope (rope skipping by oneself or in a group). **tē rere kākā ra te tamariki**. Children are skipping rope.

kakai V: eat intensively. (Redup. of **kai**.) **tangata kakai** a heavy eater. **kai kakai** to eat much at once and quickly. **'e tangata kai kakai tērō tangata**. That man is a heavy eater.

kaka'i N: the clitoris.

kakāia N(zn): white tern (*Gygis alba*). (Var. **kākāia**. Many individuals are

seen perching in the ironwood trees in front of the CICC church in On-eroa.) 'unu'unu **kakâia** young white tern.

kâkâia Var. of **kakâia**.

kakakaka V: cackle, quack (of ducks).
tê **kakakaka** ra te **mokorâ**. Ducks are cackling.

kakâ kura N: a variety of taro. (Syn. **mâmio kakâ kura**.) (Lit. red stipules.) 'uânga nâ te **kakâ kura**. The **kakâ kura** is the progenitor of a local variety of taro called 'uânga.

kâka'o N(bn): reed (*Phragmitis communis*, *Miscanthus floridulus*). [Tah. 'a'aoa.] e **riro ana** te **kâka'o** 'ei **pâruru** 'are i te **tuâtau mua**. In olden times reeds were made into house wallings.

kakâoa¹ V: crow, cackle. 'ua **kakâoa** te **moa**. The cock crowed.

kakâoa² V: fatherless, illegitimate (of child). (Var. **kâkâoa**. Syn. **pao'ao**.) [Rar. **pûtî**.] **tamaiti kakâoa** fatherless child. 'e 'ânau **kakâoa**. It is an illegitimate birth.

kakara V: fragrant. 'e **tiare kakara tēnâ**. You have got a fragrant flower. **kakara'ia** **tô tarae**. Your headband has become fragrant.

kâkara N(zn): a small hermit crab. (Seen on dry land, staying in a shell.). See **unga**. Maturation stages: **kâkara** < **ungaunga** < **unga**. 'e **kâkara** te **paru**. **kâ** **tuku** i **roto** i te 'înaki. The bait (for eels) is **kâkara**. The bait is placed in the eel-trap.

kâkaro V: look, watch. (Redup. of **karo**.) [Rar. 'âkara.] **kâkaro** **ma-tariki** to look carefully. **kâkaro**

meitaki to look around carefully. **kâkaro tika** to gaze, look straight into something or somebody. 'aua'a e **kâkaro mai**! Don't look at me! e **kâkaro koe** 'îrava ta'i. Look at the chapter one. **kâkaro koe** 'e a'a **tērâ** 'apinga. 'ua **kite au** 'e 'akari **tērâ** 'apinga. Look what that thing is. I see that that thing is a coconut. **kâkaro** **meitaki**, **âku ariki**. Look straight ahead, my chiefs (my sons). (Mautara's saying.) **mê** **ta'uri** te i **runga** i te **ai kîkau**. If you shall topple down, it shall be on scorching fire. (That is, you shall be burned to death.)

kâkaro'anga N: appearance, look, observation, example. (Nom. of **kâkaro**.) **kâkaro'anga** **meitaki** good example. i **taku kâkaro'anga iâ'au**, 'e **tangata** **meitaki**. In my observation, you are a good man.

kakati V: bite, eat. [Rar. **kakati**. Mag. **kâti**.] **kâ** **ngao mai** te **namu** i te **tomo mai** i **roto** i te **tôku** 'are i te **pô**, **kakati iâku**. At night an increasing number of mosquitoes come into my house and bite me. 'ua **kakati'ia** 'a **katu** e te **namu**. Kazu got many mosquito bites. (Kazu is a Japanese personal name.)

kakatingatâ¹, **kakati ngatâ** V: tough, difficult to eat.

kakatingatâ² N(zn): a kind of octopus 'eke living in the lagoon. Maturation stages: **kakatingatâ** < **pûrenu**.

kakau N: 1) stalk, petiole, handle (of tools). 2) penis. (Syn. 'ure.) [Tah. 'a'au.] **kakau** i'i petiole of chestnut. **kakau ka'i** handle of

knife. **kakau ka'i koke** handle of machete/ bush knife. **kakau ka'i tipi** handle of machete/ bush knife. **kakau kuru** petiole of breadfruit.

kâka'u V: cover, clothe. [Rar. **kâka'u**. Mag. **parai** Tah. 'â'ahu.] **pî'a kâka'u** suitcase. **pu'a i tō'ou kâka'u 'ia mā**. Wash your clothes so as to be clean.

kâkave N: plait of hair, tentacle (of octopus), handle of basket. [Tah. 'avei. Haw. awe.] **kâ-kave 'eke** tentacle of octopus. **kâ-kave kapu** knob of a cup. (Syn. **kâ-kave o te kapu kai tî**.) **kâkave kete** handle of basket. **kâkave rouru** braiding of hair.

ake V: climb up. N: ladder. (Pass. **akea**. Ant. 'eke.) [Tah. 'a'e.] **ake rore** to walk on stilts. **ake i runga i te nû** to climb the coconut tree. **ake i runga i te 'are** to climb on the house. **ake i runga i te re'e** to climb the cliff. **akea te nû**. Climb up the coconut tree. **akea tēta'i vai 'akari**. Climb and get another drinking coconut. **akea tētai 'akari marô**. Climb and get another dry coconut. **e ake i runga**. Climb up. **e ake koe i runga i te tumu 'akari**. Climb up the coconut tree. **e ake koe nâ runga i te ara kakekake i runga i te 'are**. You climb up the ladder onto the house. **'ua ake'ia te pû rākau**. Somebody has climbed the coconut tree (to pick coconuts). **'ua ake te rangi**. The sky has become clouded. **'ua ake mai te râ**. The sun has risen. (= **'ua 'iti mai te râ**.) **'ua ake mai te tangata i run-**

ga i te 'enua. The people have landed on the island.

kakekake V: climb. (Redup. of **ake**.)

ara kakekake ladder. **ara nui kakekake** stone steps (in the cliff).

kakenga, N: stone steps in the cliff. (Nom. of **ake**.)

kâkenga Var. of **kakenga**.

kakī¹ V: thirsty. (Syn. **mate**.) **kakī kaikai** to be hungry. **kakī vai** to be thirsty. **kakī va'ine** to lust for women. **'āre au e kakī ana i te mânia**. I am not hungry. (Or, I have no appetite.) **mate kakī tikāi au i te mâniaika**. I want really to eat fish. **'ua kakī au i te vai**. I am thirsty. (Syn. **'ua kakī vai au**.) **'ua kakī au i te vai 'akari**. I want to drink coconut water. **'ua kakī koe i te va'ine**. You are thirsty for girls. **'ua kakī vai au**. I am thirsty.

kakī² N: neck. (Cf. **karaponga**.) [Tah. 'a'î.]

kâkī N: khaki. [< Engl. khaki.]

kâkino¹ N: noisy sound. **i a'a ai koe, ê tai ê, i kâkino 'ua 'ia i kô roa ia tai?** What did you do, then you were hit with a noisy sound yonder on the distant sea?

kâkino² N(pn): 'Noisy sound'.

kâkino³ N(pn): 'Worsening'. (< **kâ** + **kino**.)

kako V: fully covered, occupied. (Rarotongan.)

kâkô N: cargo. [< Engl. cargo.] **'are kâkô** packing shed, cargo house.

kako-rua N(pn): 'Fully covered, the second'.

kaku N(fn): wahoo, Spanish mackerel (*Acanthocybium solandri*). (Two fish names **kaku** and **aku** are very

confusing and actually often confused with each other.) Maturation stages: **miromiro** < **miro** < **kaku** < **paara**. **kaku** *va'a roa* needlefish. (Syn. **aku**)

kakukaku N(fn): young needlefish. (N.B. **kakukaku** is not the young of **kaku**, but that of **aku**.) Maturation stages: **kakukaku** < **aku** < **pâpâ**.

kâkuku N(zn): mussel.

kâ-mate N(pn): 'Dying'. (< **kâ** + **mate**.)

kamika N(bn): a grass (*Sigesbeckia orientalis*). (Height 40 to 50 cm, small yellow and fragrant flowers, leaves also fragrant, now very scarce.) **târae kamika** headband made from **kamika** leaves. 'e **kakara te kamika â mori 'ua**. The **kamika** is fragrant just like the **mori** or basil. 'e **ngângâ'ere kakara te kamika**. The **kamika** is a fragrant weed.

kamikami N: gills.

kamo V: wink, blink, wave one's hand to invite somebody. **kamo tēnâ mata**. Wink your eyes. **kamo tâ-viviki mai**. Wave (your hand to tell him) to come here quickly. **tē kamo mai ra 'a puruti iâ'au**. Bruce is waving his hand to you.

kamokamo V: call a person by waving one's hand. (Redup. of **kamo**.)

kâmono V: sew up, darn, wear. N: plug, stopper. (Cf. **mono**.) **kâmono i te va'a rua pitopito** to hemstitch a button hole. **kâmono 'upenga** to repair a fishing net (Syn. **mono 'upenga**.) **nô te mea anu tēia râ, 'ua kâmono au i tēta'i**

parai mâ'ana'ana. Because it is cold today, I wear a sweater.

kamutâ V: move lips. (Cf. **kamutî**.)

kâmuta V: carpenter. N: carpenter. [Tah. **tâmuta**.] **tangata kite tērâ i te kâmuta i te 'are**. That man knows how to carpenter a house.

kamutî in **kamutâ kamutî** to move lips as if mumbling. See **kamutâ**.

kana¹ N: a kind of coral. (Syn. **kô'atu kana**.) [Tah. 'ana.] (Growing in the sea, not in the lagoon, porous, attracting fishes, quite different from the kind of coral that is called **kô'atu tara**.) 'o **ta'i puku kana, ê kai ai te âtea**. Let us stay at one and the same place. (A saying emphasizing the solidarity in politics and communal works.)

kana² N(zn): serpentine shellfish. (Very small, stepping on it causing a pain.)

kanae N(fn): mullet. [Haw. 'anae.] **kanae va'a roa** grey mullet (*Crenimugil crenilabis*). **kanae va'a potu** striped mullet (*Mugil cephalus*). Maturation stages: **kôriaria** < **âua** < **âua kanae** < **kanae**. **kôpû kanae** a small school of mullets. (Less than 20 individuals.) **na'o kanae** a large school of mullets. (More than 100 individuals.)

kânaenae N(zn): brown sea cucumber. (Syn. **rori kânaenae**. Brown in colour, similar to slug **patito**, but 5 times as large as **patito**.)

kanaka V: lift, carry. [Rar. **maranga**. Mag. **kanaka**.] **kâ kanaka iâ'au?** Can you carry it?

kanakâ N: 1) candlenut. (Syn. 'ua i'i, **mânga i'i**.) 2) a local dish using

candlenuts. (Grated candlenuts **kanakâ ukui** mixed with coconut water **vai 'akari** and starch **nokâ pia**, cooked in the earth oven.)

kanakana¹ V: picnic to the lagoon, gather edible marine creatures to enjoy them. (Syn. **tautai kaikai**, **kanakana i te roroka**.)

kanakana² V: stare. (Cf. **'ana'ana**.)
kanakana 'ua mai tô takâmata. You are staring at me.

kânapa V: flash. [Tah. **'anapa**.]

kânapanapa V: glitter, shine, shining, bright. (Redup. of **kânapa**. Cf. **re'ore'o**.) **'ua kânapanapa te tai**. The sea is shining. **'e a'a têrâ 'apinga e kânapanapa mai?** What is that thing which is glittering? **'ua kânapanapa têrâ môrî pâtikara?** That bicycle's lamp is glittering.

kânara N: candle. [< Engl. candle.]

kano V: go to and fro. (Cf. **'ano**.)

kanokano V: visit friends one by one, visit a friend after a long separation. (Redup. of **kano**.)

kânune N(pn): ' ? '. (A contemporary of Raumea.)

kanga V: play, meddle. **kanga i te patapata** to play marbles. **kanga mako kore** to play the same thing without learning anything by experience. **kanga pua** top spinning. (A top **pua** is made from a breadfruit seed.) **kanga 'uru rua** coconut shell spinning. (A husked coconut **pôtaka** is beaten with a piece of aerial root of pandanus **'uru rua**.) **tangata kanga 'apinga** a person who meddles with other person's belongings. (So people are reluctant to

lend anything to such a person.) (Cf. **tangata ranga 'apinga**.) **'e tamaiti kanga koe**. You are always playing (never worked). **'ua kanga 'aia i tâku pû kôkâ**. He meddled with my banana trees. **'ua kanga'ia tâ'ana va'ine e teuanuku**. His wife was fornicated by Teaunuku. ¶ Games and sports in Mangaia are as follows. **kake roro** stilts. **kererô** lot drawing. **ku-kumi** wrestling. **maka** sling. **manu** kite flying. **papa** surfing. **pârira** tag. **patapata** marbles. **pâtiatia** nail stabbing. **pere kô'atu** a kind of draughts. **pere tuitui** a kind of draughts. **pine** rope skipping. **pua** top spinning. **rore** stilts (Syn. **kake roro**.) **tau puni-puni** hide and seek. **teka** dart throwing. **târi pei/ pê'i** play dibs. **tu'a kererô** lot, casting lots (= **kererô**). **tukituki tanitani** a method of casting lots. [Rar. **tukituki tēnitēni**] **tûpanapana** jumping around. **tupe** disc throwing. **'uru rua** coconut shell spinning.

kangakanga V: play continuously. (Redup. of **kanga**.) **'ua kangakanga 'aere te pêpe**. The baby is playing around.

kao¹ N: bud, young shoot. **kao kôkâ** banana shoot. **kao māmio** taro shoot. (Syn. **paka**.) **kao paka** taro shoot. (The central straight one. Syn. **kao māmio**.) **kao nû** coconut shoot. **'o te kao rau âika, 'o te rau âika 'âre e pu'era**. What is called banana leaf shoot is the banana leaf that is not open yet.

kao² V: squeak (of lizards). **'ua kao te**

- moko 'are.** A house lizard squeaked.
kao o te moko squeaking of lizards.
ka'o¹ N: subrafter. (Small wood laid between rafters parallel to them, not to be confused with rafter **oka**.)
ka'o² N: young rabbitfish. (See **tûtae nui**.) Maturation stages: **ka'o** < **tûtae nui** < **môrava**.
kâô N(tn): a valley in Veitâtei.
kâôa¹ N: cleft, narrow and partly covered channel in the lagoon. (Cf. **ava**.)
kâôa² N(pn): the 5th, the 7th and the 10th Ruler of Foods.
kaokao¹ N: rib, side of the body, sideways. [Tah. 'ao'ao.] **'aere kaokao** to step aside. **i te kaokao** beside. **ivi kaokao** rib bone. **teke kaokao** to step aside. **'aere kaokao te karai'i** The crab walks sideways.
kaokao² N: buds, young shoots. (Redup. of **kao¹**.) **kaokao tiare** flower buds. **kaokao tiare poe i te taringa** flower buds put on one's ear.
kaokao³ N(pn): 'Buds'.
kaokao'a V: four-sided, rectangular, square. (< **kaokao¹** 'sides' + 'a 'four'.)
kaomani N: government. (Var. **kavamani**, which is the standard variant.) [**kaomani** < **kavamani** < Engl. government.] **tangata kaomani** public servant, government employee.
kaoni N(bn): corn. [< Engl. corn. Rar. **kaoni**. Mag. **kôni**.] **pêketi kaoni** packet of fried and seasoned corns. (A commercial good.)
kaope N(bn): coffee (*Coffea arabica*). [Tah. **taofe**.] (Once cultivated widely in Mangaia, still growing

- half-naturalized. Some people collect the beans for home consumption.) **kaope tâvaivai** weak coffee (drink). **kaope pakari** strong coffee (drink). **pû kaope** coffee tree. **'ua 'ua mai te pû kaope** The coffee tree is bearing fruits. **'ua para te 'ua kaope** The coffee fruits are ripe. **'âre au e 'inangaro i te kaope** I do not want coffee.
kaopî N(bn): 1) ginger lily (*Hedychium coronarium et al.*). 2) red ginger (*Alpinia purpurata*). 3) shampoo ginger (*Zingiber zerumbet*). [Rar. **kôpî**.] (Shampoo gingers are planted on the banks of the streams **tipi-taru**, **te-tui-tui**, etc. to prevent land erosion.) **kaopî 'enua** shampoo ginger **e tupu ana te kaopî i te pae kauvai i tipi-taru** Gingers are growing on the banks of Tipi-taru stream.
kaore Var. of **'âore**.
kapa¹ V: flutter (wings or arms). [Tah. 'apa.] **kapa rima** arm dance (in sitting position). (Cf. **mire**.)
kapa² N: copper. (Syn. **veo**.) [< Engl. copper.]
kâpâ V: touch, reach. [Tah. 'âpâ 'em-brasser'.]
kâpaiê N(bn): hedge plants. (Two or more different kinds, no flowers.) [< French **caféier** 'coffee tree'.]
kapakapa¹ V: flutter (wings or arms). (Redup. of **kapa¹**.) **kapakapa te moa** The chicken flutters.
kapakapa² N: temporary shed. (Var. **'apa'apa**.) **'are kapakapa ta'i** one-sided roof house. (Similar in shape to a lean-to.) **kapakapâ 'are** hut, shed, lean-to, annex.

mânga 'are kapakapa a temporary shed. (Made without prior plan, to give shade to people.) **mânga kapakapa** a temporary shed. (Syn. **mânga 'are kapakapa**.)

kâpati N(bn): cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*). 'o te **kâpati**, 'ua **kainga** e te **moko**. As to the cabbages, caterpillars have eaten them. 'ua **ngangao** te 'ua o te **kâpati**. The cabbages have grown up.

kape¹ N(bn): giant taro (*Alocasia macrorrhiza*). [Rar. **kape**. Tah. 'ape.] 'âre 'e **tangata** e 'inangaro ana i te **tanu** i te **kape**. There is nobody who wants to plant giant taro. e **taoa** te **kape** i raro i te **umu tî**. The giant taros are cooked in the earth oven for tî roots.

kape² V: dodge, make side steps, avoid. (Pass. **kapea**.) **kape** i te **pôro** to dodge a ball. **kape** i te **kurî** to avoid a dog. **kape** i te **moto** to dodge a fist. **tê moto mai nei iâku**, **kapea** e au. He was going to hit me, but I dodged his fist. **tê kape ra au** i te **kurî**. I avoided the dog.

kapi¹ V: all covered, closed. 'ua **kapi** te **rangi**. The sky is overcast. 'ua **kapi** te **ngutu pâ**. The entrance is closed. 'ua **kapi 'aia** i te **toto**. He is smeared with blood.

kapi² N: page (of book).

kapikapi N: furrows in the face.

kâpiki V: call, organize. **kâpiki** i te **uipâ'anga** to call a meeting.

kâpiti V: tie together (of coconuts), make a bundle of, live together, gather together. (Pass. **kâpitia**.) [Tah. 'âpiti.] **no'o kâpiti** to live together. **vaka kâpiti** double ca-

noe. 'ua **kâpitia** **mâtou** i te **pô**. Night befell us. 'ua **kâpitia** **koe e au**. I have caught up with you. 'ua **kâpitia** **koe e te ua**. You were caught in the rain. (Implying, before having arrived at the destination.) 'âre te **tâne ê** te **va'ine ê** **kai kâpiti** ana it **tuâtau** **mua**. In olden days, men dan women never ate together. e **tanu kâpiti** ana **râtou** i **tâ** **râtou** **taro**. They jointly planted their taro patches. **no'o kâpiti** i'o **râtou** i **tô** **râtou** 'enua 'o **a'ua'u**. They settled down together on their land, A'ua'u by its name. (A'ua'u is an old name of Mangaia.)

kâpitipiti V: come together, happen together. (Redup. of **kâpiti**. Pass. **kâpitipitia**.) 'ua **kâpitipitia** **ê**, i **pau ngâ** **pare**. It happened successively that several tribes perished.

kapo V: catch. **kapo** i te **mâroro** to catch flying fish. (Syn. **tâ'ei** i te **mâroro**.)

kapu¹ V: scoop. (Pass. **kapua**.) N: something hollow, carapace of crayfish. (Syn. **kapu kôura**.) [Tah. 'apu.] **kapu 'akari** 1) endocarp or inner skin of coconut shell. (Syn. **upu**.) 2) receptacle/ vessel made from the coconut shell. **kapu mata** eye socket. (Syn. **pi'â mata** 'eye box'.) **kapu nô** te **ka'i** shell of living **ka'i** shellfish. (Cf. **angâ ka'i** empty shell of **ka'i** shellfish). **kapû 'onu** turtle shell. **kapu rima** palm of the hand. (When it takes a form to scoop something.) **kapu roro** cranium. (Syn. **kapu pauru**.) **kapu tai** bailer. (Made from a halved coconut shell.) **kapu turi**

the kneepan. **kapu vaevae** sole of the foot. **kapu vai** ladle, dipper. 'e upu **kapu tai tērā**. That is a bailing coconut shell. **tē kapū ra rāua i te tai i va'o**. They were bailing seawater out (from the canoe). **tē kapu tai nei au i va'o**. I am bailing out seawater. **kapua mai te vai!** Scoop some water for me! (Syn. **kapu'ia mai te vai**) **e kapu mai koe i tēta'i nā'au pāketē vai**, 'apai mai i roto i tō'ou ngutu 'are 'ei unu nā'au. You take a bucket of water, and carry it into your home for your drink. **nā'au te kapu, nāku te tuke**. You take the upper/ top carapace; I take the lower/ bottom one. (Speaking of sharing a crayfish. Cf. **tuke**.)

kapu² N: cup. [Borrowed from Engl. 'cup', or the same word as **kapu**?] **kapu tī** tea cup. **kapu tuka** sugar pot.

kapu-ta'i N(tn): 'One scoop'.

kapua N(pn): a victor in the last battle, of **ngāti vara** tribe.

kāpua V: create. N: creator, the oldest ancestor. 'ua **kāpua 'a rangi i tēia nei ao**. Rangi created this world. 'o **rangi te kāpua**. Rangi was the oldest ancestor.

kapū'ue N(tn): a **punā vai** or pond in Kei'ā.

kara¹ N: colour. [< Engl. colour.] 'e **tūkē te kara**. The colours are various.

kara² N: collar. [< Engl. collar.] **pua'a ni'o kara tako** white goat with the black neck.

karā¹ N: black basalt. **kō'atu karā** black basalt.

karā² N: colour. (Var. of **kara**¹.)

kara-a-papa N(tn): a part of reef in Tava'enga, adjacent to **te-ruā-tuna**.

karāea¹ V: rusted, rusty. N: 1) rust. (Syn. **tūtae 'āuri**.) 2) red soil, laterite. (Syn. **one karāea**). (Var. **karāea**.) [Tah. 'araea. Haw. 'alaea.]

karāea² N(fn): sand goby, lizard fish. (A cover name for several kinds of similar fishes, all living in the sand in the lagoon. An expert can catch them by feeling with his foot. They are very difficult to catch with a hand. A knife is used to kill them.) **te paura o te karāea ā te 'araketa 'ua**. **e karanga'ia ana tērā māngāika 'e 'araketa**. The head of a sand goby is just like that of an alligator. Hence, that fish is usually called alligator.

karāea Var. of **karāea**.

karāea-i-te-ata N(pn): a fairy **tapairu**.

karai'i N(zn): 1) crab. (Generic term for smaller crabs. For larger ones, another generic term **pāpaka** is used.) 2) a land crab. (Specific term. Bluish land crab, found in the village, smaller than **pāpaka**. (Syn. **kōki'i**) **karai'i kō'ā** very small bluish crab. (The term **kō'ā** means a hole which is still open.) ¶ Crabs in Mangaia: 1) Marine crabs: **angatea**, **kū'ani'ani**, **mōkā**, **pāpaka**, **rau mi'i**, **tiko'uru**, **ti'oro**, **titirō tai**, **toetoe**, **tuapuku**, **tūngerengere**, **ūpaki** 2) Land crabs: **irave**, **mīkia**, **tupa**. 3) Fresh water crabs: **rata**, **tumatumā vai**.

karaka N(bn): a medium-sized tree (*Planchonella grayana*). (Different

from the tree called 'karaka' in Rarotonga.) [Haw. 'ala'a.] **e ropa'ia ana te karaka ê te 'orotea 'ei turu-turu 'are.** The **karaka** and **'orotea** are used for house posts. **e tupu ana te karaka ê te 'orotea i te makatea.** 'e ngâ rākau roroa mē tanu i te ngâ'i meitaki. The **karaka** and **'orotea** grow on the makatea. Both trees grow tall if planted in good place.

karakā V: make a noisy sound. (Onomatopoeia. Describing, something is wrong with engines, radios, etc. Ant. **kututū**.)

karakara¹ N(zn): water strider, pond skater. (A small light grey insect that walks on the surface of water with long legs. N.B. In the Rarotongan dialect, 'karakarāvai' or 'kākarāvai' means a dragonfly.) **karakarā vai** 1) water strider. 2) small seacraft of 5 to 6 seats. (None any longer.)

karakara² V: ? (Redup. of **kara**¹.) **parai karakara** black-patterned cloth/ clothes.

karakarāea V: rusted. (Redup. of **karaea**¹.) 'ua **karakarāea** te punu. 'ua pē. The tin is totally rusted. It has got rotten.

karakararā V: gurgle. (Onomatopoeia.)

karakarau¹ N(fn): honeycomb rockcod or grouper (*Epinephelus merra*) and other similar species. Maturation stages: **karakarau** < **karau** < **va'ava'a** < **tarao**. **karakarau tapairu** honeycomb grouper.

karakarau² V: pop-eyed. **karakarau tō mata.** You are pop-eyed. (The

honeycomb grouper **karakarau**¹ has big eyes.)

kāraakerake N(pn): a god of Moke.

karakia V: pray, worship. N: charm, incantation. (Obs.) **ka karakia tāua i te atua.** Let us pray to the god.

karāma N: clamp. [< Engl. clamp.]

kārani N: gallon. [< Engl. gallon.] (One gallon is equal to ±4.5 liters. One gallon of red gasoline was retailed in Mangaia for \$9.35 in 1994.)

karanga¹ V: say, call, mention.

karanga² N(tn): a district. **ngārima ia karanga**, 'e ono i te rākau. (It is) a group of five for Karanga. But, (it is) six in all including the wooden god. (Syn. **ê rima karanga. ê ono i te rākau.**) **karanga reka 'ua, 'ana mai.** Karanga is a joyful district; come here to Karanga. ¶Subdistricts in Karanga are as follows. 1) **teia roa**. 2) **teia poto**. 3) **teia pini**. 4) **kā'au-i-uta**. 5) **kā'au-i-miri**. 6) **te-rākau**. (Actually there is no subdistrict of the name **te-rākau** 'the idol', but this titular subdistrict is represented by a wooden god or wood carving in order to reach the total number of six, the six being the sacred number in Mangaian mythology.)

karanga-iti N(tn): a part of seashore in Karanga.

karanga-nui N(tn): an old landing in Karanga.

karape V: wide, experinced. **tangata karape i moto** a person clever in boxing.

kārape ana N: rock shelter.

- karaponga** N: throat. **tumu kara-ponga** neck. **karaponga mamae** sore throat. (Rarotongan.) **kara-ponga ongo** sore throat. (Mangaian.) **'ua ongo te karaponga.** I have a sore throat. **'aua'a koe e ka'i i tō'ona karaponga.** You should not cut his throat. (Keep him alive.)
- karāpu** N: group. [**< Engl. group.**]
- kararā** V: gargle, make a noise, thunder. (Onomatopoeia.)
- kārara** N: a lizard. (Syn. **moko kārara.**)
- kararū** N: cockroach. (Rarotongan. Syn. **kokoroti.**) [**Haw. 'elelū.**]
- karāti¹** N: glass. [**< Engl. glass.**]
- karāti²** N: class. [**< Engl. class.**]
- karātini** N: kerosine, paraffin oil. (Var. **kerotini**) [**< Engl. kerosene.**]
- umu karātini** kerosine stove. (For cooking.)
- karau** N(fn): brown-spotted grouper (*Epinephelus sp./ spp.*). Maturation stages: **karakarau < karau < va'ava'a < tarao.** **karau tapairu** honeycomb grouper. (Lit. fairy grouper.)
- karaunga** N(zn): earwig. (A black insect. Its tail is called **pakoti** or scissors, because of its shape and function. Var. **karāunga.**) **'aunga karaunga** bad smell, stinky. (Cf. **'au'au, vī'ivī'i, 'aunga kivi.**) **'e 'aunga karaunga koe.** You smell like an earwig.
- kāra'ura'u** N(zn): grey noddy. (A resident bird, smaller than **kōtuku.** The only bird that we can see on the beach.) **'e manu 'enua te kāra'ura'u.** The grey noddy is a resident bird.
- kārava** N: ridge, mound, hillock (= **kōpuku**). **kāravā maunga** mountain ridge. (Syn. **'ivi maunga.**) **kāravā pae taro** patch embankment.
- karavau** V: 1) twitter, chirp. (Syn. **tangitangi.**) 2) talk too much, talk argumentatively, make sound. **'ua karavau te kereārako.** The bush canary is chirping.
- karavia¹** V: moving around, watchful (of eyes). **'ia karavia tō mata.** Keep your eyes moving around. (Be careful!) **'ia karavia tō mata, mê 'aere koe i tamaki.** Be careful, if you go to the front (in war).
- karavia²** N(zn): long-tailed cuckoo (*Eudynamis taitensis*). (Rarotongan. A winter bird, not seen in Mangaia.)
- kare¹** N: wave. (Syn. **ngaru.**) [**Haw. 'ale.**]
- kare²** N: curry. [**< Engl. curry.**]
- kare papa'ā** powdered turmeric.
- kāre** Neg: not. N: zero, nothing. (Var. **'āre.**) [**Rar. kāre. Mag. 'āre. Tah. 'aita. Haw. 'a'ole.**] **kāre ake rāi 'aia i tae mai.** He has not arrived here yet. **kā 'oki 'aka'ōu mai koe, mê kāre ai nei?** Will you come back here again, won't you?
- kāre-e-rua** N(pn): 'No replacement'.
- kāreka** Conj: but, as for. **kāreka ra** even though, although.
- karemu** N: buttocks.
- kārena¹** N: calendar. [**< Engl. calendar.**] **kārena nō te au marama** lunar calendar. **kārena ara pō** lunar calendar.
- kārena²** N(pn): 'Calendar'.
- karere** N: message, talk.

[Haw. 'elele.]

kāre-roa N(pn): 'Not long'. (A person of this name is originally from Ra-rotonga, not a native Mangaian.)

karēti N: college, high school. [< Engl. college.]

kārevareva N(fn): figured leather-jacket (*Aluterus scriptus*). (A large fish reaching 1 m, mouth similar to that of **takataka**, but shorter.)

karikao N(zn): star-shell shellfish (*Astraea rhodostoma*, *Astridium rhodostoma*). **ko'i karikao** to collect star-shells. 'e **karikao** **pao ngatā 'aia**. He is like a star-shell difficult to break. (Meaning not sociable.)

karioi N: youth, amusement. (Obs.) [Tua. **karioi** 'youth'.] 'are **karioi** amusement house for youth. **tangata karioi** man of amusement.

karitake N(zn): juvenile of human louse. (Syn. **karivare**.)

karivare N(zn): juvenile of human louse. (Syn. **kutu rikiriki**.) (See **kutu**.)

karo V: see, look at.

karo-rā N(tn): 'Look the sun'. (A marae in Tava'enga.)

karorau N(pn): a person of the **ngāriki** tribe. (In a legend.)

karore N(fn): green moon wrasse, sunset wrasse (*Thalassoma lutescens*).

kāroropa V: welldressed, neatly dressed, dress up. (Cf. **pā'aruā**.) 'e **va'ine kāroropa 'aia**. She is a welldressed woman. (A praise.) 'e **tamaiti kāroropa tērō**. That child is welldressed.

kāroti N(bn): carrot. [< Engl. carrot.]

kata¹ V: smile, laugh, dear, cherished. (Syn. 'ōtare, 'akaperepere.)

[Tah. 'ata.] **tamariki kata** cherished child, parents' pet. 'ua **kata tērō va'ine iā'au**. That woman smiled to you. 'e **tamaiti kata tērō nāku**. That is my cherished child. 'āre i **tamaiti kata nāku tērā**. That is not my cherished child. e **kata mai iāku**. Smile to me.

kata² N: strand of rope, petiole of fruits, runner, vine. [Tah. 'ata.] **kata 'akari** petiole of coconut. **kata aoa** petiole of paper mulberry. **kata ka'atene** petiole of passionfruit. **kata kūara** petiole of sweet potato. **kata kuru** 1) petiole of breadfruit. 2) an underground runner of the breadfruit tree. **kata vānira** petiole of vanilla bean.

katakata V: smile. (Redup. of **kata**¹. Cf. **tākatakata**.) **tā'ana katakata** his or her smiles.

kata-mai N(tn): a part of the Kirikiri swamp in Ivirua.

kātamutamu V: whisper. (Syn. **koā-koā**.)

kātara'āpa N(bn): custard apple, soursop (*Annona muricata*). [< Engl. custard apple.] **kātara'āpa papa'ā** 1) custard apple (*Annona muricata*). 2) bullock's heart (*Annona reticulata*). **kātara'āpa 'enua** sweetsop, sugar apple, Buddha's head (*Annona squamosa*). **kātara'āpa māori** sweetsop, sugar apple (*Annona squamosa*). (Syn. **kātara'āpa 'enua**.) 'e **rākau meitaki tōna 'ua i te kai**. Its fruits (that is, custard apples) are good to eat.

katatamutu N: lei. (Almost obsolete.) [Rar. 'ei.]

katau N: right. (Ant. **kau**.) [Tah. 'atau.] **rima katau** right hand. **tû katau** to be fitted, suitable.

katea N(loc): starboard, the right side of a canoe **vaka**. (Ant. **ama**.) **i te tua i katea** the starboard side. (Syn. **i te tua 'âre 'e ama**. Lit. outriggerless side, open side).

kati N(bn): Madagascar periwinkle. (Syn. **tiare mâkuru**.)

kâti V: bite, nibble. (Pass. **kâtia**.) [Rar. **kakati**.] **'ua kâtia tērâ tangata e te mangô**. That man got the bite of a shark. (A shark bit that man.) **'ua kâti tērâ kurî i te tangata**. That dog bit a man. **'ua kâti tērâ tangata i te pâkiri 'akari**. That man bit/ nibbled the coconut skin. **'ua kâti te namu iâku**. A mosquito bit me.

kâtia rangi N(fn): five-banded wrasse, thick-lipped wrasse (*Hemigymnus spp.*).

katikati V: bite repeatedly, eat intently. (Redup. of **kati**.) **'ua kati-kati'ia tēta'i âku 'unu'unu puaka e te kurî, mate atu**. One of my piglets was bit by a dog and died.

kâtini N: carton. [< Engl. carton.] **kâtini pi'a** cardboard box.

katire'e N: throat, Adam's apple. (Var. **katîre'e**. Cf. 'oro'oro.)

katîre'e Var. of **katire'e**.

kâtiri N: family line, lineage, pedigree, stock, breed. **kâtiri tangata** family line. **'e kâtiri puaka meitaki tēia**. This is a good pedigree pig.

kato V: take, pluck. (Pass. **ka-**

toa.) **'aere kato paka** to go for plucking taro tops. **katoa mai te paka**. Take the taro tops.

katoa Adv: 1) whole, all. 2) also, **ka 'akameitaki katoa te 'ârapitia i te one**. The albizza is also good for the soil.

katoa'anga N: total, whole. (Nom. **katoa**.)

kâtoatoa Adv: all. (Redup. **katoa**.) **te au manu kâtoatoa** all kinds of animals.

katokato V: take, pluck continuously. (Redup. **kato**.) **tê katokato pû kai tômâti ra râtou**. They are breaking the side shoots of tomatoes. **'aere katokato koe tēta'i rau tao**. Go and break off soe leaves enough for making earth oven covering **rau tao**.

kâtorika N: Catholicism. [< Engl. Catholic. Tah. **tatorita**. Haw. **katōlika**.]

katoti¹ N: mole.

katoti² N(fn): damselfish (*Pomacentrus spp.*, especially those of black or dark grey colour, similar to **para-para'â** but with larger scales.) **e no'o katoti, e kanga mangô**. Don't quarrel with an older child. (Said to small kids.)

katu N: hard core. **katu 'ara** kernel of pandanus fruit (= **'ara tai**). **katu rima** projection of wristbone. **katu vaevae** projection of anklebone.

katu-tapu N(pn): ' ? '.

kâ-tuna N(pn): 'Cooking'.

kau- Prefix: marking class or group of people of the same characteristics. (Normally written as a separate word.) **kau anga kore** friendless people. **kau mau** thrifty people, ti-

- dy people. **kau raro** humble people. **kau ravâkai** expert fishermen. (Syn. **putu tangata kite i te tautai**.) **kau ta'unga** group of pandits **ta'unga**. **pupu kau ravâkai i te moana** a group of fishermen on the sea.
- kau V**: swim. [Tah. 'au.] **kau i raro i te tai** to swim in the sea. **kau i runga i te tai** to swim in the sea. **kau tîpoki** to swim with one's belly downward. **kau tîra'a** to swim with one's back downward. **manu kau** swimming animal. (Such as dogs, pigs, etc. Fishes are not animals in the Mangaian ethnotaxonomy.) **tangata kau** good swimmer.
- ka'u N**: covering, membrane, cataract. **ka'u 'au** hibiscus stick without bark. (For building house wall.) **ka'u mata** cataract, cataracted eye. [Tah. 'ahu.]
- kau'â¹ V**: grey and brown.
- kau'â² N(zn)**: a cuckoo. (Of dark grey plumage, seen on the makatea, similar to **pâtangâroa**, as large as **ngôio** or **kakâia**, once considered to be the incarnation of the god **tâne-ngaki-'au**.) **tangi a te kau'â** cry of **kau'â**. (Heard in inland, considered to be an ominous omen.) **'âre tâia manu 'e kau'â ê rere ana i tai e no'o 'ua ana 'aia i runga i te 'enua**. The bird **kau'â** does not go to the sea. It stays all the time on the land.
- kauai** Var. of **kauvai**. (Without the v-glide.)
- kau ariki N**: almond tree (*Terminalia catappa*). See **a'i**, **'ikâ a'i**.
- kau'ati N**: fire-making stick. (A piece of dry hibiscus branch of 3 to 4 cm in diameter.) See **'ika**.
- kau i N**: left. (The last vowel /-i/ is always pronounced as one full mora, never semi-vowelized. Ant. **katau**.) [Tah. 'au.] **i tōna tua kau i** on his left side. **rima kau i** left hand. **tō tērō tangata rima kau i** that person's left hand.
- kâ'ui N**: bunch (of bananas or coconuts), drupe (of pandanus). [Haw. 'āhui.] **kâ'ui 'akari** bunch of coconuts. **kâ'ui 'ara** drupe of pandanus. **kâ'ui kôkâ** bunch of bananas.
- ka'ui-ka'ara N(tn)**: the residence of Te-toa-kere, a legendary warrior who guarded 'Girls' house' **'are va'ine** at **rake'ia** in Karanga.
- kaukau V**: swim. (Redup. of **kau**.) **kaukau i raro i te tai** to swim in the sea.
- ka'u-mata N(tn)**: the southern part of Oneroa. (Most people of Veitâtei live in this section of the village.) **te 'ui rangatira nô ka'u-mata** the subchief of Ka'umata. (An imaginary title relating to **te ariki o te makatea**.)
- kaunuunu N**: the month of September to October. (Obs.)
- ka'u-pô N(pn)**: 'Blind cataract'.
- kâ'ura N**: waterfall. (The place where the stream runs rapid. Lit. going to dance. Cf. **vai rere**.)
- kâ'urâ-vai N(tn)**: a stream and a lake in Tava'enga. (The lake has shrunk to a tiny size because of the growing vegetation around.)
- ka'uru N(fn)**: goatfish (*Parupeneus spp.*). (The fishes such as **kôama**,

takua, vete, ka'uru and **ka'uru'uru** are said to be octopus pointers **pâk-evakeva**.) Maturation stages: **ka'uru'uru** < **ka'uru** < **'a'auru**.

ka'uru'uru N(fn): goatfish. See **ka'uru**.

kautâ V: stiff. **moe kautâ** to sleep on one's side so that the bottom side becomes stiff. (Near syn. **ro'i**. Cf. **ngenge**.) **'ua kautâ au i te moe i te tua**. **'ua 'uri atu au i têtâ'i tua**. I slept on my side, and that side became stiff. I turned over to the other side. **'ua kautâ au i te tua katau**; **'uri i te tua kaui**. I felt stiff on my right side in my sleep, so I rolled over to the left side.

kautâ N(pn): 'Become stiff'.

kaute N(bn): 1) Turk's cap (*Malvaviscus arboreus*. The corolla does not spread open, flower crison.) 2) red hibiscus (*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*. Introduced small tree, flowers red, white or yellow, not fragrant.) [Tah. 'aute.] **kaute 'enua** double-flowering hibiscus. (Syn. **kumu-kumu**, **kaute kumukumu**.) **kaute kura** red hibiscus with red flowers. **kaute rēnga** red hibiscus with yellow flowers. **kaute tea** red hibiscus with light brown flowers. **kaute veruveru** red hibiscus with rugged petals and a long filament.

kau tua â kerekere N: the month of February to March. (Obs. Hurricane season, moray eels **kerekere** often bite fishermen in this season.)

kauvai N: stream, river, ditch. (Var. **kauai**.) **i raro i te kauvai** in the stream. **i te pae kauvai** on the river bank. **kauvai toto** a stream of

blood. (Meaning a war.) **kâ 'aere tâtou i raro i tēia kauvai ātea**. We will go through in this wide river. **ta'e te vai i raro i te kauvai**. Water flows in the river. ¶Important rivers in Mangaia are as follows. 1) **kai-mâtû** in Tamarua. 2) **te-tuitui** in Vaitâtei. 3) **te-vai-ka'o** in Tamarua. 4) **tipi-taru** in Veitâtei. 5) **vai-pâ** in Tamarua. 6) **vai-tangi** in Tamarua.

kava V: bitter, sour, stinging. N: 1) a shrub, kava (*Piper mesthysticum*). (Syn. **kava māori**.) 2) a potion extracted from the roots of the shrub. 3) any kind of alcoholic drink. (Such as beer, whisky, liquor, or homebrew beer. Orange rum was introduced for the first time from Tahiti in 1853. Homebrew beer is made from orange juice, sugar and yeast, taking 3 days.) **kava māori kava**. (Shrubly plant cultivated around living houses, now very rare in Mangaia. From the root is extracted the potion, also called **kava**, with diuretic effect.) **kava papa'â** any alcoholic drink of foreign origin. (Such as beer, whisky and so on.) **kava tamore** homebrew beer brewed without sugar nor yeast. **kava tâtuka** sugared homebrew beer. **kai kava** to drink alcoholic drink. **kona i te kava** to get drunk with alcoholic drink. **kava vai rākau** brandy as a medicine. (Once practised with a doctor's permit.) **meitaki te kava nō te kai, konakona**. Alcoholic drink is good for drinking, intoxicating.

kavakavâ atua N(bn): a shrub (*Mac-*

ropiper latifolium).

kavakava V: sour, salty, bitter. (Redup. of **kava**.) [Tah. 'ava'ava.] **kavakava te vinika**. The vinegar is sour.

kavamani N: government. (Var. **kaomani**.) [< Engl. government.] **manu kavamani** mynah bird. (Introduced bird. See 'e'e.) **tangata 'anga'anga nô te kavamani** public servant.

kavana N: governor, chief. (Var. **kâvana**.) [< Engl. governor. Tah. *tâvana*.] **kavana nô te puna** the governor for the district. **kavana o roto i te puna** the chief of the district. **kavana i ivirua** the governor of the Ivirua district. 'e **tangata ngao têtâ tona tao'anga**, 'e **kavana**. That man has important office; he is a governor/ chief. (The title equivalent to the present day **kavana** was **pava** until the advent of Christianity.)

kavara N(tn): a section of taro patch in Veitâtei. (Further divided into 4 subsections.)

kâvau N(zn): a kind of octopus. (Syn. 'eke **kâvau**.) Maturation stages: **kâvau** < 'eke **tapairu**.

kâvava N: 1) gully, cutting in the cliff. 2) cunnus. (Cf. **va'a rua**) **kâvava kô'atu** cutting in the makatea. **kâvava makatea** gully. **kâvava maunga** pass over a mountain ridge. **nâ raro i te kâvava** through the opening in the makatea. **nâ raro i te kâvava maunga** through a pass over the mountain ridge.

kave V: convey, transfer, give, tell, have. (Nom. **kaveinga**. Cf. **kâkave**, **tâ-**

kave.) 'aere **atu i te kave** to bring something to somebody. **kave atu i te mângâika iâia** to bring the fish to him. **kave atu i taku tara iâia** to give my regards or words to him. **kave 'eva** to have a mourning ceremony. (Syn. **kave te 'eva**.)

kaveinga N: compass, point of the compass, direction. (Nom. of **kave**.) [Tah. 'avei'a.]

kâ veravera V: inflame, inflammatory. 'ua **kâ veravera te u'u o têtâ tangata**. That person's nose is inflamed.

kavere N(fn): small fresh water eel. [Tah. 'â'âvere.] Maturation stages: **kavere tuna** < **tuna**. **a'i kavere** to broil or grill an eel. 'e 'ia **a'i kavere**? How many grilled eels? (Asking about the tuition fee for 'are **kôrero**. Not practised any longer.)

kaveu N(zn): coconut crab (*Birgus latro*). **tuna kaveu** to grill a coconut crab.

kavi'i v: wry-faced. **kavi'i mata** facial expression, face. (Rather in an aesthetic sense than in an anatomical one.) **kavi'i mata tako** black face, ugly face. (An abuse **tara kino**.) 'ua **va'ia au i tō kavi'i mata**. I do not like your face.

kavi'ikavi'i V: chastise, have one stained. (Redup. of **kavi'i** ?) 'ia **kavi'ikavi'i** to chastise him, give her a lesson. **tâ'iri'iri i te rākau 'ia kavi'ikavi'i tona tua** to beat with a stick so that his back gets stained.

kâviri N: 1) a bunch of 4 coconuts. (Tied up with hibiscus bark **kiri 'au**.) 2) four. (A number. See

târê for a traditional counting system.) (Syn. **mâviri**) **ta'i kâviri** four. (The number of coconuts in a bunch **kâviri**.) See **tau**, **takâu** and **rau**.

kâviriviri V: many bunches of 4 coconuts. (Redup. of **kâviri**) **kâviriviri te vai 'akari** There are bunches of drinking coconuts.

kê V: different, separated, apart, away. (Var. of 'ê.) **kê ake** another, different. **mê kê** if not so. (Syn. **mê 'ê**.) **tangata kê** non-relative. **têta'i aronga kê** other non-related people. **têta'i au tangata kê** other non-related people. **têta'i 'iti tangata kê** other non-related people. 'ua **kê tâua**. We have been separated from each other.

kea¹ N: 1) slaver. (Cf. **tuâvare**.) 2) stomatitis, oral candidiasis, thrush. [Haw. 'ea 'coated tongue'.] **maki kea** thrush, stomatitis. **maki kea mimi** urethristis, thrush in the urethra. 'ua **ta'e tô kea**. You have slavered. (To a small kid.)

kea² N: sandstone. **kea 'inâ moa** red stone. (Syn. **kô'atu kea 'inâ moa**. The tombstone for Pânapa in the churchyard in Oneroa is said to be of this kind of stone.) 'o **te kô'atu no'o'anga o te ariki i runga i te marae i ôrongo**, 'e **kea 'inâ moa**. The sitting stone or stone throne for the ariki at the Ôrongo marae was called the Red Stone. (People said that if somebody had broken this stone, the sea would have become rough.)

keakea N: chicks. **keakeâ moa** chicks, newly-hatched chicks.

(Syn. 'unu'unu **nâ te moa**.)

ke'eke'e V: tut, regret. 'e **a'a koe i ke'eke'e ai?** 'ua **târevakê au**, **nô tei kore au i âru atu iâ'au i raro i te tai**. Why are you tutting? (What are you regretting for?) I made a mistake. I did not follow you to go fishing.

kei N: corner, angle. **kei 'are** corner in a room. **kei keingâkai** corner of a table. **kei rima** elbow. (Syn. **tuketuke rima**.)

keiâ V: steal. (Pass. **keiâ'ia**.) **keiâ kôpapa** plundering of a dead body. **keiâ tangata** kidnapper, black-birder, slave merchant. **keiâ va'ine** marriage by plundering. 'akakite **mai koe iâku nâ 'ai ta'u 'uâ moa i keiâ**. Tell me who stole my eggs. 'e **ngao te tangata mangaia i keiâ'ia e te pa'i keiâ tangata**. ê **rua râi tangata i 'oki mai i mangaia nei 'o tâvita 'e tangata mua**. 'o **pu'a-keri te rua**. Many Mangaiaans were taken away by the kidnapping ship. Only two men came back to this Mangaia. The first one was Tâvita/ David. The second was Pu'a-keri. (The Peruvian black-birders raided Mangaia in 1862.)

kei-'â N(tn): 'Four corners'. 'The district of Kei'â. An older name of this district was **te-'â-punâ-vai** 'the four springs'. The four springs are these. 1) **pare-te-'akâea**. 2) **marua**. 3) **te-'ue'ue (kâpû 'ue)**. 4) **'oi-mângaro**. Kei'â comprises the 6 subdistricts: 1) **'aka'oro (vaengâ-roto)**. 2) **ta-puata**. 3) **tonga-marama**. 4) **te-inati**. 5) **rupe-tau-i-miri**. 6) **rupe-tau-i-uta**.

keikeiâ V: cheat. (Redup. of **keiâ**.)

keinga N: 1) table, feast. 2) grace, saying grace. (< **kainga** Nom. of **kai**.) **keingâ kai**, **keingâkai** eating table. **keinga mau** full of foods (of a feast). **keinga ongo** few dishes (of a feast). **keingâkai tâtâ** writing table. **kâ kai mâtou i te mângâika i te keingâkai** We will eat fish at the table. **ka 'amura'a i tâ tâtou keinga**. Let us say our grace.

keingâkai N: table. (< **keinga** + **kai**.) **keingâkai kaikai** eating table. **keingâkai no'o'anga** desk.

keke N: saw. **keke matîni** chain saw. **koi keke** blade of a saw. (Syn. **ta-ratara nô te keke**.) **kôunu i te keke** to push a saw. **mauringa keke** handle of a saw. **pû keke** handle of a saw.

kêke N: cake, biscuit. [< Engl. cake.]

kêkê N: armpit. [Haw. 'ê'ê.] **'uru'uru kêkê** under-arm hair. **kâ 'apai i raro i te kêkê o mautara**. Take (him) to under the armpit/ protection of Mautara.

kêkina V: crunch, make a sharp sound. (Cf. **pakakina**.) **'ua kêkina tô rae**. Your forehead made a sharp sound. (Somebody hit your forehead.) **'ua kêkina kutu tērâ vai 'akari**. The coconut water made rumbling. See **kutukutu**. **'ua kêkina te 'aruru o te mângungu**. The sound of thunder made a sharp sound.

kena N: boundary, boundary mark. (Besides stones, two coconut trees planted close to each other mark the district or subdistrict boundaries.) **kena kâinga** land boundary. **kena oire** village boundary. **kena puna** district boundary. **kena ta-**

pere subdistrict boundary. **kô'atu kena** boundary stone. **kô'atu kena tapere** stone/ stones marking sub-district boundary. **i runga i te kena ia tamarua ê te veitâtei** on the boundary between Tamarua and Veitâtei. **'o maunga rua 'o te kena i rotopû ia veitâtei ê tamarua i uta i te 'enua**. The inland boundary between Veitâtei and Tamarua is the mount Maunga Rua. **tûranga-ô-rongo 'o te kena ia veitâtei ê tamarua i tai i raro i te tai, vai-kapua-rangi**. The seashore boundary between Veitâtei and Tamarua is Tûranga-Ô-Rongo. Out in the reef, **Vai-Kapua-Rangi** is the boundary.

keni-tô-nia N(tn): a part of seashore in Tava'enga. (Between **kumukumu** and **te-matenga-ô-tûkaro**.)

kenu V: dig, till, root up, heap up. (Pass. **kenua**. Cf. **'eru**, **keri**, **ketu**.)

kenukenu V: make a ridge (in gardening). (Redup. of **kenu**. Pass. **kenukenua**.) **kenukenua mai**. Make ridges.

keo V: sharp, pointed. N: clitoris. [Tah. **teo**.]

ke'o N: stalactite, stalagmite. **kô'atu ke'o** stalactite, stalagmite.

keokeo V: sharp, pointed. (Redup. of **keo**. Cf. **'akakeokeo**.) **'âre e keokeo**. It is not sharp-pointed. **keokeo tēia pēni rākau**. This pencil is very sharp.

kepineti N: cabinet. (Political.) [< Engl. cabinet.]

kere V: black, green. N: man, soldier. [Haw. 'ele 'black'.] **râei kere** area of black rocks, rocky place on the makatea. (Syn. **râei**.) **vai kere**

green coconut. (Syn. **nû kere.**) **'ua pau te kere i tâpâtia.** All the men (of 'Akatarā's side) were killed at Tâpâtia.

kere'anga V: make or become apart, mount, ride. **kere'anga i tô vaevae** to make your feet apart. **kere'anga i runga i te pâtikara** to sit astride on a bike, mount on a bicycle.

kereârako N(zn): bush canary, Cook Islands warbler (*Acrocephalus kerearako kerearako*). (A small yellow and green songbird similar to a canary, once considered to be the incarnation of the god **tâne-ngaki-'au**.) **va'a kereârako** talkative. **'e va'a kereârako koe.** You are always chirping like a bush canary. **tei mangaia 'ua nei tēia manu, 'e kereârako.** 'āore i te pâ 'enua. This bird, the bush canary, is only in Mangaia. None in anywhere else in the (Cook) Islands. **'ia vaitata te ao, ê tangitangi ana te kereârako.** When the dawn is near, the bush canaries cry continuously. **'ua tara papa'ā 'o te kereârako, 'ua pita'ata'a 'o te 'iva.** The canaries speak a foreign tongue, and the dragonflies are fly gliding. (A poem 'ûtā.)

kerekere¹ N(fn): moray eels. (Cf. **pu'i** conger eels, snake eels. **tuna** common eels.) Maturation stages: 1) **kerekere va'a roa** < **va'a roa**. 2) **pu'i kerekere pata** < **kerekere pata** < **pata** < **pu'i pata**. **kerekere kutekute** yellow conger eel (*Gymnothrax melanospilus et al.*). **kerekere parākava** (*Echidna nebulosa et al.*). **kerekere pata** giant moray

(*Gymnothrax javanicus*) (Syn. **pata**. Black spots on the skin, many bones in the flesh. Large one should be cooked twice in the oven. If well cooked, bones are easy to remove.) **kerekere raravai** leopardess moray (*Muraena pardalis et al.*). **kerekere rôriki** speckled moray (*Gymnothrax meleagris, G. eurostus*). **kerekere tû'ua** standing moray. (Brown with black spots. Not bony, but normally not eaten.) **kerekere va'a roa** big-mouthed moray (*Gymnothrax spp.* Syn. **va'a roa**.) **kerekere va'a tea** white-mouthed moray. **'ua matû te kerekere.** The moray eels have become fatted. **'e mângâika te kerekere tei roto i te tai.** The moray eel is a fish living in the sea. **'e kûmaku 'ua tâ'ana kai** Its (the moray eel's) bite is just with closed mouth. (The moray eels bite with the mouth closed.)

kerekere² V: black. [Rar. **kerekere**. Mag. **tako**.]

kerekere kata V: laugh. **kerekere kata tērô va'ine.** That woman is laughing aloud.

kereketi Var. of **kereteki**. (With a metathesis of /k/ and /t/.)

kerêni¹ N: crane. [< Engl. crane.]

kerêni V: grand. (Component in kinship terms.) [< Engl. grand.] **mâmâ kerêni** grandmother. **pâpâ kerêni** grandfather.

kererô V: casting lots, drawing lots. [< Bible **kelero** < Greek **klêros** 'a lot'. Rar. **kêrero**.] See **tu'a kererô**.

kereteki¹ N(zn): cricket, grasshopper. [< Engl. cricket.] (Var. **kereketi**.) **'e manu matie te kereteki**

The grasshopper is a green insect. 'e manu tari maki te kereteki. The cricket is a disease-infecting insect. 'ôroa kutekute tōna pākiri. Its skin is almost brown.

kereteki² N(pn): a god worshipped at the marae ara-'ata in Kei'ā.

keri v: scoop soil (with a coconut shell), dig. (Syn. **kô**.)

kerititiāno N: Christian. [< Engl. Christian.]

kerotini N: kerosene. (Var. **karâtini**.)

ketaketa V: muscular. (Syn. **mâtûtû**.)

kete N: plaited basket. (A generic term. Cf. **peru**, 'ô'ini.) [Haw. 'eke.]

kete kiekie basket plaited from the aerial roots of climbing screw-pine called **kiekie**. See **kete kiekie** under **kiekie**². **kete kīkau** basket made from coconut frond. (Syn. **kete māori**. Usually used for carrying fish. Cf. **peru kīkau**.) **kete kiri 'au** basket made from hibiscus bark. **kete māori** basket plaited with coconut frond. (Syn. **kete kīkau**.) **kete pirita** basket made from the vines of wild jasmine. See **kete kiekie** under **kiekie**². **kete pôro** basketball. **kete rau 'ara** basket made from pandanus leaves. (Syn. **kete rau 'ara ta'atai**.) **kete rau 'ara papa'ā** plastic basket, basket plaited with plastic strings. **tuku i roto i te kete** to place something in the basket.

ketekete V: tickle.

kete pôro N: basketball.

kêti N: gas. [< Engl. gas.]

ketu V: root (of pigs), reject, snub. (Cf. **kenu**.) [Rar. **kenu**. Haw. 'eku,

hō'eu.]

keu V: move, change position, shift, accept. 'ua keu tō rima. Your arm joint has been dislocated.

ke'u V: red. [Tah. 'ehu.] **one ke'u** red soil, laterite. **rouru ke'u** brunette.

ke'uke'u V: red. (Redup. of **ke'u**.) **rouru ke'uke'u** red hair, brunette.

ki Prep: into, onto, to, with. [Rar. **ki**. Mag. i.]

kī¹ V: full, filled up. N: content. 'ua kī te taro. The taro patch is flooded to the full. 'ua kī te tai. The sea is coming up. (Referring to tidal waves.) 'ua kī te pa'i māmio i te vai. The taro beds are flooded. **tari mai i te kī o te 'enua, moana ē te māreva**. Bring all the products of the land, the sea and the sky.

kī² V: speak, talk, chatter. (Used only in set phrases). [Haw. 'i.] **kī mai!** Speak now! 'āre kī mai. He does not speak. 'enua tē kī 'chattering land'. (A place name in the mythology.) 'ia tara'ia te tara kino iāia, **kāre e kī mai**. If a bad word had been said to her, she would not reply.

kiao N(zn): cat (*Felis domesticum*). (Onomatopoeia describing the cat's mewing.) **kiore kiao** cat. (Lit. mewing rat.) **kiao rere vao** stray cat, abandoned cat. 'uru'uru va'a **kiao** cat's whiskers.

kiato N: outrigger boom. (Usually made of ironwood **toa**.) [Tah. 'iato. Haw. 'iako.]

kie N: leafstalk of banana. (Syn. **rau āika**.) See also 'ie.

kiekie¹ Redup. of **kie**.

kiekie² N(bn): climbing screw-pine (*Freycinetia wilderi*). (Rarotongan. The aerial roots were once used to make wickerworks. Most probably this plant is not growing in Mangaia.) **kete kiekie** basket made from the aerial roots of the climbing screw-pine. (Informants explained that the **kete kiekie** is the same thing as the **kete pirita**. The **pirita** or wild jasmin is a plant quite different from **kiekie**, but the vines are used for wickerworks.)

kika V: 1) drag, pull. 2) rape, violate. (Pass. **kikaia**. Cf. 'uti, nane.) [Rar. pûtô.] **kika taura** to have a tug of war. **kika va'ine** to rape a woman. (Indecent if said openly.) **kikaia mai te rākau i te rima**. Pull the wood with hands. 'ua **kika tāua i te rākau nā runga i te one**. We dragged the timber on the sand/soil.

kikau N: coconut frond (severed from the tree), petiole and rib of coconut leaf, hand of timepiece. V: crescent (of the moon). **kikau marô** dry coconut frond. (Used to make a torch for **māroro** or flyingfish fishing.) **kikau mata** green coconut frond. **kikau o te ora** hand of a clock. **kikau o te uāti** hand of a watch. **itiki i te kikau i runga i te 'are** to fix coconut fronds on the roof. **tāpeka i te kikau i runga i te 'are** to thatch the roof with coconut fronds. **tāpoki i te kikau** to cover something with coconut fronds. **kikau te marama**. The moon is the crescent. 'e a'a te 'apinga? **mê voro te matangi, tāko'eko'e 'aia. mê 'āre e voro te ma-**

tangi, 'āre 'aia e tāko'eko'e. 'e kikau./ 'e pû nû. (piri) What is this? When the wind blows, he fishes. When the wind does not blow, he does not fish. That is the coconut frond./ That is a coconut tree. (A riddle.)

kiki V: skip.

kiki-'aere N(pn): 'Go skipping'.

kiki-avātea N(tn): a place in Kei'ā.

kikikiki V: skip, go skipping, go hopping (on one leg). (Redup. of **kiki**. Cf. **rererere**.) **kikikiki 'aere** to go skipping.

kikinātea V: erect in the daytime. (Physiological.)

kikino V: very bad. (Redup. of **kino**.) 'inangaro **kikino** very angry. (Syn. **roto riri**.)

kikite V: cunning. (Redup. of **kite**.) 'e tangata **kikite koe**. You are cunning.

kiko V: fleshy, grow fleshy, have offspring. N: flesh, meat. [Tah. 'i'o.] **kiko moa** chicken (meat). **kiko mua** the firstborn child. **kiko pua-ka** pork. **kiko pua'a ni'o** goat meat. 'ua **kiko mai te mānga**. The taro tuber has grown fleshy. 'ua **kiko te māmio**. The taro is ready for harvest. 'ua **kiko te taro**. The taro patch is ready for harvest. 'o te-ua-nuku te **kiko mua**. Te-ua-nuku was the firstborn child. 'e **kiko ôna i raro i te one**. It has a tuber in the soil.

kikokiko N: tenderloin (of pork), fillet. (Redup. of **kiko**.)

kimi V: look for, hunt for, research. (Cf. **tāmau**.) [Tah. 'imi. Haw. 'imi.] **tê kimi kôta'a nei mātou**. We are

looking for **kôta'a** ferns. 'aere **kimi'ia mai ta'u 'ava'ava**. Go looking for my cigarettes. e **kimi koe i têtai râkau pakari**, 'e 'au tôte'ona in-goa. Look for a piece of dry wood, the name of which is hibiscus.

kimi-atu N(pn): 'Looking for'.

kimikimi V: look for. (Redup. **kimi**.)

kimikimi 'aere i te mânia to go around looking for foods.

kimi-ora N(pn): 'Looking for life'.

kimi-pâpâ N(pn): 'Looking for father'.

kimi-pê N(pn): 'Looking for the rotten'.

kina¹ V: sharp, make a snapping sound. **romiromi i te rima 'ia pakapaka kina** to press knuckles to make snapping sounds.

kina² N(zn): sea urchins, burrowing urchins (*Echinometra diadema*, *E. spp.*). [Tah. 'ina. Haw. 'ina.] (Spikes short, found on the reef, not much sought after. If one eats too much **kina** intestines, one's teeth become red, which lasts two or three days if not brushed off.) **ivi kinâ vana** spikes of the black sea urchin. **kina 'âvake** a sea urchin. (Syn. **kina re'ure'u**.) **kina mômona** a fat sea urchin. **kina re'ure'u** a sea urchin. (Spikes very short. Rar. **kina 'âvake**.) **kina tako** a sea urchin. (Very small one.) **kina tea** the pink sea urchin (*Echinometra mathaei*). **kinâ teatea** the white sea urchin. (Spikes very short.) **kinâ vana** the black sea urchin, the long-spine urchin (*Diadema spp. et al.*). (Very spiky. Spines long and similar to those of 'atuke. Found in the lagoon. Cf. **vana**.) 'okâ **kina** to

lever off a sea urchin. **potopoto ki-no tôte tara**. Its spines are very short. 'e **mea roa tôte tara**. Its spines are long. 'o **te kina tei roto i te putaputa i runga i te akau**. The one staying in a hole in the reef is the **kina**. 'o **te kinâ vana tei roto pû i te roroka**. 'e **rôroa tôte tara**. The one in the lagoon is the **kinâ vana**. Its spines are long.

kinaki N: side dish, subsidiary food. (Ant: **mânia**) [Tah. 'îna'i.]

kinikini in **kinikini poro 'iti** a pattern of string figure.

kino V: 1) bad, ill, sick. 2) very, exceedingly. 'e **kino ake tôte i têtâ**. This is worse than that. 'ua **anu kino**. It is very cold. **meitaki kino!** Thank you very much. 'âre e **kino**. Not bad. (Okay. Cf. **meitaki tano**.) 'âre au ê **kai i te varâoa kino**, 'ua **pê**. I won't eat bad bread. It is already rotten. **kâ kai au i te varâoa meitaki**. I will eat good bread. 'e **mângâika kino tôte**. This is a bad fish. 'ua **kino 'aia**. He has got worse. 'ua **kino roa toku maki**. My disease has worsened. 'ua **kino ta'u kôpû i te pua'a toro pîrau**. I have stomach ache because I ate rotten beaf.

kinokino V: a little bad. (Redup. **kino**.) **kinokino te tai**. The sea is fairly rough. **kinokino te reva i tôte râ, topa te ua**. It is cloudy today. It rains.

kingi N: king. (A playing card.) [< Engl. king.]

kio V: chirp, cheep. **tâne-kio** the chirping Tâne. (A form of the god Tâne.)

kiokio V: chirp (of birds). (Redup. of **kio**.) 'ua **kiokio** te manu **kaomani**. Mynah birds are chirping. 'ua **kio** te manu **tavake**. The red-tailed tropic bird is chirping.

kiona N: snow. (Biblical.) [Tah. **hiona**. Haw. **hau kea** 'white mist'.]

kiore N: 1) rat, mouse. 2) cat (*Felis domesticus*). (Only sometimes.) 3) pig. (Obs.) [Tah. 'iore.] (In the premissionary times, the mouse and the flying fox were the only mammals in Mangaia.) **kiore kiao** cat. (Syn. **kiao**.) **kiore meitaki** good/ harmless rat. **kiore pâniora** ship rat, black rat (*Rattus rattus*). (Lit. Spanish rat. Believed to have been brought by Spanish whalers. A pest for crops. Rar. **kiore toka**.) **kiore teatea** mouse (*Mus musculus*). (Older in Mangaia than **kiore pâniora**. Once bred in empty coconut shells as a delicacy.) **taiki to-roto** â **kiore** to throw a spear in such a way that it flies close to the ground like a running mouse. (Lit. a spear that crawls like a mouse.) 'oro te **kiore**. The mouse runs. **torotoro te kiore**. The mice are running around. **kerekere tō'ona karâ te kiore pâniora**. The Spanish rat is black in colour.

kirakira V: spy, watch carefully (with lowering body).

kiri¹ N: 1) skin, leather, bark. 2) rubbish. 3) suitcase. (Syn. **kiri parai**). (Cf. **pâkiri** the skin which is still on a plant or animal body.) [Tah. 'iri.] **kiri 'au** hibiscus bark. (Much used for temporary cordage.) **kiri mata** eyelid. **kiri mō'ina** waste

bottle. **kiri ô mâtotoeâ** goose-flesh. **kiri parai** suitcase. **kiri pâtikara** bicycle's tyre. **kiri pua'a nī'o** goatskin. (Used for making drums.) **kiri puaka** pig skin. **kiri puka** the cover of a book. **kiri puka nō mua** the front cover of a book. **kiri puka nō muri** the back cover of a book. **kiri punu** waste tin. (Syn. **kiri tini**.) **kiri rākau** bark. **kiri ruru** belt, band. **kiri ruru piripou** trousers' belt. **kiri ruru va'ine** waist belt for women. **kiri tini** waste tin. (Syn. **kiri punu**.) **kiri torōka** truck's tyre. **kiri 'uâ moa** shell of a hen's egg. **kiri ure** condom. **kiri 'uru'uru** fur. **kiri va'a** lips. **tāpeka i te moa i te kiri 'au** to tie a chicken with hibiscus bark.

kiri² N(pn): 1) William Wyatt Gill (1826 - 1896). A missionary sent by the LMS. He arrived in Mangaia in 1852 and stayed there until 1872. 2) George Gill (1820 - 1880). A missionary sent by the LMS. He served in Mangaia from 1845 to 1857. 3) William Gill (1813 - 1878). A missionary sent by the LMS. He was the brother of the above mentioned George Gill, and served in Rarotonga from 1839 to 1852. [< Engl. Gill.]

kiri-anu n(pn): 'Cold skin'.

kiri-api n(tn): a section in Tamarua village. See **tamarua**.

kiri-iti N(pn): 'Gill, the second'. (The 3rd **kavana** of the Veitâtei district, named after William Wyatt Gill who arrived in Mangaia in 1852.)

kirikiri¹ N: gravel. (Syn. one

kirikiri) **kirikiri ngangao** gravel.

kirikiri rikiriki sand. [Haw. 'ili'ili.]

kirikiri² V: make a creaking sound.

(Onomatopoeia.) **moa kirikiri** flying fox. (Lit. creaking chicken.)

kirikiri³ N(tn): 1) a swamp in Ivirua.

2) a section of the Ivirua village.

kiri-kovi N(pn): the Mangaian man who swam to the Resolution in 1777 and was given an iron ax by Captain James Cook.

kiri-ravenga N(pn): ' ? '.

kiriti V: open, pull out, minus (arithmetic). (Pass. **kiritia**.) **kiritia** to be separated, cast away. **kiriti atu** to make loose. **kiriti mai** to make loose. **kiriti i te tupu tōmāti** to pull out tomato seedlings. **kiritia mai te pū**. Pluck off the main tuber (of taro). **kiriti'ia tō piriaro**. Take your shirt off. **'ua kī tō'ou piriaro i te repo**. **kiriti 'apai ē pu'a i roto i te vai'ia mā te repo**. Your shirt is dirty. Take off and bring it away and wash it in fresh water so that it will be clean of dirt. **kā 'aere au 'a kiriti i ta'u parai 'ua vera**. I am going to take off my clothes. It is hot. **ē rima kiriti ē toru toe mai ē rua**. 5 - 3 = 2.

kiritimiti N: Christmas. [< Engl. Christmas.] **tō tatau nei au i te puka tā'au i 'ōake mai 'ei 'apinga aro'a kiritimiti nāku**. I am reading the book you gave to me as your Christmas present to me.

kiriti-tao'anga 'Removing title'.

kiro N: kilogramm. [<Engl. kilo.] **'e 'ia kiro?** How many kilograms (does it weigh)?

kītā N: guitar. [< Engl. guitar.]

kite V: know, see, look, witness, be able. (Pass. **kitea**.) [Tah. 'ite. Haw. 'ike.] **kimi i te kite** to pursue knowledge. **kite mata** to see with one's own eyes. **kite ngākenga i te va'ine** to have the first sexual experience (with a woman). **kite'ia** to be seen. **kitea'ia** to have already been seen. **kite kore** ignorant. **tamaiti kite** bright child, clever child. **tangata kite** knowledgeable person. **kā kite!** See you. (The calque of English.) **'ua kitea mai ta'u puaka**. My pig has been found out. **'e tamaiti kite 'aia**. He is a clever boy. **'e tangata kite 'aia i te tātā reo papa'ā**. He knows how to write English. (He can write English.) **'e tangata kite kore 'aia i te tanu māmio. 'āre tana māmio e kiko**. He does not know how to plant taros. His taros will not grow fleshy. **'aere koe i te 'āpī'i tapati'ia kite koe i te tatau i te puka tapu**. You go to the Sunday school to know how to read the Bible. **'āre koe i kite nā 'ai tēia pēketi 'ava'ava. i miri mai au i kite ai ē nō'ou tērā pēketi 'ava'ava**. You did not know whose this packet of cigarettes was. Later on I noticed that this packet of cigarettes was yours. **'ua kite au iāia**. I saw him. **'āre 'aia i kite i te kau**. He cannot swim. **'o moana tōku kite**. Moana is my witness.

kite-i-te-kata N(pn): 'He can smile'. (His full name was Kiteitekata Harry, the 4th kavana of the Kei'a district.)

kitikēko V: crow a cock-a-doodle-doo (of a cock). (Syn. **te tangi a te toā**

moa the cockcrow.) 'ua **kitikêko** te toâ **moa**. The rooster crowed a cock-a-doodle-doo.

kū N: 1) twenty thousand. 2) plenty. (Obs.)

kivi V: stinky, bad smell (of excrement, dead pigs, etc.) (Syn. 'aunga **kino**.) 'ua **kivi** te tûtae. The excrement smells stinky. 'ua 'aunga **kivi** mai te va'a o māmā. Mama's mouth smells much worse than before. **kivi'ia** tō rima. Your hands smell bad.

ko Prep: it is. (Var. of 'o, which see.) [Rar. ko. Tah. 'o. Haw. 'o.]

kô¹ Pron(loc): over there. (Referring to a certain place by pointing with a finger.) [Tah. 'ô.] i **kô** there. i **kô** ake beside. i **kô** atu there yonder. i **kô** mai here. i **kô** nei here. i **kô** rava atu there yonder. i **kô** rava mai here. i **kô** roa atu there yonder. na **kô** ake through that way. (Syn. **pêrô** ake.) na **kô** mai to come through this way. (Syn. **pêrô** mai) **tei miri** mai i **kô** It is on this hind side over there. (The one on this side closer to me.) **têrô** i **kô** that one over there in the direction I am pointing. no **kô** nei 'aia i rua râ i **topa** ake nei He was here two days ago. **tei kô** ta'u pâtikara. My bicycle is over there. 'e a'a te 'apinga? **kô** atu **kô** mai 'e rape uru **têrâ**. What is the thing? Going there, coming here. That is an echo. (A riddle.)

kô² V: dig a hole, thrust, stab, poke, husk (with a stick). (Pass. **kôia**.) N: a digging stick, husking stick. (To make it, ironwood **toa** is used.)

[Rar. **kô**. Tah. 'ô. Haw. 'ô'ô.] **kô** 'akari coconut-husking stick. **kô** **kuru** to make a hole in a bread-fruit. See **kuru**. **kô** **nô** te 'are roof-thatching stick. (Made of ironwood or pine branch. ±40 cm long.) **kô** **va'a** **rua** a shovel-like tool. (Made from ironwood and similar in shape to a paddle.) **kô** **ngatâ** difficult to husk, difficult to dig up. **kô** **ngô'ie** easy to husk, easy to dig up. **kô** i te **tua** to stab the back. **kô** i te **va'a** **rua** i te **tuâpara** to dig a hole with a shovel. **kô'ia** to have been dug. (Action completed.) **paria** mai te **kô**. Cut the tree to get a stick. 'e **nû** **kô** **ngatâ** **têia**. This coconut is difficult to husk. 'e **nû** **kô** **ngô'ie** **têia**. This coconut is easy to husk. **tê** **kô** ra ta'u **tâne** i te **va'a** **rua** i te **taiki**. My husband is digging a hole with a spade. **kôia** mai te **va'a** **rua**. Dig a hole. **kôia** mai ta'u **mata êia**. My eye was stuck by him. **kôia** mai te 'akari. Husk the coconut for me. **kôia** mai te vai 'akari i te **râkau**. Husk the drinking coconut with a wood stick. **kôia** i te **koke** **têrâ** **tangata**. Stab that man with the spear. **kôia** te **puaka** i te **ka'i** 'ia **mate**. Kill the pig with a knife. 'ua **kôia** au. I was stabbed.

kô'â V: wide open, gaping open. N: a hole with an open opening. **pê'ea** te **pere**? 'ua **kô'â**. How was your betting? I lost totally. (I am penniless.)

ko'ako'a¹ V: belch, vomit, feel like vomiting, feel nausea. (Cf. 'akako'a, **ruaki**.)

ko'ako'a² V: rejoice, joyful, glad. (Syn. **rekareka**, **mataora**.)

[Tah. 'oa'oa.] 'ua ko'ako'a te mata-keinanga. All the people rejoiced. ko'ako'a¹ V: whisper, chat under one's breath. (Syn. kâtamutamu. Cf. komakoma.) i ko'ako'a 'ua mai te 'akavâ nui iâ'aku, kâ tae mai te pa'i âpôpô. The resident agent whispered to me, the boat will arrive tomorrow. 'o tēia mea 'e ko'ako'a, 'aua'a tēta'i e kite mai i tâ'aku e tara. This matter should be whispered/ a secret, lest others should know what I speak.

ko'ako'a² N(pn): a warrior (in a legend). kôama n(fn): bait goatfish (*Mulloidichthys spp.*). (Cf. ka'uru, takua, vete.) [Tah. 'ôuma.] Maturation stages: 1) kôama < vete. 2) kôama tauira < kôama < kôama vete < vete kôama < vete. kôama tauira juvenile of the bait goatfish. (Having no scales, ±10 cm long.)

kô'anga N: nest. (Syn. 'ânaunga.) [Tah. 'ôfa'a] kô'anga kiore rat's nest. kô'anga puaka pig pen. kô'anga rango wasp's comb, honeycomb. kô'anga rango tēpura beehive (of the honey bee). kô'anga rô ant nest. 'ua 'ânau tērâ moa i runga i tâna kô'anga. That hen laid an egg in her nest.

kô'ani N: a cork, plug. (Cf. kômani.)

kô'atu N: stone, sinker. kô'atu ka'a boundary stone. [Rar. kô'atu kena.] kô'atu kâkô stone used to make a pounder reru. (Dug up from under the soil.) kô'atu kana a prickly branching coral. (In Rarotonga, this kind of coral was used to grate coconut, hence the name kana or grater). kô'atu karâ black stone,

basalt. (Used to keep heat in the earth oven umu māori, formerly also used to make stone tools such as toki and to'i.) kô'atu ke'a stalactite. kô'atu keke rugged stone used as a saw. (Lit. saw stone. Syn. kô'atu taratara.) kô'atu ke'o stalactite. kô'atu kura red stone. (Syn. kô'atu ke'a 'ina moa.) kô'atu matâ rock of the makatea. (White and hard, sometimes used for cooking, but less effective than kô'atu karâ.) kô'atu matie greenstone. (Of New Zealand.) kô'atu ô roto mai coral-stone obtainable from the lagoon. kô'atu ô runga i te maunga stone obtainable from the mountain. kô'atu punga, kô'atu pungapunga porous coral stone. (Found in the lagoon.) kô'atu reru 1) stone pestle. 2) a kind of stone used to make a pestle. kô'atu ropa toki the adze stone. (The stone once used to make an adze toki.) kô'atu ruarangi a flint-like stone. (Found abundantly in inland Karanga, black in colour, once used as a cutting tool.) kô'atu tako black stone. (Syn. kô'atu karâ.) kô'atu tara, kô'atu taratara spiny stone. (Found in the lagoon, once used for sawing and grating.) kô'atu tea white stone. kô'atu ungâ koa shell of ungâkoa. kô'atu vanavana stone file, filing stone. (Obtainable from the makatea, white or light brown, surface very rough like that of a sandpaper, once used for filing. Syn. vaira māori Maori file.)

kô'atu-tuki-o-tama-ngori N(pn): 'Tama-ngori's bumping stone'. (A

stone used by Teuanuku to defeat the strong Tama-ngori, which still exists in Tava'enga.)

koe Pron(pers): you. (The 2nd person, singular.) [Rar. koe. Tah. 'oe. Haw. 'oe.] e 'aere mai koe. Come here.

ko'e V: fish. N: 1) bamboo (*Bambusa spp.*). 2) fishing rod. 3) knife, bamboo knife. (Syn. **ka'i**.) (Cf. **pû ko'e**, **tâpona ko'e**, **pona-pona**.) [Tah. 'ofe, 'ohe.] **ko'e tâkiri mân-gâika** fishing rod. **ko'e mauri** fishing rod. **ko'e moana** to fish with a hook and a long line. (The fisherman stands on the reef. When a wave comes over the reef, he throws the hook afar and pulls by and by onto the reef. The hook should be lifted up from the water before the next wave hits against the reef. This method fits for catching **pa'oro**, etc.) **ko'e tautai** fishing rod.

ko'eko'e in vaka ko'eko'e ocean-going canoe.

koera N: coil. [< Engl. coil.] **koera namu** mosquito coil.

kô'era V: open. (Cf. 'era.) **kô'era koe tô mangamangâ rima**. You open your palm.

kô'era'era V: open. (Redup. of **kô'era**.) **'ura kô'era'era vaevae te tâne**. Men dance with legs apart. **kô'era'era te vaevae**. The legs are wide apart.

koi¹ V: fast, quick. [Tah. 'oi'oi.] e 'aere koe 'ia koi mai. Come here quickly. 'ia koi mai. I will follow you shortly. 'ia koi mai koe. Come here quickly. **tâviviki mai 'ia koi**

mai Hurry up to come here.

koi² V: sharp, cut. (Ant. **pânguru**.) N: blade. **koi nô te purutô** bulldozer's blade/ tilling attachment. **tôna koi** its blade. 'aere koi kiri to go and cut the bark. 'e ka'i koi têia. This is a sharp knife.

ko'i V: collect, gather together. [Tah. 'ohi. Haw. 'ohi.] **ko'i ariri** to collect turban shellfish. **ko'i'i** to collect nerites. **ko'i karikao** to collect star-shells. **ko'i pûtaitai** to collect marine products. See **pûtaitai**. **ko'i roaroa** to collect auger shells. **ko'i vana** to collect sea urchins. **ko'i i te kiri** to collect rubbish.

koia Pron: he, she, it. (< **ko** + **ia**. Var. **kôia**.) **koia 'ua te toe i te râei**. Only he remained in the rocky area.

kôia¹ Pass. of **kô**². (< **kô** + **-ia**.)

kôia² Var. of **koia**.

koia-anake-'ua N(pn): 'He all alone'.

kô'ina V: shine, break in (of the first ray of the sun). (Syn. **kô'ina râ**. Cf. 'iti.) **kô'ina'ia mai**. The first sunray breaks in here. 'ua **kô'ina mai te râ**. The sun begins to shine. 'ua **kô'ina 'aka'ou mai**. The sun shines again (e.g. after a rain-fall).

ko'ipa N(fn): juvenile of the flying fish. (No scales yet at all.) See **mâroro**.

koiti N: the little finger. (< **ko** + **iti** 'small'.) [Rar. mangamanga rima iti. Tah. manimani rima iti. Haw. manamana lima iti.]

kokâ V: cackle, crow. 'ua **kokâ te moa**. The hens cackled.

kôkâ N(bn): banana. See also **âika**. **kâ'ui kôkâ** banana bunch.

kôkâ 'âmoa Samoan banana. (Good for eating raw.) **kôkâ indian** Indian banana. (Anomalous phonemic shape. Syn. **kôkâ 'înitîâni**.) **kôkâ 'înitîâni** Indian banana. (Small, thin-skinned, very sweet variety.) **kôkâ kînaki tangata** a red variety of cooking banana. (Lit. human flesh banana. Leaf-rib and fruit skin red.) **kôkâ mario** a variety of banana. (Shorter and fatter than Samoan banana, longer and sourer than Indian banana.) **kôkâ mâ'ui** a variety of cooking banana. **kôkâ para** well-ripen banana. **kôkâ rêkiva** a shorter variety of cooking banana. **kôkâ tara pua'a toro** a variety of cooking banana. (Lit. ox horn banana. Crooked in shape, flesh yellowish brown when boiled, a bit sour.) **kôkâ taruâ** a variety of cooking banana. (Yellow-skinned, flesh red when cooked, very sweet, not much cultivated today.) **kôkâ tauraki** sundried banana. (Syn. **piere**. The variety **kôkâ mario** was used, but sundrying bananas is not practised any longer in Mangaia.) **kôkâ tiki** Lady's finger, Dick's banana. (Introduced by a certain Dick Donaldson who was called **tiki**, hence the name. Of the index finger size, very sweet.) **kôkâ tûnâ** cooked banana. (The cooking methods are **tôkarakara/ kôkarakara, pâni, tao**, etc.) **kôkâ 'uâ renga** a variety of banana. (Lit. yellow fruit banana.) **kôkâ 'ûetû/ 'ûtû** plantain, mountain banana. (Syn. **vê'i Musa vehi**.) **pû kôkâ** banana plant. (The whole of an individual banana plant.

Not only the main stalk/ trunk.) **rau kôkâ** green banana leaf. (Used to wrap up foods for earth oven cooking, able to contain liquid inside.) **tumu kôkâ** banana stalk, leafstalk. (Syn. **pû âika**. Not to be confused with **pû kôkâ**.) **unu kôkâ** banana drink. (Once very popular, made from mashed bananas and coconut milk. See below at the end of this entry.) **unu 'ûetû/ 'ûtû** plantain drink. See below at the end of this entry. **'uri kôkâ** banana sucker. **'aua'a e ta'e te tâpau o te kôkâ**. Don't let the banana drip its sap. (Do not be too late.) ¶Banana drink **unu kôkâ**. **têia mea 'e unu kôkâ**. 'akono'anga ta'ito **têia i mangaia nei**. **kâ tâpara te kôkâ 'âmoa**. **mê para tikâi te kôkâ, i reira**, **ka 'ore'ore i te kôkâ para**. **tuku i roto i te 'uete**. **i reira, kâ tuki i te râkau 'ia marû**. **ê, i reira, kâ varu i te 'akari, kâ 'iro i têtai' i mângâ vai**, **taui i reira i roto i te 'uete kôkâ 'ia vaivai te kôkâ**. **i oti i te tuki, ê, i reira ê unu ai**. Something like this is (what is called) banana drink. This is an old custom here in Mangaia. Samoan bananas are made well ripe. When the bananas have got well ripen, then they are peeled off. They are put in a wooden bowl/ trough. Then, they are crushed with a stick to make them soft. Then, coconuts are grated, mixed with a bit of water, and squeezed into the banana bowl to make the (crushed) bananas watery. If finished to crush/ mash, eh, then drink it. (If cooked plantains are used instead

of bananas, the drink is called plantain drink *unu 'uetû/ 'ûtû.*)

kô-kai N: fork. (< **kô** 'stick' + **kai** 'to eat'. Both eating and cultivating tools. Syn. **kômanga**.) **kôkai kaikai** table fork.

kôkarakara V: grill. (A cooking method. Syn. **tôkarakara**.)

koke N: spear. [Tah. 'o'e.] **ka'i koke** machete, bush knife.

koki V: limp. (Var. **kôkî**.)

kôkî V: limp, lame (temporarily). (Var. **koki** Cf. **pirioi**.) **tangata kôkî** limping person. 'ua **kôkî** 'aere i **tô-na vaevae**. He is limping.

kôkî'i¹ V: throw, throw overhand. [Tua. **kôkihi** 'to spring up'.] **kôkî'i i te teka** to throw a dart. **ê a, ê a, ê a. ê a, ê a, ê a.** 'aere mai râ. **nâ kô nei mai râ. kôkî'i kôkâ tangaroa.** 'akarongo **kôumu i te tua ô vâtea. kôkî'ia i te rangi. tâpâ'ia i te rangi. ê rere i te 'itinga. ê rere i te 'opunga. kapakapa o te manu ê tau ê.** Yeah ah, yeah ah, yeah ah. Yeah ah, yeah ah, yeah ah. Oh, welcome here. Come here by this way. Tangaroa throws bananas. Listen the whisper at the back of Avâtea. Thrown into the sky. Hit at the sky. Fly in the east. Fly in the west. Flutter and land like birds. (A song sung in welcome ceremony.)

kôkî'i² N(bn): yellow wood sorrel (*Oxalis javanica/ corniculata*). (A weed with yellow flowers, medicine for swollen lips.) 'e vai **râkau te kôkî'i**. The yellow wood sorrel is a medicine.

kôkî'i³ N(zn): a kind of crab. (Used to give flavour to **poi**. Syn. **karai'i**.)

kokikoki V: limp. (Redup. of **koki**.) **kokikoki 'aere mai 'aia**. He came limping.

kôkiri¹ N: the whirl of hair on the head. (The crown of the head from where the hairs radiate to all directions.) **kôkiri upoko** the whirl of hair on the head. 'e 'akarongo **kore te tamaiti ê rua tô'ona kôkiri**. A child with two whirls of hair on the head is cranky. **tâna i nâ roto mai i te kôkiri upoko, nô te mea a kikô mua 'aia i tapu ai**. He (Tangaroa) came through the hair whirl (of the head of his mother), because he was the first born child and thus sacred.

kôkiri² N(fn): triggerfish (in general). [Tah. 'ô'iri. Haw. 'ô'ili.] **kôkiri kerekere** black triggerfish. (Syn. **kôkiri tako**.) **kôkiri mâka'aka'a** striped triggerfish, undulate triggerfish (*Balistapus spp.*). **kôkiri moana** black triggerfish. (Syn. **kôkiri tako**.) **kôkiri pâ'â** filefish, brown leather-jacket (*Cantherhines dumerili, Alutera scripta*). (Taste similar to **ume**, juveniles having white spots on black background. Sometimes it runs onto the dry reef, therefore it is called **pâ'â** 'foolish'.) **kôkiri tako** black triggerfish (*Melichthys niger*). **kôkiri 'uku tea** tattooed triggerfish (*Melichthys vidua*). 'ua **kai te kôkiri i nâ ate**. The triggerfish feeds on its own liver. (He went bankrupt. The triggerfish is said to be **mângâika kai ate** 'fish that feeds on its own liver'.)

koko V: swirl, whirl. N: whirlpool. (A place called **iroiro** in Tamarua is well known for its whirlpool where

the water goes whirling into a hole in the makatea.) **tai koko** whirlpool of seawater, turbulent sea waves, very rough tidal waves. **vai koko** whirlpool of fresh water.

kôkô¹ V: crush/ mash (bananas with beating), open (a hole in a coconut to drink). (Redup. of **kô**. Pass. **kôkôia**. Syn. **tukituki**. Cf. **piti take**.) **kôkôia mai te vai 'akari i te râkau**. Open the coconut with a stick. **kôkô'ia mai tô vai**. Open your drinking coconut. **tê kôkô nei au i ta'u vai nfata 'iâ unu i ta'u atua**. I am opening my drinking coconuts so that my god could drink. (A saying of 'Ere-ka'a.)

kôkô² N(bn): inga (*Inga ynga*). (Recently introduced tree. Bearing large pods that contain an edible pulp. Children eat the fruits raw when ripe. Red flowers are showy. Not to be confused with the cocoa tree, *Theombroma cacao*, which is not known in Mangaia.) [< Engl. cocoa.]

kôkô³ N: cocoa. (A beverage. Cf. **kôkô**² above.) [< Engl. cocoa.]

kôkoi N: the canine tooth.

kôkômoto N: the coconut in a stage of its maturation. See **'akari**.

kôkopu N(fn): fresh water brown gudgeon (*Eleotris sp.*). Maturation stages: **kôkopu** < **patu**. [Tah. 'o'opu. Haw. 'o'opu.] **kôkopu tauira** school of **kôkopu** juveniles. (The juveniles have no scales on.) **'e maunu te kôkopu nâ te tuna**. The gudgeon is the bait for fishing eels. **e teke ana te kôkopu i roto i te one**. The gudgeons are moving around in the

sand. **'e tako te kôkopu tô'ona kara**. The colour of the gudgeon is black.

kokorôti N(zn): cockroach. [< Engl. cockroach.] (Cf. **u'eu'e**, **kararû**.)

kôkota V: narrow, limited. (Ant. **'a'ano**.) **'e parai kôkota têia**. This is narrow cloth.

kokoti V: cut, sever, reap. (Redup. **koti** Pass. **kôtia**.) [Tah. 'o'oti.] **tanumia i nukuroa te toa, i kôtia e tûpeke ia mautara**. The ironwood tree was planted at Nukuroa, and (when grown up) it was cut (to make weapons) to chase away Mautara.

kôkôua N: the coconut in a stage of its maturation. See **'akari**.

komakoma V: whisper, make a noise. (Cf. **koakoa**.) **'aua'a kôtou e komakoma**. Don't whisper.

kômani N: stopper, plug. (Before the cork was introduced, a section of hibiscus 'au branch was used to make the plug for a water bottle **ta'a** made from a coconut shell. Syn. **kôpani**.)

kômanga N: fork. (Syn. **kôkai**.)

kômata N: nipple, teat. **kômata û** nipple.

kômatamata N: spotted. **kômatamata tako teatea** white with black spots.

kômenge V: bend one's body (so that the thighs touch the belly), sleep in such a posture (when it is cold). **kômenge 'ongi i te turi** to bend one's body to kiss one's knees.

kômoto N: the coconut in a stage of its maturation. (Half-ripe coconut, containing more flesh than water. A

sound is heard when shaken. Used to make coconut sauce or **tai oro**.)

See **'akari**

kômutu N: brand, firewood once burned. **kômutu a'i** ember, burning charcoal.

kômutumutu Redup. of **kômutu**.
panako kômutumutu dark-banded blenny.

kona V: 1) tasty. 2) drunk, intoxicated. (Cf. **ta'ero**.) [Tah. **ta'ero**. Haw. **'ona**.] **kona i te kava** to be drunken with kava. **konâ kava** to be drunken with kava. **kâ 'akautunga'ia te tangata konâ kava**. 'o **ta'i paunu**. Drunken person shall be fined. The fine is one pound. (Under the blue law.) **'ua kona tâ tâtou mânia ê kai nei tâtou**. Our food we are eating is tasty. **'âre e kona**. It is not tasty.

konakona V: delicious, slightly drunken. (Redup. of **kona**. Var. **'ona'ona**.) **mânia konakona** intoxicating food. **'ua konakona 'aia**. He has drunken.

kôni N(bn): corn (*Zea mays*). [< Engl. corn. Mag. **kôni**. Rar. **kaoni**.]

kôninonino N(fn): the surgeonfish in its smallest maturation stage. See **tiovi**.

kônitara N: council, committee. [< Engl. council.] **kônitara 'enua** the Island Council. (A council for community affairs, established in 1891.) **kônitara tûtara** mayor, the chairman of the Island Council. (The term **tûtara** means 'ruler'.)

konitenana N: consonant. (Recently coined, used in school education.) [< Engl. consonant.]

konokono V: mate. (Of pigs, goats, etc.)

konui N: the thumb. (< **ko** + **nui** 'large'.) [Rar. **mangamanga rima ma'ata**, **mangamanga rima nui**. Tah. **manimani rima nui**. Haw. **mana mana lima nui**.]

kô'ope N: the bottom of a coconut. (The opposite side of the calyx.)

kô'ope 'akari the bottom of a coconut.

kopa V: dented, depressed (of tins, bottles, etc.).

kôpaki V: wrap up something. (Var. **'ôpaki**. Syn. **va'î**.)

kopakopa V: depressed, deformed. (Var. of **kopa**.)

kôpani N: stopper, plug. (Syn. **kômani**.) [Rar. **pôpani**.]

kôpapa N: body. (Syn. **tino**.) **kôpapa manu** animal body. **kôpapa tangata** human body. **tiaki kôpapa** to take care of oneself/ one's health. **'ua paruparu ta'u kôpapa**. I am tired. (Lit. my body is tired.)

kôpara N: copra. (Syn. **pû'â**.) [< Engl. copra < Portuguese **koppara**.]

kôpatapata V: polka dotted, spotted.

kôpê V: lazy, idle. **tangata kôpê** lazy person, sluggard. **kôpê i te 'anga'anga** to be lazy to work. **'aua'a e kôpê**. Don't be lazy.

kopekope¹ N: a share of raw foods as the return gift in social functions. (The share given in return to the gift or present or contribution on important social functions such as funeral ceremony, the end of mourning, marriage party, etc.)

kopekope² V: noisy, keep on chattering. (Syn. **mâniaiania**.)

kôperu N(fn): mackerel scad, blue mackerel scad (*Decapterus pinnulatus*, *Decapterus spp.*). Maturation stages: 1) **kôperu** < 'au 'opu < 'a'ai parai rau tî. 2) **kôperu** < 'au 'opu < 'a'ai. [Rar. **kôperu**. Tah. 'ôperu. Haw. 'ôpelu.] (A piece of coconut flesh is used as bait for fishing this kind of scad.)

kopi¹ V: fold. **kopi koe i tērâ tini**. Fold that iron sheet.

kopi² V: copy, imitate, follow. [< Engl. copy.] **ê kopi ana 'aia i te peu â tōna pāpā**. He follows his father's customs.

kōpī¹ N(bn): several kinds of ginger. (Rarotongan.) See **kaopī**.

kōpī² V: keep on chattering noisily. (Syn. **kopekope**², **taratara ra'ura'u**.)

kopikopi V: make tucks in sewing, gather together. N: tucks, creases, folds of clothes. (Redup. of **kopi**¹. Cf. **koro mi'omi'o**.)

kōpū¹ V: pregnant, become large. N: 1) abdomen, belly. 2) relation, relatives, tribe, clan. (Cf. **vaka**, 'iti, **manuku**, **mou**.) [Tah. 'ōpū. Haw. 'ōpū.] **kōpū 'ao'ao kai** meteorism. (An abdominal disease. The patient's stomach gets swollen, and the body becomes skinny. Lit. too much stuffed stomach.) **kōpū kan-ae** a small school of mullets. (The mullets are ±20 cm long.) **kōpū mānga** stomach. **kōpū matangi** air bladder (of fish). **kōpū mimi** urinary bladder. **kōpū nui** to be pregnant. **kōpū o te matangi** leese. **kōpū tangata** extended family. **kōpū tangata nā te va'ine** affinal relatives. 'ua **kōpū te kapati**. The

cabbage has become round. **ê toru kōpū i kake mai i nunga nei, nō raro mai i 'avaiki tērâ aua ngā kōpū, 'o rangi, te 'akatauirā, 'o moko. 'e moko puna rātou nā rongo**. Three clans climbed up here from Hawaiki below. Those clans were the Rangi's, the Te-'akatauirā's, and the Moko's. They were all the grandsons of Rongo. (The myth tells that they were the illegitimate sons of Rongo with his daughter Tavake.)

kōpū² N(pn): 'Tummy'.

kōpua See **te-kōpua**. [Tah. 'ōpua 'projeter'.]

kōpūkā N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

kōpuku N: hillside, mountain side, heapy place. (Cf. **te-kōpuku**.)

kōpukupuku N: ups and downs, undulations. **kōpukupuku maunga** ups and downs on a hillside.

kōpunga N: a ceremony after burial. (Cf. **kave 'eva**.) **kōpunga nō te mate** an after-burial ceremony for the dead. (Syn. **takurua nō te mate**. Normally held only in case that the deceased was a title-holder. Pieces of pork are given to the attendants.)

kōpupu N(zn): jelly fish.

kōpūpū N: parachute, bladder. [Rar. **kōpūpū** 'swellings'. Tah. 'ōpūpū.]

kōpura N: young animal. [Rar. **kōpura** 'cutting of tuber for propagation'. Tua. **kōpura** 'seedling'.] **kōpura puaka** piglets.

kōputa V: open, make a hole. N: 1) the top part of a coconut. (The part around the calyx where a hole is made to drink.) 2) can-opener. **kōputa punu** to open a tin. **kōputa i te va'a rua i raro i te one** to make a

hole in the soil. **kôputa koe i te punu pua'a toro**. Open the corned beef tin.

kôpû-târea N(tn): a part of the reef off Te-matenga-ô-tûkaro. (The offing of this part of the reef is well known as a fishing point for the Spanish mackerel **mangâ**.)

korâkorâ V: cry. (The **râkoa** which cries at night time, sounding '**râkôa, râkôa, râkôa** ...') See **râkoa**.

kôrare N: javelin. (A weapon in the premissionary times.)

kore V: free from, out of, without, lacking. [Tah. 'ore. Haw. 'ole.] **mê kore** if it is not the case. '**ua riri māmā i tâna tamaiti, nô kore 'akarongo i te tara**. Mother is angry with her child, because he does not listen to her words. '**âre e kore kâ ua i tēia pô**. It is sure that it will rain tonight. '**e a'a koe kore e 'aere ê kâkaro?** Why don't you go and see? '**e a'a râ te tumu i kore ei 'aia 'e 'inangaro i te 'aere i te 'âpi'i?** Why doesn't he want to go to school? **i rerua 'aia i te taiki 'ia kore e rongo'ia te auê**. He was hit with a spade lest the cry should be heard. **â nana'i kâ 'ângai au i tâ mâtou puaka 'ia kore pâpâ e 'aere 'ângai**. Tomorrow I will feed our pigs instead of my father.

korekore¹ V: almost none. (Redup. of **kore**.) **korekore râi 'e taeake tangi 'ê**. There is no friends who weep for me.

korekore² N: a lunar phase, neap tide. See **ara pô**. **korekore 'akaoti** the 8th night, the 22nd night. **korekore ta'i** the 7th night, the 20th night.

korekore roto/ rua the 21st night.
kôrero N: oral traditions, local knowledge, talk, history, agreement. [Rar. **kôrero**. Tah. 'ôrero. Haw. 'ôlelo 'language'.] '**are kôrero** a knowledgeable person. (Especially the one who knows much about local history and lore. Those who want to learn from him or her give him or her some grilled eels or candles of candlenut **tuitui** as the tuition fee. Rar. **tumu kôrero**. See below at the end of this entry for a list of '**are kôrero**.) **kai kôrero** to learn oral traditions. **kôrero motu** promise, agreement. **tamaiti kai kôrero** pupil who learns oral traditions from a pandit '**are kôrero**. **tangata kai kôrero** man of experiences, man of knowledge. (Syn. '**are kôrero**.) **tuku i te kôrero motu** to promise. **tê tuku nei au, pâpâ tûta'i, i tâku kôrero motu i runga i tôku au kâinga kâtoatoa i runga i tâku au tamariki kâtoatoa i runga i tô mâtua au 'enua 'o māmā**. I, Papa Tûta'i, promise all my properties on all the lands belonging to my wife and me to all my children. **nâ 'ai tâ'au kôrero?** Who dictated it to you? (Who is your teacher?) '**o kôrero ia â te 'ui tupuna**. These are the words from the ancestors. '**e 'are kôrero 'aia**. He is a pandit. ¶A list of '**are kôrero** or **tumu kôrero** who were convened from Mangaia in 1974/ 1975 by the Department of Culture. 1) **ngâtokorua kaokao** of Kei'â. 2) **ave 'ivaiti** of Veitâtei. 3) **tangi'ânau ûpoko** of Veitâtei. 4) **tere 'evangeria** of Ivirua (born in

Tamarua). 5) 'akaiti ponga of Karanga. 6) iviiti 'aerepô of Tamarua. 7) tîriamai naeiti of Kei'â.

kôreti N: college. (Syn. 'âpi'i teitei.) [**< Engl. college.**]

kôriaria N(fn): the mullet **kanae** in its smallest maturation stage. See **kanae**.

koro¹ V: wish, hope. See 'akakoro.

koro² V: enclose, dress up (a dead body). (Pass. **koroa**.) N: stone hedge, stone fence, enclosure. 'e **koro te 'âua i tô mâtou 'enua i te makatea**. The enclosure of our land on the makatea is a stone hedge. 'ua **koroa tô mâtou 'enua i te makatea**. Our land on the makatea has been enclosed with stones. **auê. 'ua koroa 'a ma'ara-teina**. Alas. Ma'ara-teina is dressed up. (Of a deceased person, ready for burial.) **tê koroa mai ra ta'u mâmâ**. My mother is being dressed up. (For being buried.) 'ua **oti ta'u mâmâ i te koro**. My mother has finished being dressed up. (Referring to the dressing up a dead body.)

koro³ N(pn): a son of Tinirau. (In a myth.)

kôro¹ N: gold. [**< Engl. gold.**]

kôro² V: call, ring up, give a ring. [**< Engl. call.**] **kâ 'aere au kâ kôro i ta'u tamaiti**. I am going to call my child.

koroa¹ N: the forefinger. [Rar. **man-gamangâ rima roa** 'the long finger'.]

koroa² N(pn): the warrior of the Ngâti Vara tribe defeated in the last battle before the missionaries arrived.

koroa-iti N(pn): a grandson of Koroa/Mamae.

koro'anga N: wish, hope. (Nom. of **koro**¹.) **tôna koro'anga** what he wants to do or be.

koro-iti N(pn): another form of **koroa-iti**, which see.

korokorua in 'eke **korokorua** a very small variety of octopus.

koro mâtua N: a wise man. (Cf. 'orometua.) [Tah. 'orometua 'teacher'. Tua. **koro mâtua** 'a wise person'.]

koro-metua N(pn): 'Wise man'. (Cf. **te-tai-o-koro, atua-ô-koro**.)

koro mi'o N: line in the skin.

koro mi'omi'o N: skin furrows, wrinkles. (Redup. of **koro mi'o**.)

kôromiromi V: make into a ball, crumple up, massage. (Pass. **kôromiromia**.) **kôromiromi i te parai** to crumple clothes. **kôromiromia te pēpa** to crumple a piece of paper. **kôromiromia te karaponga**. Massage the throat.

korôna N: crown. [**< Engl. crown.**] **pare korôna** crown. **nâ 'ai ê taki-taki ana i te korôna ô te ariki va'ine? nâ te toâ moa. (piri)** Who will lift up the queen's crown? A rooster will do. (A riddle.)

kôropâ N: scraper, crowbar. (A piece of iron bar of more or less 1.5 m long). [**< Engl. crowbar.**]

koropera N(tn): a good fishing point in Tava'enga.

kororâreka N(tn): a part of seashore in Veitâtei, famous for rough waves there.

kororô V: sound. (Of the stomach when hungry or sick). 'ua **kororô tô kôpû**. Your stomach sounded.

koro-tûpuna N(tn): the stone steps

behind the Pôkino's shop in Ka'umata. (Cf. **koro**².)

kôrua Pron(pers): you. (The 2nd person, dual.) [Tah. 'ôrua.] **kôrua** 'o vai e 'aere i te tautai i tēia pô? With whom will you go fishing tonight?

kôta'a¹ N(zn): lesser frigate bird (*Fregata ariel ariel*). (Seen during January to March.) **ivi kôta'a** bone of the lesser frigate bird. (Once used to make a tong to thatch pandanus-leaf roof, also used as a weapon called **tui**.)

kôta'a² N(bn): bird's-nest fern (*Asplenium nidus*). (The leaves of **kôta'a** cannot keep liquid contained, therefore cannot be used to wrap up juicy foods.) **kôta'a tuarua** a variety of **kôta'a** which has thicker and wider leaves. (The leaves are used to wrap up fish.) **pare kôta'a** a cap made of the leaves of **kôta'a**.

kôta'a³ N(pn): a chief of the Te-kama tribe, in a legend.

kôtâtâ N: a fishing net. (Of 1 to 2 inch meshes, 4 to 6 yards long, with two ironwood handles called **tutu**, used for fishing **ume**, **api**, **nanue**, etc., similar in structure to the **nâriki** net.)

kote V: small. (Syn. **iti**.) **mânga kote** a very small bit of food. 'e tamaiti **kote koe**. You are a small kid.

kotekote Redup. of **kote**.

koti N: the little finger. (Contracted var. of **koiti**. **koti** < **koiti** < **ko** + **iti**.)

kôtia Pass. of **kokoti**.

kotikoti V: cut, sever into pieces. (Redup. of **koti**. Syn. **ka'ika'i**. Cf. **kokoti**, **tîkotikoti**.) **mângâika**

kotikoti fish slices, sliced fish. **mauku kotikoti** easily-snapping grass. (Such as some grasses and sedges whose stalks are easily snapped if pulled.)

kôti'i N(zn): a small land crab. (Syn. **titirôtai**.) [Rar. **karai'i**.] (Used by some people as an ingredient of the local dish **poi**. Not to be confused with **kôki'i**.)

kôtipitipi V: make slices. (Syn. **ka'ika'i**.)

kotokâ V: cackle (of hens). 'ua **kotokâ te moa**. A hen cackles. (After having laid an egg.)

kôtotototo N(bn): milky-tree (*Chamaesyce atoto*, *Euphorbia atoto*). (Secreting milky sap, growing on seashore.)

kôtou Pron(pers): you. (The 2nd person, plural. Var. of **koutou**.)

kôtua in **tû 'uri kôtua** to stand on one's hands. (Var. **kôtuva**.)

kôtuku¹ V: take a posture like a reef heron. **no'o kôtuku** to sit on one's hips with holding in ones arms with one's knees drawn up.

kôtuku² n(zn): reef heron (*Egretta sacra*, *Demiegretta sacra*). [Tah: 'ôtu'u] **kôtuku tako** blue heron. (Actually grey in colour.) **kôtuku tea** white heron. (Syn. **kôtuku teatea**.) **kôtuku teatea** white heron. **e no'o ana te kôtuku i roto i te va'a rua kô'atu**. The reef heron lives in a rock hole.

kôtuku³ N(pn): the father of Ngâuta, of the Tonga'iti tribe.

kôtuputupu V: germinate. 'ua **kôtuputupu te ngângâ'ere**. The weeds germinate. (The weeds start to

grow.)

kôtuva Var. of **kôtua**.

ko'u V: wrap up (foods for cooking, clothes with a cloth to keep, etc.). (Pass. **ko'ua**.) N: mist, fog, wrapping. [Tah. 'ohu. Haw. 'ohu.] **ko'u parai** wrapped clothes. **ko'u poke** wrapping of the poke, wrapped poke. (Cf. **kuto**, 'enga.) **ko'u roroi** wrapped roroi. **ko'u tîromi** to wrap tîromi. (Syn. **ko'u i te tîromi i te kôta'a** to wrap up the tîromi with the leaves of bird's-nest fern **kôta'a**.) **ko'u tunu** to wrap and bake. (A cooking method.) **ko'u mângâika** wrapped fish. **ko'u i tâ'au mângâ i roto i tâ'au parai**, 'apai atu i te **ta-kurua**. Wrap up your foods with your clothes and bring them to the feast.

kôua N: the coconut before forming any flesh inside. See 'akari. **kôua mângaro** a coconut with edible husk. (A special variety. Syn. **kôua tângaro**.)

ko'uko'u V: wrap up. (Redup. of **ko'u**.) **ko'uko'u iâ'au i te parai**, 'ua anu koe, 'ia mana'a koe. You are cold. Draw your clothes tightly so that you are warm.

kôuma N: chest, breast. [Rar. **umauma**. Tah. 'ôuma. Haw. **umauma**.]

kô'umu V: whisper, find fault with, say something secret. [Haw. 'ôhumu.] **tara kô'umu** something murmured, secret. 'ua 'akarongo 'aia i te **tara kô'umu**. He listened to the secret plot.

kô'umu'umu V: whisper continuously.

kôunu V: push. [Rar. 'ôpara.]

kôunu i te keke i runga i te râ-kau 'ia motu. to push a saw on the timber so that it will be cut. **kôunu i te pâtikara** to push a bicycle. **kôunu i te torôka**; 'ua kino te **matîni**. Push the truck. The engine is out of order.

kôunuunu N: scraper, weeding tool with a long handle. (Redup. of **kôunu**.)

kôura N(zn): shrimp, prawn, crayfish (in general). [Tah. 'ôura.] **kôurâ tai** marine shrimp or lobster or crayfish. (Sometimes, when the sea is very calm and no waves come over the reef, many crayfish are found gathering together in a hole with a moray eel **va'a roa**. An expecting fisherman should kill the moray eel before grabbing crayfish.) **kôurâ vai** fresh water shrimp or prawn (*Macrobrachium spp.*). **kôurâ vai 'ea'ea** white fresh water shrimp. See 'ea'ea. **kôurâ vai rapa nui** thick-hand prawn (*Macrobrachium latimanus*). **kôurâ vai tî'aka** bracelet prawn (*Macrobrachium lar*).

kôurâ ma'iti N(tn): 'Jumping shrimp'. (An old battlefield in Veitâtei.)

kôura-nui N(tn): 'Large crayfish'. (A place in Ivirua.)

kô'ute N: the anus, hips. (Syn. **va'a rua tûtae**. Cf. **tôio**.) **kô'ute romi-romi** a pattern of string figure. (Lit. squeezing action of the anus when it discharges excrement. With a strong pull of the string, the pattern disappears into a simple string circle.) **puta kô'ute** the orifice of the

- anus. 'ōrei'ia tō kō'ute. Wash your anus. tāukauka i te kō'ute to shake one's hips.
- koutou** Pron(pers): you. (The 2nd person, plural. Var. kōtou.) [Tah. 'outou. Haw. 'oukou.]
- kōvekovoko** V: prowl around, walk around busily, busy. N(fn): cardinal fish (*Apogon spp.*). (Small fishes from 7 to 8 cm long, prowling around. Cf. 'ō'ō.) 'e a'a tā'au kōvekovoko? What are you walking around for? 'e a'a tā'au e kōvekovoko na? What are you busy with? 'e a'a tā'au e kōvekovoko 'aere na? What are you walking around for?
- kōviriviri** N(bn): sea red-bean tree (*Adenanthera pavonina*). (A legume. Seed entirely red.) [Tah. 'ōfirifiri.] kōviriviri mata ta-ko black-eyed sea red-bean tree (*Adenanthera bicolor*). (Seed red with a black spot.) 'ua kōviriviri the seeds of red bean kōviriviri. (Eaten raw or fried.)
- kū** N(fn): soldierfish, squirrelfish. (Big-eyed fishes. Cf. tūtāe 'āuri.) Maturation stages: kūkū < kū. kū mata nui big-eyed soldierfish (*Myripristis spp.*). kū tā spiny squirrelfish (*Sargocentron spp.*). kū tara'eo soldierfish (*Sargocentron spp.*).
- kua** Part(verb): marking completive aspect. (Var. 'ua, ua. The form kua is from the Rarotongan, which is now replacing the Mangaian dialectal form 'ua or ua.)
- ku'a** V: belch. 'ua ku'a koe. You belched.

ku'aku'a V: belch repeatedly. (Redup. of ku'a. Cf. tākararā.)

kū'ani'ani N(zn): small marine crab. e no'o ana te kū'aniani i rotopū i te roroka. The kū'ani'ani crabs live in the lagoon. e tūnā'ia ana te kū'ani'ani nō te kai. The kū'ani'ani crabs are cooked to eat.

kuanga Var. of kuonga, which see.

kūara N(bn): sweet potato (*Ipomea batatas*). (Var. 'ūara, kūmara.) [Rar. kumara. Tah. 'umara. Haw. 'uala.] kūara anga pepe a variety of sweet potato. (Leaves round.) kūara kaomani a variety of sweet potato. (Lit. government sweet potato. Introduced variety.) kūara rēnga a variety of sweet potato. (Lit. yellow sweet potato. Flesh yellow.) kūara tāpau 'ūtū a variety of sweet potato. (Lit. purple sweet potato. Flesh purple.) kūara tī a variety of sweet potato. (Skin red. Flesh white.) kūara toio 'uā moa a variety of sweet potato. (Lit. egg-yolk sweet potato.) 'ua tanu au ta'u kūara i roto i te ākeke. I have planted my sweet potatoes in the gardening enclosure. (Gardens are often defended with wire fences or stone hedges against roaming pigs.)

kuea N: square, rectangle. [< Engl. square.]

kū'eru N: plane. (A carpenter's tool. Syn. va'u.)

kūkamupa Var. of kūkuma.

kuki N: cook, cooking. [< Engl. cook.] pī'a kuki kitchen, cooking room.

kūki 'airani N(tn): Cook Islands. (Cf. tute.) [< Engl. Cook Islands.]

(Formerly called Hervey Group or Hervey Islands. Became a British protectorate since 1888. Became self-government since 1965 in free association with New Zealand. There was a plan to change the name into 'Awaiki Nui or Grat Hawaiki, but rejected in a national referendum.) **te pâ 'enua kûki 'airani** the country of Cook Islands.

kûkû N(fn): a younger maturation stage of **kû**. See **kû**.

kûkuma N(bn): cucumber (*Cucumis sativa*). (Var. **kûkamupa**.) [< Engl. cucumber.]

kukumi N: wrestling. (A team game for the youth.) [Rar. **kukumi**. Tah. 'u'umi.] **ta'uâ kukumi** wrestling ground.

kûkumu V: bunch, bundle, clench. (Cf. **kumukumu**.) **kûkumu rima** clenched fist. (Syn. **puku rima**.)

kukupa Var. of **kûkupa**.

kûkupa N(zn): Cook Islands fruit-dove (*Ptilinopus rarotongensis*). (None in Mangaia. A police patrol boat based in Rarotonga is named **te-kûkupa**.) **kûkupa te manu râ ê tangi nei** The bird that is calling now is the fruit dove.

kumakeke N: the cry of a flying fox. (Syn. **te tangi a te moa kirikiri**.)

kûmaku V: masticate, chew with the mouth closed. 'e **mângâika te kerekere te i roto i te tai 'e kûmaku 'ua tâ'ana kai** The moray eel is a fish staying in the sea. It chews its food without opening its mouth.

kumakuma N: long hair.

kûmara N(bn): sweet potato. (Var. of

kûara, which see.)

kume V: tug, haul.

kumekume N(tn): a section of taro swamp in Veitâtei.

kumete N: trophy. (Syn. **kapu**. Cf. 'uete.)

kumikumi n: moustache, beard.

kumiti N: committee. [< Engl. committee.]

kumu V: squeeze with hands. **kumu kava** to squeeze orange for making homebrew beer **kava**. **kumu i te 'ânani i roto i te tini** to squeeze oranges into a tin.

kumu-tonga-i-te-pô N(pn): a fairy **tapairu** in a legend.

kumukumu¹ V: heap, heapy, compound. **kumukumû rima** handful. (A measurement for medicine **vai râkau** ingredients. Syn. **kumukumu â rima**.) **ta'i kumukumû rima** a handful of ...

kumukumu² N(bn): double-flowering hibiscus. (Syn. **kaute kumukumu**.)

kumukumu³ N(fn): emperor angelfish (*Pemacanthodes imperator*). Maturation stages: **tîiti'i** < **kumukumu**.

kumukumu⁴ N(bn): an edible seaweed. (Syn. **rimu kumukumu**.)

kuonga N: leese (good for fishing). (Ant. **rua matangi**. Var. **kuanga**.) (Normally Tamarua is the leese of the island around the Christmas season.) 'ua **kite mâtou te i reira te kuonga, te i reira te tai meitaki, te tai mate**. We know the leese is there, and the sea is good there, that is, the calm sea is there. 'ua **tae mai te kuonga i kô nei** The leese is now on this side of the is-

land.

kura¹ V: red, reddish, precious. **nû kura** a variety of coconut. (The skin is reddish.)

kura² N: request, favour. **pâtia te kura**. Ask the favour. **tukuna mai te kura i'ia / ia'ai?** Where/ to whom was the request sent? **'ua 'akatika te aronga mana i te kura**. The authorities have approved/ accepted the request.

kura³ N(pn): 'Red'.

kurakura V: reddish (Redup. of **kura**. Syn. **â kurakura**.) **kurakura ito** brilliant red. **kurakura itoit** bright red.

kura-pê'au N(pn): the mother of Mautara.

kurâ-rô N(pn): ' ? '.

kurâ vena N(fn): juvenile of the castor-oil fish **vena**. (Syn. **'unu'unu vena**.) See **vena**.

kurî N(zn): dog (*Canis familiaris*). (Dogs are normally given names in Mangaia.) **kurî tea tako â raro i te kôpû** a white dog with a black part under the belly. **kurî toa** he-dog. **kurî va'ine** she-dog. **'unu'unu kurî** puppy. **tâ tērâ kurî va'ine 'unu'unu** that bitch's puppy. **te 'are o ta'u kurî** my dog's kennel. **te kurî tōna ingoa tanî** the dog which is called Sunny tanî.

kurî'i Var. of **kuriri**.

kuriri N(zn): wandering tattler (*Heteroscelus incanus*). (Small travelling bird.)

kuru¹ N(bn): breadfruit tree (*Artocarpus communis*, *A. altilis*). **kô kuru** to make a hole in the breadfruit at the petiole. **kuru 'enua** local

breadfruit. (Meaning the breadfruit in contradistinction to the jackfruit. Brk beaten into bark cloth.) **kuru popa'â** jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*). (Leaf smaller than that of the breadfruit tree. Growing on the makatea and in inland. Fruit with rough skin, nice smell, sweet. Some people make homebrew beer with jackfruits.) **kuru tâtâ** pounded or beaten breadfruit. (A method of cooking breadfruits.) **kata kuru** an underground root/ runner of the breadfruit tree, from the end of which a sucker shoots up. **pû kuru** breadfruit tree. **rau kuru** breadfruit leaf. **'uri kuru** breadfruit sucker, seedling. **kâ ta'i kuru, kâ rua kuru, kâ toru kuru, ... / 'ê ta'i â kuru, 'ê rua â kuru, 'ê toru â kuru, ...** One year old, two years old, three years old, ... (In the premissionary times, the age was counted by counting the number of breadfruit harvests.) **têia tamaiti 'â ôna kuru**. This child is 4 years old. (Syn. **têia tamaiti 'â ôna mata'iti**.) **'ê varu â kuru 'a ngâuta**. Ngâuta has reached his eighth year. (He has become 8 years old.) ¶How to cook and enjoy the beaten breadfruit. **'o te mea mua, 'akî mai i te kuru. pâtia i te kuru. ta'u i te umu. 'ia kâ te umu, tâki i te kuru i runga i te umu. tô-karakara kuru. mê mâoa te i reira tua, 'uri i têtai tua. mê mâoa te kuru, rave mai i va'o. panapana i te kiri o te kuru. mê oti, rava mai i te rau 'au 'ei 'âriki i te rima 'aua'a 'e vera. i reira, pâpâ i te kuru i te râ-kau. pâpâ 'ia marû. i reira rave mai**

i te 'atu o te kuru. mê oti, tuku i roto i te tîpenu. i reira kâ kai ai. The first thing to do is to pluck a breadfruit. Stab the breadfruit (to make a hole at the place of petiole). Kindle the oven. When the oven blazes, put the breadfruit on the oven. Bake the breadfruit with the hot stones. If one side is cooked, turn to the other side. If the breadfruit is well cooked, take it out. Lever off the skin of the breadfruit. If finished, take a leaf of hibiscus to cover the hand lest it should be burned. Then, pound the breadfruit with a stick. Pound to soften it. Then take off the kernel/ core of the breadfruit. When finished, dip it in hot coconut sauce. Then, eat it.

kuru² N(pn): 'Breadfruit'.

kuru³ V: break a stone with a hammer.

kuru⁴ N: hymen. (An indecent word, if said openly.) **vâ'i kuru** to deflorate. **nga'â kuru** to deflorate.

kuru⁵ V: throw. (Pass. **kurua**. Syn. **pê'i**) **kurua te kurî i te kô'atu**. Chase the dog away with throwing a stone to it. (Syn. **tîara i te kô'atu** throw a stone.)

kurû N: screw. [< Engl. screw.]

kurukuru V: move quickly and repeatedly, masturbate (of men). (Syn. **tîtoi**.)

kute V: dark red, brown. N: the anus, the lips of the vulva (especially the *labia minora*). **kute maratea** light scarlet. **puku kute** the anus. (Syn. **kô'ute**.)

kutekute V: dark red, brown, purple. (Redup. of **kute**.)

kuto N: the top part of **ko'u poke**, the head of the poke wrapping.

kutu N(zn): louse, flea, bug. **kutu karitake** louse juvenile. (Syn. **kutu karivare**.) **kutu karivare** louse juvenile. (Syn. 'unu'unu **kutu tangata**.) **kutu kiao** cat flea. **kutu kurî** dog flea, flea. [Rar. **tûtu'a**.] **kutu moa** chicken louse, tiny bug feeding on the chicken. **kutu ngangao** adult louse, grown up louse. **kutu papa** crab louse. (Syn. **kutu 'ua ra'o**.) **kutu puaka** pig flea (*Hematopinus suis*). (Larger than the dog flea **kutu kurî**.) **kutu rikiriki** louse juvenile. (Syn. **kutu karivare**.) **kutu tangata** louse, human louse (*Pediculus humanus*). (Maturation stages: **ri'a** < **karivare** < **kutu tangata**.) **kutu 'ua ra'o** crab louse (*Pthirus pubis*). (Syn. **kutu papa**.) 'e a'a koe i rakuraku i tô pauru/ kutu? Why are you scratching your head/ lice? (What mistake did you make? Scratching head is an expression of regret.)

kututû V: chug, make well-working sound (of engines, radios, etc.). (Ant. **kararâ**.)

M

ma Conj: and, with, together with.
(Var. **mâ**.) **ma te kore e** ... with
no ..., without ... **ma te 'au** and
that in peace, peacefully. **varu**
nga'uru ma rua eighty two.

mâ¹ Var. of **ma**.

mâ² Adv./ Enclitic: with the others,
with his or her colleagues. (Placed
after a proper name. Prop. name +
mâ.) **nâ rangi mâ i tâki mai**. Rangi
and his fellows pulled it up.

mâ³ N: mother, mummy, mama.
(Abbrev. of **mâmâ**.) **ê mâ!** Mummy!
Mother! Lady!

mâ⁴ V: clean, pure. (Cf. **tâmâ**.) **pu'a**
i tô'ou kâka'u 'ia mâ. Wash your
clothes so that they are clean.

ma'ama'a¹ V: bitter, angry. (Syn.
maramara.)

ma'ama'a² N: lungs. **ate ma'ama'a**
lungs. [Tah. **mâhâhâ**.]

ma'ama'a³ V: stupid, foolish. [Tah.
ma'ama'a.] **ma'ama'a!** You fool!
(An abuse.) **ma'ama'a nêneva!** You
stupid! (An abuse.)

ma'ama'â tai N(zn): blue starfish
(*Linckia laevigata*). [Rar. 'etû mo-
ana. Tah. **ma'ama'a tai**.]

ma'ame N(bn): pin-flower tree (*Glo-
chidion* sp.). (Stem core red. Var.
ma'amê.)

ma'amê Var. of **ma'ame**.

ma'ana V: warm, very comfortable.
[Tah. **mahana**.]

ma'ana'ana V: warm. (Redup. of
ma'ana. Var. **mâ'ana'ana**.) **parai**
ma'ana'ana warm clothes, sweater,
cardigan.

mâ'ana'ana Var. of **ma'ana'ana**.

ma'ani V: make. [**ma'ani** < ***mahani**
(with a metathesis) < ***hamani**. Tah.
hâmani.]

mâ'anga N: twin child, twin-shoots (a
variety of taro **mâmio** with yellow
flowers). [Rar. **mâ'anga**. Tah.
maeha'a.] **mâ'anga e rua** twin.
mâ'anga e toru triplet. **pêpê**
mâ'anga twin babies. **vaka**
mâ'anga double canoe.

ma'ara V: remember, commemo-
rate. **'ua ma'ara au i ta'u teina**. I
have remembered my younger sib-
ling. **'ua ma'ara'ia ta'u teina iâku**.
I have remembered my younger
sibling. **'âre e ma'ara ana iâku tâ**
tâua tara. I do not remember our
talk. **'ua ma'ara iâku ê** ... I re-
member that ...

ma'ara-iti N(pn): 'Remember, Jr.'

mâ'ararau N(bn): sweet yam, five-
leafed yam (*Dioscorea pentaphylla*).
(A famine-relief food growing wild.
Twining to the left and producing
bulbils. Taste like potato. Flesh
yellow. Cf. **teve**.) [Rar. **pirita**.]
mâ'ararau tao mashed sweet yam.
(Eaten with coconut sauce.) **têta'i**
tû mângâ te mâ'ararau nô te onge.
The sweet yam is a kind of famine-
relief food. **rengarenga tô'ona/ tô**
te mâ'ararau pâkiri, teatea tô'ona
kiko. Its/ the sweet yam's skin is
yellow and its flesh is white.

ma'ara-teina N(pn): 'Remember
younger brother'. **ma'ara-**
teina 'atâtoa an educator native of
Mangaia, one of the informants for
compiling this dictionary (1925 -
1994).

mae V: wither, wilt. **'ua mae te pû**

râkau. The tree has wilted. 'ua mae te rau kôkâ i te a'i. Banana leaves have been singed and are now supple. 'ua mae i te râ. It withered under the sun. 'ua mae te tîâea. The weeds have withered. (Figuratively, the enemy has been defeated. There is peace now.)

mâea v. weak, low-spirited, idle, lazy. (Syn. kôpê.) tamaiti mâea low-spirited boy. (In fighting.)

mâei V: overmatured, not good to eat, too soft, not solid, spongy, watery. (Of taro māmio and giant swamp taro pûraka. Cf. aru vai.) 'ua mâei te māmio. The taros are overmatured. kâ mâei te māmio mê katoa te paka. If the leaves are plucked, the taro will be not good to eat. kâ mâei te māmio mê tôria te patapata. If infested with aphides, the taros will be too soft/ spongy.

mâ'eke'eke V: have loose bowels, suffer from diarrhea.

maemae¹ V: tired. (Cf. mamae.) [Tah. maemae.] ate maemae very tired.

maemae² N(fn): rabbitfish (*Siganus spp.*), golden-lined rabbitfish (*S. lineatus*), roman-nose spinefoot (*S. argenteus et al.*). See also mōrava. Maturation stages: 1) piripiriri < piriri < ka'o < tûtae nui < maemae. 2) piriri < tûtae nui < maemae.

mâ'era See mâ'era kōura below.

mâ'era kōura V: dive and catch crayfish with hands at the time of full tide at a fullmoon night. (This fishing method was much practised in 1940's and 1950's.)

mâere N(pn): 'Surprised'.

maevâ-kata N(pn): 'Laughing altogether'.

mai Part(dir): hither (toward the speaker), until now, for the benefit of the speaker. (Ant. atu.) mai! Give it to me! Show me! Come here! 'ua ro'iro'i au nô te 'anga'anga mai. I am tired because I have been working continuously. 'ua tungi mai koe. You have lighted my cigarette. 'akangâro'i 'ia pûai 'aka'ou mai. Have a rest so that you will recover your strength. 'ua poto mai tērâ pû râkau. That tree is shorter. (For a certain purpose.)

mai N(pn): 'Come here'.

mai N(pn): 'Ōmai. (Abbrev. of 'ōmai. Captain Cook's Tahitian interpreter.)

mai'ao V: tall and skinny. (Speaking of pigs.)

mâiâta N: daybreak. (Contracted var. of māmâiâta.)

mâ'ie V: gently. (Var. mârîe.) [Rar. mârîe.]

maikuku N: nail. (Anatomical.) [Rar. matikuku. Tah. mai'u'u. Haw. mai'ao.] maikuku mangamangâ rima fingernail. (Syn. maikuku rima.) maikuku rima fingernail. maikuku rima te nui long fingernail kept uncut. maikuku teatea the white of a nail. maikuku manga-manga vaevae toenail. (Syn. maikuku vaevae.)

maimai Interj. come here! (Redup. of the loc. part. mai.) maimai! Come here! (A call to pigs to gather them together to feed them.)

ma'ima'i N(fn): dolphinfish (*Cory-*

phaena hippurus). (A large pelagic fish. Good for eating, not many bones.) [Tah. mahimahi. Haw. mahimahi.]

māinaina V: warm something over flames. N: heated stone. (Cf. *ina* to singe.) **māinaina tō rima**. Warm your hands over the fire. (After fishing.)

ma'ine¹ N: daughter. (Syn. *tamā'ine*.)

ma'ine² N(pn): 'Daughter'.

maire¹ N(bn): a shrub (*Alyxia stellata*).

(Fragrant. Bark with leaves used to make a lei.) **maire 'enua** a shrub. (Syn. *maire*.) **maire kiore** a kind of fern. (Not fragrant. Used to make a headband *tārae pāuru*, which is called *tārae maire*. Cf. *pōkā'ara*.) **maire makatea** a shrub. (Syn. *maire*, *maire 'enua*.) **maire vai'i** Hawaiian *maire*. (A kind of *maire* exported to Hawaii from Ma'uke and Miti'aro, hence the adjective Hawaiian *vai'i*.) **'āre i tanu'ia ana te maire 'enua i mangaia nei e tupu'ua ana i runga i te kō'atu, mē kāre rā'ei**. The *maire* is not planted/cultivated here in Mangaia. It grows of itself on the rock or in barren land/ rocky area. **'o te maire kiore ā te pōkā'ara 'ua tō'ona rau. 'e marūmarū rāi tō'ona rau. e 'iria ana i runga i te tārae tiare**. The leaf of *maire kiore* fern is similar to that of *pōkā'ara*. The leaf is very soft. The leaf is plaited into the flower headband.

maire² N: mile. [< Engl. mile.]

mai-ta'u-vai N(pn): 'Give me water'.

ma'iti¹ V: spring up, come out in a

large group, sparkle. (Cf. *'iti*) **ma'iti mai nō te moe** to wake up from sleep. **'ua ma'iti te māngāika i tēia pō**. The fish sprang up tonight. (Speaking of *kanae* and *nanue*.) **'āre i ma'iti ana te māngāika**. The fish did not spring up. **'ua ma'iti te uira o te rangi**. Lightning sparkled in the sky.

ma'iti² N(pn): a warrior in a legend.

maitu V: angry. **'ua maitu koe i tō'ona tara**. You are angry at his words.

maka N: 1) sling. (Syn. *'apinga kanga tamariki*.) 2) rope to tether a pig. (Syn. *maka puaka*, *te maka taura nō te puaka*.) (One end of the rope forms a small running noose, in which a leg of the pig tethered is put. Formerly hibiscus bark *kiri 'au* was made use of to make a *maka puaka*, but today a nylon rope is used for this purpose.) ¶How to set a rope to a pig: 1) **tatara i te taura nō roto mai te toa**. Loosen the rope bought at the shop. 2) **'iri i te maka taura nō te puaka**. Braid rope-ring for the pig. 3) **'akaputa i te maka o te puaka**. Make a hole in the rope-ring. 4) **mono i roto i te puta o te taura**. Enter the rope into the hole. 5) **'apai koe mono i roto i te vaevae o te puaka**. Enter the leg of the pig into the rope-ring. 6) **'uti 'ia piri**. Fasten so as to be tight. 7) **mono i roto i te puta o te taura ngao**. Enter into the hole of the thick rope. 8) **puku i runga i te taura roa**. Knot it onto the long rope. 9) **tāpeka i runga i te nū**. Fix on the coconut tree.

māka N: marker. [< Engl. marker.]
māka'aka'a V: striped, banded, bruised and swollen. (Cf. 'ira'ira.)
māka'aka'a teatea white-striped.
tī'tī'i māka'aka'a angelfish. (Lit. striped/ banded butterflyfish/ coral-fish.)
mākara V: red. **pūpū mākara** red snail.
makariri V: cold, not warm any longer. (Ant: vera.) 'ua makariri te tī. Tea has become cold. 'āre e reka ana i te unu i te tī makariri. It is not happy to drink cold tea. **mê makariri**, 'ua pū'aki'aki te veo rarotonga. If it has become cold, the veo rarotonga variety of taro becomes hard. 'ua makariri te varāoa. The bread has become cold. "e a'a rā i makariri ai te tī?" "ua ro'i 'oki i te tiaki iā'au." "kā a'a i reira?" "kā tāmāna'a 'aka'ōu." "kā reka pa'a i te tāmāna'a 'aka'ōu." "āe, kā reka 'ua." "Why has the tea become cold?" "I have been waiting for you." "What will you do with the cold tea?" "I will warm up the tea again." "Perhaps it is nice to warm up again." "Yes, it is nice anyway."
makatea N: makatea, raised coral formation surrounding the island of Mangaia. (Etymologically **makatea** means 'white rock'. **maka** 'rock, stone' + **tea** 'white'.)
mākave¹ N: tress (of hair).
mākave² N(pn): 'Ringlet'. (The sow brought to and left in Mangaia by John Williams in 1823.)
makemake V: clear (of the sky). **makemake te rangi ā tangāroa**. The sky is absolutely clear of clouds.

mākete N: market place. [< Engl. market.] 'are e 'akatika'ia te 'ava'ava i roto i te mākete. Smoking inhibited inside the market.
maki¹ V: sick, ill. N: disease. See also **ira**, **ira 'uti**, **kōpū 'ao'ao kai**, **mūnā**, **pu'a roto**, **pu'a tere**, **ru'i**, **tō'anga**. **maki 'ā'ei** herpes. (A skin disease.) **maki 'angare'u** faint. **maki ate maemae** hepatitis. (Lit. very tiring disease.) **maki 'eke** diarrhea. **maki 'eke toto** dysentery. (Epidemic in 1824.) **maki 'eke'eke** elephantiasis. **maki kea** stomatitis. **maki kea mimi** urethritis. (The patient is very difficult to make water.) **maki kiriti** facial neuralgia. **maki kōpū ongo** stomach-ache. **maki māmanga'ā** pyrosis, heartburn. **maki māmari** orchitis, inflammatory disease of the testicles. (Syn. **māmari**.) **maki marama** menstruation. (Lit. monthly disease.) **maki marō** tuberculosis. **maki mata** eye-disease. (Especially conjunctivitis.) **maki mate'e** yaws. **maki mate'e tira** yaws. (Syn. **maki mate'e**.) **maki mimi** urogenital disease in general. (A disease in urination, a venereal disease, bloody urine, etc. Lit: painful urination. Syn. **ongo mimi**.) **maki mimi 'a'atu** urinary retention. (Unable to urinate. Pumped out by a doctor.) **maki mimi ōpī** gonorrhea, syphilis. (Syn. **maki ōpī**.) **maki mūnā** chicken pox. (Very itchy.) **maki ōpī** gonorrhea, syphilis. **maki piritanga** tetanus, lock-jaw. (The term **piritanga** 'joined jaws' is

the calque of English 'lock-jaw'.)
maki potopoto a'o asthma. **maki pûkâ** a kind of fever. (Not well defined.) **maki puku'atu paruparu** a heart disease. (Lit. weak-heart disease.) **maki pukupuku** measles. **maki rengarenga** jaundice. (Lit. yellow disease.) **maki roto** mold, mildew. (A plant disease.) **maki tae** fit, attack. **maki tane** a contagious skin disease. **maki tarin-ga ongo** earache. See **taringa ongo**. **maki taupô** anthrax, ulcer. **maki tira ngaro** yaws. **maki tira 'ora** yaws. **maki tô'anga** ulcer, sore. **maki tona** a kind of skin disease. (Spreading. Tah. **tona** 'chancre'.) **maki toto rengarenga** amnesia. **maki tûkê** psychosis, mental derangement. **maki tûpâpaku** being possessed by **tûpâpaku** or evil spirit. **maki tûpito** a not well-defined internal disease. See **tûpito**. **maki tûtu'a** a skin disease, sores. [Rar. 'une 'sore'.] **maki 'ua ra'o ngangao** hernia. (Lit. disease of large testicles.) **maki 'uti** fit, attack. **maki va'ine** menstruation. **tôna maki** his or her disease.
maki² N(pn): 'Sick'.
maki-'are-a'i N(pn): 'House burning disease'.
maki-'angare'u N(pn): 'Faint'.
maki-'eke N(pn): 'Diarrhea'.
maki-iti N(pn): 'Disease, Jr.'.
maki-kê N(pn): 'Peculiar disease'.
maki-kiriti N(pn): 'Facial neuralgia'.
makimaki V: slightly ill, sickly, rather sickly. (Redup. of **maki**.) **tamaiti makimaki** sickly child. **tangata kino koe, makimaki 'ua koe i te au**

râ katoa. You are unhealthy. Every-day you are slightly ill.
maki-ngaro-kore N(pn): 'Non-disappearing disease'.
maki-pôiti-rere N(pn): 'Surprising disease'.
maki-roa N(pn): 'Long disease'.
maki-tae N(pn): 'Fits'.
maki-taka N(pn): the 9th/ the last priest of Môtoro, died in 1830.
maki-tangi N(pn): 'Weeping sickness'.
maki-tira N(pn): 'Yaws'.
maki-'uti N(pn): 'Pulling-disease'.
mako V: obedient, respectful, disciplined. **tamaiti mako i te 'âpi'i** a child who goes to school regularly. **tangata mako** disciplined man. **tangata mako e 'aere i te pure** a person who regularly attends the church service. **mako kore** 1) inobedient, not disciplined. (Syn. **tîkî**) 2) careless, make a mistake. (Syn. **târeva kê**.) 3) extramarital sexual relation, elopement of a married man with a woman who is not his wife. **mako meitaki tâna 'anga'anga**. His work is very disciplined.
mâkoa V: very calm with occasional high waves (of the sea). **tai mâkoa** very calm and dry sea with occasional high waves. (It is very dangerous to fish on the reef on such a day.) **mata kite! tai mâkoa tâia!** Be careful! The sea is calm and dry, but occasionally high waves come and hit the reef. **i rauka ra tâ'au? 'ê'i, mâkoa te tai**. Have you got (any fish)? No, the sea is calm, but occasionally the waves are very high.
mâkona N: 1) captain. (Syn. **ran-**

gatira.) 2) instructor, director. (Syn. 'akatau.) 3) successful fisherman. (Syn. ravakai.) tangata mākona expert fisherman.

mākuru N(pn): J. McGruther, the resident agent around 1930. While he was on leave, Peter Buck acted in his place and undertook his ethnographical fieldwork in Mangaia from December 1929 to April 1930. (Cf. tiare mākuru.)

mākurū Var. of mākuru.

mama¹ N(zn): cap limpet. (Found close to the shore in the lagoon.) tiā mama to collect cap limpets with using ka'i iti or tia. (Syn. ko'i i te mama i te tia.) tiatiā mama to collect cap limpets. (Redup. of tiā mama.)

mama² N: weaning food. (Pieces of food masticated by mother are prepared on a hibiscus leaf, which is called a mat rango. The food is given piece by piece from mother's mouth to the baby's. The foods used for weaning are māmio, paka and māngāika. A shell called mama¹ and a piece of weaning food on the leaf mat called mama² is similar in shape to each other.) [Haw. mama.] 'āngai i te mama i te pēpe to feed a baby with weaning food. 'ōake i te mama i te pēpe 'ia kai nō roto atu i te va'a o māmā. The weaning food is given to the baby in the way that the baby eats from the mouth of the mother.

māma¹ Var. of māmā.

māma² N(pn): 'Mother'.

māmā¹ N: mother. māmā kerēni grandmother, it (in a game).

māmā rū'au grandmother, old woman.

māmā² V: easy, cheap, light (of weight). (Ant. teia'a.) puku'atu māmā warrior. (Syn. toa.) 'ua māmā'ia ra tēia mate. This coffin is unexpectedly light (although the deceased was a very heavy person). māmā te oko 'apinga. Prices are cheap.

mama-'aka'ui N(pn): 'Last eating'.

mamae V: painful. (Syn. ongo.)

mamae N(pn): another name of ko-roa-iti alias Sadaraka, who died in 1889. Informant to William Wyatt Gill about the Mangaian matters. The first Mangaian who learned and spoke English.

māmāiāta N: dawn, daybreak (around 4 o'clock in the morning). (Var. māiāta. Cf. 'aengā ata.)

māmanga'ā N: pyrosis, heart-burn. (An old man's disease. The remedy is to chew something hard such as a piece of cabin bread or coconut flesh. Cf. 'ā⁵.) 'o tērā mea māmanga'ā, e tupu ana i runga i te aronga rua'ine. mē māmanga'ā'ia tēta'i rua'ine, e 'ōke koe i tēta'i mea katikati kâ ngaro i reira te māmanga'ā. What is called māmanga'ā happens to old people. If it happens to an old man, you give him something to bite. Then the māmanga'ā will disappear.

mamao V: far, distant. (Ant. vai-tata.) i kō mamao atu to this way, but still a long way to go. mamao tō'ou ngā'i i 'aere mai ai koe. From quite a distant place, you came here. tē 'aere nei au i te ngā'i mamao. I

am going to a distant place.

māmari N: orchitis, inflammatory disease of the testicles. (Syn. **maki māmari**) [Tua. **mamari** 'the testicles'.]

mamaringa N(fn): blunt-headed parrotfish, big blue parrotfish. See **u'u**.

mamaru N(fn): white eel, old adult of **pu'i** [Rar. **māmaru** 'a black moray eel'.] See **pu'i**.

mama'u N(bn): 1) kapok tree (*Ceiba pentandra*). 2) cotton wool from this tree. (Cf. **vavai**.) [Rar. **mama'u**.] **pûtê mama'u** pillow. (Lit. kapok bag).

māmio N(bn): taro (*Colocasia esculenta*). (The term **taro** means 'taro patch' in Manganian. A **peru**ful of taros, more or less 20 kg was sold for \$25 at the local Friday Market in Oneroa in 1994.) **māmio pa'i** dry taro. (Planted on raised bed **pa'i**.) **māmio pāpā** mashed taro. **māmio vai** wet taro. (Planted in flooded taro patch.) **māmio tao** baked whole taro. **kā kai ā runga. kā kai ā raro. 'e māmio. (piri)** We eat its top. We eat its bottom. That is the taro. (A riddle.) ¶ Varieties of the taro **māmio**. A) Local varieties. 1) **māmio kakā kura** red-stalked taro. (Planted in the valley. Stalk cherry-red, especially the lower part. Flesh brown when cooked. Syn. **māmio mana'ura kakā kura**, **māmio mana'ura 'enua**.) 2) **māmio mana'ura 'enua** red-stalked taro. (Native **mana'ura** in contradistinction to **māmio**

mana'ura pa'i or introduced **mana'ura**.) 3) **māmio matārei** purple-stalked taro. (Planted in the valley. Flesh white when cooked.) 4) **māmio na'ona'o** a variety of taro. (Shoot light green. Flesh white. Syn. **māmio miko na'ona'o**.) 5) **māmio nūmata** green-stalked taro. (Planted in the valley. Leaf and stalk dark green. Flesh white and soft when cooked.) 6) **māmio pōkere** heathen taro. (Planted in the valley where the water is colder and the mud is shallower. Left growing for 2 years, then harvest whenever needed.) 7) **māmio ti'ti'i** red-speckled taro. (Tuber globular. Easily cooked. Cooked flesh rather white and dry, but not bad to eat.) 8) **māmio 'uānga** prolific taro. (Producing many **vakevake** or offshoots, hence the name. According to a folk etymology, this term '**uānga** means "**uānga nā te kakā kura**", i.e. 'the descendants of the variety **māmio kakā kura**'.) 9) **māmio tako** black taro. (Stem black.) B) Introduced varieties. 10) **māmio mana'ura pa'i** pink-stalked taro. (Introduced **mana'ura**. Stalk pink and white. Harvest in 8 months. In this name, **pa'i** means **nō te pa'i mai** 'introduced, brought by ship'.) 11) **māmio miko paka** leaf taro. (Need more space. Flesh soft. Planted only for its young leaves **paka**.) 12) **māmio miko pāmetu** Pāmetu's taro. (Metua'uti alias Pāmetu keeps this variety. Dry

taro for making taro chips.) 13) **mâmio miko rarotonga** Rarotongan taro. 14) **mâmio miko tako** black-stalked taro. (Spathe black. Tuber skin black.) 15) **mâmio miko veo pâkâ** brown-stalked yellow taro. (Stalk light brown.) 16) **mâmio miko veo rarotonga** Rarotongan yellow taro. (Syn. **mâmio veo renga**.) 17) **mâmio miko tâtâ** striped-stalked taro. (Flesh black-spotted.) 18) **mâmio niuê kura** red-stalked Niuean taro. (Very popular in 1990's.) 19) **mâmio niuê matie** green-stalked Niuean taro. (Very popular in 1990's.) 20) **mâmio niuê tako** black-stalked Niuean taro. (Very popular in 1990's.) 21) **mâmio niuê tea** white-stalked Niuean taro. (Very popular in 1990's.) 22) **mâmio veo** yellow taro. (Flesh brownish yellow. Further distinguished according to the stalk colour.) 23) **mâmio veo matie** green-stalked yellow taro. 24) **mâmio veo pâkâ** brown-stalked taro. 25) **mâmio veo rarotonga** Rarotongan yellow taro. (Green-stalked.) 26) **mâmio veo renga** yellow-stalked yellow taro. 27) **mâmio veo tako** black-stalked yellow taro. ¶Popular taro dishes are as follows. **paka**, **poi**, **poke mâmio**, **tîromi**, **roroi**

mamoe N(zn): sheep. (Biblical, none in Mangaia.) (Var. **mâmoe**.)

mâmoe Var. of **mamoe**.

mana¹ N: power, authority, charisma. **tangata mana** man of power. (Syn. **tangata ngao**.) **te tuâtau**

i 'oronga'ia mai te mana 'ia 'akatere i **te kavamani** the time of self-government. (Lit. the time when the authority is given to drive the government.) **'ua peke tō'ou mana**. You have lost your power.

mana² N: food-officers. See **rangati-ra puku** under **rangatira**.

mana³ V: tell a story. (Cf. **'akamana**.) N: story, legend. [Rar. **tuatua**.] **mana va'ine** erotic talk among men. **e mana mai koe ia'u**. Tell me a story. **kâ mana au**. I will tell you a story.

mana'a N: 1) Monday. 2) week. (Monday is the first day of the week. Etymologically, this word means 'warm food'. Syn. **'epetoma**, **viki**.) [**mana'a** < ***manaha** < Tah. **mahana** 'warm'. Rar. **mônîtê** < Engl. Monday.] **te mana'a** Monday. **i te mana'a** weekly. **i tēia mana'a** in this week. **i te mana'a i muri** last week. **i tērâ ake mana'a i topa** last week. **i te mana'a i topa ake nei** last week. **â te mana'a i mua** next week. **â tēia mana'a i mua** next week, this coming week. **i tēia mana'a i topa ake nei i 'aere ana mâtou i te takapini i te 'enua nâ runga i te môtokâ**. Last week we went around the island by car. **'âre 'aia i tae ana i te 'âpi'i i tēia ngâ mana'a i topa ake nei**. For last several weeks he did not come to school. **â tēia mana'a i mua 'ua 'aere au i rarotonga**. Next week I will go to Rarotonga. **i tēia mana'a i topa ake nei i 'aere au i rarotonga**. Last week I went to Rarotonga. ¶Days of the week. 1) **mana'a** Monday. 2) **rua o te râ**

Tuesday. 3) **purera'a** Wednesday.
4) **'â o te râ** Thursday. 5) **varaire**
Friday. 6) **aonga** Saturday. 7) **ta-**
pati Sunday.

mana'a² V: warm, hot. (Ant. **anu**.
Etymologically the same word as
mana'a¹ above.) [Rar. **ma'ana**,
mâ'ana'ana. Tah. **mahana**, **mâha-**
nahana. Haw. **mahana**.] **'ua**
mana'a te vai i te tîkata. The water
in the kettle is hot. **mana'a au i te**
matangai 'akarua maoake. I feel
warm with the NEE wind.

manako V: think, expect, wish. (Pass.
manako'ia.) N: thinking, thought,
mind. (Cf. **'akamanako**.) **ta'u**
manako ê ... I think that ... (Said
when referring to something al-
ready happened.) **tô'oku manako**
ê ... I think that ... (Said when in-
sisting on one's own opinion.) **i**
tô'oku manako, kâ tika tâ'ana. I
think that he will be right. **mana-**
ko tô'ou 'ia kite i te tara mangaia.
You wish you knew the language of
Mangaia. **'akakite koe, i tôku ma-**
nako, i têrâ tangata. I think, you
gave information to that man. **tê**
manako nei au i nâku 'anga'anga i
te kâinga. I am thinking about my
work at home. **i tô'ou manako ê kâ**
ua i têia a'ia'i. 'âre au i manako ê kâ
ua. Do you think it will rain this
evening? I do not think it will
rain. **'ua ngaro tona manako**. He
has become insane.

manako'anga Nom: **manako**.

mânakonako¹ V: think, worry about.
(Redup. **manako**.) [Tah.
mâna'ona'o.] **mânakonako au i**
ta'u tamaiti i roto i te 'are maki. I

am worrying about my child in the
hospital.

mânakonako² N(pn): 'Worrying'.

mânakonako'anga Nom.of **mâna-**
nako.

manamana N: sorcery, magic. (Re-
dup. of **mana**. Cf. **tûpâpaku**.)

manamanatâ V: busy, troubles, wor-
ried. (Redup. **manatâ**.) **i roto i te**
manamanatâ to be in trouble. **tê**
manamanatâ nei au. I have got a
problem. **'ua oti ta'u mana-**
manatâ. 'ua reka. My trouble has
been settled. I am happy.

manâ-rangi N(pn): a family in Raro-
tonga.

manatâ V: busy, troubled, worried.
[Rar. **manatâ**. Haw. **ma-**
nakâ.] **'ua 'a'aki mai 'aia iâku ê 'ua**
manatâ 'aia. He let me know that
he is busy. **'ua 'a'aki mai 'aia iâku**
inana'i ê kâ manatâ 'aia i têia râ.
He told me yesterday that he is
busy today.

mana'une N(pn): a tribe. (Syn. **ngâti**
mana'une.) [Tua. **manahune** 'the
name of a tribal group, from among
which all sacrificial victims were
taken'.]

mana'ura N: red-stalked taro.
mâmio mana'ura 'enua native red-
stalked taro. **mâmio mana'ura pa'i**
introduced red-stalked taro.

manava N: 1) the pit of the stomach.
2) appetite, feeling, affection.
kâ 'atu au i ta'u manava. I have to
eat. **kâ kai au i ta'u mângâ 'ia piri**
ta'u manava. I will take a meal so
that I will be satisfied. **kâre tôku**
manava i piri. My stomach is not
full yet (still hungry). **kino ta'u**

manava. I feel ill/ hungry.

manavâ-'ara N(tn): a place in Kei'â, where a tribal god once stationed. **e kai i tô ko'u poke. e'uri tô aro i manavâ-'ara.** Eat your pack of poke. Turn your face to Manavâ-'ara. (A saying meaning this. Do not waste your time; but, when you get something, remember the god.)

mânavanava N(tn): another name of **manavâ-'ara**.

mânea V: pretty, clean. (Syn. **venu**.) **'ua mânea koe.** You are pretty. **'âre e mânea.** It is not pretty.

mani N(pn): Abbrev. of **râ-mania** 'Noisy day'.

mania V: noisy. **mania!** Be quiet!

mâniania V: very noisy. (Cf. **kopekope, komakma**.) **ngao te mâniania.** It is very noisy. **mâniania tô'ona pâti-kara.** Her bike is very noisy. **mâ-niania tôna auê.** Her cry is too noisy. (Make her stop crying, please.)

manini¹ N(fn): (Syn. **'avini**.)

manini² N(pn): a warrior of the 'Âmama tribe in a legend.

mânini Abbrev. of **maninitori**.

maninitori N: the bride's walking on the backs of the bridegroom's prostrate relatives. (A part of wedding ceremony, which has been abolished since long.) **i te tuâtau mua, mê 'akaipoipo têtai ngâ mîpû, mê 'aere te kôpû tangata mê tiki i te va'ine â tâ râtou tamaiti, kâ tîpoki te kôpû tangata o te tâne, kâ 'aere tâ râtou 'unoanga nâ runga i tô râ-tou tua. 'o têtia 'akono'anga (peu) ko tô'ona ingoa maninitori.** In olden days, when a young couple marry,

when the (bridegroom's) relatives go and fetch their son's wife, the relatives of the bridegroom lie on their bellies, and the affined people walk on their backs. This custom is what is called **maninitori**.

mâninitori Var. of **maninitori**.

maniota N(bn): arrowroot, bitter cassava (*Manihot esculenta*), sweet cassava (*Manihot dulcis*). (Shrub. Root fleshy. Stem reddish in case of bitter cassava, bluish or light green in case of sweet cassava. Cf. **pia** 'starch'.) [mâniota.] **maniota kata auika** a variety of bluish stem skin. **maniota kata kura** a variety of reddish stem skin. **maniota kata renga** a variety of yellowish stem skin. **maniota kata tea** a variety of whitish stem skin. **'ua maniota** Manihot fruits.

maniva N: manure. [tuku i te maniva to give manure. **tukuna te maniva 'ia tupu** Give manure (to that plants) so as to grow.

mano N: 1) two thousand. (Obs.) 2) many, plenty, myriad. (In an obsolete numeral system, the term **mano** was equal to 10 **rau**. At present, this term never expresses any exact number. Cf. **kiu, tini**.) [Rar. **mano** '1000' (often loosely). Tua. '2000' (Obs.). Haw. **mano** '4000'.] **mano tini** very many. **ta'i mano** two thousand. (Obs.)

mânoa N: a tuft of long hair. (Once used as a ceremonial ornament. A sample is said to be in England.) **mânoa kura** red tuft. **mânoa mu-**

ramura red tuft. **mānoa tako** black tuft.

manoa-ariki N(pn): another name of **eā-maki**.

manono V: empty, left behind. **te vā'i manono** the vacancy. **nō 'ai te vā'i manono?** Who shall fill the vacancy?

mānono V: industrious, diligent. **mānono i te tautai** diligent in fishing. **tamaiti mānono i te 'āpi'i** child diligent in his study.

manongi N: scented oil. **'akari manongi** scented coconut oil. (Rather a medicine than a cosmetic.)

manu¹ N: the month of July to August. (Obs.)

manu² N: 1) animal in general. (Including humans.) 2) birds and flying insects. 3) kite. 4) man. (With a specific character.) **manu 'ā'āere va'o** domestic animal that is not tied (freely roaming around). **manu 'aere** walking animal. (Such as dogs, cats, pigs, goats, horses, etc.) **manu 'āngai** domestic animal. **manu 'apai maki** disease-carrying animal. (Among educated people, mosquitos, flies, and other pests are considered as such. Syn. **manu tari maki**.) **manu kaomani** common mynah bird. (Syn. **manu kavamani**.) **manu kavamani** common mynah bird (*Acridotheras tristis*). **manu ngako** flying fox. (Lit. fatted animal. Syn. **moa kirikiri**.) **manu nui** a giant kite. **manu pātia** 1) wasp, bee. (Syn. **rango pātia**.) 2) rhinoceros. (A recent neologism.) **manu pēpa** paper kite. **manu rata** domestic or domesticated animal. **manu rere** flying ani-

mal. (Comprising not only birds and bats but also flying insects.) **manu rererere 'aere** lazy person. (Lit. moving around bird.) **manu rikiriki** small animal. (Such as **veritaratara**, **veri tinitō**, **moko kārara**, etc. Caterpillars **moko** are not included in **manu rikiriki**.) **manu tari maki** disease-carrying animal. (Syn. **manu 'apai maki**.) **manu tari vaerua** grasshopper. (Lit. ghost-inviting bird/ insect.) **manu tūpā-paku** ghost bird. (Probably meaning the birds **rākoa** and **ūpoa**, both being cuckoo allies.) **manu vaevae 'ā** four-footed animal. **'akatere manu** to fly a kite. (Kite-flying was once a pastime for chiefs and old men, but now it is boys' pastime. Formerly, kite-flying string was made from **kiri aoa**, frame from **kikau** or **'ānū**.) **tārere manu** to fly a kite, kite-flying. (Syn. **'akatere manu**.) **tārere manu i roto i te matangi** to fly a kite in the wind. **'aua'a te manu 'ā 'aere 'ua i roto i te puna**. Animals should not roam around in the district. (Under the blue law, one who breached this regulation should have paid a fine of 2 shillings. The regulation concerned with **puaka**, **pua'a ni'o**, **pua'a toro** and **'aka'oro**.) **tē i runga te manu kaomani i te tuarā o te 'aka'oro**. A mynah bird is perching on the back of a horse. **rere mai te manu kaomani**. A mynah bird came flying. **taku manu nūi, taku manu rā'i. taku manu e rere i te 'itinga i tonga. 'oki māi, 'oki māi**. My giant kite, my big kite. My kite is flying

toward the sun-rising place in the south. Come back, come back.

manuâ N: warship, man-of-war. [< Engl. man-of-war.]

manuia V: succeed, have good luck, lucky, successful. (Ant. **pôpôa**.)
manuia! Good luck! Congratulations! **kia manuia!**, **'ia manuia!** Have good luck! Congratulations! **'ua manuia!** Good luck! Congratulations! **'ua manuia tērâ tangata.** That man has succeeded. **'ua manuia tâku tautai i tēia râ.** My fishing was successful today. **'ua manuia 'aia i tâ'ana au tanu mânia.** 'ua rauka mai tâna moni. **'ua reka kê.** He has succeeded in planting crops. He has got money. He is very happy. **'âre koe e manuia i te b'anga'anga.** 'ua kôpê koe. You will not succeed in your job. You are lazy.

manu'iri N: stranger, tourist, guest.
vaka tangata manu'iri a group of foreigners. **'â 'aere au 'â tiaki i tâku papa'â manu'iri.** I will go to look after my foreign guest.

manuku V: become loose, pulled out, uprooted, go through. N: whole.
te manuku o te 'enua the whole people of the island. (Collectively.) **'ua manuku mai te ngaru.** The waves came through (the reef without being broken). **'ua manuku mai te māmio.** The taro has been uprooted. **'ua manuku te tumu râkau i te 'uri'ia.** The trees were uprooted by a hurricane. **'ua manuku ta'u rima i te tu'e pôro.** My arm was dislocated in a rugby game.

manumanu N: small flying insects.

(Such as **rô pererau**, **pepepepe**, etc. The dragonfly **'iva** is not included in because of its larger size. Different from **manu rikiriki**. Redup. of **manu**.) **manumanu kai namu** mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis*). (A tiny fresh water fish that feeds on mosquito larvae **ro'ero'e**. Similar in shape to the grey mullet **âua** in its younger stage. Syn. **mângâika kai namu**.) **manumanu 'ôu** new insects. (Newly seen insects which are harmful to the taros, such as ladybirds or ladybeetles.) **manumanu tea** whitefly. (Very tiny insect.) **'e manumanu tēia pô.** There are so many small flying insects this evening. **'e manumanu ngote te patapata.** The green aphid is a sucking insect. **'o te manumanu 'ôu, i te tuâtau mua 'âre 'e tērâ tû manu i mangaia nei. pênei nô tēta'i au tiare i 'apaina mai i mangaia nei.** As to the new insects (speaking about ladybirds), formerly there were no such insects here in Mangaia. Perhaps they were brought to Mangaia together with some flowers.

manunu V: dislocated, strained. **'ua manunu tōna vaevae.** He strained his foot.

manga N: branching, fork. **manga ara** footpath, branch road. **manga râkau** tree branching. **mangâ vai** 1) river branch. 2) a kind of weed. (Syn. **tēta'i tû ngângâ'ere**. According to Christian 1924, 'a beautiful club-moss. *Lycopodium*'.) [Tah. mai'u'u-tâfa'i, rimarima-tâfa'i '*Lycopodium cernuum*'.]

mangâ N(fn): snake mackerel, Bermuda catfish (*Promethichthys prometheus et al.*). Maturation stages: **tavere mangâ** < **mangâ** < **mangâ kai 'ara** < (**mangâ**) **tangi tuoro**. **mangâ kai 'ara** snake mackerel.

mânga¹ V: well developed, matured, ready for harvest. N: food, staple food (especially taro **mâmio**). (Ant. **kînaki**.) [Tah. **mâ'a**.] **mânga 'enua** local foods. **mânga kaikai** various foods. **mânga mata** raw foods. (Foods eaten raw. Syn. **kai mata**.) **mânga kai matamata** raw foods. **mânga mangu** black-fleshed taro. **mânga mâori** traditional foods. **mânga vai** wet taro. (Syn. **mâmio vai**.) **'uru mânga** fine taro root. **'ua mânga te vî**. The pawpaws are ready for harvest. **'ua mânga'ia te 'enua**. The island has plenty of foods. (Syn. **'e 'enua kai têia**.) **meitaki tâ'au mânga?** Are you well fed?

mânga² N: a little bit. **mânga nui** a large number of, very numerous. **mânga 'ua** just a little bit. **mânga mai!** Give me a little. **mânga tâvaivaia mai**. Make it a little more watery. **mânga māmā rāi tērā 'anga'anga**. That work is quite easy. (That work is really an easy bit.)

manga-ara N(pn): 'Branch road'.

māngai V: to fish marine eels with a hook and a line. (Syn. **māngai pu'i**, **māngai kerekere**. The hook is inserted into a hole using a stick. When an eel bites the bait, the stick is pulled out. The stick, which is

more or less 50 cm long, is called **kāka'o 'i pu'i**.)

mangaia¹ N: war lord, military dictator, ruling power. (In the premissionary times.) **ua mangaia** the ruling power of **mangaia**. (Lit. the shoulder of the ruling power.) **nō'ona te mangaia**. The ruling power is his. (Syn. **nō'ona te mana tūtara**.) **nō ngāuta te mangaia**. The ruler is Ngāuta. (Lit. The power is Ngāuta's.) **kā rua tō'ona mangaia**. His rule is the second.

mangaia² N(tn): the island of Mangaia. (Var. **māngaia**, **māngāia**. A popular folk etymology explains the meaning of the name as follows. **mangaia** < **māngaia** 'food island' < **mānga'ia** 'blessed with plenty of foods **mānga**¹.) Located at 21°55'25" S and 157°57'47" W in the Central Pacific. A pear-shaped raised coral island with the stalk being at the southeast corner. East to west: 9.6 km. North to south: 7.2 km. The nearest island is Rarotonga, some 204 km to the west. Population in 1845 estimated by G. Gill: total 3,567 with 2,138 males and 1,429 females. Population in 1994: ± 1300. Protected by Britain in 1888. Annexed by New Zealand in 1900. Self-government established since 1965. Mangaia is divided into 6 districts, namely **tamarua**, **veitātei**, **kei'ā**, **ivirua**, **karanga**, and **tava'onga**. This 6-partitive division was established at the time of the ruler **pangemiro**, after the visit of Captain Cook in 1777.) **te mangaia** the people of Mangaia. **tan-**

gata mangaia Mangaian people.
tara mangaia Mangaian language.
 ¶The old names of Mangaia.
 1) 'akatautika tumu 'enua Layers of
 Lands. 2) a'ua'u 'enua Piling-up of
 Lands. 3) te-ika-â-rongo The Fish
 of Rongo.

māngaia Var. of **mangaia**.

māngāia Var. of **mangaia**.

māngaika Var. of **māngāika**.

māngāika N: fish in general. (Fresh
 water gudgeon, eels, and crusta-
 ceans are not included in **māngāika**.
 The tilapia is, although living in
 fresh water, included. < **mānga**
 'food' + **ika** 'fish'. Var. **māngaika**.)
māngāika akau reef fishes. **mān-
 gāika 'āngai** cultured fishes. **mān-
 gāika 'apinga kore** useless fishes.
māngāika kai ate liver-eating fish.
 (A fish that eats its own liver. Cf.
kōkiri.) **māngāika kai maunu**
 bait-eating fish. (A fish that nibbles
 the bait, but never swallows the
 hook.) **māngāika kai namu** mos-
 quitofish (*Gambusia affinis*). **mān-
 gāika kura** red fishes. (Such as **kū**,
ātea, etc.) **māngāika moana** ocean
 fishes, pelagic fishes. **māngāika**
rikiriki small fish, fish juvenile.
māngāika roroka lagoon fishes.
māngāika tai marine fish. **mān-
 gāika vai** fresh water fish. **ivi**
māngāika fish bone. **kiko māngāi-
 ka** fish meat. **ngākau māngāika**
 fish intestines. 'Are 'e **māngāika i**
raro i te tai There is no fish in the
 sea. (Good fishing is not expected.)
 ¶Body parts of fish. **ivi kōpū** pelvic
 fin. (Syn. **tara kōpū**.) **ivi taratū**
 posterior dorsal fin, anal fin. **ivi**

tuarā dorsal fin. (Syn. **tara tuarā**.)
kōute anus. **kamikami** gill. **mata**
 eye. **pāuru** head. **pererau** pecto-
 ral fin. **tara kōpū** pelvic fin. (Syn.
ivi kōpū.) **tara tuarā** dorsal fin.
 (Syn. **ivi tuarā**.) **taringa** pectoral
 fin. 'uku caudal fin. ūna'i scales.
 va'a mouth.

mangamanga N: finger, toe, branch.
mangamangā rima finger. **man-
 gamanga vaevae** toe. **mangaman-
 ga rākau** tree branch. ¶Names of
 fingers. 1) 'o nui, konui the thumb.
 (Var. toa.) 2) 'o roa, koroa, kōroa
 the index finger. 3) 'o pākauvaka
 the middle finger. (Var. 'o pākauaka,
 taparuaka, tāpauaka.) 4) te ariki
 va'ine the ring finger. (Var. te ariki
 māti, koroaka, pākoroaka.) 5) 'o iti,
 koiti, koti the little finger. (koti <
 ko-iti)

māngaro V: edible, mild (of
 taste). 'ua **māngaro te u'i** The
 yam is now edible. 'e'ena **māngaro**
 edible seaweed. **kōua māngaro**
 edible young coconut. (The husk is
 edible. People chew it.)

māngarongaro¹ V: disappear every
 now and then.

māngarongaro² N(tn): another name
 of the Penrhyn Atoll. (Actually the
 name is that of an islet **motu**.)

mangāvai See **mangā vai** under
manga.

mangenge V: wrinkled, furrowed (of
 old people's skin). (Syn. **koro**
mi'omi'o, **mingomingo**.)

mangeo V: itchy, hot (of pepper). N:
 rash. 'ua **mangeo tōku pākiri** My
 skin is itchy. 'ua **mangeo tōku va'a**
 i te 'ōporo. My mouth is hot with

bird peppers. **mangeo te 'ôporo.**

The bird pepper is hot.

mangeongo¹ Redup. of **mangeo.**

mangeongo² N(zn): nerite shell (*Drupa morum*). (If eaten raw as Mangaiaans usually do, the taste is 'nicely itchy'.)

mangi'i V: dry, wipe to dry, sundry.

(Syn. **marô**, **tauraki**.) [Rar.

rûrû] **'ua mangi'i te parai? 'ê'i, 'âre e marô te parai.** Are clothes dry? No, clothes are not dry. **mangi'i koe i tô parai mâ'û'û.** Dry your wet clothes.

mangiko N: mango. See **vî mangiko.** [**< Engl. mango.**]

mangô N(fn): shark in general. [Tah. **ma'ô**. Haw. **manô**.] **mangô îravaru** hammerhead shark (*Sphyrna lewini et al.*). **mangô pâpera** blue shark. **mangô pâuru 'âmara** hammerhead shark. **mangô ren-garenga** yellow shark. (Syn. **pâ-muera**, **mangô kai tangata**.) **mangô roa** the Milky Way. (Syn. **te mangô roa**.) **mangô teatea** white shark. **kiri mangô** shark skin. **tî'a ni'o mangô** shrak-tooth necklace. **'unu'unu mangô** young/small shark. **nâ runga i te mangô** riding on a shark.

mangô-nui N(tn): an old name of the district of Tamarua.

mângore V: cut thoroughly (of hair, leaves, etc.). (Pass. **mângorea**.)

mângorea tô rouru. Cut your hair thoroughly. **'ua mângorea tô rouru.** You have your hair cut thoroughly. **'aua'a koe e mângore i te kôkâ.** Do not cut all the leaves of the banana.

mangu V: dark grey, dark blue, very dark purple (the colour of the human skin in the state of cyanosis), get bruised (Syn. **na'a**). **parai mangu** dark purple tapa cloth. **'ua mangu te tiôvî.** The convict tangs have become dark. (Meaning, plenty of convict tangs have gathered in a place. See **tiôvî**.) **'ua mangu tô vaevae.** Your leg has blackened/ got bruised. **'ua mangu tô mata.** Your face has blackened/ got bruised.

mangumangu V: not to smile.

mângungu N: thunder. **'ua 'aruru te mângungu.** It thundered. **'ua topa ai te mângungu.** The thunder struck something.

mao V: cease (of rain). **'ua mao te ua.** The rain has ceased.

maoa V: well cooked (not raw). (Var. **mâoa**. Ant. **mata**.) **maoa kino** overcooked. **'âpa maoa** half cooked. (Half-cooked pork **puaka 'âpa maoa** is a delicacy in Mangaia.) **'ua maoa te 'ua kaope i te a'i.** Coffee beans have been roasted. **'ua maoa te umu.** The earth oven has done properly. **'ua maoa te mâmio.** The taros have been well cooked. **'ua maoa te varâoa.** The bread has been baked. **'ê reka ana mâtou i te puaka 'âre i maoa kino.** We are fond of pork not too well cooked.

mâoa Var. of **maoa**.

maoake¹ N: northeast wind, northeast.

maoake² N(tn): a place in Kei'â.

mâoaoa N: an annoying sound. (A sound faintly heard from a distant place, such as drinkers' chattering

and singing. Cf. **tamûtamû**.)
ma'ora¹ V: spread out, unroll. **ma'ora**
tô rouru. Your hair spreads out.
ma'ora te parai. The clothes open.
ma'ora² N(pn): 'Spread open'.
mâori V: indigenous, traditional,
 original, local. **'eke mâori** a small
 white octopus. **tangata mâori**
 Maori people. **tara mâori** Maori
 language. (The Mangaian dialect is
 also mentioned as **tara mâori**.) **vai**
râkau mâori Maori/ traditional
 herbal medicine.
mâoro V: rub, massage, make smooth
 (of matting material **pâpâ**). (Pass.
mâoroa. Cf. **oro**, **môtû**.) **mâoroa**
mai tô'oku tuarâ. Rub my back.
mâorooro Redup. of **mâoro**.
mâpara N(zn): a small shellfish, rock-
 shell. (Found on the reef, often
 clinging to a turban shell **ariri**.)
ungaunga mâpara a small hermit
 crab staying in a **mâpara** shell.
mâpia V: clear, transparent (of water).
 (Biblical.) **vai mâpia** spring,
 spring water.
mâpi'i N(zn): star limpet. **pana i te**
mâpi'i to lever off a star limpet.
mapu V: short of breath, pant for
 breath. (Syn. **potopoto te a'o**.)
mâpû¹ N: youth, young folk.
mâpû² N(pn): 'Youth'.
maputû N(tn): a marae in Ivirua, in
 the subdistrict of **te-pauru-o-rango**.
 (Dedicated to a god **tâne-ngaki-'au**,
 which was worshiped by the tribe
ngâti tâne or **aitu**. Var. **mâputu**.)
mara V: sour, bitter, untasty, angry,
 get wild. (Pass. **mara'ia**. Syn.
kava.) **mara kino** very sour, very
 bitter. **'e mara te kaope**. The coffee

is bitter. **'e mara te miti kai**. The
 table salt is saltish. **'e mara te rê-**
mene/ te tîporo. The lemon/ the lime
 is sour. **'e 'ânani mara têia**. This is
 a sour orange. **'ua mara ta'u ta-**
kâmata i te aua'i 'ava'ava. My eyes
 smart with cigarette smoke. **'ua**
mara tô'ona 'inangaro. He got an-
 gry.
mâra N(tn): 1) a spring in Kei'â. (Syn.
mârua.) 2) a marae in Kei'â by the
 spring, dedicated to a human-god
te-a'io.
marae N: a sacred place demarcated
 by a stone structure **paepae**. (A
 place for social and religious meet-
 ings in the premissionary times.)
 [Tah. marae. Haw. heiau.]
mârae V clear of, free from, devoid of.
 [Tah. mârae. Haw. mâla'e.]
marae-'ara N(tn): a marae in Kei'â. **ê**
kai, ê a'u ariki, i tô ko'u poke. ê 'uri
te mata i marae-'ara. Eat your
 wrapped pudding, oh my son. And
 turn your face to the marae Ma-
 rae-'Ara. (Mautara's saying. The
 meaning is this. **'aua'a koe e varen-**
gâ i te kai mânia. You should never
 forget about the (importance of)
 foods.)
mâraerae V: clear of. (Redup. of **mâ-**
rae.) **'ua mâraerae te rangi**. The
 sky is clear of clouds. **'ua mâra-**
erae â te-âtea. Te-Âtea Sports
 Ground is clear of trees. **'ua mâra-**
erae te oire. The village is free from
 any kind of trees.
marae-teva N(tn): a marae in
 Tava'enga, dedicated to a god **tâne-**
i-te-'utu.
marama¹ N: month, moon, season.

marama kîkau a crescent moon.
marama mârangi the full moon.
marama marô dry season. **ma-**
rama pôtakataka the really round
 moon, the full moon. (Syn. **marama**
mârangi.) **marama rangi mârîe** fi-
 ne sky season. **marama tanu**
 planting season. (July to August.)
marama ua rainy season. **ngâ ma-**
rama anu cold months. (June to
 August.) **ngâ marama vera** hot
 months. (October to December.) **te**
marama i muri last month. **te ma-**
rama i topa last month. **te marama**
i topa ake nei last month. **têia**
marama i topa ake nei last month.
têia marama i mua nei next month.
te marama i mua ake i tiurai the
 month following July. (That is
 August.) **te marama i miri ake i**
tiurai the month preceding July.
 (That is June.) **i te marama**
 monthly. **i te marama i mua** last
 month. **i roto i te marama 'aukute**
 in August. **i roto pû ô têia marama**
 at the middle of this month. **i**
te 'akamata'anga ô têia marama at
 the beginning of this month. **i**
te 'openga ô têia marama at the end
 of this month. **'âpa marama** half
 moon. **mê kake te marama** when
 the moon rises. **marama 'ôu têia**
nô 'aukute. This is the new moon of
 August. **'ua kake te marama**. The
 moon has risen. **'ua topa'ia te ma-**
rama tiunu i muri. The month of
 June has already passed. **ka 'aere**
pâpâ i te ao. **ka 'aere māmā i te pō ē**
te 'ānau. 'e râ, 'e marama ē te 'etū.
 Father walks in the daytime. Mother
 walks at night, and so too the

children. They are the sun, the
 moon, and the stars. (A riddle.)
 ¶Months of the year. 1) **tiānuare**
 January. 2) **pêperuare** February.
 3) **mâti** March. 4) **'âperera** April.
 5) **mê** May. 6) **tiunu** June. 7) **tiu-**
rai July. 8) **'aukute** August. 9)
tepetema September. 10) **'okotopa**
 October. 11) **noema/ novema** No-
 vember. 12) **tîtema** December.

marama² N(pn): 'Moon'.

mârama V: bright (not dark), shine,
 light. N: light. **te mârama o te râ**
 daylight. **te mârama o te mōrî pa-**
ta light of an electric torch. **te mâ-**
rama o te ramepa light of a lump.

maramara V: a little bit sour, salty.
 N: black loam. (Fragrant and edible.
 Redup. of **mara**. Syn. **kavakava**.)
maramara te tai. Seawater is salt-
 ish.

maramara-atua N(tn): a marae in
 Tava'enga. (The name is not
 ***marama-atua**.)

marama-nui N(tn): a marae.

mâramarama V: bright, shine, light.
 N: window (of modern type), a pat-
 tern in plaiting. (Cf. **tau pare**,
mōmea.) **i'o mâramarama** win-
 dowpane.

maranga V: able to lift, able to carry.
 [Rar. **maranga**. Mag. **kanaka**.] **kâ**
maranga iâ'au? Can you lift it? **'ia**
tuku râtou i te 'upenga, 'ua kî i te
mângâika, kâre e maranga. When
 they set a net and the net is full of
 fish, they cannot lift it.

marangai N: east, east wind. **ma-**
rangai 'akava'ine a gentle east wind.
 (Lit. girlish east wind.)

mârangi N: the full moon. (Syn. **ma-**

- rama **mârangi**) 'e **pôtakataka** te **mârama mârangi**. The full moon is really round/ globular.
- mârara**¹ V: singe tiny hair or feather (of chicken and pig). (Syn. **ina**, **inaina**.) [Tah. **pârara**.]
- mârara**² N(bn): a small tree (*Vitex triflora*). (From 2 to 3 m high. Growing on sandy seashore. Flower pale blue or pruple.) [Rar. **rara**.]
- maratea** V: pale, faded, dim (of colour). (Ant. **to'u**.) **auika maratea** light blue. **matie maratea** light green. 'e **kura maratea têrâ**. That is light red.
- marau 'ange** N(fn): hawkfish, handfish (*Paracirrhites arcatus*). Maturation stages: **marau 'ange** < **tonu karakarau**.
- mare** V: cough, spit. (Pass. **marea**.) [Tah. **hota**. Haw. **male** 'phlegm'.] **mare tare** to cough up phlegm. **mare ti'e** to sneeze. **mare 'uti** asthma. 'ua **marea koe** i te **unu** i te **vai**. You coughed from drinking water. 'ua **marea 'aia nô** te **tautai** i na **pô**. He suffers from cough, because he went fishing last night. **mare tâua** i te **tuâvare**. We spit our saliva.
- mare-anga-re'u** N(pn): 'Swooning cough'.
- mareka** V: satisfied, happy. (Cf. **reka**.)
- maremare** V: cough continuously. (Redup. of **mare**.) 'ua **maremare au**. I have been coughing. (I have caught cold.) **maremare 'ua 'aia**. He coughs continuously.
- maremo** V: drown in the sea. (Syn. **parengo**.) [Rar. **marengo**. Mag. **parengo**.] **maremo'ia 'aia**. He was drowned in the sea.
- mârere** N(pn): a chief of the small tribe **ngâti tangi'ia**. [Tah. **mârere** 'voltiger'.]
- mare-roa** N(pn): 'Lasting cough'.
- maretu** N(pn): a Rarotongan missionary, born in c. 1802, who served in Mangaia from 1839 to 1845, when the church language was switched from Tahitian to Rarotongan.
- mâreva**¹ N: sky, space, distance. (Especially the space between the land and the heaven or the sphere of rain and wind.) **mâreva i rotopûia mangaia i te rarotonga** the distance between Mangaia and Rarotonga. **tê rere râ** te **kôtuku tea** i te **mâreva**. A white heron is flying in the sky.
- mâreva**² N(pn): 'Distance'.
- mâri** Conj: except. **mâri râ**, **mâri ra** but, as for. **mâri 'ua** except, unless. **kâre e oti tēia 'anga'anga ia tâua i tēia râ**, **mâri 'ua 'ia ngao mai te tangata**. We cannot finish the work today, unless other people will join us. 'âore 'e 'apinga 'aka'oro e 'akatika'ia i **runga** i te **ngâ'i tō'anga pa'i rere**, **mâri 'ua nô** te 'ea **raro ê** te **rapakau maki**. There should not be anything running on the airstrip, except for Air Raro and the ambulance car. (A notice at the airport in Mangaia.)
- mârie** V: slow, quiet, calm, fine, bright, careful. (Var. **mâ'ie**. Cf. **tâmârie**, 'akamârie.) [Rar. **mârie**. Haw. **mâlie**.] 'anga **mârie** slow work. 'îmene **mârie** slow song. **tara mârie** slow speech. 'e **râ mâ-**

rie tēia. It is fine today. 'e **mārie** **tā'au 'aere.** Your walk is slow. (You are a slow walker.)

marike N(tn): America, the United States of America. [Tah. marite. Haw. 'amelika.] 'ua **tamaki 'a marike rāua 'o tiāpāni.** America waged a war against Japan.

marino¹ V: smooth, calm. [Rar. marino. Mag: pateka. Haw. malino.]

marino te moana. The ocean is calm.

marino te tai. The sea is calm.

marino² V: spill, overflow.

maringi V: pour.

mario N(bn): a variety of banana. (Syn. **kôkâ mario.**)

māri rā Conj. phrase: but. See under **māri.**

māriiri¹ N(bn): a small tree (*Cyclophyllum barbatum*). (Growing on the makatea. Flowers fragrant. Very strong wood for building purpose. Once used for rafters, posts, etc. to build a house.) [Rar. **mâtira.**]

māriiri² N: filariasis.

maro N: men's loincloth. [Tah: mari. Haw. malo.] **mari aitu** sacred loincloth for the king.

marô V: dry. [Tah. marô. Haw. malo'o.] **maki marô** tuberculosis. 'ua **marô te tai.** The sea is dry. (The tide is at its ebb.)

mârô¹ V: hard, persistent, too dry. [Tah. mârô. Haw. mâlô.] **mârô kiakia** very difficult (to understand). **tangata mârô** obstinate person. (One who never stops insisting on one's own opinion without paying any attention to others' opinions.) **tau mârô** to argue. 'ua **mârô te tī-**

meni. The cement/ concrete has hardened. 'ua **mârô te varāoa.** The bread is too hard/ less moist. 'aere 'ua **atu koe i tō'ou mârô.** Go on insisting your own opinion.

mârô² N: fathom. **ê toru mârô** 3 fathoms. (The size of common 'are **kikau** or coconut frond house.)

mârô² N(tn): a subdistrict in Tava'enga.

mâro'iro'i N: tired, hard working, industrious, make efforts. (Cf. **ro'iro'i.**) **i tō'ona mâro'iro'i** with his efforts. **tangata mâro'iro'i i te 'anga'anga.** hard working person. 'ua **mâro'iro'i te i mâro'iro'i.** Those who tried hard succeeded.

marômarô V: a bit short of water. (Redup. of **marô.**) 'ua **marômarô te taro.** The taro patches are a bit short of water.

maromaroâ V: lonely.

mâroro N(fn): flying fish (*Cypselurus spp.*). (Its pectoral fins are called **pererau** or wings. Never included in **manu rere.**) [Tah. **mârara.** Haw. **mâlolo.**] Maturation stages: **ko'ipa** < **mâroro.** **pôito mâroro** drift-hook fishing for flying fish. **rama mâroro** torch-fishing for flying fish.

mârôrô¹ N: scooping net. (Used at night with a torch called **rama rôrô** or **rôrô** for short, hence the name.)

mârôrô² N(tn): a subdistrict in Tava'enga.

maru V: shade, shady, shadow. (Cf. **ata.**) [Tah. maru. Haw. malu.] **maru a'ia'i** evening, twilight. **maru rākau** tree shade. **maru'ia te pū rākau.** The tree casts a shadow.

marû V: soft, gentle. 'e tamaiti marû koe. You are an obedient child. (Syn. 'e tamaiti'akarongo koe.)

marua N(tn): a spring in Kei'â. (The water from the spring is said to be sweet. In the premissionary times, only the Inland King ariki pâ uta and the Seashore King ariki pâ tai were allowed to bathe in this spring.) 'â unu atu i te vai o marua. Drink the water from the Marua spring.

mârua V: clamour, stir, noisy. 'ua mârua mai te 'are 'ura. I hear the clamour of the dance hall. 'ua mârua mai te ngâ'i pûruki. The battlefield is noisy.

mârua 'onu N(tn): a taro patch.

maru-kore N(tn): a subdistrict in Tamarua.

marumaru V: shady, cloudy. (Redup. maru.) 'ia marumaru te râ when the sun is about to set. â marumaru nô te râkau 'â no'o. Under shady trees, we will sit down. 'ua tangi au i te marumaru kô'atu i ôaki. I wept at a rock shelter at Ôaki.

maru-rai N(pn): ' ? '.

mata¹ N: 1) eye, face, blade. 2) hole in the coconut shell. 3) representative. (Syn. mono.) matâ ika person who has sharp sight in finding fish. (Syn. mata mângâika.) matâ ka'i blade of knife. mata ka'i tipi blade of bush knife. mata kakâ to pay attention to. (Ant. mata piko.) mata kana pop-eyed, to have a white or blue blemish in the eye. mata kavamani government representative. mata kura a shellfish similar to the turban shell ariri, but

with the red lid. (Syn. kura tô'ona pata.) mata karo kê squint-eyed, strabismus. matâ mua the first born child (either son or daughter). mata o te ariki va'ine ngâteitei Her Majesty The Queen's Representative. mata piko pretend no to be aware of, not to see. mata pô blind. mata re'a blind (temporarily), one-eyed. mata vai pond, water intake. teatea mata the white of the eye. 'uâ mata eyeball. 'e mata kakâ 'oki nô'ou. You are not unaware of the balance of give-and-take. 'e tangata mata kakâ koe i te tangata/ taeake. You are a person who pays attention to other people/ the relatives. mea 'ua tô'ona mata. He gives a greeting with his eyebrow (by raising his eyebrow). mata pô tô'ona mata. He is blind.

mata² N(pn): 'Eye'.

mata³ V: unripe, raw, green.

mâtâ N(bn): a kind of grass (*Paspalum orbiculare*). (A troublesome weed in taro patches. Formerly dried mâtâ used for floor covering in a traditional type of house. Figuratively mâtâ means carpet, rug, sitting cushion, etc.) 'ua puna te mâtâ. The chair cushion has become hollow. (Because one has been sitting there for quite a long time. That means, the place is very cozy for the person sitting.)

mata-'akamâ N(pn): 'Ashamed face'.

mata ara N: 1) road. (Syn. ara nui.) 2) path. mata ara o te râ the path of the sun. nâ runga i te mata ara o te râ i te ao. on the path of the sun in the daytime.

matâ-'are N(tn): a place at the head of a valley, where the districts of Veitâtei, Kei'â, Tava'enga and Karanga meet together. A kind of stone from this place was used to make adzes.

mata ariki N: 1) the evening star. (Syn. 'etû a'ia'i.) 2) the Pleiades. (Obs.) (Var. **matâriki**.)

mata 'ati V: unfortunate, coward. 'ua 'oro te mata 'ati. The coward people fled away.

mata'iapo N: the first born. (There is no **mata'iapo** title in the Mangaian ruling system.) [Haw. *maka-hiapo*.] **tamaiti mata'iapo** the first born son.

mata ira N(pn): 'Scarred face'.

mata-i-te-rangi N(tn): a place between **avarua** and **atuôkoro**, in Tava'enga.

mata'iti N: year, age. (Cf. **kuru**.) [Haw. *makahiki*.] **i te mata'iti** yearly, *per annum*. **i te mata'iti i mua** next year. **i te mata'iti i muri** last year. **i te mata'iti i topa ake nei** last year. **i tēia mata'iti nei** this year. **mata'iti i 'ia tēia?** **mata'iti ta'i tauatini iva 'ânere varu nga'uru ma ono tēia**. What year is this? This is the year of 1986. **e 'ia ô'ou mata'iti?** How many years old are you? **â mata'iti rima ake nei** 5 years later, 5 years have past since then. **i te mata'iti ta'i tauatini e iva 'ânere e rima nga'uru, i no'o ana au i aitutaki ei pû 'âpi'i**. In the year of 1950, I stayed in Aitutaki as a schoolteacher. **'ua topa tēia mata'iti i muri, tē tomo nei tâtou i te mata'iti 'ôu**. This year has passed. We are now entering into a new

year.

mata'iti-kore N(pn): 'Ageless'.

matakeinanga N: settlement, people of a district. [Rar. *matakeinanga*. Tah. *mata'eina'a* 'district'.]

mâtakitaki V: watch, go for looking something new and interesting. [Tah. *mâta'ta'i*.] **mâtakitaki i te tu'e pôro** to watch a rugby game. **'ua 'aere au e mâtakitaki i te tu'e pôro i te-âtea**. I went to watch a rugby game at the Te-Âtea sports ground.

matakite V: care, notice, caution. **'ua matakite iâ'au tērâ tangata**. That man paid attention to you.

mata kôviriviri N(pn): a Rarotongan canoe, later renamed as **rautî para**.

mataku V: afraid. [Tah. *mata'u*.] **mataku i te tamaki** to be afraid of war. **tangata 'âre e mataku a** brave person. **mataku au i te kurî**. I am afraid of dogs. **mataku vinivini tâua i tēia 'apinga**. We are really afraid of this thing. **'â mataku au i tērâ kurî 'â kâti mai iâku**. I am afraid that that dog will bite me.

matakura V: beautiful. N(zn): violet coral-shell (*Coralliophila neritoidea*, *C. violacea*). (< **mata** + **kura**. Lid similar to that of **ungâkoa**. Eaten by people. Boiled and scooped out with **kikau** to eat.)

mata-maki N(pn): 'Ailing eye'.

matamata V: raw. (Redup. of **mata**³.) **kai matamata** raw foods.

mata-ngaro N(pn): 'Lost eye'.

matangi V: blow, windy. N: wind, air. [Tah. *mata'i*.] **matangi anu** cold wind. (Syn. **matangi tonga**.) **ma-**

tangi anu rava atu the coldest wind.
 matangi mana'ana'a warm wind.
 matangi meitaki i te tautai the
 wind good for fishing. ma-
 tangi 'ôpuepue whirlwind. matan-
 gi tîparu tamariki abortifacient
 wind. matangi tinamou prevailing
 or dominant wind. matangi 'uri'ia
 hurricane. matangi vera hot wind.
 (Syn. matangi 'akarua.) 'ua
 pateka te matangi. The wind has
 calmed down. 'ua mate te matangi.
 The wind is dead. 'ua marino te
 matangi. The wind is calm. 'ua
 matangi mai i tēia taime. The wind
 blows now. (It is windy now.) 'e
 âkâ matangi te i tupu ana. A big
 wind has risen. 'ua kî te matangi i
 roto i te kiri pâtikara. The bicycle's
 tyre is full of air. tinamou te ma-
 tangi i te tonga. The wind stays in
 the south. (Meaning the winter.)
 tinamou te matangi i te 'akarua.
 The wind stays in the north.
 (Meaning the season around Sep-
 tember.) ¶Names of wind/ the
 points of the compass. (N.B. If we
 stand on the top of the central
 mountain rangi môtî'a, Tamarua li-
 es in the south, Oneroa in the west,
 and Ivirua in the east.) 1) 'akarua
 north. (Syn. matangi vera hot
 wind.) 2) maoake ma 'akarua
 north-northeast. 3) maoake
 northeast. [Tah. maoa'e 'east'.] 4)
 marangai maoake east-northeast.
 (In mid September, the sun rises in
 the east-northeast $\pm 70^\circ$.) 5) maran-
 gai east. [Tah. mara'ai 'southeast'.]
 6) marangai miri east-southeast.
 7) miri southeast. 8) miri tonga

south-southeast. 9) tonga south.
 (Syn. matangi anu cold wind.)
 10) 'eku tonga south-southwest.
 11) 'eku southwest. 12)
 pârapu 'eku west-southwest. 13)
 pârapu west. 14) uru pârapu
 west-northwest by west. 15) uru
 west-northwest by north. 16) uru
 tokerau northwest. 17) tokerau
 north-northwest by west. [Tah.
 to'erau 'northwest'.] 18) tokerau
 ma 'akarua north-northwest by
 north. 19) 'akarua north.
 mataora¹ V: glad, happy. 'ua ma-
 taora au iâ'au. I am happy with you.
 mataora² N(pn): 'Happy'.
 mataora-kore N(pn): 'Unhappy'.
 mata-o-rongo N(tn): 'Rongo's eyes'.
 matapô V: blind. (< mata 'eye' + pô
 'dark'.) [Tah. matapô. Haw. ma-
 kapô.] 'ua matapô tō'ona mata. He
 is blind. 'e matapô tō'ona mata. He
 is blind. 'ua matapô tōna
 mata. 'âre 'aia e kite i tōna ara.
 ê 'aere ra, topa i raro i te va'a rua i
 te one. His eyes were blind. He
 could not see his way. Even so, he
 went out and fell into a hole in the
 ground. 'âre 'e reka i te matapô 'ia
 taki i te matapô. kâ topa/ pakû râua
 i raro i te va'a rua. It is not good for
 a blind person to take another blind
 person. They two will fall into a
 hole/ pit.
 mata puku N: bud (not yet open).
 matara¹ V: loose, detached.
 (Syn. 'âre e piri i te tâpeka. Ant.
 piri.)
 matara² N(pn): 'Loose'.
 mâtaratara (Redup. of matara.)
 mata-rau N(pn): the god for the

tonga-'iti tribe. (This idol had the shape of a lizard. Syn. **atua nô te tonga-'iti**.)

mata-re'a V: blind. (Syn. **matapô**.)

matârei N: a variety of taro. (Syn. **mâmio matârei**.)

mata-re'u N(pn): 'Grey eye'.

matariki V: narrowly, carefully. (< **mata** + **riki**. Used only in the following phrase). **kâkaro matariki** to look carefully, watch carefully.

matâriki Var. of **mata ariki**.

mâtaro Var. of **mâtarô**.

mâtarô N: sailor. (Var. **mâtaro**.) [< French *matelot*. Tah. **mâtarô**.]

mata-tau-kiu N(pn): a warrior chief.

mata-te-râ N(tn): a place in Tamarua.

mata-ti'a¹ N: necklet-pendant.

mata-ti'a² N(pn): an Atiuan warrior killed in Mangaia.

mata-ti'a³ N(tn): the place where the warrior **mata-ti'a²** fell in a battle.

matau N: fishhook. (Syn. **matau 'i mângâika**. Formerly fishhooks were made from the woods such as **toa**, **ngangie**, **ivi manu tavake**, etc.) [Tah. **matau**.] **matau 'i** fishhook. **matau 'i tuna** fishing hook for fresh water eels. **matau moe** fishhook left overnight. **matau taki rua** double hook. **matau tiôvî** fishhook for **tiôvî** (double hook). **matau toko** fishhook for **mangâ**. (Syn. **matau 'i mangâ**. Made from the **ngangie** wood). **matau uruâ** fishhook with the bait of dried sepia. **'ua topa mai te matau**. The hook has got loose.

mâtau V: 1) accustomed, habitual, customary, familiar. 2) close, attached. (Syn. **piri**.) [Tah. **mâ-**

tau.] **'anga'anga mâtau** habit, customs, habitual behaviour. **mâtau vau iâ'au**. I have been acquainted with you. (The form **vau** is a variant of **au** 'I'.) **tê tangi nei tâua 'ia tâua 'ua mâtau tâua**. We are deeply moved because we have gathered together. **'ua mâtau 'oki tâtou**. We are really familiar to each other.

matau-riki N(tn): the residence of Raka, son of Vari in a myth.

mate¹ V: 1) die, dead. 2) defeated (in a game). N: dead body. (Syn. **kôpapa mate**.) (Nom. **matenga**, **mateanga**.) [Tah. **mate**.] **mate kê** to die a violent death. **mate ponge** hungry. (Syn. **kakî kaikai**. Rar. **mate pongi**.) **tanu mate** to bury. (Syn. **tanu i te tangata mate**.) **'ua mate tô'oku pâpâ**. My father is dead. **'ua mate'ia te rango**. A fly is dead. **'ua mate'ia tôrô rango i roto i te karâti**. That fly has been dead in the glass. **'ua mate tôrô tangata i te maki**. That person passed away because of a disease. **'ua mate te tai**. The sea is dead/ very calm. **'ua mate 'a mâmâ**. **'ua auê au**. **'ua tangi au, tâku va'ine 'ua mate**. Mama (my wife) died. I wept. I cried, my wife is dead. **tôku kôpû tangata, mê mate têtâ'i, ka 'apai i te kôpapa mate i runga i te maunga tô mâtou tanu-manga**. As for my relatives, if one dies, we carry the dead body to the mountain to our graveyard. **'ua mate tôrâ tamariki 'ua û 'aia i runga i te tumu nû**. That young man died. He collided against a coconut tree. (He committed suicide. He died by hanging.) **'ua mâmâ'ia ra**

têia mate. This dead body has become less heavy (than when he was alive). **'ua mate au i te ponge.** I am hungry. **'ua mate ponge au i têia taime.** I am hungry now. **'ua mate kakî tikâi au i te mângâika.** I am dying to eat fish. **'ia kore te a'i e mate i te ua.** (We should be aware) lest the fire should be extinguished by the rain.

mate² N(pn): 'Dead'.

mate'anga N: danger, accident. (Nom. of **mate**.)

mate'e N: yaws. (Syn. **maki mate'e**.)

mate-kê N(pn): 'Violent death'.

mate-kê-iti N(pn): 'Violent death, Jr.', the 4th King of Mangaia who deceased in 1948. (There were two 4th kings. Another 4th king was Rangi **tâne-nui-a-rangi**, who deceased in 1964, the father of the present queen coronated in 1991.)

matemate V: almost die, do something to an excessive extent. (Redup. of **mate**.) **'ua matemate au i te kata.** I laughed very much. **'ua matemate te a'i.** The fire burned down.

matenga N: death. (Nom. of **mate**.)

mati N(bn): a wild fig (*Ficus tinctoria*). (Berry red. Wood used for torchlight, which keeps on burning a whole day.) [Tah. **mati**.] **râkau mati** wood of the wild fig.

mâti¹ N: match, lighter. [< Engl. match. Tah. **mâti**.] **mâti kêti** gas lighter. **mâti pata** gas lighter. **râkau mâti** matchstick.

mâti² N(pn): March. [< Engl. March. Tah. **mâti**.]

mâti³ V: march. [< Engl. march.] **tê**

mâti ra râtou i runga i te-âtea. They are marching in the Te-Âtea Sports Ground. **ka 'aere mâtou ka mâti.** We are going to march.

matie V: green (colour). N(bn): hard-stalked grasses and sedges in general. (Those having softer stalks called **mauku**. Cf. **mauku**.) [Tah. **matie**.] **matie maratea** light green. **matie 'oniani** nut grass (*Cyperus rotundus*). (Syn. **'oniani**, **mauku 'oniani**. Different from **'oniani mâori**.) **matie piripiri** sticking grass. (Several kinds. Cf. **piripiri**.) **matie to'u** dark green.

matie-kura N(tn): 1) an old landing place in Ivirua. 2) a section in the village of Ivirua.

mâtika V: straight. (Ant. **tâ'ipa'ipa**, **pikipiki**, **mingimangi**.)

matîni N: machine, engine. [< Engl. machine. Tah. **mâtini**.] **'akataka'ia te matîni** to have engine started. **'ua taka te matîni.** The engine is already running. **e ropa kôtou i têrâ matîni 'ua kino.** You repair that machine, which is out of order.

mâtira N: fishing rod. (Short rod of ironwood or bamboo. Syn. **ko'e**.)

matiroeroe Var. of **matîroeroe**.

matîroeroe V: lonely (of orphan). (Var. **matiroeroe**.) **tamariki matîroeroe** lonely child, orphan.

mato¹ N(bn): a forest tree (*Homalium acuminatum*). (Syn. **mimi-ô'ina**, **moto**. Growing on rocky places. As tall as the breadfruit tree. Stem straight, hard and durable. Used for house posts. Flowers strong smell. Another name of this tree is

mimi-ô-'ina 'the urine of the goddess 'Ina'. When the tree is cut, foul-smelling sap comes out. Hence this peculiar name.) **têia râkau**, 'e **mimi-ô-'ina**, 'e 'aungâ **mimi t'ona 'aunga**. This tree, which is called 'Ina's urine, has stinky smell. **mato**² N: 1) rock, cliff. 2) the words of Jesus.

mâtoetoeâ N(pn): a man who could cause violent shivering fits to his enemies. (In a myth.) **te kiri o mâ-toetoeâ** goose-flesh.

mâtoru¹ V: thick. (Ant. **ra'ira'i**) **parai mâtoru** thick clothes. **pêpa mâtoru** cardboard paper. **vaka mâtoru** canoe having a thick hull. **to'i i te mâtoru vaka** to chisel out the thickness of a canoe hull. 'e **mâtoru tō vaka**. Your canoe has a thick hull.

mâtoru² N(pn): a canoe.

mâtoru³ N: the third. **rangi mâtoru** Rangi the third.

mâtorutoru V: very thick (of canoe hull). (Redup. of **mâtoru**.)

mâtoto V: live, stay.

mâtou Pron(pers): we, they and I. (The 1st person, plural, exclusive.) [Tah. **mâtou**.]

matû V: have enough fat on, have roe or spawn. (Cf. **ra'i**, **ngako**.) 'ua **matû te mângâika**. The fish has roes. 'ua **matû te kerekere**. The moray eels have got enough fat on.

mâtû See **kai-mâtû**.

matua-rupe N(tn): the outer end of **te-makatea** in Oneroa.

matûtû V: strong, healthy. (Redup. of **matû**. Cf. 'akamâtûtû to strengthen.) **matûtû tōku kōpapa**

i te 'anga'anga. I am healthy with my job.

mau V: catch, hold, seize, caught, hindered, thrifty. (Var. **mou**. Pass. **mauria**. Nom. **mauranga**, **mauringa**. Ant. **ngere**. Cf. **maumau**.) [Rar. **mou**. Tah. **mau**. Haw. **mau**.] **mau moni** treasurer, accountant. **ka'u mau** thrifty people. **tuâtau mau** time of abundant foods. **mau i te 'evangeria** to accept the gospel. **mauria tō upoko**. Hold your head. (To treat headache.) 'ua **mau au i te pēpe**. I hold a baby. **tē mau nei au i te pēpe**. I am holding a baby. 'ua **mau'ia te va'ine e tiâuru**. Tiâuru caught the woman. (The woman was caught by Tiâuru.) 'ua **mau tō tâtou pa'i**. Our ship has been detained. 'e **mata'iti mau tēia**. This is a year of good harvest. 'e **âkâ 'a'ai tâ'ana i mau mai**. It is a large yellowfin tuna that he has caught. **mauria mai te pēpe**. Hold the baby more firmly. **mauria te rima**. The hand was seized. **mauria mai koe**. Hold it firmly. **ê 'oro mauria mai te puaka**. Run and catch the pig. 'ua **mauria au i te 'akavâ**. I was detained/ arrested by a policeman. 'ua **mau au i te 'akavâ**. I was caught/ arrested by a policeman. **mê mau tēta'i manu 'â'aere 'ua, ka 'akautunga'ia e te pû tiaki râ'ui**. If a roaming animal was caught (by the village watch), (the owner) was fined by the village watch. 'ua **mau iâku tērâ tangata keiâ i tâ'au 'uâ moa, 'apai i te 'akavâ'anga i roto i te kao-mani, 'ia 'akautunga'ia**. I caught the

person who stole your eggs and brought him to the courtroom in the government building so that he was punished.

mā'ū¹ V: wet. (Redup. **mā'ū'ū**.) 'ua **mā'ū** ta'u piripou roa. My long trousers have got wet.

mā'ū² N: the month of October and November. (Obs.)

māua Pron(pers): we, he or she and I. (The 1st person, dual, exclusive. Var. **āua**.) **māua** 'ua only two of us. **tō māua kāinga nei 'o māmā** this home of ours, this home for my wife and me.

mau'āuri V: imprisoned, confined. N: punishment, prisoner. (< **mau** 'caught' + 'āuri 'iron'. Var. **mou'āuri**. Cf. 'are 'āuri 'jail'.) [Rar. **mou'āuri**. Tah. **mau'āuri**.] **mei te mea ē 'āore ā'au moni nō te tūtaki i tā'au utunga, ka mau'āuri koe ē rua nga'uru rā**. Suppose you have no money to pay the fine, you shall be imprisoned for twenty days.

mā'ue'ue¹ N(tn): a place in Tamarua.

mā'ue'ue² N(pn): the 11th and the last priest of the Tonga'iti tribe who died in 1828. (He was never converted to Christianity.)

maui N: left, left hand side. (Syn. **kau**.) 'e **maui tō'ona rima tū katau**. He is left-handed. (Lit. his right-hand-like hand is the left hand.)

mā'ui V: sappy, sapful. **kôkâ mā'ui** a cooking banana. (Lit. sapful banana.)

māuiui V: tired. (Cf. **ro'iro'i**.)

mauke Var. of **ma'uke**, which see below.

ma'uke N(tn): an island in the Triplet Group **ngâpûtoru**, 213 km to the north northeast of Mangaia. (Var. **mauke**.)

mā'ū-kiore N(tn): a marae in Tava'enga.

mauku N(bn): 1) soft-stalked grasses and sedges in general. (Mostly introduced as fodder grasses.) 2) water-grass. (Flower purple. Good for feeding pigs.) **mauku 'āngai pua'a toro** cattle-feeding grass. **mauku 'āngai puaka** pig-feeding grass. **mauku kotikoti** snapping grass. **mauku kura** lit. red grass (? *Commelina* sp.). **mauku popa'ā** introduced grasses and sedges. **mauku taravao** T-grass (*Paspalum conjugatum*). **mauku popa'ā** introduced grasses and sedges. **mauku rere va'o** balloon runner. (Medicine for a woman after giving birth to take bath with the plant in.) **mauku tonga** a kind of sedge (*Tbrulini-um odoratum*). (Weed in and around taro patches.)

maumau V: waste, just staying there, not useful. (Redup. of **mau**. Var. **moumou**.) **kai maumau** to waste, eat away. **tamaiti kai mau-mau 'apinga** a child wasting everything. **kai maumau au i te pēni** I waste my pencils. **kai mau-mau 'aia i te moni** He wastes money. **maumau 'ua te ure iā'au**. Your penis is always retained.

maunu V: bait. N: bait, lure. (Pass. **maunua**. Var. **māunu**.) **māunu i te kôperu** to put a mackerel scad **kôperu** on the hook as bait. **tāmau tēta'i maunu 'ōu** to put a new bait

- on. **maunua tō matau i te kōperu.**
Bait a mackerel scad on your hook. 'ua **maunua tō matau.** Your hook is baited.
- māunu** Var. of **maunu.**
- maunga** N: mountain. 'ivi **maunga** mountain ridge.
- maunga-nui** N(pn): a New Zealand ship.
- maungā-roa** N(tn): a marae in Tamarua, dedicated to the god **tāne-kio.**
- maungā-rua**¹ N(tn): a mountain ridge which forms the boundary between Tamarua and Veitātei.
- maungā-rua**² N(pn): ' ? '. See **maungā-rua**¹ above.
- mauranga** N: handle of bike, steering wheel. (Nom. of **mau.**) [Rar. **mauranga.** Mag. **mauringa.** Tua. **mauranga.**] **te mauranga o tō'ona mōtokā** the steering wheel of his car.
- mauri** N(pn): the 12th and the last Ruler of Food who deceased in 1829 without being converted to Christianity.
- mauria** Pass. of **mau.**
- mauringa** N: handle, knob, grip. (Nom. of **mau.** Syn. **kākave.**) [Rar. **mauranga.** Mag. **mauringa.**]
- mau-tā'iri** N(pn): 'Holding a fan'.
- mautara** N(pn): 1) a cannibal living in Ivirua in the cave of **te-ana-a-mautara** 'Mautara's Cave'. (A legend.) 2) a warrior and priest of the god **mōtoro** related to **marae ara**, of the **ngāti vara** tribe. (Alias **rongo-i-mua.**)
- mautini** N(bn): pumpkin (*Cucurbita pepo*).
- mā'ū-tokerau** N(tn): a marae in Kei'ā.

- mā'ū'ū** V: wet. (Redup. of **mā'ū.**) 'ua **mā'ū'ū te reva.** The atmosphere is wet. (It is going to rain.)
- māviri** N: a bunch of 4 coconuts. [Rar. **māviri.** Mag. **kāviri.**] See under **tārē** for an old reckoning system.
- mē**¹ Conj: if, in case, whether. **mē 'āre ra** if it is not the case, or else. **mē 'ē** if it is not the case, or. (Syn. **mē kē.**) **mē kē** if it is not the case, or. **mē kāre ra** if it is not the case, or else. (Syn. **mē 'āre ra.**) **mē kore** if it is not the case, otherwise, or. **mē ua** if it rains. **mē rangi mārie ā nana'i, ka 'aere pauroa tā-tou i te kāinga 'ā tanu 'ara.** If it will be fine tomorrow, we all will go inland to plant pineapples. **mē 'aere mai 'aia ā nana'i, ka āki au iāia, ka 'inangaro koe i te 'ārāvei iāia ā te rā atū ra.** If he will come tomorrow, I will tell him that you want to see him the day after tomorrow. **mē ka 'aere mai koe?** Do you happen to come? **mē ua, 'āre rātou e 'aere i te 'āpi'i.** If it rains, they do not go to school. **mē 'ua tano taku tara'anga i te tara mangaia?** Is my Mangaian language ability enough? **'āre au i kite mē ka 'aere mai 'aia i kō nei ā nana'i.** I do not know whether he will come here tomorrow or not. **'e a'a tā'au 'inangaro, tī mē kē kaope?** Which do you want, tea or coffee?
- mē**² N(pn): May. (Var. **mei.**) [< Engl. May. Rar. **mē.** Tah. **mē.**] **i te marama iā mē** in the month of May.
- mē**³ Var. of **mei**¹.
- mea**¹ V: do it. (Anaphoric pro-verb. To do something already mentioned

or understood.) N: it, something, so-and-so, the afore-mentioned. (Anaphoric pro-noun.) [Tah. mea.] 'a mea so-and-so. (A person.) tamâ'ine â mea the already-mentioned such-and-such's daughter. kâre i te mea 'akakoro unintentionally, without intention. mea again! Do it again! (N.B. English 'again' is mixed.) 'o mea tôku tangata tupu my neighbour so-and-so. 'e mea tako têrâ. That is something black. 'ua roa au i taratara iâ mea i kô. I was late to tell so-and-so who stays there. kâ mea koe! Do it yourself! nâ mea i 'ô mai nâku tēia mâtī. So-and-so gave me this lighter for me. tē mea nei rāi te māmā. Mama is still doing the same thing.

mea² N(pn): 'Like that'.

mea³ Var. of mēa 'mayor'.

mēa N: mayor. (Var. mea, meia. Syn. kōnitara tūtara. The chairman of the Island Council is called 'mayor', since 1989 when the Cook Islands Party was in power.) [< Engl. mayor.]

mei¹ Prep: from, like, resembling, approximately, nearly. (Var. mē.) mei te mana'a i te varaire from Monday to Friday. mei ivirua i tamarua from Ivirua to Tamarua. mei tēia te tū for example, it is something like this. mē tērâ te tū. for instance, something like that. (Syn. mei tērâ te tū.) mei te ta'i nga'uru tangata about 10 persons. mei te ta'i nga'uru e 'arâ atu mē ko-re raro mai tangata more or less 10 people. mei te ora iva approxi-

mately at 10 o'clock. mei te 'akavâ rāi rātou. They are just like a policeman. 'ua 'inangaro au i te tangata mei 'aia te tū. I like a person like him. mei te mea ē ... suppose that ... e no'o ana au i mangaia nei mei te mata'iti ta'i tauatini iva 'ānere ē rima nga'uru. I have been living here in Mangaia since 1950. i no'o ana 'aia i rotopū i te 'iti tangata mangaia mei te rua nga'uru mata'iti. He stayed among Mangaiaans for about 20 years.

mei² Var. of mē².

meia Var. of mēa 'mayor'.

meika N(bn): banana. [Rar. meika. Mag: kōkā, āika. Tah. mai'a, mei'a. Haw. mai'a.]

meitaki V: good. meitaki all right, okay, thank you. meitaki kino very good, thank you very much. meitaki ngao very good, thank you very much. ka meitaki koe i te kai i tērō māngāika. You may eat that fish. 'e meitaki ake rātou i te kai i tēia māngāika. It is better for them to eat these fish. 'ua meitaki tôku maki kôpū. I have recovered from the stomachache. 'ua meitaki 'aia. He has recovered (from a disease).

mekameka V: luxurious, wealthy. (Biblical.) 'are mekameka well furnished house with many ornaments. tangata mekameka well-off people. (Syn. tangata 'apinga.) 'ua mekameka tō 'are. 'e ngao te 'apinga. Your house is well furnished. There are plenty of things. 'ē 'are mekameka tō'ou. Yours is a luxurious house.

mema N: member. [< Engl. mem-

- ber.] **mema paramani** member of the parliament.
- memeitaki** V: good. (Redup. of **meitaki**.) **te au mea memeitaki** all the good things.
- mênâ** V: like that, as you are doing. (< **mê/ mei + nâ**. Syn. **pênâ**.)
- mênema** N: tomb stone. (Biblical. Syn. **te toka nô te tangata mate**.) **tâta'i pure'anga nô tâna tamaiti i mua ake, ka 'apai ei i te tanumanga i te ngâ'i kâ tanu ai**. A prayer for her child in the first place, then they carry (the coffin) to the cemetery to the place where it will be buried.
- menemene** N(bn): cayenne cherry (*Eugenia uniflora*). (Small tree. Flower small and like a trumpet in shape. Ripen fruit dark red and sweet. Not enough ripen fruit very sour. Lit. sweets.)
- meneti** N: minute. (A unit of time. Var. **miniti**.) **'e 'ia meneti toe e tangi ai te tuaero?** How many minutes more before it will be the noon?
- mêrâ** V: like that, as he is doing. (< **mê/ mei + râ**. Syn. **pêrâ**.) **mêrâ koe 'ia kake i runga i te pû râkau**. When you climb up a tree, do like that.
- mêre** N: mail, post-office. [< Engl. mail.] **e tiki koe i tô pêpa i 'ea? i roto i te mêre**. Where will you take your letter? (I will take it) to the post-office.
- mereki** N: plate, dish, saucer. [Tah. **merêti**.] **tuku i roto i te mereki** to place (it) on the plate.
- merêni** N(bn): water melon (*Citrullus*

- lanatus*). [< Engl. melon. Tah. **merêni**.]
- meri** N: honey. (Biblical.) **rango meri** honey bee.
- mêrô** V: like that, like this. (Showing with a gesture how to do something. Syn. **pêrô**.) **mêrô koe!** Do like this! **mêrô koe mê tâtâ!** If you write, do like this! (With showing an example.)
- mete** N: female private parts. (Indecent if used publicly.) [Rar. 'ika.] **mete kôpapa** the cunnus. **mete va'ine** female genitalia.
- metu** N(pn): 'Parent'. (Abbrev. of **metua**.) **pâ metu** 'Mr. Parent'.
- metua** N: parent, uncle, aunt. (Especially human father or mother animal.) **metua kerêni** grandparent. **metua kurî** mother dog. **metua mâmio** parent tuber, main tuber. **metua moa** hen. **metua tiâkoni** church deacon. (A recent neologism. Syn. **tiâkoni**.) **metua puaka** sow, mother pig. [Rar. **tînana puaka**.] **metua tâne** father. **metua va'ine** mother. **tangi'ia metua** Tangi'ia, the father (not the son). **'âre 'ua i kitea tô'ona metua tâne**. His father was not found anywhere.
- metua-kore** N(pn): 'Absent father, Fatherless'. (When the person of this name was born, his or her father was away from home or had already passed away.)
- metua-moe-roa** N(pn): 'Long sleeping father'. (When the person of this name was born, his or her father/grandfather had been ill in bed since long before.)
- metua-va'ine** N(pn): 'Mother'.

mi'i¹ V: sorrowful. [Tah. mihi. Tua. mihi 'lament'. Haw. mihi.] **'ua mi'i au i te tangi i tāku 'ānau tamariki**. I feel sorrow for my children (because they are staying in a far away place, passed away, etc.)

mi'i² N(pn): 'Sorrow'. **mi'i pārima** the MP elected from the Tamarua constituency in 1994.

mi'i³ See **rau mi'i** under **rau**.

mi'i-metua N(pn): 'Sorrow for father'.

mīkia N(zn): a kind of black marine crab (*Grapsus spp.*). (Found in the **patapata** or low seashore cliff. Eaten. ± 5 cm. Var. **mikia**.) **mīkia kura** a red variety. **mīkia tako** a black variety. **e no'o ana te mīkia kura i te pae tai i runga i te kō'atu patapata**. The red variety of **mīkia** crab stays on seaside in the low seashore cliff.

mikimiki V: alone, away from others. **kai mikimiki** to eat something in secret (without sharing it with others).

miko V: shoot out (of young taro stalk). N: young taro shoot, young taro shoot cutting for replanting, taro stalk, taro top. (Cf. **māmio**, **vake**.) [Rar. moko.] **miko vake** stalk grown from the side corm of taro. **mono i te miko i roto i te one** to insert a cutting in the soil. **tanu i te miko 'ia kiko mai te māmio** to plant taro shoots so that taros will grow. **'ua miko'ia tō taro**. Your taro patches have been planted with cuttings. **ka tō'i au i te miko nō te tanu i te taro**. I will cut taro shoots to plant them in taro patches. **'ua tō'ia te miko**. The taro shoots have

been cut.

mimi V: urinate. N: urine. (Pass. **mimia**.) [Tah. mimi. Haw. mimi.] **maki mimi** urinary tract disease or ailment. (Syn. **ongo mimi**.) **maki mimi 'a'atu** urinary retention. (A disease in urination. The medicine is **kava māori** mixed with **kata kuru**.) **'e kivi te mimi**. The urine smells bad. **'e 'ongo te mimi**. The urine is stinky. **'ua 'a'atu te mimi**. Urine has been retained. (One cannot urinate.) **'are tērā tangata e mimi**. That person does not urinate at all. **'ua mimi te pēpe i runga i te roki**. The baby wetted the bed. **'ua mimia te roki e te pēpe**. The bed was made wet by the baby.

mimangi V: bend, crouch. (Redup. of **mingi**.)

mimi-ō-'ina N(bn): 'The urine of 'Ina'. (Another name for **mato**, which see.) **tēia rākau, 'e mimi-ō-'ina, 'e 'aungā mimi tō'ona 'aunga**. This tree, the urine of 'Ina, smells like urine.

mīmiti N: head (of fish). [Rar. mīmiti. Mag. pāuru.]

minita N: minister (of cabinet). [< Engl. minister.]

miniti Var. of **meneti**.

mingi V: crooked, bent. (Cf. **'āpepa**, **piki**. Redup. **mimangi**, **mingimangi**.) [Rar. mingi. Mag: piki.] **ara nui mingi** curving road. **vaevae mingi** lame.

mingimangi V: crooked, curved, meandering, zigzag. (Redup. of **mingi**.)

mio N(tn): a place in Ivirua.

mi'omi'o V: crumpled, wrinkled, furrowed. [Rar. mingomingo. Tah.

mi'omi'o.] **koro mi'omi'o** crumpled, wrinkled.

mire V: sing a **mire** song. (Pass. **mirea**.) N: a song for women's dance, action song. (Syn. **kapa rima**.) **mire nô ngo'ingo'i** a **mire** song for Ngo'ingo'i. **mire nô turi** a **mire** song for Turi. **mire tangi** elegy. **mirea mai e râtou**. A **mire** was sung by them.

miri¹ N(loc): back, behind, after, rear. (Nom. **miringa**. Var. **muri**.) [Rar. **muri**. Mag. **miri**. Tah. **muri**. Biblical **miri**. Haw. **muli**.] **miri tonga** south southeast. **miri a 'ope** the small of the back. **miri a 'ope vaevae** the heel of the foot. **â miri** the back part. **tô miri** what is or are in the back. **nô miri** from behind. **ta'i mata'iti i miri mai** a year later, a year after. **pûni i miri i te pâ** to hide behind the door. **i te râ i miri ake â nana'i** the day after tomorrow. **tê moe ra te kufi i miri i te 'are**. A dog is sleeping behind the house. **'ua tae mai 'a tere i miri ake i tae mai ai tona māmā**. Tere arrived here before his mother arrived here. **ka 'aere mai 'a tere i kô nei i miri ake kâ 'aere mai ai tâna teina**. Tere will arrive here before his younger brother will arrive. **ka 'aere mâtou i te 'ôpeti, â miri ake ka 'aere mâtou i te 'are toa**. We will go to the post-office, then after that we will go to the store.

miri² N: southeast, southeast wind. **miri tonga** south-southeast, south-southeast wind. **marangai miri** east-southeast, east-southeast wind.

miri³ N(pn): 'Behind'.

miri a 'ope See **miri**.

miringa N: afterwards. (Nom. of **miri**.) **i miringa a'o** thereupon, thereafter, afterwards. **i miringâ'o** thereupon, afterwards.

mirioni N: million. [< Engl. million.] **'ona mirioni** millionaire.

miripaka N(zn): pineapple mealy-bug. (Infesting pineapples, lime trees, chillies, etc.) [< Engl. mealy-bug.] **'o te miripaka â te kutu puaka 'ua te tû**. Speaking of the mealy-bug, it is just like the pig louse.

miro N(bn): 1) portia tree (*Thespesia populnea*). (Similar to 'au. Flower yellow with a maroon eye on each petal. Leaf edge smooth. Wood reddish and very hard. Some people make guitars from **miro**. Cf. **'akari ira** a herbal medicine.) 2) weapon. (Figuratively in poetry. Syn. **'apinga tamaki**.) [Rar. **miro**. Tah. **miro**.] **'âre te miro e tanu'ia ana i mangaia nei e tupu ana 'aia i te au ngâ'i katoatoa i mangaia nei**. The **miro** is not cultivated here in Mangaia. It grows of itself everywhere in Mangaia. **e riro ana te miro 'ei ropā ove, 'ûetu rikiriki â te pû 'ûkarere**. The **miro** wood is used to make split-drums, small bowls, and the bodies of ukulele.

miro² N(fn): halfbeak. Maturation stages: **miromiro** < **miro** < **kaku** < **paara**. See **kaku**.

miromiro N(fn): halfbeak. (±10 cm long. Redup. of **miro**².) See **miro**², **kaku**.

miru N(pn): a goddess in Ha-

waiki 'avaiki, who cooks all the deceased people in her oven called the Miru's Oven and eats them, excepting the warriors killed in a battle who go to the Warriors' Paradise tia'iri.

mīta N: metre (unit of length), meter (gauge). [< Engl. metre, meter.]

mīta paoa power meter, gauge of electricity.

miti N: tide, salt, table salt. (Cf. tai rongaronga.) miti kai table salt. miti mara salt. 'ua pī te tai i te miti. The sea is full of tide.

mitimiti¹ V: saltish, salty. (Redup. miti.)

mitimiti² V: lick, click to call a dog. (Pass. mitimitia.) mitimiti i te kurī to call a dog by clicking one's tongue. tē mitimiti te kurī i te mereki. The dog is licking the plate.

miti'aro N(tn): an island in the Triplet Group ngāpūtoru, located some 232 km to the north of Mangaia. (Var. miti'āro.)

miti'āro Var. of miti'aro.

mitiore N: a kind of coconut sauce. (The ingredients are as follows. 1) finely grated kōmoto coconut. 2) boiled and sliced shellfish ariri or 'eke or rori. 3) juice squeezed from crushed crustaceans titirōtai or ūngākoa. The mixture of the three ingredients kept overnight in a bowl 'ūete covered with hibiscus leaves rau 'au to ferment. Cf. tai oro. Var. miti'ore with a demarcating glottal stop.) mitiore ariri turban shell coconut sauce. mitiore 'eke octopus coconut sauce. mitiore ūngākoa wormshell coconut

sauce.

miti'ore Var. of mitiore.

moa N(zn): domestic fowl, chicken (*Gallus gallus domesticus*). moa kirikiri, moā kirikiri flying fox, Tonga flying fox, large fruit bat (*Pteropus tonganus*). (Said to have come from Tonga as a gift from a Tongan king. The modifying 'kirikiri' is the onomatopoeia describing its cry.) moa kirikiri tako flying fox. (Lit. black flying fox. Syn. moa kirikiri.) moa kau'ā chicken of grey and brown plumage. moa kura red chicken. moa tako black chicken. moa tukuangi grey chicken. moa rere vao wild fowl. (Meaning, those not in a cage.) moa 'uku kiore furry-feathered chicken. (Of greyish colour.) metua moa hen. tara moa spur. tara'ā moa crest of chicken. toā moa cock, rooster. 'uku moa tail of chicken. te moā mua the first cockcrow. te rua o te moa the second cockcrow. te toru o te moa the third cockcrow. 'unu'unu moa chicks. kā tangi te moā mua i te ora rua i te 'aengaata. The first cockcrowing occurs at 2 o'clock early in the morning. kā tangi te rua o te moa i te ora 'ā i te 'aengaata. The second cockcrowing occurs at 4 o'clock early in the morning. kā tangi te toru o te moa i te ora ono i te 'aengaata. The third cockcrowing occurs at 6 o'clock early in the morning. 'ua tangi te moā mua. Roosters crow their first crow. 'ua kotokā te moa. A hen cackles (after having laid an egg). 'e moa rere

têrâ. That chicken can fly. (Look, a chicken is flying.) **te i 'iva nui ngâ tângâ moâ kirikiri kuma keke, kuma keke, te tangi te moâ kirikiri.** (pe'e nô te 'iva nui) In the marae of the Great Dragonfly, there are two flocks of flying foxes. *Kuma keke, kuma keke*, flying foxes are crying. (Ode to the Great Dragonfly.)

moa² N(bn): a large ground fern. (Syn. **moamoa²**, which see.)

moamoa¹ N(fn): blue boxfish (*Ostracion meleagris*). (Almost black in colour. Never eaten. Of no use at all in Mangaian life.) **moamoa renga** yellow boxfish (*Ostracion cubicum*).

moamoa² N(bn): a large ground fern (*Belchnum orientale*). (Used to cover the ridge of pandanus-leaf thatching 'are rau, by piling one on the other and sewn with sennit **ka'a**. Syn. **moa²**.) **e tui'ia ana te moamoa i te ka'a.** The fern is sewn with sennit.

moana V: blue, dark blue. N: ocean, open sea. **moana pupû** white-crested sea. (Meaning very rough.) **'aere i te moana** to go to the sea, go fishing, go overseas. (Obs.) **'aere i tai** to go fishing, go seawards.

moana-irakau N(tn): the residence/land of Tinirau in a myth. See **moana tapu** below. **'o moana irakau te tai i tuku ai râtou i te mân-gâika i roto i te âkeke.** It was at **moana-irakau** that they kept the fish in a crawl/ fishpond.

moana-tapu N(tn): the residence/land of Tinirau in a myth. **têrâ tô tinirau 'enua 'o moana-tapu. i tâ**

têta'i tara, 'o motu-tapu. Moana-tapu or Forbidden-ocean, that is the land of Tinirau. According to some other people, the name is Motu-tapu or Sacred-islet.

moe¹ V: 1) sleep. 2) have a sexual relation. **moe â'ana** adultery (of a man with a married woman). **moe 'au** to sleep peacefully. **moe kautâ** to sleep on one's side. **moe nanu** to talk in one's sleep, have a nightmare. [Rar. **moemoeâ**.] **moe ôrama** to dream. [Rar. **moemoeâ**.] **te moe o te ika** the position of the Milky Way **te-ika-â-tangaroa**. **'ua moe'ia tôku roki e tom.** Tom slept in my bed.

moe² N(pn): 'Sleep'.

moe-ara N(pn): 'Sleepless sleep'.

moe-kautâ N(pn): 'Sleeping on his side'.

moemoe N(bn): a weed in taro patches. (It looks like **rimu kumukumu**. Crushed leaves mixed with **'akari monongi** is the medicine for a bone fracture **'ati**.)

mo'emo'e¹ N: a faint sound brought by wind intermittently from afar. (Syn. **po'epo'e**, **reo iti po'epo'e**.) [Rar. **po'epo'e**.]

mo'emo'e² V: solitary, isolated. [Tah. **mo'emo'e**.] **a'i mo'emo'e** solitary fire, lonely torch. **tiare mo'emo'e** solitary flower, small isolated island.

moemoeâ N: dream. [Mag. **ôrama**.]

moenanu See **moe nanu** under **moe**.

moe-roa N(pn): 'Sleep long'.

moe-toro Var. of **môtoro**.

moe-tû N(pn): 'Sleep sitting'. (The person of this name was thus

named, because her great grandmother was ill in bed for a long time and wanted to sleep sitting on the bed.)

moe-tuma N(pn): a daughter of the prince Uki from Ma'uke (In a legend.)

moi N(fn): threadfin, striped threadfin (*Polydactylus spp.*). Maturation stages: **paraparâ moi** < **parâ moi** < **moi**

môi Interj: come here! (A call for pigs when feeding. **maimai** > **mâi** > **môi**.) [Rar. **môi**. Tua. **moi**.]

mô'ina N: bottle, container. (Var. **mô'ine**.) [Tah. **môhina**.] **mô'ina tai 'akari** bottle or container for coconut sauce **tai 'akari mô'ina 'âore o roto** empty bottle.

mô'ine Var. of **mô'ina**.

mô'io N: a roll of tobacco under processing. (Syn. **mô'io 'ava'ava**.)

môkâ N(zn): a kind of marine crab.

môkê Abbrev. of **môkea**, which see below.

môkea N(pn): a giant, son of **tâvare**. (A legendary person whose parents lived in Veitâtei.) **'e tangata ngao te kôpapa 'a môkea i te tuâtau ta'ito**. Môkea was a giant in olden days.

moki V: stop, come to the end. (Syn. **motu**.) **'ua moki tâ râtou 'imene**. Their hymn has finished. (They finished singing a hymn.) **'ua moki te ua**. The rain stopped. **'ua moki te matangi**. The wind has ceased. **'ua moki te ua, i 'aere au i te kâinga**. It stopped raining, and I went to inland. **'ua moki te mâni-ania**. The noisy sound stopped.

môkiko N(zn): a marine creature.

(Informants define this creature only very poorly. Something like a sea cucumber but having no head? Something like a shellfish? Something like a wormshell **ungâkoa**? It is always referred to in relation to very dry sea.) **'ua pakô te môkiko**. The **môkiko** have come out. (Syn. **'ua marô te tai**. The sea is dry.) **ka pakô te môkiko, ka tuturu te vai ke'o, ka tapa-rutu ki te-'ea'ea, ka pururû 'a mata-tau-tî i ngâ 'ina pô tea**. The **môkiko** will come out (i.e. the sea is becoming very calm), they will make merry moving onto **te-'ea'ea** (a place in Veitâtei), the warrior named **mata-tau-tî** will tremble under the bright moonlight.

moko¹ N(zn): lizard, skink. (Cf. **mô-tukutuku**.) **moko 'are** house-lizard. (Syn. **moko kârara**.) **moko kârara** house-lizard, gecko. (Staying in coconut trees. Brown. Looks like a tiny crocodile.) **moko maunga** dandy skink (*Emoia trossula*). **moko re'ure'u** lizard. **moko 'uku moana** blue-tailed skink. **'e ngao te moko ê torotoro ana i runga i te 'are**. There are many lizards creeping on the house.

moko² N(zn): caterpillar, butterfly larva. (Syn. **anu'e**.) **moko anu'e** green caterpillar (Syn. **moko nono**.) **moko mâka'aka'a** striped caterpillar. (When touched, it rolls itself into a coil.) **moko nono** caterpillar infesting Indian mulberry **nono**. **'ua kî tô tômâtî i te moko**. Your tomatoes are full of caterpillars. **'ua kainga tô tômâtî e te moko**. Cater-

pillars have eaten your tomatoes. 'e **manumanu kai rau te moko**. Caterpillars are small insects feeding on vegetable leaves. 'e **mea matie te moko nono**. The caterpillars infesting the Indian mulberries are green ones.

moko³ N(pn) Abbrev. of **mokoiro**.

mokoiro N(pn): a grandson of Rongo.

moko'iro N: dwarf. (In a legend.)

mokomoko Redup. of **moko**².

mokopuna¹ N: grandchild, grand-nephew, grandniece. **mokopuna 'a** great-great-great grandchild. **mokopuna kata** one's cherished grandchild. **mokopuna mua** grandchild. **mokopuna rua** great grandchild. **mokopuna tamâ'ine** granddaughter. **mokopuna tamâ-roa** grandson. **mokopuna toru** great-great grandchild.

mokopuna² N(pn): 'Grandson'. (The old fisherman next door to Pânau.)

mokorâ¹ N(zn): duck, wild duck. (Christian 1920 describes the duck as this. 'Rather a small species of teal, found in abundance around Lake Tiriara'.) [Rar. **mokorâ**. Tah. **mo'orâ**] **mokorâ kerekere** black duck. **mokorâ rere vao**, **mokorâ rere va'o** wild duck, grey duck (*Anas superciliosa*). **mokorâ teatea** white duck. **e no'o ana te mokorâ i roto i te taro ngângâ'ere**. Ducks stay in abandoned weedy taro patches.

mokorâ² N(pn): a chief of the Te-kama tribe.

mokotua N: the back. (Anatomical.) [Rar. **mokotua**. Mag. **tuarâ**. Tah. **tua**.]

mômani N: Mormon. [< Engl. Mor-

mon.] **âkono'anga mômani** the religion of the Mormons, the Latter Day Saints.

mômea N: a small triangular opening at the top of the gable **po'o tara** of a Maori house. (It functions to let the smoke go out and also to let the daylight come in.)

momo V: feed. (Syn. 'ângai.) **momo i te puaka** to feed a pig.

mômona V: very delicious, rich in taste fatted. (Redup. of **mona**.) [Haw. **mmomona**.] 'e **mângâika mômona te tâmanu**. The ray is a very delicious fish. 'ua **mômona te kina**. The sea urchins are fatted. (Cf. **kina mômona** fat sea urchin, just in season for eating.)

momono N: shirt, clothes. [Rar. **mo-mono**. Mag. **parai**.] **momono piri-aro 'uru'uru** sweater, cardigan. 'ua 'âuri koe i tō'oku **momono**? Have you ironed/pressed my clothes?

momorenga V: yellow, yellowish, well ripe. 'ua **momorenga te vî/ te kôkâ/ te 'ânani**. The pawpaws/ bananas/ oranges are well ripe. **momorenga tō'ona pākiri**. She has yellow skin. (She has nice skin.)

mona V: sweet.

monamona V: sweet. N: sweets.

monemone N: **monemone u'i** bulbil of yam, smaller tuber of yam.

moni N: money, expense, price. (Syn. 'oko.) [< Engl. money.]

moni 'anga'anga wage, salary.

moni kô'atu coin. (Lit: stone money.)

moni pâpetito money given to the pastor by the parents on occasion of the baptism of their child. **moni**

pêpa bank note. (Lit. paper money.)
moni rua'ine pension, life annuity.
 (Starting from 60 years old.) **moni tamariki** children allowance. (A government subsidy for supporting children. \$30 per month per person under the age of 11 years in 1991.)
moni toe change. 'e **ngao te moni**. The price is high or expensive. 'e **iti te moni**. The price is low or cheap. 'ua **topa/ kake mai te moni i runga i te 'oko nô te 'ara painapa**. The price for selling pineapples has gone down/ up. **te moni 'anga'anga â te aronga 'anga'anga â te kaomani, ê toru târâ i te ora**. Employees of the government are paid \$3 per hour.

monitê N: week. (Syn. **mana'a, viki**. In Mangaia this word does not mean Monday.) [mônîtê 'Monday, week'.] **i têia monitê** this week. **â têia monitê i mua 'â 'aere tâtou i oneroa**. Next week we will go to Oneroa.

mono V: enter, fill, repair, wear, replace, act as. (Var. 'ono. Pass. **monoa, monokia, mono'ia**.) **mono kavana** acting chief **kavana** of a district. **mono i te 'upenga** to repair a fishing net. (Syn. 'ono i te 'upenga.) **mono i te miko i roto i te va'a rua** Put the taro shoot/ cutting into the hole. **mono i tô'ou kâka'u mânea**. Put your pretty clothes on. **e mono koe i te mângâ i roto i t tô va'a 'ia kai koe**. Put the food into your mouth so that you eat it. **ka 'aere 'a toru i te uipâ'anga 'ei mono i tô'ona pâpâ**. Toru is going to attend a meeting in place of his fa-

ther. 'e **parai mâ tô te tangata ê mono nei**. Their clothes are clean. (It is clean clothes that people wear.) 'ua **monoa te a'i i roto i te 'ue, 'ia kore te a'i e mate i te ua**. The (candlenut) fire was put in a hollowed gourd, lest the fire/ light should be extinguished by rain.

môno V: wear. (< *momono. Redup. of **mono**. Pass. **mônoa**.) **môno i te parai** to wear clothes. **môno i tô'ou piriaro**. Wear your shirt. **mônoa mai tô piriaro**. Wear your shirt. **tâviviki, mônoa tô parai**. Hurry up to put your clothes on.

monoa Pass. of **mono**.

mônoa Pass. of **môno**.

monomono V: fill, repair. (Redup. of **mono**.) **monomono i te 'upenga** to repair a fishing net. **tai monomono** coconut sauce. (Syn. **tai 'ono'ono**. To make this type of coconut sauce, materials are filled in a bottle until it is filled to the full, hence the name 'fully filled sauce'.)

môngarangara N: all kinds of small fish cooked together. (Such fishes as **parapara'â, kôama, panako, ngorengore, pa'oro, âuaua**, etc.) 'e **va'i môngarangara tâ mâtou i kai ai**. What we ate was wrapped small fishes. 'e **môngarangara tâ mâtou i kai ai**. We ate all kinds of small fish cooked together.

mo'omo'o¹ n(zn): ruddy crane, sooty crane (*Porzana fusca*). (Of the mynah bird's size. Eyes red.) **te mo'omo'o, 'e manu tako, kura tona vaevae. tâta'i tû manu rere tikâi. e no'o ana i te taro ngângâ'ere**. The ruddy crane, it is a black bird with

red legs. It is a kind of real flying bird. Normally they stay in abandoned taro patches. **'aua'a e rere te mo'omo'o**. Lest the crakes should fly away.

mo'omo'o² n(zn): harvestman, daddy-long-legs. (A kind of spider. The web is called **'upenga** or net. Fishing bait for **títí'ara**, **kû**, **moi**, etc.). **mo'omo'o 'upenga** daddy-long-legs. (Syn. **mo'omo'o**.)

mo'ore'a n(tn): Mo'ore'a, an island adjacent to Tahiti in French Polynesia. **tiare mo'ore'a** a shrub with fragrant flowers, similar to **tiare taina** or China flower.

môrava n(fn): brown-spotted rabbitfish (*Siganus rostratus*). Maturation stages: **piripirirî** < **pirirî** < **ka'o** < **tûtae nui** < **môrava**.

more n: end, edge, tip, surface. **more ate** 1) the pit of the stomach. 2) beloved one. **more 'uku** tail end. **ta'u more ate** my heart, my beloved one. **te more o te kîkau** the tip of coconut frond. **tô more tara** what you said, what is felt from your words. **'âre au e reka ana i tô more tara**. I am not happy with what you said.

moremore v: smooth, sebaceous (of skin).

môrenga n(fn): fourline snapper, blue-and-yellow snapper, blue-lined sea perch, black spot snapper (*Lutjanus spp.*). Maturation stages: 1) **môrenga** < **mû**. 2) **môrenga** < **môrenga tngau** < **tangau** < **'anga mea**. **môrenga tangau** one-spot snapper, black-spot snapper (*Lutjanus monostigma*).

mori n(bn): sweet basil (*Ocimum basilicum*), wild basil, shrubby basil (*Ocimum gratissimum*). (Medicinal material for many diseases not well defined. Also for centipede's poison.) [Rar: miri, Tah: miri] **mori kakara** sweet basil. **mori ngângâ'ere** wild basil, shrubby basil [Rar: miri popa'â] **mori taratoni** wild basil. (Lit. Caledonian basil. Syn. **mori ngângâ'ere**.) **mori tî** mint (*Mentha sp.*). **vai râkau tûpâpaku** medicine to get rid of evil spirits or ghosts or of diseases caused by them. **'e vai râkau te mori nô te tûpâpaku, taka i te vai mori 'ia meitaki te maki tûpâpaku**. The sweet basil is a medicine for ghosts. (That is, we) take bath in sweet basil water to remedy ghost-caused diseases. **e tukituki i te mori i te 'âmara, ko'u i te parai, paki i rung i te kôpapa tangata maki tûpâpaku**. Crush the leaves of sweet basil with a hammer. Strain with a piece of cloth. Apply the water to the body of the patient suffering a ghost-caused disease.

mori a formative in **'akamori**.

môri n: torch, torchlight. **môri karâtini** lantern, kerosene lamp. (Syn. **môri kerotini**.) **môri kerotini** kerosene lamp. (Syn. **môri karâtini**.) **môri môtokâ** car's light. **môri pata** battered torch. (Syn. **a'i pata, a'i pana**.) **môri pâtikara** bicycle's lamp.

môriki See **te-môriki**.

môtâ See **ka'a môtâ** under **ka'a**.

môtau N: small tuber of yam (used to propagate). **môtau u'i** small tuber

of yam. (Syn. **môtau**.) **u'i môtau**
 small tuber of yam. (Syn. **môtau**.)
môtea V: bright, moonlit (of night).
pô 'ina môtea moonlit night.
 [Rar. 'ina pôtea.]
môti'a¹ N: openplace. 'e **ngâ'i**
âteatea 'ua têia mea môti'a. What is
 called **môti'a** is a vast place with
 nothing in.
môti'a² N(pn): 1) a daughter of
 Mautara and Te-kô. 2) a tribe
ngâti môti'a.
moto¹ V: punch, hit with one's
 clenched fist, tie firmly (of tobacco
 leaves). (Pass. **motoa**. Nom.
moto'anga.) **moto 'ava'ava** to tie
 tobacco leaves firmly. **moto rima**
 to box, boxing match. **moto ite pu-**
ku rima to hit with a clenched fist.
kâ 'aere kâ moto i te 'ava'ava. Let's
 tie tobacco leaves firmly (with **kî-**
kau and **kiri 'au**). **motoa koe e au**.
 I will hit you. (You shall be hit by
 me.)
moto² N(bn): another name of **mato**,
 which see.
moto'anga N: boxing. (Nom. of
moto¹.)
môtokâ N: motorcar, car. [< Engl.
 motorcar.] **kake i runga i te môtô-**
kâ to get into a car, climb into the
 car. 'e **ke mai i raro nâ runga i te**
môtokâ to get off the car, climb
 down from the car.
motomoto Redup. of **moto¹**.
moto'oi N(bn): perfume tree, ylang-
 ylang, ilang-ilang (*Cananga odorata*,
Canagium odoratum). (Tall tree.
 Flowers yellow and fragrant. A ma-
 terial for perfu.) [Rar. **mata'oi**. Tah.
moto'oi.] 'e **tiare kakara tô te**

moto'oi. The flowers of the perfume
 tree are fragrant. 'e **meitaki tōna**
râkau i te ropâ i te 'are. Its wood is
 good for making houses.
môtoro¹ V: creep (of plants), visit a
 woman secretly at night with the
 intention to have a sexual inter-
 course. (Normally with her prior
 consent. A term used by the mis-
 sionaries. Var. **moetoro**. Cf. **tâ'au**
va'ine.) [Tah. **môtoro**. Tua. **motoro**,
torotoro.]
môtoro² N(pn): the tribal god of the
 Ngâriki tribe. (A historic person
 deified. A son of Tangi'ia, who sailed
 from Tahiti by way of Ma'uke and
 Mangaia to Rarotonga.)
motu¹ V: severed, cut apart. N: cut.
 (A wound.) (Nom.
motu'anga.) 'ua **motu te a'o**. The
 line snapped. **pari'ia te râkau 'ia**
motu. Chop the tree so that it will
 be cut apart. 'ua **motu ta'u rima i**
te ka'i. My hand has got a cut with
 a knife. 'ua **motu te maka o te**
puaka. The pig rope was severed.
motu² N: 1) islet. (A small island close
 to a main one. None in the Man-
 gaian water.) 2) island. (In taro
 swamp.) 'âre 'e **motu i mangaia**
nei. There is no islet here in Man-
 gaia.
motu³ V: moonless (of night). N: the
 29th night of the lunar calendar.
 (Nom. **motunga**. Cf. **ara pô**.) 'ua
motu te marama. The moon has
 reached at its end of monthly cycle.
môtu Redup. of **motu**. (**môtu** <
 ***momotu**) 'ua **môtu'ia tōna a'o e te**
mângâika. Fish severed his fishing
 line.

- môtû** V: press with fingers, massage. (Cf. **maoro**.) **môtû i te ngâ nui** to press with the both thumbs. **môtû'ia te maki**. Press with fingers the aching point.
- motu'anga** N: a group, part, portion. (Nom. of **motu**.) **te motu'anga tangata** a group of people.
- môtukutuku**¹ N(zn): blue-tail skink (*Emoia cyanura et al.*). (Back metallic blue. Often seen on a rock on a fine day.) **'e manu te môtukutuku tōna ingoa, tīpurepure, auika, tēta'i tū moko**. The **môtukutuku** is an animal called by that name. It is speckled, blue, and a kind of lizard. **e kai ana te môtukutuku i te rango ê tēta'i au kê atu**. The blue-tail skink feeds on flies and other things.
- môtukutuku**² N(bn): a berry-bearing shrub (*Melastoma denticulatum*). See **'ua môtukutuku**.
- motunga** N: end. (Nom. of **motu**³. Syn. **'openga**.) **motunga marama** the end of a month.
- motu-tapu** N(tn): 'Forbidden island'. (The residence of Tinirau, in a muth.)
- mou**¹ N: people. **te mou o te 'enua** the people of the island.
- mou**² Var. of **mau**. [Rar. **mou**. Mag. **mau**.]
- mo'u** V: deaf. (Var. of **mu'u**.) **taringa mo'u** deaf.
- mou'āuri** Var. of **mau'āuri**. [Rar. **mou'āuri**. Mag. **mau'āuri**.]
- moumou** V: hold, take a hold of. (Redup. of **mou**.) **tūturi moumou, tūturi moumou**. Kneel down and hold, kneel down and hold. (A call to co-

- operative workers in lifting something heavy.)
- mourua** N(pn): one of the Mangaian who contacted Captain Cook's armada on 29 March, 1777. Written as <mourooa>.
- mû**¹ N(fn): large-eyed sea bream, big-eye emperor fish (*Monotaxis grandoculus*). [Tah: **mû**, Haw: **mû**] Maturation stages: **môrenga** < **mû**.
- mû** V: silent. [Haw: **mû** 'make no sound'.] **mû te kai** to listen carefully/ attentively.
- mua** N(loc): front, before. (Ant. **miri, muri**.) **tangata mua** ancient people. **te mua tangata** the first born child. (Irrespective of sex.) **â mua** the front part. **tō mua** what is or are in front. **nō mua** from the front. ... **nâ mua, i reira** ... first, then... **i mua** in the past, in front. **i mua i te 'are** in front of a house. **i te râ mua** some day in the past. **i te râ mua o te mata'iti** the New Year's Day. **i te râ â mua** some day in the future. **i te râ i mua ake â nana'i** the day before tomorrow. (A joke meaning 'today'.) **tapatapa nâ mua ê, ...** Say a spell first, ... **'aere koe i mua**. You go first. **'ua 'aere koe i mua**. You went first. **e 'aere koe i mua**. You should go first. **ka 'aere koe i mua**. You will go first. **tê tū ra te tamaiti i mua i te 'are**. The child is standing in front of his house. **'ua tae mai 'a tere i mua ake i tae mai ai tōna māmā**. Tere arrived here before his mother arrived here. **ka 'aere mai 'a tere i kō nei i mua ake ka 'aere mai ai tōna māmā**. Tere will arrive here before

his mother will arrive here.
e 'akaoti koe i tā'au 'anga'anga i mua ake i te rā i miri ake ā nana'i.
 You have to finish your work before the day after tomorrow. **ka tō-karakara māua i te mângāika nā mua.** Let us roast the fish first. **te i mua te pa'u, te i miri te 'ura.** The drums are in front, the dancers are in the back.

mû'eke N(zn): squid. (Tentacles very short. Head large ± 10 cm. Found in the intestines of tuna.) **i te ngā'i 'ua e kitea ana te mû'eke te i te ngā'i 'i 'a'ai.** The squid is seen only on the spot, at the place where we fish tuna.

mû'ere V: snare. N: snare, trap, noose. (Cf. **pā'eku.**) [Rar. **pû'ere.**]
mû'ere kōurā vai trap for fresh water prawns. **mû'ere puaka** pig snare. **mû'ere i te moa** to snare a chicken.

mûmatangi N(tn): a name of Mangaia in the mythology.

mûmû V: not talkative. (Cf. **mûtêkî.**)

tangata mûmû non-talkative man.

muna V: defend. N: secret, confidential. (Ant. **'akarato.**) **'akavâ muna** secret agent, detective. **pêpâ muna** secret document.

mûnâ N: chicken pox, ringworm. **maki mûnâ** chicken pox. **mangeo au ta'u taringa nô te maki mûnâ.** I feel itchy in the ears because of the chicken pox. **'e maki pākiri tangata te mûnâ.** The chicken pox is a human skin disease. **tēia maki 'e mûnâ. 'e maki mangeo. 'āre ô'ona vai rākau māori. 'e vai rākau popa'ā tō'ona.** This disease, the chicken pox,

is an itchy disease. There is no Maori/ herbal medicine for this disease. There is a European medicine for this disease.

mura V: flame, flare, red-hot (of oven stones). **mura a'i** flame. **mura'ia te a'i.** The fire flames up. **mura te kō'atu.** The stones have become red-hot. (In preparing the earth oven.)

muramura V: red. (Redup. of **mura.**)

muri¹ N(loc): rear, behind, aft, after. (Var. **miri**) **i muri** afterwards. **i muri i te 'are** behind a house. **i te mana'a i muri** last Monday. **'aere au i muri.** I will go later. (I will follow you.) **e 'oki i muri.** Go back to the swamp (from the hill).

muri² N(pn): 'Behind'.

muria'a N: the month of April to May. (Obs.)

murumuru V: sit in the sun, warm oneself by the fire. **murumuru a'i** to keep oneself warm sitting/standing near the fire.

mutâmutâ V: mutter, make a noise.

mûtêkî V: silent, quiet, attentive in listening to others. (Syn. **'akarongo meitaki, mûmû.**) **tamariki mûtêkî** non-talkative child. (Syn. **tamaiti meitaki.**) **tangata mûtêkî** person who keeps silence, but has a bad intention. **mûtêkî te tamariki 'āpi'i tapati i te ako a te 'orometua i roto i te 'are pure.** The pupils of Sunday school are attentively listening to the pastor in the church.

mutu¹ N: grove, wood, thicket, a patch of a certain kind of plant. [Rar. **motu.**] **mutu 'ara** a patch of pan-

danus trees. (Syn. roro 'ara.) **mutu rākau** wood. **mutu toa** a row of ironwood trees. 'e **puaka tō roto i tērō mutu 'au**. A pig is in the hibiscus thicket. (What is in the hibiscus thicket is a pig.)

mutu² N: end, limit. (Cf. **motu³**.)

mutu kore V: endless, permanent, eternal. (< **mutu²** + **kore**.) **patireia mutu kore** the Permanent Kingdom.

mutu kura N(fn): fire wrasse (*Thalassoma fuscum*). (Syn. **pa'oro mutu kura**.)

mu'u¹ V: deaf. **taringa mu'u** deaf. (Syn. **tangata 'āre e 'akarongo**.) [Rar. **taringa turi**. Tah. **tari'a turi**.] 'e **taringa mu'u tō'ona**. He is deaf. 'ua **mu'u tō'ona taringa**. He has become deaf. **kā mu'u tō'ona taringa**. He will be deaf.

mu'u² N(pn): 'Deaf'.

mu'u-iti N(pn): 'Deaf, Jr.'

N

na- formative in time expression. **â na 'ea** when (in the future). **â na-kuenei** later on today. (Syn. **âkuenei** later on today.) **â nana'i** tomorrow. **i na 'ea** when (in the past). **i na-kuenei** earlier today, just now. **i nana'i** yesterday. **i napô** last night.

na Part(loc): place close to or concerning the 2nd person or the listener. (Var. **nâ**, **-nâ**. Cf. **tênâ**.)

-na Pron(pers): the 3rd person, singular. (A formative in possessive pronouns. Cf. **tâ'ana**, **tâna**, **tana**; **tô'ona**, **tôna**; **nâ'ana**, **nâna**; **nô'ona**, **nôna**; **â'ana**, **âna**; **ô'ona**, **ôna**; **ana**.)

nâ¹ Interj: **nâ!** 1) then, after that, well. 2) have this, I will give this to you. (Etymologically related to the locative particle **na**. Cf. **inârâ**.)

nâ² Prep(poss): 1) of. (Marking the possessor in active/ alienable possession.) 2) for. (Marking the future possessor of actively possessible possession.) 3) by. (Marking the agent in agentive construction.) 4) by way of, through. (Marking the method/ route.) (The type of possession marked by the particle **nâ** and **nô** is indeterminate. Cf. **nâ'aku**, **nâku**; **nâ'au**; **nâ'ana**, **nâna**.) **nâ 'ai** of whom? for whom? by whom? **nâ 'ea** by which way? **nâ runga i te pa'i** by ship. **nâ runga i te vai** on the water, across the water. **nâ roto i te tai** in the sea, through the sea. **nâ tai** by way of the seashore road. (Syn. **nâ te ara i tai**.) **nâ te ara i tai** by way of the seashore road. **nâ te ara i uta** by way of the inland

road. **nâ te moana** by the sea. (Syn. **nâ runga i te pa'i** by ship.) **nâ te rotopû** through the center, through the middle part. **nâ uta** by way of the inland road. (Syn. **nâ te ara i uta**.) **'a 'aere au nâ runga i te pa'i i rarotonga**. I will go to Rarotonga by ship. **'ô atu koe i nâna mângâika**. Give him fish. (Give him his fish. Give fish for him.) **'apaina te mauku nâ te puaka**. Bring grasses for pigs. **'ua paruparu au i te 'aere nâ raro 'ua**. I am tired because I have been walking on foot. **'ua 'iti te râ nâ te 'itinga**. The sun has risen from the east. **'ua 'opu te râ nâ te 'opunga**. The sun has set into the east. **nâ 'ea te pa'i i tae mai ei i mangaia nei?** From where has the ship come to Mangaia? **'aere koe nâ te pae**. Walk along the side of the road. **nâ 'ai i 'ôke mai têia puka iâ'au?** Who did give this book to you? **te tâ nâ râtou, te 'ura nâ mâtou**. Killing is what they do; dancing is what we do. (They are war-makers, but we are dancers.) **nâku nâ te tamaiti e rave te 'anga'anga**. I will take the job for my child. **'ôake mai tere i te mângâika nâku**. Tere gave me the fish for me. **nâ 'ai i 'ôake mai te mângâika iâku nei?** Who gave the fish for me? **nâ tere i 'ôake mai te mângâika iâ'au**. Tere gave the fish for you. **nâ tere e 'aka'oro i te torôka**. Tere will drive the car.

-nâ formative in demonstrative pronoun, related to the second person. (Cf. **na**, **nâ¹**. Var. **na**.) See **tênâ**.

na'a V: get a bruise, bruised. **'ua na'a**

tô mata. You have a bruise on your face. (Syn. 'ua mangu tô mata.)

nâ'aku Pron(poss): my, mine, of me, for me, by me. (< nâ² + -'aku. The 1st person, singular, active possessive, indeterminate. Var. **nâku**. Cf. **nô'oku**, **nôku**.) **nâ'aku e 'ôake atu tēia puka iā'au.** I will give this book for you.

nâ'ana Pron(poss): his, her, it; his, hers, its; of him, of her, of it; for him, for her, for it; by him, by her, by it. (< nâ² + -'ana. The 3rd person, singular, active possessive, indeterminate. Var. **nâna**. Cf. **nô'ona**, **nôna**.) **'â kimi 'aia i nâ'ana va'ine.** He will look for his wife. (He is looking for a woman for him to marry.) **'ô atu koe i nâ'ana mângâika.** You give his fish for him. (Syn. **'ô atu koe i mângâika iāia**. You give the fish to him or her.) **'okona mai tērô kai venevene nâ'ana.** Buy those sweets for her. (The weets will be hers.)

nâ'au Pron(poss): your, yours, of you, for you, by you. (< nâ² + -'au. The 2nd person, singular, active possessive, indeterminate. Cf. **nô'ou**.) **'apaina nâ'au.** Take it for you. (You may have it.) **'e a'a tâ metua i 'ôake atu nâ'au?** What did Metua give for you? **'âre â'aku 'apinga e 'ôatu ei nâ'au nô tô'ou 'aerenga.** I have nothing to give you for your journey. **ka 'ôake au i tēia puka nâ'au.** I will give this book for you. **nâ'au e 'ôake mai te puka iaku nei.** You will give this book to me. **'e varâoa nâ koutou?** Have you any bread? (Cf. 'e varâoa

tâ koutou? Do you have any bread to sell? **'e varâoa tēia nâ koutou.** This bread is for you. I will give you this bread.)

na'e N(bn): kingfern (*Angipteris longifolia*). (Syn. **rau na'e**, **'âna'e**. Occasionally used to cover the ridge of a pandanus-thatched house to prevent leakage of rain.) [Rar. 'âna'e, na'e. Tah. nahe.] **e tupu ana te na'e i te pae kauvai i raro i te vao. 'âre e tupu i runga i te maunga.** The kingfern grows on riverbanks in the valley. It does not grow on the hill.

nae-iti N(pn): ' ? '.

naenae V: shake nervously one's knee or leg or some other part of the body.

na'ena'e V: overcooked, too soft. (Especially speaking of taro **mâmio**. Cf. **maoa**.) [Haw. nahenahe] **'ua na'ena'e te umu.** The oven was overcooked. (It was too late to open the oven.)

naero N: nail. (For carpentry.) [< Engl. nail.] **naero potopoto** short nail. **naero rôroa** long nail. **'aka'iri i te 'âmara i te naero i runga i te rākau** to drive a nail into the wood by a hammer. **pâtia i te 'âmara i te naero i runga i te rākau** to drive a nail into the wood by a hammer.

nakanaka V: tied. **nakanaka ta'u tua.** (mire) My back is tied up. (A mire song.)

nake Part(adv): only, alone. (Syn. **anake**.) **'oia 'ua nake** only he or she, he or she alone. See **anake**.

nâku Pron(poss): my, mine, of me, for

me, by me. (The 1st person, singular, active possessive, indeterminate. Var. of *nâ'aku*.) *mai nâku tēnâ*. Give me that one. (Give me what you have in your hand.) *mai nâku moni i tâ'au na*. Give me your money there in your hand for me. *nâku tērâ pû nû i tanu i tōku kâinga*. I planted that coconut tree in my inland homestead.

nakuenei N(loc): earlier today, later on today. (Var. *nauenei* Ant. 'ua *ake nei* just now.) [Rar. *nakōnei*. Tah. *nauanei*.] *â nakuenei* later on today. (Syn. *âkuenei*.) *i nakuenei* just now, earlier today.

nâkuta N(pn): a New Zealand ship.

*namu*¹ N(zn): mosquito (*Aedes spp.*).

namu 'eke'eke elephantiasis-carrying mosquito. (Syn. *namu tari maki 'eke'eke*.) *namu 'eku* a kind of mosquito (?). (A mosquito-like insect which is always quivering at a corner in the house.) *namu kai toto* blood-sucking mosquito. *namu kakati* biting mosquito. (Syn. *namu kâti*.) *namu kâti* biting mosquito. (Syn. *namu kakati*.) *namu kutekute* dark-red mosquito. *namu roroa* crane fly. (Syn. *namu vaevae roa*.) *namu tako* black mosquito. *namu toa* male mosquito. *namu vaevae roa*, *namu vaevae roroa* crane fly, daddy-long-legs. (A long-legged insect similar in form to mosquito, but not biting. Syn. *namu roroa*.) *namu va'ine* female mosquito. *manu kai namu* mosquito-eating bird/ flying insect. (Not well defined. For instance, the dragonfly is a mosquito-eating in-

sect.) *manumanu kai namu* mosquitofish. See under *manumanu*. (Syn. *mângâika kai namu*.) *mângâika kai namu* mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis*). 'ua *kâti te namu iâku*. Mosquitoes bit me.

*namu*² N(pn): 1) the 6th Food King *te ariki nô te tâpora kai* 2) the 9th Food King.

nâ mua Prep. phrase: in front, first. See under *mua*.

namunamu N(zn): mosquito-like insects in general. (Such as fruit fly. Redup. of *namu*.) *namunamu rikiriki* small mosquito-like insects in general.

namunamuâ N(zn): mosquito-like insects in general. (Syn. *namu-namu*.)

nana N: group. (Syn. *pupu*.) 'e *nana tēia nâ'ana*. This is his group. (He will be a member of this group.) 'e *nana tēia nâ tere*. This is Tere's group.

nâna Pron(poss): his, her, it; of him, of her, of it; for him, for her, for it; etc. (< *nâ*² + *-na*. The 3rd person, singular, active possessive, indeterminate. Var. of *nâ'ana*.) 'ua 'aere 'oia *ê keikeiâ nâna mângâ*. He walked around and stole foods here and there for himself.

nana'i N(loc): yesterday, tomorrow. [Rar. *nana'i*. Tah. *nânahi*.] *â nana'i* tomorrow. [Rar. *âpôpô*] *â nana'i atu* the day after tomorrow. *i nana'i* yesterday. *i nana'i atu* the day before yesterday.

nâna'i N: pulpit in the church. *i runga i te nâna'i* on the pulpit.

nanao V: grope in a hole, pick. (Pass.

nanaoa, nanâoa, nanâo'ia.) [Tah. **nanao.**] **nanâo'ia tô tâturi taringa.** Pick your ears. (Pick out your ear-wax.) **nanâoa tô tangâroro.** Pick your nose.

nanaoa Pass. of **nanao.**

nanâoa Pass. of **nanao.**

nanâo'ia Pass. of **nanao.**

nanave V: delight, pleasurable, enjoy, have orgasm. (Syn. **nene.**)

nane V: rape. (Cf. **kika.**)

nanenane V: move one's body or part thereof while sleeping or listening to the music, quiver, restless, fidget. (Cf. **tânanenane.**) **'âre e nanenane ana.** Don't be restless. **'ua nanenane te tangata.** The person was nervous. **'ua nanenane te vaevae.** The leg is moving (to the music).

nanu V: mutter. **moe nanu** to talk in one's sleep. [Tah. **nanu.**]

nanue N(fn): rudderfish (*Kyphosus cinerascens et al.*). (Cf. **ika tauira, pipi nanue, tau, na'o.**) [Rar. **nanue.** Tah. **nanue.** Haw. **nanue, nenua.**] Maturation stages: **rau pipi** [Rar. **pipi.**] < **tiotio** < **tiotio nanue** < **nanue.** **nanue môrava** rudderfish. **nanue tapa'uru** rudderfish (*Kyphosus cinerascens*). **'ua ngako te nanue.** The rudderfish has roe. **'ua tau te nanue.** A shoal of rudderfish has arrived.

na'o N: shoal (of fish). **na'o api** a shoal of surgeonfish. **na'o nanue** a shoal of rudderfish. **na'o tiiovî** a shoal of convict tang. **'e na'o nanue têrô.** That is a school of rudderfish. **'e na'o kôperu te i roto i te ava.** There is a shoal of mackerel scad in the bay.

naonao¹ V: grope in a hole, pick. (Pass. **naonaoa, naonao'ia.** Cf. **nanao.**) [Haw. **nao, naonao.**] **naonao mângâika** to catch fish with hands groping in holes. (Practised by women folk, usually using a piece of cloth.) **naonaoa tô tangâroro.** Pick your nose. **naonao'ia tô tangâroro.** Pick your nose.

naonao² N(zn): collective term covering any small mosquito-like insects. (Such as gnats, sandflies, fruit flies, etc.). [Tah. **naonao.** Haw. **naonao** 'ants'.]

naonao³ V: swollen. **'ua naonao tô mata i te auê.** Your eyes are swollen because you have been crying.

na'ona'o in **mamio miko na'ona'o** a local variety of taro. (Shoot light green, flesh white when cooked. Syn. **mamio na'ona'o.**)

napô N(loc): nighttime, last night, tonight. [Rar. **napô** 'last night'. Tah. **napô** 'last night'.] **â napô** tonight, at this coming night. (Said before night comes.) **i napô** last night.

nârea V: sufficient.

nâriki N: fishing net of an inch or a quarter inch mesh with handles **tu-tu** on both ends. (About 6 m long and 4m high. Handled by two persons. Used to catch **miromiro, kôama** etc. Cf. **kôtâtâ.**)

nâringa Conj: if. (Supposing something impossible.) **nâringa au 'e manu, kâ rere au i rarotonga.** If I were a bird, I would fly to Rarotonga. **nâringa 'aia i 'aere mai i nana'i, 'ua 'ârâvei 'aia i te minita.** If he should come yesterday, he could

have met the minister.

naro Var. of **raro**.

nati V: tie, tighten, snare. (Pass.

natia. Syn. **tâpeka**, 'ere.) [Tah.

nati.] **nati i te râkau** to tie some-

thing to a tree. **nati ka'a** to lash

sennit, make sennit lashing. **nati**

rama to make a torch with **rôrô**.

natia te puaka. Tie the pig (to a co-
conut tree).

nâti V: tighten. (Redup. of **nati**. Pass.

nâtia.) **nâti 'ia piti** to tighten so as
to be tight/ combined.

nâti N: nut. (A part of machine, used
with a bolt.) [< Engl. nut.]

natinati V: tighten. (Redup. of **nati**.)
e natinati! Tighten it!

nato N(fn): horse-eye jack (*Caranx*
tille). Cf. **vai-nato**. [Tah. **nato** 'a
fresh water fish']

nauenei N(loc): earlier today, later on
today. (Var. **nakuenei**) [Rar. **na-**
kônei. Tah. **nauanei**.] **â nauenei**
later on today. (Syn. **âuenei**.) [Rar. **â**
kônei. Tah. **â 'uanei**.] **i nauenei**
earlier today, just now. **i naue-**
nei 'ua ake au i tae mai ei I reached
here just a little while ago.

naukanauka V: elastic, flexible, sway,
move up and down. (Syn. **ukauka**.)

naunau¹ V: often, speedy, frequent.
(Pass. **naunaua**.) **rave naunau** to
do the same thing repeatedly. (E.g.
to go to inland to take taros fre-
quently.) **tamaiti naunau mai** a
kid who never learns from being
chastised or punished and repeats
the same thing. (Syn. **tamaiti kanga**
mako kore.) **e tângerengere 'ua**
koe 'ia naunaua râ. Just lessen the
content (of glass) so that the glass

will turn around more quickly. **'ua**
naunau te tangi â te moa. Cocks
crow more and more frequently.
(The dawn is around the corner.
Syn. **'ua tangi naunau te moa**.)
naunau mai te tangata i kô nei i
têia toa. People frequent here to
this store. **naunau mai koe i**
tô'oku kâinga. You come frequently
to my home.

naunau² N(bn): scurvy grass (Mus-
tard family). **teta'i tû ngângâ'ere**
te naunau. The scurvy grass is a
kind of weed.

ne'e N(loc): long ago (more than one
generation ago), former days. **i**
ne'e in former days, long time ago.
i ne'e 'ua te 'are o te 'akavâ nui
i 'akatû'ia. The Resident Agent's
residence was built long time ago.
i ne'e 'ua te 'evangeria i tae mai i
mangaia nei. It was long ago that
the gospel arrived here in Man-
gaia. **'o te ngâriki, te vairanga**
ta'ito o te mangaia i ne'e. The
Ngâriki tribe was the ancient
holder of the ruling power in former
days.

nei Part(loc): here (close to the
speaker). **i têia nei** now, at this
moment. **e tautai ana ai nei 'aia i**
runga i te akau? Does he fish really
on the reef?

neke V: crawl or walk on one's knees,
move aside (to make room for other
person). (Syn. **teke**.) [Tah. **ne'e**.
Haw. **ne'e**.] **neke mai** to walk hith-
er on your knees. (Syn. **teke mai**.)
neke atu to walk thither on your
knees, move away. (Syn. **teke**
atu.) **'au neke** well-spread hibis-

cus tree. **neke atu!** Make room! **'ua neke te kâpaiâ.** The hedge trees have spread wide.

nekeneke V: shift along, move a little bit aside. **nekeneke mai** move a little bit toward me so that room is made. **puaka nekeneke** short-legged and short-snouted pig. **tangata nekeneke** short and rather fat person. **'ua nekeneke tō takâ-mata.** Your face has swollen around the eyes.

nêketâi N: necktie. [**< Engl. necktie.**]

nenâ Interj: **nenâ!** Excuse me! **nenâ ake ana!** Excuse me!

nene V: have orgasm in coition. (A four-letter word.)

nenei V: take a photograph. [Rar. **nene'i**, Tah. **nene'i**.] **nenei tûtû** to take a photograph.

nêti¹ N: net. (For sports or cargo.) [**< Engl. net.**]

nêti² N: nurse. [**< Engl. nurse.**]

neu V: surprised. **'ua neu au i te kō mainga â tere.** I was surprised because Tere thrust me.

ni'a N: edge, brink, roadside, bank. [Rar. **ni'a**. Mag. **ni'i**. Tah. **ni'a**.] **te ni'a ava** the further end of the harbour. **te ni'a o te keingâkai** the edge of the eating table. **'ê 'aere koe nâ te pae i te ni'a a kauvai.** You should walk on the brink of the riverbank. **'ê 'aere koe nâ ni'a o te 'ana.** You should walk on the edge of the bridge.

nîata N: coconut in a certain growing stage. (Already a thin layer of flesh formed. No sound is heard when shaken. Best for drinking. See **'akari**¹.) [Tah. **nîâ**.]

ni'i V: appear, come out, germinate.

N: edge, brink. [Rar. **ni'a**. Tah. **ni'a**. Haw. **nihi**.] **ni'i rangi** horizon. **i te ni'i ara nui** at the edge of the road, on the roadside. **i te ni'i o te 'ana** on the edge of the bridge. (Syn. **i te ni'i i te 'ana**.) **'ua ni'i te 'uri tōmâti.** The tomato seeds have germinated. **'ua ni'i te pa'î.** The ship appeared on the horizon. **'ua kitea te pa'î i te ni'i rangi.** The ship is seen on the horizon. **'ua kitea te 'enua i te ni'i rangi.** The island is seen on the horizon.

nîniata N: coconut in a growing stage. See **'akari**¹. **kōua nîniata** coconut in a growing stage between **kōua** and **nîata**.

nini'i V: appear, come out, germinate. N: sharp point, projection, clitoris. (Redup. **ni'i**. Cf. **keokeo**.) [Rar. **toro**. Tah. **toro**.] **'ua nini'i te au 'uri tōmâti.** Many tomato seedlings came out.

ninipeu V: mad, stupid, silly. [Rar. **nêneva**. Tah. **neneva**.] **ninipeu!** You silly! (A swear.) **'e tangata ninipeu koe.** You are a silly person.

ni'o V: sprout up. N: tooth, beak (of octopus), shoot. (Cf. **pâni'o** denture.) [Tah. **niho**. Haw. **niho**.] **ni'o 'akari** coconut shoot. **ni'o kai ū** milk tooth. **ni'o kava** poison sting of centipede. (The sweet basil **mori kakara** is the traditional remedy.) **ni'o koi** canine tooth. (Syn. **kōkoi**.) **ni'o pē** decayed tooth. **ni'o pikika'a** artificial tooth/ denture. **ni'o ponga** premolar or molar tooth. **ni'o rikiriki** canine tooth. **ni'o roa** inci-

sor tooth. (Syn. **ni'o toki**) **ni'o roa** koi canine tooth. (Syn. **ni'o koi**) **ni'o toki** incisor tooth. (Lit. adze tooth.) **'âre ô tēia tangata ni'o.** This person has no teeth. **'e ni'o pikika'a tō'oku.** My teeth are artificial. **'ua ni'o te 'akari.** The coconut has sprouted up.

ni'oni'o V: sprout. N: tooth-pattern in plaiting baskets. (Redup. of **ni'o**.)

nira N: needle. (Syn. **tui**.) [< Engl. needle. Rar. **nira**. Tah. **nira**.] **nira nō te tui tārāe** a piece of coconut leaf midrib **kīkau** with an eye **mata** in the middle. (Thread was made from hibiscus bark **kiri 'au**.) **nira tui parai** sewing needle. **tuia'ia tō nira?** Has your needle been sewn up? (Referring to male impotence.)

niti V: close one eye, aim at (when shooting a gun). (Cf. **'akaniti**.)

nītoro N(bn): a leguminous shrub, introduced wild tamarind (*Leucaena glauca*, *L. leucocephala*). (Cf. **pātai** Malay petai Belanda.) [Rar. **nītō**.]

niuê N(tn): the island of Niue. **māmio niuê** Niuean taro. (Several varieties introduced from Niue.)

niukini¹ N(tn): New Guinea. [< Engl. New Guinea.]

niukini² N(pn): 'New Guinea' (The father of Rima'ati. Rima'ati was the 4th governor **kavana** of the district of Ivirua. Many Mंगाians were sent to Papua New Guinea to preach the gospel to the people there, from 1870s to the commence of World War I.)

niuniu N: wire, wireless radio. **ni-**

uniu taratara barbed wire. **niuniu tauraki parai** clothesline. **'ua tauraki au i te parai i runga i te niuniu tauraki parai.** I have hung out the washings to the clothesline.

niuti N: news. (Var. **nūti**.) [< Engl. news] **niuti pēpa** newspaper. **tangata tātā niuti pēpa** newspaper reporter, journalist.

nō Prep(poss): 1) of. (Marking the possessor in passive/ inalienable possession.) 2) for. (Marking the future possessor of passively possessible possession.) 3) on. (Marking the date and the half-hour.) 4) for. (Marking purpose.) 5) from, because of. (Marking the place of origin, cause, and reason.) 6) as for, concerning. (Marking topic.) (The type of possession marked by the particle **nā** and **nō** is indeterminate. Cf. **nō'oku**, **nōku**; **nō'ou**; **nō'ona**, **nōna**.) **nō atu** a misspelling for **noa atu**. See **noa**². **nō reira** therefore. **nō te a'a** yes, why not. (When replying positively to a negative question.) **nō te mea** because. **nō aitutaki mai i kō nei** from Aitutaki to here. **nō runga i te 'anga'anga tautai** concerning the fishery. **'e ata nō te tangata nō runga mai i te rā.** It is a shadow of a person by the sun. **nō 'ea mai koe?** **nō ivirua mai au.** Where are you from? I am from Ivirua. **pūkea mai nō roto i te vai.** Pick up from in the water. (Syn. **pūkea mai nō raro i te vai**.) **'ua 'akakite mai 'aia iāku nō runga i te 'anga'anga tanu.** He told me about the agriculture. **ka rauka iāia te tara popa'ā nō te**

mea 'ua 'āpi'i i te 'āpi'i. She can speak English, because she learned it in the school. **nô te mea 'ua ua ngao i nana'i, 'āre mātou i 'aere i te kâinga.** Because it rained heavily, we did not go to inland. **nô te ngao i te ua i nana'i, 'āre mātou i 'aere i te kâinga.** Because it rained heavily, we did not go to inland.

noa¹ V: not tabooed, not banned, not under a ban, out of taboo. **'ua noa tēia marae.** This marae is not tabooed any longer. **'ua noa te ra'ui.** The ban has been lifted.

noa² V: not to matter, not pertinent, irrespective. **noa atu** even though, no matter how, irrespective of. (Pronounced as [noātu]. Often misspelled as **nô atu**, **no âtu**. Tah. **noa atu** 'irrespective of'.) **noa atu!** Never mind! Carry on! Keep on doing! [Tah. **noātu** < **noa atu**.] **tēia noa ai** right now, the present moment. **noa tângere'ia 'a taipiro i te mângâika i tâ râtou taut ai.** Taipiro was just passed over/ given nothing in sharing the fish they caught. (A legend from Ivirua.) **ka rauka iâku te 'akaoti i ta'u 'anga'anga noa atu ê ka 'ōronga mai 'aia i te tauturu.** Whether he will give me a helping hand or not, I can finish my work. **noa atu e pakari te matangi, 'ua 'aere ra māua i te tautai i napô.** Even though the wind was strong, we went fishing last night. **tē tautai 'ua atu râi 'aia noa atu e 'ua ua.** He just keeps on fishing, even though it has begun to rain.

noa'a Interrog: why not? **noa'a koe i kore ei ê 'aere i te pure?** Why didn't

you go to church? **noa'a koe e kore e 'aere i te 'āpi'i? nô te mea 'ua maki'ia au.** Why don't you go to school? Because I am sick.

noanoa V: not tabooed, not under a ban. (Redup. of **noa¹**. Cf. **'akanoanoa**.)

no'ano'a in **'ara no'ano'a** moustache (Syn. **'uru'uru va'a**.)

no âtu a misspelling for **noa atu**. See under **noa²**.

nô atu a misspelling for **noa atu**. See under **noa²**.

noema N(pn): November. (Var. **novema**.) [< Engl. November. Tah. **noema**, **novema**. Haw. **nowemapa**.]

noinoi V: greedy, covetous. **'aua'a koe e noinoi i te kai.** Do not be greedy in eating.

noka V: sedimented, settled. N: sediments, dregs, starch. **noka o te maniota** starch. **nokâ pia** arrow-root starch. (Never referred to as **varâoa**.) **'ua noka tēia mō'inâ tai rûrû'ia 'ia rato te tai.** The coconut sauce in this bottle is settled. Shake it to mix up.

nôku Pron(poss): my, mine, of me, for me, by me, etc. (The 1st person, singular, passive possessive, indeterminate. Var. of **nô'oku**, which see.)

nomena N: noun. (Coined word. Only in use in school education.)

nôna Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its; of him, of her, of it; for him, for her, for it; by him, by her, by it; etc. (The 3rd person, singular, passive possessive, indeterminate. Var. of **nô'ona**, which see.)

noni V: grab, seize, snatch. (Nom.

noni'anga.)

nono N(bn): Indian mulberry (*Morinda citrifera*). (Growing on seashore and around the cultivated field. Fruit edible, a bit bitter. Flower white. Root used as yellow and red dye. Seed used as a remedy for stomachache.) [Rar. nono. Tah. nono. Haw. noni.] 'e 'aunga reka te 'aunga o te nono. The Indian mulberry has a nice smell.

nonoka V: sedimented, separated, settled. (Redup. **noka**.) 'ua nonoka tō mō'ina tai. Your coconut sauce in the bottle is settled. 'ua nonoka tērā varāoa i te tāvai e māmā. The flour is not well mixed up because Mother added water. rūrū i te mō'ina tai 'akari 'ia rato. Shake the bottle of coconut sauce so that (the ingredients are) well mixed.

no'o¹ V: sit down, stay still, live, have a rest. (Pass. **no'o'ia**. Nom. **no'o'anga**, **no'oinga**, **no'onga**.) [Tah. noho. Haw. noho.] **no'o 'akatū vae-vae** to sit with one knee drawn up. **no'o āpiri** to cohabit. (Syn. **no'o kāpiti**.) **no'o i'ō ra** to stay there. **no'o kāpiti** to cohabit (of a man and a woman). **no'o kōtuku** to sit on one's hips drawing up one's knees and holding them in one's arms. **no'o paratiki** to sit on one's hips. **no'o takataka** to be naked. (Cf. **re'e takatka**) **no'o tātane** to live together with a man (of a woman). **no'o tāpeka vaevae** to sit cross-legged. **no'o tūreirei** to squat. (Syn. **no'o tūreirei**.) **no'o tū** to sit up (on the bed). **no'o tūreirei** to squat (Syn. **no'o tūreirei**.) **no'o vai** to stay, live,

dwell. **no'o va'ine** to live with a woman (of a man). **tangata no'o 'ua i roto i te 'are** a person always staying at home. **ē no'o i reira**. Just stay there (where you are now). **ē no'o ake ra!** Goodbye! (Said by the leaving person to the remaining.) **no'o rā!** Goodbye! (Said by the leaving person to the remaining.) **tē no'o vai ra tērā torōka i te pae pā punga i te 'are** pure. That truck/ bus is parking by the coral stone fence of the church. **tē no'o takataka koe i te kāinga**. You stay naked at home. **tēia 'are/ 'enua i no'o'ia ana e rātou**. This house/ land has been occupied by them. 'ua **no'o te pātikara**. The bicycle stopped. **tē no'o ra tērā pātikara**. The bike parks. 'anga'anga 'ua **koe i te au rā katoa**. 'āre **koe e no'o i tēta'i taime**. **tangata 'anga'anga 'ua koe**. You work every day. You do not have a rest at all. You are a hard worker. 'ua **tae 'aia i taua ngā'i i no'o'ia e te kōpū o te aitu ra**. He arrived at that place where the relations of the Te-aitu tribe had settled. 'ua **no'o 'aia i tāna tātane**. She lived with her husband. **tē no'o'ia nei tēia 'are e au**. I am staying in this house. 'ua **no'o te 'au iāia ē tae atu i tēta'i tuātau kē**. The peace governed it (the island) until other times. **ka rauka iā'au kā no'o ai 'aia?** Can you accommodate her?

no'o² N(pn): 'Sitting'. (Pēriki's son.)

no'o'anga N: stay, sojourn, living place, address, nest, seat, chair. (Nom. of **no'o**.) **no'o'anga atua** the throne of

a god.

no'o-'âpi'i N(pn): 'Sit for study'.

no'oinga N: place of sitting, place of living. (Nom. of **no'o**. Var. of **no'o'anga**.)

nô'oku Pron(poss): of me, for me, from me, about me, etc. (< **nô** + **-'oku**. The 1st person, singular, passive possessive, indeterminate. Var. **nôku**. Cf. **nâ'aku**, **nâku**.) **nô'oku tēia 'are**. This house is mine. **tēia 'are nô'oku**. This house is mine. (This house is for me.) **tēia te pare nô'oku**. This is my hat. (This hat is for me.)

nô'ona Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its; of him, of her, of it; for him, for her, for it; etc. (< **nô** + **-'ona**. The 3rd person, singular, passive possessive, indeterminate. Var. **nôna**. Cf. **nâ'ana**, **nâna**.) **nô'ona tērâ pare**. That hat is his or hers. **nô'ona tērâ pātikara**. That bicycle is mine. (That bicycle is for me.) **tērâ pātikara nô'ona**. That bicycle is hers. (That bicycle is for her.) **ka 'apai au i tērâ vai 'akari nô'ona**. I will bring that coconut for him to drink. **i miri mai au i kite ai ê nô'ou tērâ pēketi 'ava'ava**. Only afterwards I knew that that packet of cigarettes was yours.

no'ono'o V: sit, stay, live, lazy off. (Redup: **no'o**) **no'ono'o pû 'apinga kore** to stay at somewhere without any particular purpose, loiter. **tê no'ono'o 'ua nei au**. I am lazying off. **'âre e 'akatika'ia te no'ono'o pû 'apinga kore i roto i te mākete**. No loitering in the marketplace.

no'onga N: chair. (Nom. **no'o**.)

no'o-roa N(pn): 'Long sitting'.

nô'ou Pron(poss): your, yours, of you, for you, by you. (< **nô** + **-'ou**. The 2nd person, singular, passive possessive, indeterminate. Cf. **nâ'au**.) **nô'ou tērâ 'enua**. That land is for you. (That land is for your exclusive use.) **nô'oku tēia, nô'ou tērâ**. This is mine and that is yours. (I will take this; you will take that.)

no'u N(fn): stonefish, reef stonefish (*Synaceia verrucosa*). [Tah. nohu.] **'ua puta ta'u vaevae i te no'u, 'ua 'akaêa**. I have got a prick in my foot by stepping on a stonefish. My foot is swollen. ¶Traditional remedy for the prick of stonefish. 1) **tukituki te puru kere kôua/ nîata 'ia marû**. Pound the coconut husk of **nû kere** variety in the growing stage of **kôua** or **nîata** so as to soften the husk. 2) **tâui i te vai i runga i te ngâ'i i puta tô te tangata vaevae**. Squeeze the juice onto the prick in the foot of the patient.

novema Var. of **noema**.

nû N: a variety of coconut (not the coconut in general), coconut (in general in some set phrases). See **'akari**. [Tah. niu vs ha'ari.] **nû kere** dark coconut. (Lit. black coconut. Cf. **vai kere**.) [Rar. **nû uri**.] **nû kura** orange coconut. **nû mângaro** a variety of coconut with edible husk. (Syn. **kôua mângaro**.) **nû peneneke** dwarf coconut. **nû tea** white coconut. **nû vai** dark coconut. (Syn. **nû kere**.) **'â nû** leafstalk of coconut frond. **akâ nû** coconut root. **pakî nû** piece of old coconut bark. (Used for smudge. Syn. **po-**

tonga **kiri nû rûau.**) **rau nû** coconut frond. (Cf. **rau kîkau** coconut leaf.) **tumu nû** coconut stem, coconut tree. (Syn. **pû nû.**) **'akaâtea'ia / 'akâtea'ia te nû.** The coconut tree is evacuated. (Meaning to pluck all the coconuts including small ones from a coconut tree. No coconuts can be harvested from the tree for coming one full year.) **'e matie te nû kere tōna kara.** The **nû kere** variety has green skin. **'e nû vai kō ngatā tēia.** This dark coconut is hard to husk.

nui V: big, pregnant. **N:** thumb, big toe, claw (of crastaceans). [Rar. **nui.** Tah. **nui.**] **nui iti** the smaller claw (of hermit crab). **nui ngao** the bigger claw (of hermit crab). **'ua nui te puaka.** The pig is pregnant. **'ua nui te māmā.** The mother is pregnant. **'e puaka nui tā'au?** 'āe, **'e puaka nui ta'u.** Is your pig pregnant? Yes, my pig is pregnant. **'āre ā'aku puaka nui.** I have no pregnant pigs. **'e kōpû nui tō tērō kūrī.** That dog is pregnant. **'akia mai te nui ngao nāku.** Take the bigger claw for me. (When wating a crab.)

nûkino N(tn): a mountain ridge which is the boundary between Ivirua and Tamarua.

nuku V: perform a Biblical drama. **N:** group (of people), Biblical drama. **e nuku ana i te rā tae'anga 'evangeria i runga i te au 'enua.** On the Gospel Day Biblical dramas are performed on all the islands. **te nuku tangata** a group of people. (Syn. **te 'iti tangata.** Rar.

te vaka tangata.)

nuku-roa N(tn): a place in Veitâtei, close to the boundary with Tamarua.

nuku-tere N(tn): a place in Rarotonga.

numa N(pn): a son of Louisa and a certain Anderson. (Abbrev. of **nû-mangâtini.** Anderson was an American whaler who settled in Mangaia in 1829. Louisa was a daughter of Nûmangâtini.)

nûmangâtini N(pn): 'Coconut of many branches'. (< **nû** 'coconut palm' + **manga** 'branching' + **tini** 'many'.) The 13th/ the last Seashore King **ariki pâ tai**, enthroned in 1814. He was also the Inland King **ariki pâ uta**, enthroned in 1821. Finally he was also the king of Mangaia until 1878.

nûmata N(bn): a variety of taro with white tubers. (Lit. raw coconut. Syn. **māmio nûmata.**) [Rar. **nûmata.** This Rarotongan term has another sense 'the white of an egg'.]

nûmero N: number, result of a calculation. [< Latin *numerus*. Rar. **nûmero.** Tah. **nûmera.**] **nûmero 'ō'onu** difficult calculation. (Lit. deep numbers.) **kimi koe i tērā nûmero.** Calculate the number.

numi V: turn up one's sleeves. (Pass. **numia.**) **numia tō momono.** Turn up your sleeves.

nunga N(loc): top, upper part. (An older variant of **runga**. Now almost obsolete. Var. **nu'a.**) **te i nunga i te nû** the one on the coconut tree.

nu'a N(loc): top, upper part. (Var. of **nunga.**) **'avaiki-te-ā-nu'a** the Upper Hawaiki. (Cf. **te-manava-roa.**)

nûti N: news, announcement, notice.
 (Var. of **niuti**) [**< Engl. news.**] **te**
nûti te i tûoro'ia the news that was
 already delivered.

nûtirêni, nû tirêni N(tn): New Zea-
 land. [Tah. niu titani, niu terani.
 Haw. nukîlani.] **nô 'ea mai koe? nô**
nûtirêni mai au. Where are you
 from? I am from New Zealand.

Ng

< ng > is a combination of two letters, but in this dictionary should be taken as one letter, that represents a velar nasal sound.

-nga Suffix: deriving a noun from a verb, or nominalizing a verb. **te 'aerenga mainga i ôku kâinga** the coming (of somebody or somebodies) to my houses. (N.B. **'aere mai** is nominalized as **'aere-nga mai-nga** with the suffix twice applied.)

ngâ Part(num): two, pair, a few, several. (Marking dual or paucal number.) **ngâ metua** parents. **ngâ ono i mangaia** the six chieftains of Mangaia. **ngâ tamâ'ine** daughters. **ngâ tamariki** children. **ngâ tupuna** grandparents. **têrâ ngâ tangata** those people. **ngâ tangata 'ua e 'anga'anga ana i te tâpati** Only a few people work on Sundays. **i pekapeka ana têrô ngâ tangata** Those two people quarrelled each other. **i pekapeka ana têrô ngâ tangata e toru iâ râtou 'ua a'o rai** Those three people quarrelled one another. **'e ngâ râkau roroa te karaka ê te 'orotea, mê tanu'ia i te ngâ'i meitaki** Two kinds of tree, **karaka** and **'orotea**, grow tall if planted in good place.

nga'â V: broken in pieces, split, sprout, open. (Ant. **piri**.) **'ua nga'â te kapu** The cup was broken in pieces. **'ua nga'â te vaka** The canoe was split. **'ua nga'â mai te vakevake** Young taros have shot out from the mother tuber. **'ua**

nga'â te ra'ui The ban is over. (The ban has been lifted.) **nga'â te pâ!** Open the door! **ka nga'â 'ua rai te mâkete â te varaire** The market will, however, be open on Fridays. **'ua nga'â te 'ôpeti** The office is open.

nga'ae V: torn (of clothes), have cracks. (Cf. **nga'ânga'â**.) **'ua nga'ae ta'u piripou** My trousers are torn. **'ua nga'ae te rau kôkâ i te matangi** Banana leaves have been torn by the wind. **'ua nga'ae te 'upenga** The fishing net has been broken. **'ua nga'ae ta'u piriaro i te naero** My shirt has been torn with a nail.

nga'aenga'ae V: torn (of clothes), have cracks. (Redup. of **nga'ae**.) **'ua nga'aenga'ae te pâkiri pû nû** The coconut tree trunk has got cracks on. **'ua nga'aenga'ae te poro vae-vae** The heels are cracked. **'ua nga'aenga'ae te 'upenga** The fishing net has been torn.

nga'ânga'â V: broken in pieces, split, sprout, open. (Redup. of **nga'â**.) **vaevae nga'ânga'â** cracked foot skin.

ngaere N: deep swamp. **taro ngaere** deep taro patch. (The one that has not enough mud. If taro shoots are planted in such a flooded patch, the shoots will come afloat and do not take root in the soil.) **vai ngaere** deep water.

ngâ'i N: place. [Tah. **vâhi**.] **ngâ'i âtea** open field, open space. **ngâ'i kanga** playground. **ngâ'i no'o vai** address. **ngâ'i ropa 'apinga** factory. (Syn. **pakutori**.) **ngâ'i tâmataora**

playground, sports ground. **ngâ'i**
tâviri 'ânani orange juice factory.
ngâ'i teitei hill, pulpit. **nô 'ai tēia**
ngâ'i? Whose place is this for?

ngâ'i-'aere N(pn): 'Walking place'.

ngaio N(bn): false sandalwood (*Myoporum sandwicense*). (Growing abundantly on the seashore. Flowers used to scent coconut oil.) [Rar. ngâio. Haw. naio.]

ngâ'i-tâmotu N(pn): ' ? '.

ngâkau N: 1) intestines, guts. 2) inner feeling, conscience, heart. [Rar. ngâkau. Tah. 'â'au. Haw. na'au.] **ngâkau ngangao** large intestines. **ngâkau parau** to be proud, boastful. **ngâkau rikiriki** small intestines. **ngâkau tae** money willingly given in church. (A kind of donation.)

ngâ-kavea N(pn): ' ? '.

ngake N(pn): a personage in a myth.

ngâkenga Adv: for the first time. (Only in collocation with **kite**.) **kite ngâkenga i te varâoa** to see the bread for the first time. **kite ngâkenga i te va'ine** to know the woman for the first time. (Meaning, to have a sexual experience for the first time.)

ngaki V: earn, get more, try to get enough. (Cf. **pônga'u**.) **ngaki 'are** to earn money to build a house. **ngaki i te kai** to earn the living. **ka 'aere ngaki 'are 'aia**. He is going to earn more to build a house.

ngaki'au N(pn): 'Earning peace'. (An epithet of the god **tâne**.)

ngakingaki V: do fishing continuously. **ngakingaki i te tautai** to fish continuously for 2 or 3 days camping at

seashore. **ka 'aere tâtou i tai 'â ngakingaki 'ia ngao te mângâika**. We will go fishing for 2 or 3 days camping on the seashore to catch plenty of fish.

ngako V: fatted, fatty, have spawn, have roe. (Cf. **matû**, **ra'i**. Pass. **ngakoa**.) [Tah. 'a'o.] **ngako kinâ vana** sea urchin's spawn. **ngako kôura** crayfish's spawn. **ngako mângâika** fish roe, fish fat. **ngako 'onu** turtle's fat. **ngako puaka** pig fat, lard. **ngako rori** yellowish white noodle-like stuff of sea cucumber. (Eaten raw by some people.) **ngako tongâ'ua** pig's internal fat. (Cf. **tongâ'ua**.) **ngako vana** sea urchin's spawn. **'e ngako te kôura**. The crayfish has got spawn. **'ua ngako te kerekere**. The moray eel has become fatted. **'ua ngako te pu'i**. The conger eel is now fat. (Best for eating. Syn. **'ua matû te pu'i**.) **'ua ngakoa te tiôvî**. The convict tang has got roe. **'ua ngakoa têrâ puaka**. That pig has become fat. **'e puaka ngako tēia**. This pig has much fat in the intestines.

ngâ-mata N(pn): 'Both eyes'.

ngâmea N: a few, a little bit. (< **ngâ** + **mea**.) **ngâmea kurî 'ua tô roto i te 'âua**. There are only a few dogs in the enclosure.

ngâ-metua N(pn): 'Both parents'.

ngâ-moko N(pn): 'Two grandchildren'. (Abbrev. of **ngâ-mokopuna**.)

ngâ-mokopuna N(pn): 'Two grandchildren'.

ngana¹ V: resound.

ngana² N(pn): a man in Tamarua,

originally from Kei'â, famous as a flute *vivo* player.

nganangana V: resound. (Redup. of **ngana**.) 'ua **nganangana te rongo**. His fame has spread widely.

ngângâ'ere V: overgrown with weeds. N: weed, unwanted plant, bush. [Rar. **ngângâ'ere**, **tîtâ**. Tah. 'aihere. Haw. **nâhelehele**.] 'ua **ngângâ'ere'ia tēia ngâ'i**. This place is overgrown with weeds. 'utia **mai te ngângâ'ere**. Pull out the weeds.

ngangao V: big, many, increased. (Redup. **ngao**. Var. **ngângao**.) 'ua **ngangao te tai**. The sea is very rough. (Syn. 'ua **ngaru kino te tai**.) 'ua **ngangao te 'unu'unu puaka**. The piglets increased in number. 'âre i **ngangao te 'unu'unu puaka**. The piglets are not enough large yet. 'e **ngangao tâ'au puaka**. Your pigs are many in number. (You have many pigs.) 'ua **ngangao tô puaka**. Your pigs are big or fatted. 'e **tîtî'ara. mê ngangao mai, 'e urua**. (When small,) it is called blue jack **tîtî'ara**. When grown up, it is called blue-fin trevally **urua**.

ngângao Var. of **ngangao**. Redup. of **ngao**.

ngângâti N(pn): a warrior of the Ngâriki tribe. (An old name.)

ngangie N(bn): 1) a littoral shrub (*Pemphis acidula*). (Growing on the seashore coral rocks. Leave silky grey. Flower white. Wood very hard and used to make small tools.) [Rar. **ngangie**. Tah. 'â'ie. Tua. **ngangie**.] 2) a littoral shrub (*Suriana*

maritima). (Flower yellow. In Mangaia commoner than *Pemphis acidula*.) [Rar. **ngangie**. Tah. 'o'uru. Tua. **kokuru**.]

ngao V: 1) large, big. (Syn. **âkâ**.) 2) many, plenty. (Syn. **viri**). (Nom. **ngao'anga**. Cf. 'akangao, **tângao**.) **te ngao size**. 'ua **ngao tô puaka**. Your pig is big. (Your pig is fatted.) 'ua **ngao tô 'ânau puaka**. You have many piglets. 'ua **ngao têrâ putunga tangata e no'o 'ua ra**. There are many people who are just lazying off. (Many people are jobless.) 'ua **ngao ake te 'ara â te mangaia i tēia mata'iti i tô têrâ ake mata'iti**. The pineapple production of this year in Mangaia is larger than that of last year. 'ua **ngao mai te matangi**. The wind blows harder. 'e **a'a te ngao i te kurî â teina? mei tēia te ngao i te kurî â teina**. How big is Teina's dog? Teina's dog is of this size (showing the size with a gesture). 'e **ngao te 'are pure i runga i tēia 'enua**. There are many churches on this island. 'e **ngao te tangata e 'anga'anga ana i te aonga**. There are many people who work on Saturdays. 'e **ngao tâ'au puaka**. You have many pigs. 'e **ngao kurî taku**. I have many dogs. (Cf. 'e **âkâ kurî taku**. My dog is big.) i **nana'i 'e ngao te tangata i 'aere i rarotonga nâ runga i te pa'i tai**. Many people went to Rarotonga yesterday by a marine ship. 'e **ngao te au tô râ-kau**. There are many kinds of tree. 'ua **ngao te ngângâ'ere**. There are plenty of weeds. 'e **ngao tô-**

ku au râ i te 'anga'anga pakari i te tanu kai. Everyday I work hard to plant crops. **'o tâ'au kurî 'e ngao ake i tâku.** Your dog is bigger than mine. **'e âkâ kurî taku, inârâ 'e ngao atu tâ'au.** My dog is a big dog. But yours is still bigger.

ngao'anga N: large amount, plenty. (Nom. of **ngao**.)

nga'oro V: slide. **'ua nga'oro te one.** Land slid. (A landslide occurred.)

ngâpûtoru N(tn): Ngâpûtoru or the Triplet Group, i.e. Âtiu, Ma'uke and Miti'aro. (< **ngâ + pû + toru**.)

ngara¹ V: desire, want, need, inevitable, be a matter of course. **tamaiti ngara metua** a child always sticking to or relying on the parents. **'ua ngara 'ua 'aia i te mate.** It was a matter of course that he died. **'e ngara 'oki tô kake nû.** 'ua topa i raro. It should have a consequence, when you climbed the coconut tree. You fell down. **'e ngara 'oki tô tâuru o tô rima i roto i te va'a rua.** 'ua kâtia tô rima e te kerekere. It should have a consequence, if you put your hand into the hole. Your hand got a bite by a moray eel.

ngara² N(pn): 'Matter of course'.

ngâ-râ N(pn): Mautara's youngest son, the 7th priest of Môtoro. Deceased some 3 years before Captain Cook's visit to Mangaia in 1777.

ngâra'u N: charcoal. (Mostly made from coconut bark **pakî nû**. Once used for tattooing.) [Tah. 'ârahu. Haw. lânahu.] **ngâra'u kâ** burning charcoal, embers. **ngâra'u ngangie** charcoal made from **ngangie**. **ngâra'u pakî nû** coconut bark char-

coal. **ngâra'u toa** ironwood charcoal. (Heat very strong.) **ngâra'u upu** coconut husk charcoal. (Heat very strong.)

ngâreparepa N: a part of a fish just behind the gill **kamikami**, where the flesh is very thin.

ngari¹ V: be better, get better, suitable, it is better. (Syn. **meitaki**.) [Rar. **ngari**.] **e ngari ake koe i te 'akaruke i te kai kava.** You had better stop drinking. **e ngari ake te ngaro i te pa'î kâ kite mai â têtâ'i râ.** It is better to go away with a ship (than to pass away). One day in the future we can see each other. **e ngari ake te 'akatû i têtâ'i 'are, mê 'ua mai kâ no'o tâtou i roto.** It is better to build a house, so that we could stay in.

ngari² N: place of birth, homeland, native village, native family. (Etymologically the same word as **ngari**¹ above. To Maori mind, 'home' means 'a place where one can live better than anywhere else'.) [Rar. **ngari**.] **te ngari o te tâne** bridegroom's family, husband's family. **te ngari o te va'ine** bride's family, wife's family. **'ua riro 'aia i pânga nâ te ngari o tâ'ana va'ine.** It happened that he was banished or entrusted to his wife's native village. **ka 'aere au i te ngari o ta'u va'ine.** I will go to my wife's native village. **ka 'aere mai ta'u va'ine i tô'oku ngari.** My wife will come/ go to my native village. **ka 'aere mai ta'u tamaiti i te ngari o tô'oku māmā.** My child will come/ go to my mother's homeland.

ngâriki N(pn): 'Two chiefs'. (< **ngâ** + **ariki** 'chief'.) 1) a tribe. 2) a faction of that tribe, which is also called **paparangi**. See under **ngâti**.

ngâ-rima N(pn): 'Fivesome'.

ngârima-ia-karanga N(tn): 'Karanga Quintuplet'. (A descriptive name of the district of Karanga.) See **karanga**².

ngârima-ia-karanga N(pn): a person in Ivirua.

ngâ-riu N(pn): 'Twice bleeding'. (The 5th governor **kavana** of Tamarua is **va'ine-iti ngâ-riu**.)

ngaro¹ V: lost, disappear, forget. (Pass. **ngaromia**.) [Rar. **ngaro**. Haw. **nalo**.] **te ngaro o te pa'i** the missing of the ship. **'ua ngaro te ara**. I have lost my way. (Lit. the way disappeared. Syn. **'ua vare te ara**. I went astray.) **'ua ngaro tō'ou ingoa i roto i te 'akapâpâ'anga**. Your name is not found in the list. (Your name is missing from the list.) **'ua ngaro te taro i te vai**. The taro patch is fully flooded. (Syn. **'ua ngaromia te taro i te vai**.) **'ua ngaromia te miko i te vai**. Taro shoots are not seen being totally flooded. (The shoots submerged beneath the water.) **'ua ngaro te one**. The soil cannot be seen any longer.

ngaro² N(pn): 'Lost'.

ngaro-iti N(pn): 'Lost, Jr'.

ngaro pō'ina V: forget. [Rar. **ngaro pōina**.] **'ua ngaro pō'ina iâku te ara nâ 'ia e 'aere**. I have forgotten which way to go.

ngaru¹ V: rough (of the sea). N: rough wave. (Cf. **kare**.) **'aka'eke'eke ngaru** to surf,

do surfriding. **tâ'eke'eke ngaru** to surf, do surfriding. **'ua ngaru te tai**. The sea is rough with waves. **i rauka ra tâ'au? 'ê'i, 'e tai ngaru**. Did you get any fish? No, the sea iwas rough.

ngaru² N(pn): an excellent surfer in a legend.

ngârua N(pn): 'Twos'. (< **ngâ** + **rua** 'two'.)

ngâruerue V: quake. [Rar. **ngâruerue**. Mag. **ngâ'ue'ue**.] **'ua ngâruerue te 'enua**. The earth quaked.

ngata N(zn): a kind of sea cucumber **rori**, stone sea cucumber (*Holothuria nobilis*). (Syn. **rori ngata**. Size ±30 cm x 3cm. Of the same coloration as **pu'i teatea**. Sometimes juvenile conger eels **toketoke pu'i** found inside the body. Eaten. Cooked in two ways. 1) Grilled **kôkarakara/tôkarakara**. 2) Roasted **ko'u tunu** in the oven wrapped with **rau tî** or **rau 'utu** and added **rau nono** in the wrapping. In either way, should not be overcooked. If overcooked, too tough to eat.)

ngatâ V: hard, difficult. (Used only postverbally to modify the verb. Ant. **ngô'ie**.) **'anga'anga ngatâ** difficult to work on. **pao ngatâ** difficult to break with a hammer. **unu ngatâ** hard to drink, difficult to swallow. **vâ'i ngatâ** difficult to split.

ngatae N(bn): 1) Indian coral tree (*Erythrina indica/ variegata*). 2) coral tree, dadap tree (*Erythrina glauca*). (Deciduous tall wayside trees of pea family. The *Erythrina indica/ variegata* is indigenous,

while the *Erythrina glauca* introduced by McGruder **makurû**. Seed scarlet. Flower red. Not much appreciated by people, because the flowers are not fragrant. Agriculture Department planted **ngatae** as the training tree for vanilla **piki vâkira**. [Tah. 'atae.] **ngatae 'enua** Indian coral tree. (Syn. **ngatae mâori**) **ngatae mâori** Indian coral tree. (Syn. **ngatae 'enua**.) **ngatae popa'â** coral tree, dadap tree. (Syn. **ngatae tapu**.) **ngatae tapu** coral tree. (Syn. **ngatae popa'â**.) **e pu'era ana te ngatae i roto ia tîtema**. The coral trees bloom in December.

ngâtae N(pn): 'Two arrivals'.

ngâtamâ'ine N(pn): 'Daughters'.

ngâtangi'ia N(tn): a district in Rarotonga.

ngâtaurekareka N(tn): a section of taro patch in Karanga, which is reserved for the communal benefit **taro 'uku kîkau**.

ngâteitei V: respectable, high, paramount. **te ariki va'ine ngâteitei** her majesty the Queen.

ngâti N: tribe, clan, descendants. (Always used in combination with a specific or proper name. People have no clear idea of **ngati** any longer.) [Rar. **ngâti**. Tah: 'âti. Tua. **ngâti**.] **ngâti 'âmai** the 'Âmai tribe. (From Rarotonga. Pejoratively referred to as those who came by ship **nô te pa'f mai** Mixed up with the Tâne tribe.) **ngâti 'âmama** the 'Âmama tribe. (From Rarotonga. Closely related to the Vara tribe. Papaaunuku, the priest of the god Môtoro, was the eponymous ancestor. When he was

possessed, he opened his mouth wide 'âmama. Hence the name 'gaper'.) **ngâti aitu** another name for the Tâne tribe. **ngâti mana'une** (From Rarotonga or Tonga'iti.) **ngâti mautara** the descendants of Mautara. (Another name for the Vara tribe. Mautara was the most famous tribesman, though not the oldest known ancestor of the tribe.) **ngâti ngâriki** the Ngâriki tribe. (Said to be the aboriginal tribe of Mangaia. Based in Ivirua. Te-uauku and Raumea were famous tribesmen of this tribe. They were war-makers **tangata kai tamaki**. Deceased members were buried in the cave of Tôruapururu. Syn. **ngâriki tumu** the original Ngâriki tribe.) **ngâti tâne** the Tâne tribe. (From Ta'iti or Tonga'iti. Syn. **ngâti aitu**.) **ngâti tekama** the Tekama tribe. (From 'âmoa.) **ngâti tong'iti** the Tonga'iti tribe. (From Tonga. From To'ahiti in Tahiti according to Peter Buck.) **ngâti vara** the Vara tribe. (From Rarotonga. Closely related to **ngâti 'âmama**. Syn. **ngâti mautara**.) **nô ngâti tâne ê mana'une te mangaia**. The ruling power was in the hands of the Tâne and Mana'une tribes. (All the chiefs **kavana** and subchiefs 'ui **rangatira** today are the descendants either of these two tribes.) **nô 'âmoa mai, nô 'ûporu mai tekama**. The Tekama tribe came from Upolu of Samoa.

ngâ-toa N(pn): 'Two warriors'.

ngâ-toki N(tn): another name for **te-toki**, which see.

ngâ-toko-'â N(pn): 'Group of four'.

ngâ-toko-rua N(pn): 'Only two children'.

ngâ-toko-varu N(pn): 'Eight in one'.

ngâ-tungâne n(pn): 'Two brothers'.

ngâ-tupuna N(pn): 'Two grandparents'.

ngau¹ V: chew, bite. (Syn. **katikati**. Pass. **ngaua**.) [Haw. nahu, nahu-nahu, nau] **ngaua mai te tô**. Chew the sugar cane.

ngau² N(zn): large sea slug. (Not a kind of sea cucumber **rori**. Larger than the sea hare called **tuatai**. Its shape is like a horse hoof. Not secreting ink-like liquid. Eaten but but by far less popular than the sea hare. Many people insist that they have never eaten any **ngau**.) [Tah. 'au 'limace de mer'.]

nga'u N(bn): sea lettuce tree (*Scaevola sericea* or *Scaevola frutescens*). (A littoral shrub.)

nga'u-'enua N(pn): a grandmother of **ngâtupuna pare'ina**, who lived to be very old and passed away in 1932. Probably born around the time the first missionary came to Mangaia.

ngâ'ue'ue V: quake, shake. (Syn. **nanenane**.) [Rar. ngâruerue.]

ngâ'ue'ue 'enua earthquake. **'ua ngâ'ue'ue te tangata**. The person shook his body. **'ua ngâ'ue'ue te tumu 'akari i te matangi**. The coconut trees are shaking with the wind. **'ua ngâ'ue'ue ta'u ni'o**. My tooth is shaking. **'ua ngâ'ue'ue te pou o te 'âua**. The fence post is shaking.

ngaungau V: chew repeatedly, suck, masticate. (Redup. **ngau**¹.) [Tah. 'au'au.] **ngaungau i roto i**

tô'ona va'a to chew in his mouth (because he is toothless). **ngaungau i te mânia** to well masticate the food.

ngâ-upoko N(pn): 'Two heads'.

nga'uru Num: ten. [Tah. 'ahuru. Tua. ngahuru. Haw. 'umi.] **ta'i nga'uru mâ ta'i** eleven. (Lit. one ten with one.) **rua nga'uru** twenty. (Lit. two tens.) **kâ ta'i nga'uru te 'ânau â mautara te katoatoa**. The children of Mautara were ten in all.

ngâ-uta N(pn): a warrior of the Tong'iti tribe, who was the successor to **one**. (Cf. **tûranga-o-ngâuta** Ngâuta's standing place.)

ngâ-va'ine N(pn): 'Two wives'.

ngâvari V: soft and not strong.

ngâvarivari V: soft and not strong. (Redup. of **ngâvari**) **tamaiti ngâ-varivari** weak child who easily gives up his attempt.

ngaviti V: splash, make a splashing sound. **'ua ngaviti te tai**. The sea made a splashing sound. (The fish splashed in the sea.) **'ua ngaviti te vai**. The water made a splashing sound. (Such a sound is heard from shallow water at night and is considered to be caused by **tuna**, **kôurâ vai** and the like.) **'ua ngaviti te tuna**. An eel splashed. (An eel made a splashing sound.)

nge'enge'e V: neigh (of horses). (Cf. **ngururû**.) **'ua nge'enge'e têrâ 'aka'oro va'ine i tâna 'unu'unu**. The mare neighed to her pony.

ngenengene¹ V: fatted. **'e tangata ngenengene koe**. You are fat.

ngenengene² N: cheek. [Rar. papâr-inga.] **ngenengene kura** pretty. (Of

girls. Lit. red-cheeked.)

ngenge V: numb, made numb. 'ua
ngenge ta'u vaevae. My legs are
numb.

ngêngê V: peevish, keep crying.

ngengene-ngengene Interj: meanin-
gless syllables.

ngere¹ V: lack, be short of, do without,
get none (of fishing). (Ant. **mau**. Cf.
tângerengere.) **mata'iti ngere** a
year of unsuccessful harvest. **tuâ-
tau ngere** time of famine, off-crop
season. 'ua **ngere au**. I have no
fish. 'ua **ngere te tautai**. Fishing
was unsuccessful. 'ua **ngere au i te
mângâika**. I have caught no
fish. 'ua **ngere tâ mâtou tautai**.
Our fishing was unsuccessful. (We
caught no fish at all.) 'ua **ngere
koe i te tautai mângâika**. You went
fishing but caught no fish. 'e
tautai ngere tâ'au. Your fishing was
unsuccessful. **nô tô'ona kôpê**, 'ua
ngere 'oia i te mângâ. Because of his
laziness, he has no food. 'ua **ngere
mâtou i te vai**. We are short of wa-
ter. (We have no water at all.) 'ua
ngere te taro i te vai. The taro patch
is short of water. (The taro patch
has dried up.) 'âre **te vai e ngere
ana**. The water never dries up
(there).

ngere² N(pn): 'No fish'.

ngeti V: high-pitched (of sound and
voice). (Ant. 'anguru.) **pa'u ngeti**
high-pitched drum. **reo ngeti** high
voice, high sound. 'e **ngeti tô'ona
reo**. Her voice is high.

ngi V: equal, even, similar, look like.
(Syn. **âiteite**.) 'â **ngi 'ua tô'ona tûtû
i tô'ona pâpâ**. He looks just like his

father. **i ngi 'ua 'aia i tô'ona pâpâ**.
He is just like his father. **i ngi 'ua
têrâ tamaiti i tô'ona metua i te kai
kava**. That child is as heavy a
drinker as his father. **i ngi 'ua têrâ
tamaiti â tô'ona metua 'ua i te 'oro**.
That child is as good at running as
his father is. **tô'ona tûtû i ngi 'ua i
tô'ona pâpâ**. His look is just like his
father's.

ngiao V: meow, mew (of a cat). [Tah.
mîau.]

ngîngângo'i N: tongs (for handling
burning firewood or embers). (Cf.
ngo'i.) [Rar. **piringoi**]
ngângîngo'i 'ânû mata tongs made
from the midribs of coconut frond.

ngîngî V: equal. (Redup. of **ngi**.) 'â
ngîngî 'ua râua i te roa. They two
are of the same height.

ngiti V: pinch, nip. (Pass. **ngitia**.
Cf. 'akangiti.) **ngitia te rima**.
Pinch the hand. (Punish a child
with pinching his or her hand.)

ngitingiti V: pinch repeatedly. (Re-
dup. of **ngiti**.) **kai ngitingiti** to eat
a little by little.

ngô'ie V: easy, with ease, willing to do.
(Var. **ngôrie**. Ant.
ngatâ.) 'anga'anga **ngô'ie** easy
work, something easy to work on.
tangata 'ôake ngô'ie generous per-
son. (Syn. **tangata aro'a**.) **rauka
ngô'ie** easy to do. (Ant. **rauka
ngatâ**.) 'e **tamaiti 'akaunga ngô'ie
têrâ**. That child is willing to be or-
dered. 'e 'inga **ngô'ie 'ua te 'ûtû i te
matangai**. The plaintains are easy
to be blown down by the wind.

ngoi N(pn): a tribesman of the
Ngâriki tribe. (Var. **ngo'ingo'i**.) 'o

ngoiŋgoi to'ona ingoa. His name is Ngoiŋgoi.

ngo'ingo'i Var. of **ngoiŋgoi**.

ngôio N(zn): brown noddy (*Anous stolidus*). (Black in colour. As large as **kâkâia**. Feeding on marine fish. Stay on the coconut trees.) [Tah. 'oio. Haw. noio.] 'e **ngôio tērô manu**. Look, that over there is a brown noddy. e 'ânau ana te **ngôio i runga it nû**. e 'aere 'aia e pao **mân-gâika 'ei kai nâ'ana ê tâ'ana 'unu'unu**. The brown noddy inhabits coconut tree. It goes pecking fish as its and its babys' food.

ngongi N(pn): an old personal name.

ngorengore pa'oro N(fn): juvenile of wrasse. See under **pa'oro**.

ngôrie Var. **ngô'ie**.

ngororô V: snore. 'ua **ngororô tōna u'u**. He snored. (He is snoring.) 'ua **ngororô te u'u o tērâ tamaiti**. The nose of that child snored. 'e u'u **ngororô tō'ou**. You snore. (You snore everytime you sleep.) 'e u'u **ngororô tō'oku**. I snore.

ngôrû V: cast off the skin, undergo ecdysis. **unga ngôrû** the hermit crab **unga** which has just cast off its old skin. (Very soft and good for eating.)

ngote V: suck, suck milk. (Pass. **ngotea**.) [Tah. 'ote.] **tê ngote ra te pēpe**. The baby is sucking milk. **tê ngote ra te pēpe i te û o māmā**. The baby is sucking its mother's milk. e **ngote ana te namu i te toto tangata**. Mosquitoes suck human blood. e **ngote ana te namu i te toto i runga i tō tâua pākiri**. The mosquito sucks blood from our skin. **ngotea**

te û. Have (the baby) suck its mother's milk.

ngoto V: deep, vehement. 'ua **ngoto te auê**. The sorrow was deep. (He cried vehemently.)

ngû¹ V: say 'ngû' [m:::] to give an assent, say 'ngû' instead of 'Âmeni' at the end of a prayer.

ngû² Var. of **ngutu** in **ngû 'are**. (Syn. **ngutu 'are**.)

ngûngû V: grunt. **ngûngû puaka** the grunt of a pig.

ngururû V: grunt (of pig). (Cf. **nge'enge'e**.) 'ua **ngururû te puaka**. The pig grunted.

ngutu N: opening, entrance, lips. **ngutu 'are** home, household. (Cf. **kâinga**.) **ngutu 'are tangata** household. **ngutu pâ** entrance, doorway. **ngutu pakô** the foremost part of the penis. **ngutu va'a** mouth (the orifice), lips. **ngutu va'a tako** a person with dark skin. (Syn. **tangata tako**.) **ngutu va'â tea** a person with fair skin. (Syn. **tangata tea**.) **têia tō'oku ngutu 'are**. My home is this.



o Var. of **ô**¹.

'o Prep: it is. (Identifying the noun phrase. Exhaustiveness connoted.) [Rar. ko. Tah. 'o.] **'o au**. It is I. (It's me.) **'oia**. It is he/she. **'o koe**. It is you. **'o râtou**. It is they. **'o ta'i** one and the same. (Syn. **'oko ta'i**) **tô râua ana 'o tô'ona pâpâ**. their cave, the cave owned by them two. (The owners are either a man and his father or a woman and her father.) **'o vai tô'ou ingoa? 'o norio tô'oku ingoa**. What is your name? My name is Norio. **'o tôku ingoa 'o norio**. Norio is my name. **'o au 'ua tâ'ana tamaiti**. I am his only child. **'o 'atâtoa te kavana i kei'â i te mata'iti 1850**. 'Atâtoa was the governor kavana of the Kei'â district in 1850. **'ua tamaki râua 'a marike 'o tiâpâni**. They two waged a war, America and Japan. **i 'aere mai au i kô nei 'o au 'ua**. I came here by myself.

ô¹ Prep(poss): of. (Marking passive/inalienable possession.) **te puta ô te punu** a hole in the iron roofing. **'âre ô tēia tangata ni'o**. This person has no teeth. **'e ta'i nga'uru ma toru ô râtou au atua 'ïtoro**. They had 13 idols. (Their idols were thirteen.) **'âore ô raro atu**. There is nothing below.

ô² Pron(poss): your. (The 2nd person, singular, indefinite. Distinction between active and passive possession neutralized. The noun following is non-singular, paucal or plural. Cf. **tâ'au, tô'ou, tô; â'au, ô'ou**.) **ô û** your

milk, your breasts.

ô³ V: fit, fit into, suit, enter. [Tah. ô.] **'âre e ô**. It does not fit.

ô⁴ V: howl (of a dog). **'ua ô te kurl**. The dog howled.

ô⁵ Interj: hello, hi, there. (A call to a person.) **ê miru ô**. Oh, Miru!

'ô V: give, hand over, pass to. (Used in combination with a direction particle **mai**, **atu** or **ake**. Such a combination is often spelled as one word. Cf. **'ô mai, 'ômai, 'ômai'ia; 'ô atu, 'ôatu, 'ôatu'ia; 'ôke (< 'ôake), 'ôke mai, 'ôke atu, 'ôke'ia mai, 'ôke'ia atu, 'ôake'ia mai, 'ôake'ia atu**.) [Tah. hô. Haw. hô.] **'ua 'ô mai koe i nâ'aku mângâika**. You gave me fish. **'ua 'ô mai koe i nâ'ana mângâika**. You gave her fish. **'ua 'ô mai 'oia nâ'au mângâika**. He gave you fish. **'ua 'ô mai ana tēta'i 'ava'ava nâku**. You have given me a packet of cigarettes. **'ua 'ô mai 'aia i te miti i âku nei**. He passed the salt to me. **'ua 'ô atu au iâ'au i te mâtî**. I have handed over the lighter to you. **'ua 'ôke'ia mai**. This was given to me. **'ômai tērâ va'ine**. Give me that girl.

oa¹ Part(adv): nothing other than, is the right one, is the only one. (Almost obsolete.) **te i reira oa tô metua 'o moaka'a**. In that place (i.e. **pâ tokerau**) your mother Moaka'a is found. **ê moe râ ê tô te 'enua; 'ua pô oa**. Sleep, all the islanders! It is all the dark. (The caution of the village vigil **tiaki oire** in the evening under the blue law.) **ê tû râ ê tô te 'enua; 'ua ao oa**. Get up, all the

islanders! It is all the light. (The village vigil's caution in the morning under the blue law.)

oa² N: gunwale rail. (A plank covering the gunwale of a canoe *vaka*.)

o'a V: quarrelsome. 'e o'a nâ râua.

They two are always quarrelling.

'oa¹ N: friend, peer, ally. (Syn. *taeake*.) [Tah. *hoa*. Haw. *hoa*.] 'e tō'oku 'oa tēia. (/ 'e tā'aku 'oa tēia./ 'e ta'u 'oa tēia.) This is my friend.

'oa² N: headache, earache. [Tah. *hoa*.] 'e a'a tō'ona maki? 'e 'oa tō'ona maki. What is his disease? His disease is a headache. (He has a headache.)

'ōake V: give, hand over, pass to. (<'ō + *ake*. Var. 'ōke, which is mainly used in a command or a fast speech.) 'ōake ngō'ie generous. *tangata 'ōake ngō'ie* a generous person. (Syn. *tangata aro'a*.) nâ 'ai i 'ōake i tērâ mea? Who gave that one? 'ōake mai koe nâ'aku varâoa. Give some bread for me to eat. *kâ 'ōake au iâia i tēia puka.* / *kâ 'ōake au i tēia puka iâia.* I will give him this book. (I will give this book to him.) *nâku e 'ōake i tēia puka iâia.* I will give this book to him. 'o tēia te puka tâku kâ 'ōake iâia. This is the book I will give him.

ōaki N(tn): a place in Veitâtei.

'ōau N(tn): a part of seashore in Oneroa. ('ōau < *vo'au < vao'au < vao forest + 'au hibiscus.)

oe N: bell. (Var. *ove*, *ōve*.) [Tah. *oe*.]

oe 'āuri iron bell. oe rākau wooden bell.

'oe V: row a canoe, paddle. N: paddle.

(Not oar. The paddle is used facing forwards. Pass. 'oea.) [Tah. *hoe*. Haw. *hoe*.] 'oea mai! Paddle this way! 'oea mai te vaka! Paddle the canoe this way! 'oe mai te vaka! Paddle the canoe this way!

'oi N(bn): a wild yam, bitter yam (*Dioscorea bulbifera*), its bulbil. (Left-twining. Flesh purple or pink. Poisonous. Cf. *mā'ara rau*, *u'i*.) [Rar. 'oi. Tah. *hoi*. Haw. *hoi*.] ¶How to prepare 'oi for cooking: 1) *te'ete'e i te kiri*. Peel off the skin. 2) *ka'ika'i rikiriki*. Cut into small pieces. 3) *tuku i roto i te kete*. Put in a basket. 4) *tuku i roto i te vai*. Put the basket in the water (overnight). 5) *tōngaro*. Becomes harshless. 6) *ko'u i te kōta'a*. Wrap with a leaf of the *kōta'a* fern. 7) *tīromi 'oi*. Make mashed yam.

ōi Interj: ya. (Replying to a call. Often pronounced with a clear aspiration as [hōi]. Var. *ōu*.)

'oia Pron(pers): it is he/ she/ it. (<'o + *ia*. The 3rd person, singular. Cf. 'aia.) [Rar. *koia*. Tah. 'oia.] 'oia 'oki that is to say. 'oia 'ua he/ she only, by himself/ herself. 'oia rāi tâna tara nei. His word was just like that. (Your quotation is correct. He said just like that.) 'oia 'ua i 'aere i te kâinga. It was only he that went to inland. 'oia 'ua tâna tamaiti. He is his only child. 'oia tē 'akarongo i te rêtio. It is he that is listening to the radio. (Cf. *tē 'akarongo 'aia i te rêtio*. He is listening to the radio.)

'oia 'ua N(pn): 'He only'.

o-ika-kona N: a human being sacri-

ficed to a deity. (Lit. tasty fish.)

'oi-mângaro N(tn): a fountain in Kei'â.

'oi mara N(pn): 'Bitter yam'. (A name in a legend.)

'ô'ini N: a round and short basket. 'ô'ini kikau a round and short coconut leaf basket. (Different from peru, which see. Also used as a plate to serve food. The size varies according to necessity.) [Rar. 'ô'ini. Tah. 'ôini.]

oire N: village (living area), community. (Var. 'ôire.) [Rar. 'ôire. Tah. 'oire.] oire ka'umata the Ka'umata village. (A section of the Oneroa village.) oire oneroa the Oneroa village. oire tamarua the Tamarua village. oire tava'enga the Tava'enga village. oire temakatea the Temakatea village. (A section of the Oneroa village.) potongâ oire a division or part of a village. têtai potongâ oire o ka'umata a part of the Ka'umata village. i 'aere ana tô mâtou môtokâ nâ roto i te oire oneroa. Our car went through the Oneroa village. 'akanoanoa te oire o te 'atu. The village of the lord has been profaned.

'ôire Var. of oire. (This variant is considered as Rarotongan.)

'oiti N: the little finger, the little toe. (Var. 'ôiti.)

'ôiti¹ V: narrow. ara 'ôiti a narrow path.

'ôiti² Var. of 'oiti.

ô-kara N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

oka N: rafter (a part of a house).

'oka¹ V: get filth, dirty, slimy. N: scum, refuse, mucus under the

glans. 'okâ'ia tô taringa. Your ears have got earwax.

'oka² N(fn): lunar-tailed cod (*Variola louti*). [Tah. ho'a.] Maturation stages: 'âtea < taratara < 'oka.

'okâ kina V: lever off and collect sea urchins kina. (This activity is a kind of women's fishing.)

'ôke V: give, hand over, pass to. (Var. 'ôake. Pass. 'ôkena.) 'ôke atu to give away. 'ôke mai to be given. 'ôkena atu to give it to somebody. nâ 'ai i 'ôke i têtâ mea? Who gave that thing? nâ 'ai i 'ôke mai têtia puka iâ'au? Who gave this book to you? kâ 'ôke koe i têtia puka iâ 'ai? Whom will you give this book to? têt 'ôke ra tere i te mân-gâika iâ rima. Tere is giving the fish to Rima. kâ 'ôke atu au i têtia puka nâ'au. I will give this book to you. 'ua 'ôke mai te pû 'âpi'i i têtia puka. The teacher gave me this book. 'ua 'ôke'ia mai iâku têtia puka e te pû 'âpi'i. The teacher gave me this book. (This book was given to me by the teacher.)

okei Interj: okay. [< Engl. okay.]

'oki¹ V: return, come back, go back. (Nom. 'oki'anga.) [Tah. ho'i. Tua. hoki. Haw. ho'i.] 'oki mai to come back (to the place where the speaker is). 'oki 'aka'ôu to return. e 'oki au i uta. I will go back landward. (If said on the makatea, this means to go inland). e 'oki au i muri. I will go back backward. (If said in the valley, this means to go down to the swamp area.) 'âre te va'ine i 'oki mai i roto i te puna. The woman did not come back into the

district. **'ua 'oki 'aia, 'ua moe i tō-na kâinga.** He came back and slept in his home. **kâ 'oki 'aka'ōu 'aia i nū tirēni.** He will go back to New Zealand gain.

'oki² Part(adv): also, besides. **nā te moana 'oki** also by the ocean. **'oia 'oki** that is to say. **'āre 'oki rātou** They aren't, either. [Tah. ho'i.]

'oki'anga N: return, returning. (Nom. of **'oki¹**.) **'oki rua'anga** revisiting.

ōkira V: show.

ōkirakira V: keep on showing. (Redup. of **ōkira**.)

'oki-rua N(pn): 'Revisit'.

ō-kiva N(tn): a cave in Ivirua. People of the Ngāriki tribe were buried here.

'oko- Prefix: expressing unity of a number of persons, shown by the following numeral. (Syn. **toko**.) See **'okota'i, 'okorua**.

'oko¹ V: sell, buy. N: price, sale, purchase.

(Pass. **'okoa, 'okona, 'oko'ia**.) [Tah. ho'o.]

'oko mai to buy. **'oko atu** to sell.

'oko mai nā'u varāoa pakapaka. Buy some biscuits for me.

'oko'ia te varāoa mata i te uāpu ē rima tārā i te pūtē. Flour is sold at the wharf with the price of 5 dollars per sack.

'okona mai tērā kai venevene nā'au. Buy those sweets for me.

'aere 'okoa mai ta'i māti i roto i te toa. Go and buy a packet of matches at the store.

'e 'ia te moni i te 'oko punu ū? How much money for buying a tin of milk?

'ua 'inangaro 'aia i te 'oko pātikara i tērō moni. He

want to buy a bicycle with that money. **'apaina te māmio i roto i te toa 'ia 'okoā mai.** Carry the taros into the store so that they are bought (by the store).

'oko'oko V: sell, buy. (Redup. of **'oko**.) **'are 'oko'oko mānga mata** Raw Foods Selling House. (The Mangaia Market open on Fridays in the morning in a house attached to the government house.)

'okorua Num: two. (Syn. **tokorua**.) (< **'oko-** + **rua** 'two'.) [Haw. ho'olua.]

'okota'i Num: one and only. (Syn. **'ota'i**.) (< **'oko-** + **ta'i**. Cf. **tā'okota'i'anga**.) [Haw. ho'okahi.] **'okota'i 'ua tangata i ora, 'o rua-tonga tō'ona ingoa.** Only one person escaped. His name was Rua-tonga. **'okota'i ā te tāne va'ine** A man's woman is one and only. (Referring to monogamy.)

okotopa Var. of **'okotopa**.

'okotopa N(pn): October. [< Engl. October. Tah. 'ātopa. Haw. 'okakopa.]

-'oku Pron(pers): the 1st person, singular. (A formative in possessive pronouns. Assimilated var. of **-'aku**. Cf. **ō'oku, nō'oku, tō'oku**.)

ōku Pron(poss): my, mine. (The 1st person, singular, passive possessive, indefinite. (Var. of **ō'oku**. Cf. **tōku, tō'oku, nōku, nō'oku**.) **ōku kōpū tangata** my relatives, my relations. **'e ta'i ōku taime i 'aere ai i te kâinga.** I went to inland for the first time. **'e toru ōku taime i ta'iti.** I have been to Tahiti for three times.

'oma N: carpenter's adze, canoe adze, grub hoe. (A definition of this word is **toki i tēia rā** 'modern chopping tools'. A popular planting hoe has a very short handle of ± 30 cm long. Cf. **paopao**.) [Tah: 'oma 'herminette'. Tua. koma.] **toki 'oma** smooting adze. (Its function is comparable to a plane). **taru i te va'a rua i te one i te 'oma** to put soil into a hole using a hoe.

'oma'a V: urinate (of a sick person or a dead body). (Obs. or almost obsolete) [Tah. 'omaha.]

ô-mio N(tn): the place where the airstrip is located. [Haw. â-mio 'narrow channel']

'ona N: owner, rich person. [< Engl. owner. Tah. 'ona. Haw. 'ona.] **'ona mirioni** a millionaire.

-'ona Pron(pers): the 3rd person, singular. (A formative in possessive pronouns. Assimilated var. of **-'ana**. Cf. **ô'ona**, **nô'ona**, **tô'ona**.)

ôna Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (The 3rd person, singular, passive possessive, indefinite. Var. of **ô'ona**. Cf. **tôna**, **tô'ona**, **nôna**, **nô'ona**.) **'āre ôna ingoa**. He has no name. **'āre ôna vaka**. He has no canoe. **'āre ôna ni'o**. She has no teeth. **'e tangata 'āre ôna ni'o** a person who has no teeth.

'ona'ona V: delicious. (Var. **kona-kona**.) **mānga 'ona'ona rāi** very delicious food.

one¹ N: sand, soil, field. [Tah. one. Haw. one.] **one 'ara** pineapple field. **one kai** kitchen garden. **one kaope** coffee field. **one karāea** red soil. (Syn. **one kura**, **one maunga**.) **one**

kerekere black soil. (Syn. **one tako**.) **one kirikiri** gravel. **one kôkâ** banana garden. **one kûara** sweet potato garden. **one kura** red soil, laterite (on the hill side). **one mu-ramura** red soil. (Syn. **one maunga**.) **one pākoko** soil erosion. **one pu'eu** dust. **one tako** black soil. **one taruā** dry taro field, land taro garden. **one tea** white coral sand. **pāruru i te one pākoko** to prevent soil erosion.

one² N(pn): a warrior of the Tonga'iti tribe, who cooperated with Panako. **'e tangata tikāi 'o one**. One was a real person. (Not a legendary personage.)

one-poto N(tn): a place between Oneroa and Tamarua.

one-roa N(tn): 'Long beach, Distant land'. (The main village located on the western coast. In 1994 there were 374 voters, i.e. adult population. The Oneroa landing, which is located in **marotaka**, is now abandoned.)

oni V: mate, copulate, have a sexual intercourse. (Indecent if said openly. Syn. **ai**.) **tē oni ngā kuri i kô ra**. Two dogs are mating over there.

'oni V: bite, nibble, gnaw, chew.

oniani Var. of **'oniani**

'oniani N: onion. (Var. **oniani**.) [< Engl. onion. Tah. 'oniâni.]

'oni'oni V: bite repeatedly, bite little by little. (Redup. **'oni** Pass. **'oni'onia**.) **'ua 'oni'onia te kôkâ e te kiore**. Rats nibbled the bananas.

ono¹ Num: six. (Six was the most

significant and sacred number in Mangaian cosmogony and political system.) [Tah. ono. Haw. ono.] **ngā ono** the six chiefs, the six districts. (Mangaia is divided into 6 districts, each of which has its own governor **kavana**.) **ngā ono ō mangaia**, 'oia 'oki **ngā pava ē ono o mangaia**. The six of Mangaia means the six chiefs of Mangaia. **ngā ono o veitātei** the six subchiefs of Veitātei, one of whom is the chief.

ono² N(fn): great barracuda (*Sphyræna barracuda*). [Tah. ono.] Maturation stages: **onoono** < **ono**.

ono³ V: greedy. (A metaphor alluding the great barracuda **ono** which has a big mouth.) **tangata ono mânia** a greedy person. (Especially those who go and eat at other's place even without being invited.) **têrâ tû tangata**, 'e **tangata ono mânia**. That kind of people, they are greedy in eating.

'**ono** Var. of **mono**. '**ono i te 'upenga** to repair a fishing net. (Syn. **mono i te 'upenga**.) See **mono**.

onoono N(fn): great barracuda in its younger stage of maturation. See **ono**.

'**ono'ono** Var. of **monomono**. **tai 'ono'ono** coconut sauce. (Syn. **tai monomono**.) See **monomono**.

'**onu**¹ N(zn): turtle (in general). (Turtles are only very rarely caught on the open sea. Formerly turtles were considered as 'sacred catch'.) [Tah. honu. Haw. honu.] **te ua o te 'onu** the shoulder of a turtle, the head and the neck of a turtle. (The Seashore King **ariki pâ tai** had the

right to eat it.) **kôpû 'onu** the belly of a turtle. **ngako 'onu** turtle fat. '**ua 'onu** turtle egg. '**aua'a e kai i te 'onu â rongo**. Don't eat the turtle dedicated/ belonging to Rongo. '**ua matû te 'onu**. The turtle has become fatted.

'**onu**² N: span. (A unit of length. The distance between the tip of the thumb and the tip of the index finger when they are expanded. This measurement is used only for the fishing line for 'a'ai. A fishing line for tuna has knots **puku** to mark the length. A line of a 100 '**onu** has 5 knots which divide the line into 6 parts. The 1st and the last part are 10 '**onu** long each, while the other 4 parts 20 '**onu** each.) See **vaito a'o**.

'**onu**³ N(tn): a part of seashore in Oneroa where there is a 'deep' tide pool, hence the name. The name has nothing to do with turtles.

ongaonga N(zn): fruit fly, wine fly. (Small flies in general. A variety feeds on oranges and gathers at homebrew beer.)

onge V: lack, lacking, scarce, run short of. (Cf. **pongi**.) [Tah: o'e.] **keinga onge** a feast of few dishes. **tuâtau onge** famine, time of dearth. '**ua onge te 'enua**. The island runs short of food. **mate te mânia, onge te 'enua**. Crops die and the island suffers a famine.

'**ongi** V: kiss, sniff. [Tah. ho'i. Haw. honi.]

'**ongi'ongi** V: kiss, sniff. (Redup. of '**ongi**.) '**ongi'ongi i têrâ 'apinga pîrau** to sniff that rotten thing. '**ongi'ongi i te tiare** to smell

a flower. **'ongi'ongi i te tamaiti** to kiss a child.

ongo V: aching, painful. [Rar. *ma-mae*. Mag. *ongo*.] **ongo mimi** urogenital disease in general. (Syn. **maki mimi**.) **ongo vaevae** foot-ache. **'ua ongoing ta'u karaponga**. I have sore throat. **'ua ongoing ta'u vaevae i te maki**. My foot aches with a disease. (Syn. **'ua maki ta'u vaevae**.) **'ua ongoing te pâuru**. The head aches. (I have a headache.)

'ongo V: stinky. (E.g. a he-goat is said to be stinky. Syn. **kivi**.) **'ongo mimi** urinal smell, urine-like smell. **'e 'ongo te mimi**. Urine smells bad. **'ia kore 'ongo â mimi**. I hope lest it should smell pissy.

ongoongo V: painful, deeply affected. **'ua ongoingo ta'u rima**. My hand aches again and again. **ongoongo meitaki â roto i te ngâkau ô te metua ô tēia tamā'ine**. This daughter's parent/ father felt a deep sorrow.

'ongo'ongo V: stinky. (Redup. of **'ongo**.)

ongo-'ua N(pn): 'Always aching'.

'ô'ô' V: make a grimace, twist one's mouth, make a face.

'ô'ô' N(fn): cardinal fish (*Archamia* spp., *Apogon* spp.). (Found in the lagoon. From 10 to 15 cm long.)

ô'oku Pron(poss): my, mine. (The 1st person, singular, passive possessive, indefinite.) **kore râi ô'oku taeake**. I have no friends.

ô'ona Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (The 3rd person, singular, passive possessive, indefinite. Va. **ôna**.) **'âre ô'ona manako**. She has

no ideas. **'âre ô'ona a'i**. Shi has no fire. **tê 'aere pōiri 'uâ ra**. He had no light. (He was just walking around in the dark.) **'e tangata 'aia 'âre ô'ona ni'o**. He is a man with no teeth.

'o-one N(tn): ' ? '.

'o'onu Var. of **'ô'onu**.

'ô'onu V: deep, expensive, difficult. (Var. **'o'onu**. Unreduplicated ***'onu** is not extant.) [Tah. *hohonu*. Haw. *hohonu*.] **'âpi'i 'ô'onu** difficult study. **mânga 'oko 'ô'onu 'ua** expensive foods. **numero 'ô'onu** difficult calculation. **'oko 'ô'onu** expensive price.

'o'ora V: spread, distribute. (Nom. **'o'ora'anga**.)

'o'ora'anga N: distribution. (Nom. of **'o'ora**.) **'e râ 'o'ora'anga 'apinga** the gift-giving day. (E.g. to the members of a **tere pātī** from abroad.)

ô'ou Pron(poss): your, yours. (The 2nd person, singular, passive possessive, indefinite. Cf. **â'au**, **ô**.) **'âre ô'ou tika'anga i ko nei**. You have no right here. **'e 'ia ô'ou taime i nû tirêni?** How many times have you been to New Zealand? **'âre ô'ou maki**. You have never suffered any disease. (Syn. **'e tangata meitaki koe**. You are healthy.)

'ôpaki V: wrap up. (Var. **kôpkai**.)

'ope V: end, come to the end, terminate. N: end, limit. (Pass. **'ope'ia**. Nom: **'openga**. Cf. **kô'ope**.) [Rar. **'ope**. Tah. *hope*. Haw. *hope*.] **te 'ope o te māmio** the bottom end of a taro tuber. (The part from where the roots come out). **'ua 'ope'ia tēia**

marama. This month has come to its end.

'openga N: end, result, the last one. (Nom. of 'ope.) **te 'openga o te 'okotopa** the end of October. **tama 'openga** the last born child. **tamaiti 'openga** the last child. (Ant. **tamaiti mua.**) **tama'ine 'openga** the last born daughter. **teina 'openga** the youngest brother (of a man), the youngest sister (of a woman). **i te 'openga ô tēia marama** at the end of this month. **i te 'openga ô tēia mata'iti** at the end of this year. **tô mātou 'openga 'aia.** He is our last born child.

'opereita N: wireless/ radio operator. [**< Engl. operator.**]

'ôpeti N: post office, government offices. [**< Engl. office.**]

ôpî N: gonorrhea. [Tah: 'ôpî.] **maki ôpî** gonorrhea. (The traditional medicine for gonorrhea is the mixture of cruched 'ôporo and **vai kere.** [Rar. **nû uri.**])

'ôporo N(bn): chilly, bird pepper (*Cap-sicum frutescens*). (Fruit erect, very hot. Once planted, but now growing wild around the living houses. One of modern condiments.) [Tah. 'ôporo.] **'e mangeo te 'ôporo.** The bird pepper is hot.

'opu V: set (of the sun or the moon), sink, dive. (Pass. **'opua.** Nom. **'opunga.** Syn. **ruku.** Ant. **pānu.**) **'opu i raro i te tai** to sink into the sea, be drowned. **'ua 'opu ta'u māti i raro i te tai.** My lighter has sunken into the sea. **'ua 'opu te marama.** The moon has set. **'ua 'opu te râ nâ te 'opunga.**

The sun has set in the west. **'ua 'opu te vaka.** The canoe has sunken into the sea. **'opua mai te pâ'ua.** Dive for tridacna shells.

'opua Pass. of 'opu.

'ôpue V: inflate. N: yeast. (Cf. **'aka'ôpue.**) [Tah. **hôpue.**] **va-rôa 'ôpue** bread. (Lit. inflated flour.)

'ôpuepue V: swell, inflate, puffy. (Redup. of 'ôpue.) **ma-tangi 'ôpuepue** a whirl wind. **'ua 'ôpuepue tōna kôpû.** His belly has inflated.

'opunupunu V: round, globular, not sharp-pointed. [Rar. **pôtakataka.**] **u'u 'opunupunu** a flat nose. (Syn. **u'u para'a.**)

'opunga N: the place of sinking, west. (Nom. of 'opu.) **te 'opunga o te râ** the place where the sun sets, west.

ora¹ V: living, recover (from a disease), escape (of domestic animals). N: life, amnion (the membranes wrapping the foetus in the womb). (Nom. **ora'anga.**) [Tah. **ora.** Haw. **ola.**] **atua ora** the living god. **'ia ora na!** Hello! (May you live!) **kia ora na!** Hello! (May you live!) **'ua ora tērô tangata.** That person has got well. **'ua ora tōna maki i te taote.** He has recovered from his disease owing to the doctor. **'ua ora tō'oku maki kôpû i te vai râkau â te taote.** I have recovered from a stomachache owing to the doctor's medicine. **tê ora 'ua mai nei tō'oku pāpā.** My father is still alive. **'okota'i 'ua te i ora mai, 'o te-rau.** Only one survived, that is Te-rau.

ora² N: hour, o'clock, timepiece. [Tah.

hora. Haw. hola.] **ora iva** nine o'clock, curfew. (The curfew started at 9 o'clock under the LMS administration.) **i te ora** hourly, per hour. **i te ora 'ā** at four o'clock. **'ua mate te ora** The clock has stopped. **'e 'ia ora i tēia nei?** 'e ora ta'i. What time is it now? It is one o'clock. **'e a'a te ora i tēia taime?** 'e ora 'itu i te pō-pongi. What time is it now? It is 7 o'clock in the morning. **'e ta'i nga'uru meneti i te ora varu**. It is ten minutes to eight. **'e ora ta'i i te āvatea**. It is one o'clock in the afternoon. **'e ora rua i te pō**. It is two o'clock at night (i.e. in the morning). **kā 'oki mai au i roto i te rua ora**. I will come back within two hours.

'ora V: poisonous, poison, catch fish using a fish poison. N: a fish poison. (Cf. **kino**, **ta'ero**.) [Tah. hora. Tua. hora.] **'ora māngāika** i te **'ora māori** catch fish using a fish poison. **'ora māori** local fish poison. (Syn. **'ora maunga**, **'ora pāpua**. Fishing using fish poison is prohibited by the Island Council.) **'ora maunga** a fish-poisoning plant. (Syn. **rau 'ora**.) See **'ora maunga**. **'ora pāpua** a fish-poisoning plant. See **'ora pāpua**. **rau 'ora** a fish-poisoning plant. (Syn. **'ora maunga**.) **te au māngāika** i **'ora'ia** the poisoned fish. **'ua 'ora'ia 'aia**. He was poisoned. **'e māngāika 'ora tēia**. This is a poisonous fish. (Well known poisonous fishes in Mangaian water are as follows. **mōrava**, **tūtae nui**, **maemae**, **tiovi**. To eat these fishes, the intestines should be thrown

away.) **ka 'aere tāua kā 'ora i te toka i taratara**. We will go to put fish poison at the rock of Taratara. (Taratara is the name of a conspicuous rock in the lagoon.)

'ōra V: open, unfold, extend. **'ōra'ia tō rima**. Open your hand. **'ōra'ia tō parai**. Open your clothes.

ōrā N: the presentation of a gift, which is called **tapu**, from the host to the guest. (Concerning a **tere pātī**.) **'ua oti te ōrā te tapu**. The gift has already presented by the host to the visitors. **'ua oti te tapu i te ōrā**. The gift has already presented. **'ua oti ia rātou te ōrā i te tapu**. The gift has already been presented to them.

ora'anga N: life, subsistence, the way of life. (Nom. of **ora**¹.) **ora'anga kōpapa** health. **tanu nō te ora'anga** to plant for life. (A motto written on the gate of the Mangaian College.)

ora-kē N(pn): 'Different life'.

ōrama N: dream, vision. (Syn. **moemoeā**, which is older word than **ōrama**.) [Tah. **'ōrama**.] **moe ōrama** to dream.

'ora maunga N(bn): a fish-poisoning plant (*Tephrosia piscatoria*, *Tephrosia purpurea*). (Syn. **rau 'ora**.) [Rar. **mâtā'ora**.] (A small shrub. The poison is much stronger than that of **'ora pāpua**. To use the poison for fishing: 1) Peel off the bark on the root. 2) Crush the bark and mix with fine sand to make a poison ball of the tennis ball size. This preparation is done in the **roroka**. 3) Place the poison balls around a rock in a

tidepool and send water underneath the rock. 4) Stupified fish can be eaten after having thrown all the intestines.)

oraora V: healthy, vivid, active. (Redup. of **ora**¹.) **tamaiti oraora** an active child.

'ora'ora V: spread, flatten, make smooth. (Redup. of **'ora**.) **'ora'ora i te pāpā i te rima** to flatten or smooth a pandanus leaf **pāpā** with hands. **'ora'ora i te parai i runga i te rā** to spread clothes in the sun (to dry them in the sun). **'ora'ora i te parai i runga i te taura** to spread clothes on the line to dry.

'ora pāpua N(bn): a fish-poisoning plant (*Derris malaccensis*). (A creeper growing in the makatea forest. The crushed underground root is thrown into the water to stupify the fish.)

'ōrare N(fn): big-eye scad (*Selar crumenophthalmus*). Maturation stages: **ature** < **'ōrare**. See **ature**.

'ore V: peel off, skin (of animal). (Var. **'ōre**. Pass. **'orea**, **'ōrea**.) **'ore i te kōkā** to peel a banana. **'ore i te pākiri vī** to peel off a pawpaw's skin. **'orea te kōkā**. Peel off the banana. **'orea te puru 'akari** Husk the coconut. **'orea te pua'a nī'o**. Skin the goat. **'ua oti i te kōkā i te 'ore**. The banana is peeled off. **'ua oti i te pua'a nī'o i te 'ore**. The goat has been skinned.

'ōre Var. **'ore**.

'ōrea Pass. of **'ōre**.

'orei Var. of **'ōrei**.

'ōrei V: wash, rinse, wipe away, dry. N: handkerchief. (Var. **'orei**, **'oroi**.

Pass. **'ōreia**.) [Tah. **horoi**. Haw. **holoi**.] **'ōrei i te vai** to wash in the water. **'ōreia tō kō'ute**. Wash your anus. **'ōreia te mereki i te parai**. Dry the plate with a cloth. **'ōreia tō rima i roto i te vai**. Wash your hands in the water. **'ōreia tō tangāroro**. Blow your nose.

'ore'ore V: peel off. (Redup. of **'ore**.) **'ore'ore i te pākiri 'ua kaope** to peel coffee beans. **'ore'orea te 'ua kaope**. Peel off the coffee beans. **'ore'orea te kōkā**. The bananas are peeled off. **'ua oti i te kōkā i te 'ore'ore**. The bananas are peeled off.

'ore'orea Pass. of **'ore'ore**.

ōre'ore'o V: shine, shiny, dazzling, glare. (Cf. **kānapanapa**.) **'ua ōre'ore'o koe**. You are shining. **'ua ōre'ore'o tō pātikara**. Your bike is clean and shining.

ori V: wander, move around, stir, make love. (Var. **ōri**. Cf. **tāoriori**, **tīoriori**.) [Tah. **ori**.] **ori 'aere** to go for a walk, play around. **ōri pō** to wander around at night. (With a connotation of looking for sexual adventure.) **tamariki ori** children who are always moving around. **ōri 'aere 'ua rāua, 'āre i 'akaipoipo**. They were just lovers. They did not marry.

oriona N(pn): the Orion. [< Engl. Orion.] See **'etū**.

oriori V: wander around. (Redup. of **ori**.) **tamariki oriori** natural child, bastard. (Syn. **pūtī**.)

oro¹ V: rub, grate. N: a grater (for taros, arrowroots, etc.). (Pass. **oro'ia**. Syn. **varu**.) [Tah. **oro**. Haw.

olo.] **oro a'i** to make fire (with rubbing a stick onto a piece of wood). **oro maniota** a cassava grater. **oro vanavana** a grater. (Syn. **oro**). **oro i te a'i** to make fire. (Syn. **oro a'i**)

oro² V: cream, form cream (of milk). **tai oro** coconut sauce. [Tah. **tai ero**.] **'ua oro te tai** This coconut sauce has creamed. **'ua oro tēia mō'inā tai** This bottle of coconut sauce has formed cream.

'oro¹ V: run, run away, flee, report to the police, take to the court. (Pass. **'oroa**, **'oro'ia**.) [Tah. **horo**. Haw. **holo**.] **'oro vanavana** to tremble, be goose flesh, stand on end (of hair). (This sensation is generally considered to be a good one being the result of happiness or gladness.) **'oro mai!** Come running here. **'ua 'oro 'aere te pēpe**. The kid is running around. **e 'oro koe**. You, run. **'ua 'oroā vanavana au i te mana**. On listening the story, I was so happy that my body trembled. **'ua 'oro vanavana au i ta'u 'akarongo'anga ē 'ua pāti ta'u tamaiti i tā'ana 'āpi'i**. I am very glad to hear that my son finished his study. **'ua 'oro'ia 'aia i te 'akavā**. He was reported to the police. (He was taken to the court.) **kāre 'e ngā'i i 'oro ai** There was no place to run away to. **'ua 'oro'ia te ta'i 'ānere**. The footrace of 100 meters has already finished.

'oro² N: mud (sedimented by flood), soil of taro patch.

'ōro N: hall. [< Engl. hall.]

'oroā V: nearly, close to, almost. **kōura vai 'oroā teatea** almost white

fresh water shrimp. (Describing **'ea'ea**, which see.) **moko 'oroā kerekere** almost black lizard. **moko 'oroā teatea** almost white lizard. **i te kereteki, 'e 'oroā kutekute tō'ona pākiri**. As to the cricket, its skin is almost brown.

'oroa N: index finger. (Syn. **koroa**.)

'ōro'a N: religious communion. [Tah. **'ōro'a**.] **tapati 'ōro'a** Communion Sunday. (The first Sunday of every month in CICC.)

'oroi Var. **'orei**.

'orometua N: pastor, church minister, missionary. [Tah. **'orometua**. Tua. **koromātua** 'a wise person'. Reao **korometua** 'one's own parent'.] **'o 'a'avī te 'orometua. kāre rā i 'āriki'ia. 'ua tākinga kino'ia. kāre rā i tā'ia**. Haavī was the pastor. But, he was not welcome. He was maltreated. But, he was not killed.

orongā N(bn): nettle tree (*Urtica argentea*). (Bark used for cordage in former days. The **orongā** bark string is strong, supple and durable, hence suitable for fishing line.) [Haw. **olonā**.] **'avare orongā** sticky inner bark of **orongā**, bast fibre of the tree.

'ōronga V: give, generous. (Var. **'oronga**. Pass. **'ōronga'ia**. Syn. **'ōke**, **'ōake**, **'ō mai**.) [Tah. **hōroa**.] **tangata 'ōronga** generous person, kind person. (Syn. **tangata meitaki**, **tangata aro'a**.) **te 'ōronga atu nei au i tā'aku tatarā 'ara**. I am giving my apology to you. (I am sorry.) **ka rauka iāku te 'akaoti i ta'u 'anga'anga nō atu ē ka 'ōronga mai 'aia i te tauturu**. I can finish my

work irrespective of his help. 'e tangata 'ôronga 'aia. He is a generous man. te tuâtau i 'ôronga'ia mai te mana 'ia tâtou 'akatere i te kaomani. The time we were given the right to administer the government by ourselves. (The Self-Government times, that is since 1965 A.D.)

ôrongo, ô-rongo N(tn): a marae in Kei'â dedicated to the deity Rongo. The location is close to the boundary between Kei'â and Tava'enga, which is marked by a boundary stone

orooro V: rub, grate. N: a scraper. (A weeding tool.) (Redup. of oro¹. Syn. kôunuunu.) orooro i runga i te matie to rub oneself onto the grasses (of a dog).

'oro'oro¹ V: run, run away. N: messenger, secretary. (Redup. of 'oro.) [Rar. karere.] 'oro'oro nô te kavana the secretary to the chief kavana, the chief's messenger. 'ua 'oro'oro râtou i roto i te ngângâ'ere. They ran away into the bush.

'oro'oro² N: throat, the Adam's apple.

'oropapa N(bn): a weed in taro fields (*Ludwigia peploides*). (An introduced herb. The weed covers the surface of taro patches and keeps them wet. Lit. run flat.) tâporoa 'ua te 'oropapa. Leave the weed. (Do not bother about it.)

'orotê V: be on holiday. N: holiday. [< Engl. holiday.] 'e 'orotê te 'âpi'i. The school is off.

'orotea N(bn): an indigenous tree, oil-fruit tree (*Elaeocarpus tonganus*, *Elaeocarpus rarotongensis*). (Me-

dium-sized tree growing on the makatea. Formerly used for its timber.) [Rar. karaka. Tah. toro'e'a.]

'oru V: bent, crooked. [Haw: holu.] 'ua 'oru te tua o têtia tangata. This person's back is crooked (probably because of old age). 'e tua 'oru têt'ona. He has a crooked back.

'ôrurê'au V: resist against a peace (of an outlaw or a gangster). N: rebel, mutiny. (< 'ôrurê 'resist' + 'au 'peace'.) [Tah. 'ôrurêhau 'révolutionnaire'.]

ota N: left-over, waste part, dregs. [Tah. ota. Haw. oka.] ota 'akari waste part of squeezed coconut flesh. ota 'ânani waste of an orange after being chewed or squeezed. ota 'ava'ava waste of tobacco leaves, cigarette butt. ota maniota waste of grated cassava after having taken the starch. ota têt'ura waste of honeycomb after having taken the honey. ota tî 1) waste part of cooked tî root after being chewed. 2) used tea leaves.

'ôtakataka V: turn, spin. (Pass. 'ôtakataka. Syn. tâviriviri) 'ôtakataka mai te uira pâtikara. The wheels of the bike started to turn. 'ôtakataka'ia te 'akari i raro. Turn the coconut shell and let it go down the slope. 'ôtakataka'ia koe e te ngaru. You were rolled up into the waves. 'ôtakataka'ia te pôro. Kick and turn the ball.

'ôtava N(fn): yellow-fin tuna. 'a'ai 'ôtava yellow-fin tuna. [Tah. 'ôtava 'kawakawa *Euthynnus*

afinis. Tua. kôtava.]

'**ôtare** N: pet, cherished one. (Syn. **kata**.) [Tah. 'ôtare 'orphan'.] 'e '**ôtare nâku târâ kufi**. That dog is my pet. 'e '**ôtare nâku tâia tamaiti**. This is my cherished child.

ô-te-pui N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

'**ôtêra** N: hotel. (None in Mangaia.) [**< Engl. hotel.**]

'**ôtereria** N(tn): Australia. (Syn. '**autireria**.) [**< Engl. Australia.**]

oti V: end, finish, stop. (Nom. **oti'anga**. Cf. '**akaoti, tâoti**.) [Tah. **oti**. Haw. **oki**.] **oti kore** endless, not finished yet. **oti ra râi**. That's all. **oti râ 'ua**. That's all. **ê oti**. Then. Well. (To start a new topic.) '**ua oti!** Stop doing it! '**uôti!** Stop doing it! (Contracted from '**ua oti!**) '**ua oti tâ'au 'anga'anga**. Your work has finished. '**ua oti ta'u taro i te vâere**. My taro patch has finished to weed. **ka 'aere au ka 'akaoti i ta'u taro i te vâere**. I am going to finish to weed my taro field.

oti'anga N: end. (Nom. of **oti**. Syn. '**openga**.)

'**oto'oto** V: be in a passion, have a passion, get into a passion, surge vehemently. [Tah. '**oto**.] **auê 'oto'oto** to weep vehemently. '**ua 'oto'oto rava atu ta'u riri iâ'au**. My anger toward you has been growing vehement. 'e **nira 'ua nei 'e taura 'ua nei 'oto'oto rava tô riri**. This is only a needle (without a thread). This is only a thread (without a needle). Your anger is vehement.

'**otu** N: the 14th night in the lunar calendar. See **ara pô**.

ôtunga N: the month of January to February. (Obs.)

ô-tûtuki N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

o'u N: cooperation, group work, mutual aid. (For instance, a group of people harvests the taros of a certain member's field on one day. On the following day, the group works on another member's field, and so forth.) '**anga'anga o'u** a group work. (Ant. '**anga'anga tûtaki** paid work, '**anga'anga kai kava** work paid with food and beer.)

'**ou** N: sweat, perspiration. [Haw. **hou**.] '**ua pata ta'u 'ou**. My sweat dropped. **e kai koe i tâ'au kai ma te pata i te 'ou i runga i tô rae**. You should eat your food with drops of sweat on your forehead.

'**ou** Pron(pers): the 1st person, singular. (A formative in possessive pronouns. Assimilated var. of '**au**. Cf. **ô'ou, nô'ou, tô'ou**.)

ôu Interj: ya (replying a call). (Var. **ôi**.)

'**ôu** V: young, new. [Haw. **hou**.] **pû vî 'ôu** young pawpaw tree.

'**ô'u** N(fn): damselfish. (Abudefduf spp. but slenderer than **tapa'uru**.)

ô-vae N(tn): a place in Tamarua.

ove N: wooden split drum, bell. (Var. **oe, ôve**. Wooden split drum is made from **miro** or **tamanu** wood. Bigger type is called **kâ'ara**.) [Tah. **oe**.] **tangi ove** sound of a drum. **tangi ove tamaki pôitirere** sound of a drum announcing an immergent war. **va'a nô te ove** split of a split-drum. (Lit. the mouth of a drum.)

tâ i te ove to beat a drum, ring a bell.
 pâtê i te ove to ring a bell. tâtâ i te
 ove to beat a drum. i tâta'i taime e
 rutu ana te ove 'o ta'i tâtâ. i tâta'i
 taime e rutu ana ê rua tâtâ. tû-
 kêtûkê te rutu'anga. nâ te toa i tâtâ
 ove. At a time the drum was beaten
 just once. At another time, twice.
 The drum was beaten in different
 ways. A warrior beat the drum.

ôvî N: snake. (Biblical. There is no
 snake in Mangaia.) [Tah. 'ôfi.]

P

pa Var. **pā**³. **ê pa!** Daddy!

pā¹ N: door, gate, dam, wall, guard, fishweir. [Tah. **pā** 'fortification'.]
pā 'are house door. **pā** 'are moe bedroom door. **pā** 'ata 1) bamboo scaffolding for construction work. (Formerly 'atā moa meant the same.) 2) henhouse/ hencoop with a perch inside. (Never said as *'atā moa in this sense, but as **pā** 'atā moa or **pā** 'ata for short.) 3) shelf in the kitchen. 4) coconut leaf rib used as a grill for cooking a small fresh water eel **kavere**. **pā** 'atā moa henhouse. (Syn. **pā** 'ata.)
pā 'ata nō te pī'a mate sedan to carry a coffin. (Similar to a stretcher.)
pā i'o pane, glass. **pā** i'o mārarama windowpane. **pā** kīkau fishweir made of coconut fronds. (Syn. **pā** māngāika.) **pā** māngāika fishweir. (Syn. **pā** kīkau. Used in the lagoon, handled by a person or two.)
pā pōrētito veranda door. **pā** puaka 1) pig enclosure. 2) entrance to a pig enclosure. **pā** punga stone fence, stone wall (Made of coral stones **kō'atu punga** and coral lime, hence the name.) **patu pā punga** stone wall (Cf. 'ākeke.) **pā** ruā vai water pool. **pā** runga the horizontal woodpiece of a door frame. (Syn. **ārunga i te pā**.) **pā** tai shore guard. (Obs.) **pā** tīkoru room partitioned off with tapa cloth curtains, tapa cloth enclosure, sanctuary, guest house, meeting house. (Obs.)
pā tīkoru i 'iti-kau a guest house at 'Iti-kau in Kei'ā. **pā** tūtae nui

fishweir applied for rabbit-fish **tūtae nui**. **pā** uta inland guard. (Obs.) **tāpiri i te pā** to close the door. **tōpiri i te pā** to close the door. **vā'i i te pā** to open the door.

pā² N: line, row, series, set, group. **pā** 'enua country. **pā** nī'o denture. (A set of teeth). **te pā** 'enua **kūki** 'airani the state of Cook Islands. **te pā** manu all kinds of animals and insects. **te pā** manu ā rongo all the animals allotted to Rongo. (This means those community officials who are given their shares of food in the feast of the year **takurua mata'iti**. Namely **te ariki va'ine**, **kavana**, **rangatira**, **taote**, 'orometua, **pū'āpī'i ngao**, **kōnitara tūtara**, **tiakoni**, etc.) **te pā** tiare all the women at a place. (Syn. **te au va'ine i tēta'i ngā'i**)

pā³ N: Mr. (Abbrev. of **pāpā** 'father'. Used to express a respect to an elderly man.) **ê pā!** Daddy! **ê pa!** Daddy! 'āre ā **pā** tara. Papa has nothing to say. **pā** ngā Mr. Ngāmetua. **pā** nau Mr. Tangi'ānau.

pā⁴ V: barren, be in menopause (of women), ebb (of tide). **puaka nui pā** a barren sow. (The term **puaka nui** means a sow in this phrase.) 'ua **pā** te va'ine. The woman has no menstruation any longer. 'ua **pā** te tai. The tide is ebbing.

pā⁵ V: spread over. **pā** te rongo. The rumour spreads.

pā⁶ V: hit, beat, pat. (Pass. **pāia**.) **pā** i te rākau to throw something against a tree. **pā** i te tua o metu to pat Metu's back. (Metu is a per-

sonal name, abbrev. of **metuakore**.)
pāia mai te tai. Splash the water
 (the seawater) with hands to drive
 fish toward me.

pa'a Part(mod): perhaps, maybe,
 probably.

pā'ā V: be silent, say nothing, foolish.
kōkiri pā'ā brown leather-jacket
 (Lit. foolish triggerfish.) **'ua pā'ā**
koe. You never say even a
 word. **'ua pā'ā te ariki**. The king
 said nothing. **'ua pā'ā 'ua koe**. You
 do not know what to do. (You are
 foolish.)

pa'aki N: precincts, surroundings. **e**
no'o vaitata 'aia i te pa'aki o tō rā-
tou metua. He lived close to their
 parents' dwelling.

pa'apa'a See **'akapa'apa'a**.

pa'apa'a-ngā N: present, gift.

paara N(fn): wahoo (*Coryphaena hip-*
purus). (A long fish.) Maturation
 stages: **miromiro** < **miro** < **kaku** <
paara.

pā'ara V: slice (of fish, taro, etc.).
 (Pass. **pā'ara'ia**.) **pā'ara'ia mai**
nā'aku tānga māngāika. Cut a slice
 of the fish for me.

pā'aruā V: shabby, untidy, careless,
 try to seem younger with wearing
 shabby clothes. (Syn. **āveke**. Ant.
kāroropa.) **'e tangata meitaki**
koe, 'āre e pā'aruā. You are a good
 person because you do not dress
 down.

tā'au 'anga'anga 'e 'anga'anga
pā'aruā. Your work is a careless
 work.

pā'ata¹ See **pā'ata** under **pā¹**.

pā'ata² N(pn): 'Shelf'.

pā'atā moa See **pā'atā moa** under **pā¹**.

pae N: edge, verge, hem, frame, side,
 part. V: embellish the brim of a
 pandanus mat with dyed ribbons
 woven into it. **pae ara nui** road-
 side. **pae katau** right side. (Syn.
tua katau.) **pae kaui** left side. (Syn.
tua kaui.) **pae metua** to stay with
 one's parents. **pae tai** seashore,
 beach. **pae rau 'ara** ornamental
 hem of a pandanus mat. (Syn. **pae**
rau 'ara 'akāmānea i te rau 'ara.)
pae tangata a group of people be-
 longing to one and the same gene-
 alogical line. **pae taro** embank-
 ment of a taro patch. [Rar. motu
 repo.] **kārava pae** embankment.
tēiā pae this side. **tērā pae** that
 side. **te pae 'āpi'i** Department of
 Education. **te minita** of **te**
pae 'āpi'i Minister of Education. **tō**
te 'enua pae the ruling class. (Syn.
aronga mana.) **i te pae tai** at the
 seashore. **i tēta'i pae ia rātou** some
 of them, part of them. **e no'o i te**
pae o te metua e reka ai. It is com-
 fortable to stay with one's own par-
 ents. (Syn. **e no'o i te pae metua e**
reka ai.) **ē pae koe i ta'u**
rau 'ara 'ia mānea ā te pae. Put em-
 bellishments to my pandanus mat
 so that its hem should be pretty. **'o**
tō'ona 'are, tē i te pae i te 'are pure o
te katorika. His house is the one be-
 side the Catholic church. **tē i te**
pae, tō'ona 'are, i te 'are pure o te
katorika. His house is just next to
 the Catholic church.

pae 'eke N: a method of octopus fising.
 (Practised just outside the reef
 when the sea is calm. The fisher-
 man stands on a canoe looking for

an octopus pointer **pākevakeva**. When an octopus is seen, a hook is downed onto the octopus the hook being tied to the canoe with a line. When the octopus grabs the hook with all its tentacles, he pulls up the hook and quickly turns the body of the octopus inside out.)

pā'eī'eī N: a type of fishing net, short-handled handnet. (Handled by one person. Its handle is called **'uata**. Similar to a net for flying fish **'upenga mārôrô**.) **tukunga pā'eī'eī** net fishing with this type of fishing net. **tukutuku pā'eī'eī** to move around in the lagoon here and there trying **pā'eī'eī** net fishing.

pā'eke¹ V: slip.

pā'eke² N(pn): Mautara's grandfather, the 4th priest of Mōtoro.

pā'eke'eke V: go sliding down. N: slope. (Redup. of **pā'eke**¹.) [Tah. **pāhe'ehe'e**.] **vai pā'eke'eke** waterfall, cascade, torrents.

pā'eku V: trap. N: trap, especially rattrap. (Syn. **mū'ere**.) **pā'eku kiao** cat trap. **pā'eku i te kiao** to trap a cat. **pā'eku kiao rere va'o kai i te moa** to trap a chicken-eating stray cat.

pae mokorā N(tn): a place in Kei'ā.

paepae N: 1) stone structure such as a marae, marae as a stone structure, platform. 2) guard on a marae. **paepae i te toka teātea** enclosure constructed with white rocks. **'e kō'atu tea te patu i te paepae**. The wall of the platform is of white stones. **'āre oa ē taea tēia paepae**. **'e paepae tua tinitini**. **'e paepae tua manomano**. This marae

can never be reached. This is a multi-sided marae. This is a myriad-sided marae. (Fragment of a **pe'e**.)

pa'epa'e¹ V: pack in a case. N: fruit-case, packing case.

pa'epa'e² V: run zigzag. **'ua pa'epa'e tō pātikara**. Your bike runs zigzag.

pāera V: cut, wound, scratch. (Syn. **puta**.) **'ua pāera'ia tō'oku vaevae i te ungākoa**. I have got a cut in my foot by stepping on a star-shell **ungākoa**.

pā'eru N(pn): a warrior. (Cf. **te-mate-o-pā'eru**.)

pai¹ V: scatter. **'ua pai te ika tauira**. The fry of rabbitfish juveniles came into the lagoon and scattered. (At this stage they begin to eat sea weeds growing on rocks in the lagoon, and are difficult to catch with a scoopnet.)

pai² N: pie. [< Engl. pie.]

pa'i N: raised taro bed. [Tah. **pa'i**, **pa'i taro**.] **'uri 'aka'ōu i te pa'i** to remake a raised taro bed.

pa'ī V: 1) brought by ship, of foreign origin. (Syn. **nō te pa'ī mai**.) 2) infested by a foreign disease. N: boat, ship. **pa'ī aua'ī** steamer. **pa'ī keiā tangata** kidnapping boat, slave-raider. **pa'ī 'oko'oko** trader, trading boat. (None any longer.) **pa'ī pātia to'orā** whaler, whaling ship. (None any longer.) **pa'ī rere** aircraft. **pa'ī reva** aircraft. **pa'ī ruku** submarine. **pa'ī tai** marine vessel. **pa'ī tā'ie** sailing boat, yacht. **mana'ura pa'ī** a variety of taro. (Syn. **māmio mana'ura nō te pa'ī mai**.) **nō te pa'ī mai** brought in by a

voyaging canoe or by a ship. **kā 'oki atu te pa'i rere i tēia rā i te ora toru.** The airplane will fly back today at 3 o'clock. **kā tae mai te pa'i rere i tēia rā purera'a.** An airplane will come in on this Wednesday. **'ua rere mai te pa'i rere.** An airplane has flown in. **'o te 'au ia, i tau mai ai tēta'i pa'i.** 'Are i kitea te rangatira. At the time of his government, an ocean-going canoe arrived here. The captain's name was not known. **'ua keiā'ia 'a tavita e te pa'i keiā tangata.** Tavita (David) was kidnapped by a slave-raider. **'ua pa'i au.** I have been infected with a disease brought by a ship.

paiki V: move backward, step back, draw back. **'aere paiki i miri** to walk backward.

paina N(bn): pine, especially Norfolk pine (*Araucaria heterophylla*). [**< Engl. pine.**] **paina papa'ā/ popa'ā** a new species of pine now being introduced by the Agriculture Department. **'ua roa tērā pū paina.** The pine tree has grown tall. **'e pū paina roa tērā.** That is a tall pine tree.

painapa N(bn): pineapple (*Ananas comosus*). [**< Engl. pineapple.**] **'ara painapa** pineapple. **pī i te maniva i runga i te 'ara painapa** to manure pineapples.

paineti N: ceiling. (A loanword.)

paiō N(pn): ' ? '.

pā'io N: pane, glass. (**< pā¹ + i'o.**) See under **pā¹.**

paipa N: pipe, tap water. [**< Engl. pipe.**] **paipa tāviri** tap water.

paipā vai tap water, rain pipe (especially the one connecting the gutter with a water tank). (**Cf. arā vai.**) **tē vai nei te vai nō roto mai te paipa.** e tāviri i te paipa 'ia tae mai te vai ei 'ōrei i te toireti. There is tap water. Just open the tap, then the water comes out to wash the toilet.

paireti N: pilot. [**< Engl. pilot.**]

paka¹ N: 1) young taro leaf. (Syn. **rau paka taro.**) 2) dish of young taro leaves. (**Cf. tāiki.**) [**Rar. rūkau. Haw. lū'au.**] **paka tai 'akari** a dish of young taro leaves. **pū paka** a taro planted for taking young leaves. **māmio miko paka** a variety of taro planted specially for taking young leaves. ¶Recipe of the dish **paka.** 1) Collect half-open leaves of young taro middle shoots. 2) Cut them into pieces. 3) Boil them for 5 minutes. 4) Add coconut sauce and seawater/ salt. ¶Recipe of the dish **paka tai 'akari.** 1) **ka'ika'i i roto i te pāni i te rau māmio.** Cut taro leaves into the pan. 2) **tuku i te vai e te miti.** Add water and salt. 3) **mē maoa, tuku i te kare papa'ā.** When well cooked, add curry powder. 4) **tuku i'o i te tai 'akari.** Then add coconut sauce.

paka² V: make a snapping sound. See **pakakina.** N: crust, burn, scab. (Syn. **tōpā.**)

pāka N: park, crowd (like in a park on a holiday). [**< Engl. park. Haw. pāka.**] **pāka 'ua** many, plenty. **'ua pāka 'ua te tangata.** There are so many people.

pākā V: pink (?). **māmio veo pākā** pink-stalked yellow taro.

pakakina, paka kina V: make a sharp snapping sound. (Syn. **kêkina**.) [Tah. pa'a'ina.] 'ua **paka kina** te **mângungu**. The thunder resounded.

pakapaka N: scrunch, crust, crispy part, snapping sound. (Redup. of **paka**².) [Tah. pa'apa'a.] **pakapaka kina** to make a repeating sharp snapping sound. **pakapaka raiti** scorched rice. (Partly scorched rice.) **varâoa pakapaka** cabin bread. (Lit. crispy bread.) **romiromi i te rima 'ia pakapaka kina** to press one's knuckles to make snapping sounds.

pâkara N: buckle. [< Engl. buckle.]

pâkarâni N(bn): physic nut (*Jatropha curcas*). (Similar to castor oil plant *Recinus communis*, which is called tuitui papa'â in Rarotongan. Beans eaten. Cf. **piki**.) **kura te râ-râ o te pâkarâni**. The offshoots of physic nut are red.

pakari V: hard, grown up, wise, aged, old, dry, strong, powerful, difficult. **te pakari** wisdom. 'anga'anga **pa-kari** hard work. **numero pakari** difficult calculation. **tangata pa-kari** adult person, aged person. (Syn. **tangata rua'ine**, **tangata rû'au**.) 'e **tangata pakari têrâ i te 'anga'anga**. That person is a hard working person. (That person works hard.) 'ua **pakari mai te matangi**. The wind blows harder and harder. 'ua **pa-kari au**. I am old.

pâkarikari V: become older, become middle-aged. (Redup. of **pakari**.)

pâkatakata V(caus): make someone laugh. (Syn. **tâkatakata**.)

pakati¹, **pâkati** V: grip, nip, bite. N:

plier. **kâ rauka iâ'au te 'uti i te naero i tēia pakati**. You can pull out the nail with this plier. **te pâ-kati'anga ni'o** death. (Biblical.)

pakati² N(fn): half-toothed parrotfish (*Calotomus spinidus*). (Found outside the lagoon. Cf. **u'u** parrotfish *Scarus spp.*)

pâkati Var. of **pakati**¹.

pâkatikati V: grip repeatedly, bite repeatedly, eat intently. (Syn. **kai-kai**.) (Redup. of **pakati**¹.)

pâkauaka Var. of **pâkauvaka**.

pâkau vaka V: repent, regret. (Syn. 'ua **tatarâ 'ara**.)

pâkauvaka N: the middle finger, the third finger. (Syn. **te ariki vai'ine**.) (The meaning is confusing. Many people use **te ariki vai'ine** to mean the third finger. Cf. **pâkoroaka**. Var. **pâkauaka**, **tâpauaka**.)

pakeke V: very dry (of tide). **tai pakeke** very dry, very low tide.

pâkete N: bucket. [< Engl. bucket. Tah. pâtete.]

pâkevakeva N(fn): octopus pointer. (Several kinds of fish which are often seen swimming around a particular spot in the sea, where octopuses are expected. Thus those fishes are considered to be the octopus pointers. They are **ka'uru**, **tîti'ara**, etc. Some say that goatfish **ka'uru** is not an octopus pointer, but only the bigger 'a'uru is.)

paki V: apply (of oil, ointment, etc.), paint. (Syn. **pâoro**.) **paki mâoro i te 'inu 'akari i runga i te rima** to apply and rub the coconut oil to the hands. **paki i te pâ punga o te 'are 'opeti i te punga mâori** to ap-

ply coral lime to the post-office walls, to whitewash the post-office walls.

paki² V: slap someone in the face. (Pass. **pakia**. Cf. **moto**¹.) **paki i te taringa i te rima** to slap someone's ear with a hand. **paki i te namu i runga i te ngenengene 'ia mate** to slap a mosquito on the cheek to kill it. **pakia tō taringa**. You were slapped on the ear. **pakia te namu**. Slap the mosquito.

paki³ N: bark. **paki nū** bark of an old coconut tree. (Used to smudge to keep mosquitoes away, also to heat iron for smoothing clothes.) **toka paki nū** iron heated with burning bark of an old coconut tree. (Syn. **'auri parai paki nū**.)

pāki¹ V: sweep. N: broom made of coconut leaf ribs. (Syn. **purūmu kī-kau**.) **'ua pāki'ia te kiri e tere**. Rubbish has been swept away by Tere.

pakipaki V: clap one's hands, applaud, clap one's knees. (Redup. of **paki**².)

pākira V: shallow. (Ant. **'ō'onu**.) [Rar. **pāpaku**.]

pākiri N: skin (still on living body). (Cf. **kiri**.) **pākiri 'akari** the epicarp of a coconut, the outer skin of a coconut shell. **pākiri 'au** hibiscus bark. (Still on the tree. Processed hibiscus bark is called **kiri 'au**.) **pākiri kuru** breadfruit bark. **pākiri māmio** taro skin. **pākiri 'ōu** new skin. **pākiri puaka** pig skin. **pākiri rākau** bark. **pākiri ta'ito** old skin. **pākiri 'ua** eggshell. **pākiri uā moa** shell of a hen's egg (in its complete state).

pakō¹ V: come out, slip away, get loose (of domestic animals). **ngutu pakō** the part of penis glans which can be exposed. **tōio pakō** prolapse of the anus. (Pathological.) **'ua pakō ta'u puaka**. My pig fled away. **'ua pakō te puaka**. The pig has got loose. **'ua pakō te maka o te puaka**. The pig's tethering rope has become loosen. **'ua pakō te pōro nō roto i tō rima**. The ball has slipped away from your hands (in rugby game). **'ua pakō te mângāika nō runga i te matau**. The fish slipped away from the hook. **'ua pakō te mōkiko**. The **mōkiko** have come out. (This phrase means that the lagoon has dried up and everything is exposed to the air. The meaning of **mōkiko** is not known, but most probably a kind of marine creature.) **'ua pakō te mōkiko; kā kā te umu i runga i te akau**. The lagoon has dried up; we will burn an oven on the reef.

pakō² N(pn): 'Coming out'.

pākoko V: wash away, sweep away. (Syn. **pāra**ku. Cf. **peke**. Pass. **pā-kokoa**.) **'ua pākoko atu 'aia e te vai**. He or she was washed away by the water. **'ua pākoko atu te vaka e te ngaru**. The canoe was swept away by the waves.

pākoroaka N: the third finger. (Var. **pākauvaka**.)

pākotī¹ V: cut, prune. (Var. **pā'oti**. Pass. **pākotia**.) N: scissors. **pākotī punu** to open a tin. **pākotī rākau** to prune a tree. **pākotī rouru** to cut hair, hair cutting. **pākotī tiare** to prune or trim a flowering tree.

- pākoti ake koe ta'u rouru 'ua tupu/rôroa.** Please cut my hair, which has grown longer. **pākotia tō rouru 'ua tupu.** Have your hair cut, which has grown long.
- pākoti²** N(pn): 'Scissors'.
- pākotikoti** Redup. of **pākoti**.
- paku** N: ornament, lei. (Syn. 'ei.)
- paku** N(pn): 'Lei'.
- pakū** V: fall down with making a noisy sound (like a coconut), strike (of lightning). N: a resounding noise, a roar of thunder. (Syn. **tangi o te māngungu**, **topa te māgungu**. Nom. **pakūnga**.) 'ua **pakū** mai **tērā tamaiti nō runga i te tumu nū**. The boy fell down from the coconut tree.
- pākū** V: throw (of dart **tupe**). **pākū koe i kō**. Throw this way. (Only in **tupe**-throwing game.)
- paku'ivi¹** N: shoulder blade, scapula. (Cf. **ua**.) [Rar. **paku'ivi**.]
- paku'ivi²** N(pn): 'Shoulder'.
- pākūkū** N(tn): a place in Veitātei.
- pakūnga¹** N: a clattering sound, a splashing sound. (Nom. of **pakū**.)
- pakūnga²** N(pn): a brother of Motu'anga. (Motu'anga was the 1st governor **kavana** of Veitātei.)
- pakutori** N: factory. [< Engl. factory.]
- pā manu** See under **pā¹**.
- pā māngāika** N: a fishing method. See under **pā¹**.
- pāmetu** N(pn): Pāmetu, Mr. Metu. (< **pā³** + **metu**.) **māmio miko pāmetu** Pāmetu's taro (a variety of taro). See under **māmio**.
- pāmu** N: pump. [< Engl. pump. Tah. **pāmu**.]
- pāmuera** N(fn): sperm whale. (Somepeople identifies this whale

- with yellow shark **mangō renga-renga**.) [< Engl. sperm whale.]
- pana¹** V: tear off, lever off. N: a piece of iron to lever shellfish off the rocks. (A spoon is often used for this purpose. Syn. **era**.) [Tah. **pana**.] **pana māpi'i** to collect star limpets **māpi'i** **pana pā'ua** to collect tridacna shells **pā'ua**. **pana ungākoa** to collect worm-shells **ungākoa**. **kā pana mātou i te ungākoa**. We will collect worm-shells.
- pana²** V: glitter, sparkle, flash. 'ua **pana te uira**. The lightening flashes.
- pana³** V: pale, fair (of the skin complexion), hinder sunshine, whiten the skin. (Cf. 'are **pana**.)
- panako¹** N(fn): blenny. (Var. **pānako**. Stays in a hole in the lagoon. A folk etymology connects this fish with jumping **panapana¹**.) **panako akau** fringed leopard blenny, reef blenny (*Exallia brevis*). **panako 'āvare** jumping blenny (*Alticus saliens*). (Black, crawling on rocks.) **panako kōmutumutu** a kind of blenny. (Fairly big.) **panako ta'a reva** mottled blenny (*Istiblennius enosimae*). (Big, black blenny with large fins. Lit. flag-hem blenny.) **panako uru tuki** short-headed blenny. **panako vai** a fresh water fish similar to **panako**.
- panako²** N(pn): a man of the Ngāriki tribe, of the 'Akataura subtribe.
- pānako** Var. of **panako**.
- pānapa** N(pn): another name of **korora**. (Biblical.)
- panapana¹** V: jump, bounce, hop, skip (of children), spring up (of lobsters,

grasshoppers, etc.), pitch, roll, jolt (of vehicles). **tamariki panapana** active children, children who cannot concentrate their attention to one thing. **tangata panapana** mobile/ busy person. (Syn. **tangata mârô'iro'i**) **panapana te pôro tēneti** The tennis ball is bouncing. **panapana tō'ona takāmata**. His or her face (around the eyes) is twitching.

panapana² Redup. of **pana**¹. **panapana 'akari** to scrape out coconut flesh.

panapana³ V: sparkle, glitter, flash. (Syn. **ma'iti** Redup. of **pana**².)

pane V: have a sexual intercourse. N: tip of the penis, head of a dart **teka** (which is similar in shape to the tip of the penis), sexual intercourse. (The darthead is made of pine resin **tapau paina**.)

panepane V: make love. (Redup. of **pane**. Not to be said openly.) **panepane i te va'ine** to have a sexual intercourse with a woman.

pāni V: cook in a pan, boil. N: cooking pan. (Pass. **pānia**.) [< Engl. pan.] **pāni tuna mānga** cooking pan. **māngāika pāni** boiled fish. **pīpi pāni** boiled beans with coconut taste. **pānia mai te māngāika**. Boil fish in the pan for me.

pā ni'o N: denture. See under **pā**¹.

pāniora N(tn): Spain, Spanish. [< Engl. Spaniard. Tah. **paniora**.] **kiore pāniora** ship rat, black rat. (Lit. Spanish rat.)

pānū V: float, be afloat, drift. **pānū i runga i te tai** to float in the sea. **'e 'utu pānū 'aia**. He is a

floating barringtonia fruit **'utu**. (Syn. **'e manu'iri 'aia**. He is a stranger.) **pānū te māti i runga i te vai**. A match floats on the surface of water.

pānga N: purgee, exile, hanger-on, dependant. (Obs. Syn. **tangata pānga**). **pānga nā te rangatira** to be entrusted to the subchief. **'e pānga 'aia nā'aku**. He is a dependant on me. **'e pānga tēia tangata nā'aku**. This person is an exile staying with me. **'ua riro 'aia i pānga nā te ngari o tāna va'ine**. He was exiled and entrusted to his wife's relations.

pange V: support, sustain, prop up. N: a log or timber used to support something. (Pass. **pangea**.) **pange ara** bridge. **pange 'ara** pandanus timber. **pange 'are** house foundation. (Coconut stems split into halves were used to form house foundation with the flat side upward. The term **tango 'are** also means house foundation but concrete one.) **pange nū** 1) log of coconut tree. 2) bridge over a small stream. 3) water-gate in the embankment of taro patch. 4) log to keep gravels inside in the traditonal Maori house. **pange pīā vai** water-gate in the embankment of taro patch. **pange tanga** to put/ support one's chin in one's hands. **pange nō te 'are** house foundation. **pangea mai** Support me. (Syn. **tokoa mai**)

pangemiro N(pn): the last warlord **mangaia**, warrior of Mana'une tribe **toa mana'une**. His real name was **revareva**. He used the title of **ariki**

for the first time. (< **pange** + **miro**.)
pāngere V: get older. 'ua **pāngere** **te rau āika**. The banana leaf has got old.
pangika N: bank, cabin. [< Engl. bank.] **te pāngika o te pa'i** the cabin of ship.
pangopango V: black. **pōiri pangopango** pitch dark. **i mua ake kā tae mai ai te 'evangeria, tē pōiri pangopango tō mātou 'ai metua**. Before the gospel came, our ancestors were living in the total darkness.
pānguru V: dull (not sharp), blunt. (Ant. **koi**) **pānguru tērā ka'i koke**. That knife is blunt.
pao V: hit, snap (of marbles with a finger), break (with a hammer), make a hole, sting, bite (of wasps, mosquitoes, etc.). (Pass. **paoa**. Syn. **kati, pātia**.) N: beak (of birds), digging club. (Syn. **pao pa'i**. A wooden tool for making holes on raised taro beds **pa'i**) **pao i te kō'atu i te 'āmara** to break a stone with a hammer. **pao ngatā** difficult to break. **pao pa'i** a digging club. **pao va'arua** to make a hole. **karikao pao ngatā** a star-shell difficult to break, a very unsociable person. 'ua **pao te unga**. The land hermit crab made a hole. 'ua **paoa au e te rango pātia**. I get stung by a wasp. (A wasp stung me.) 'ua **pao te māngāika**. A fish is pecking the bait.
pa'o¹ N(fn): sharp-nosed wrasse, long-nosed wrasse (*Cheilio inermis*, etc.). (Long fish. Sometimes found in the sand.) See also **pa'opa'o**.) [Rar. **kavakava**.]

pa'o² N(zn): a kind of shellfish.
pāoa N: power, electricity. (Var. **pāua**.) [< Engl. power.] **toka pāoa** electric iron.
pao'ao V: illegitimate, fatherless (of child). (Syn. **kakāoa**. Ant. **ti'amā**.)
paopao V: peck, pat (something to know how hard it is), hit, break, sting. N: 1) smoothing adze. (Syn. **toki 'oma**). (A carpenter's tool for canoe making. Before the introduction of iron, the adze was made from stone. This term is now loosely applied also to 'oma and to'i.) 2) the smaller one when two taros are compared. (Redup. of **pao**.) **paopao i te kō'atu 'ia nga'ānga'ā** to break a stone into small pieces. **paopao i te toke** to peck at a worm (of fowl). 'e **karikao paopao ngatā au**. I am very hard for you to compete with. 'ua **paopao te māngāika**. A fish is pecking the bait. 'ua **paopaoa au e te rango pātia**. I was stung by a wasp. (I have got wasp stings.)
pa'opa'o N(fn): rainbow wrasse (*Hali-choeres trimaculatus*). (± 20 cm long. No scales. The upper part green. Found in the lagoon. Note that **pa'o** and **pa'opa'o** are two different fishes which are similar to each other, the former having scales.) **ka'umata kai pa'opa'o** The people of Ka'umata area are fond of eating **pa'opa'o**. (Said by the people of other areas.)
pā'ore V: masturbate (of men). (Four-letter word. Syn. **kurukuru**.)
pa'oro N(fn): wrasse (*Thalassoma* spp.). (Mostly blue or bluish.)

[Tah. pahoro 'parrotfish'.] Matur-
 ation stages: ngorengore pa'oro <
 pa'oro < pa'oro 'ina'ina < pa'oro ri-
 variva. pa'oro auika freckle-back
 wrasse. (Lit. blue wrasse. Syn.
 pa'oro matakiva.) pa'oro 'ina'ina
 puzzle wrasse (*Thalassoma um-
 brostigma*). pa'oro matakiva pur-
 ple wrasse, freckle-back wrasse
 (*Thalassoma purpureum*). (Of the
 same size as pa'oro 'ina'ina, but
 blue in colour. Syn. pa'oro auika.)
 pa'oro mutu kura fire wrasse (*Thal-
 assoma fuscum*). pa'oro ngutu mâ-
 rô fire wrasse. (Lit. hard-mouthed
 wrasse. Syn. pa'oro mutu kura.)
 pa'oro rivariva ? (A very colourful
 wrasse.) e kô te karaponga o te
 tumu rangatira i te ngorengore
 pa'oro. Stab the throat of a chief
 with a juvenile of wrasse. (A saying
 alluding to bribery.) 'ua kô'ia te
 karaponga o te tumu rangatira i te
 ngorengore pa'oro. Stab the throat
 of a chief with a juvenile of wrasse.
 (Same as above.)

pâoro V: rub, massage. (Syn. mâoro.)
 pâoro i te ka'i iti to soften (panda-
 nus leaves) with a table knife.
 pâoro i te pâpâ to rub a pandanus
 leaf to soften it. pâoro i te rima to
 rub with hand.

pâ'oro N: comb. V: comb. (Pass.
 pâ'oroa.) (In former days, Man-
 gaians did not know the combs.)
 [Rar. peru.] pâ'oro rouru a comb,
 to comb. pâ'oro i te rouru to comb
 the hair. pâ'oro te va'ine i tô'ona
 rouru. Te woman combs her hair.
 pâ'oroa tô rouru. Comb your hair.

pâoti N: rubbish. (< pâ + oti. Such as

empty tins kiri punu, empty bottles
 kiri mō'ina and the like.) ngâ'i
 tiri'anga pâoti i tai i te-âtea rubbish
 damp on the seaside at Teâtea.
 (Teâtea is the name of the sports
 ground in front of the post-office.)

pâ'oti V: cut. N: scissors. (Var. of
 pâkoti. Pass. pâ'otia.) pâ'oti rouru
 hair-cutting ceremony. (For boys of
 more or less 7 years old. One of the
 important boys' *rite de passage*. A
 new custom in the 20th century.) i
 mua ake i te tae'anga mai o
 te 'evangeria, 'âre e pâ'otia ana te
 rouru o te tâne. Before the advent of
 the Gospel, no men had ever his
 hair cut. 'a rongo'ina ê metua-
 aru-toa, ngâ tangata mua i pâ'oti'ia
 tô râua rouru. Rongo'ina and Me-
 tuaarutoa were the first men who
 had their hair cut.

paovai N(fn): a fresh water eel. (Lit.
 pecking water. Syn. tuna paovai.)
 tuna paovai brown eel. (Syn. tuna
 rengarenga.) See also under tuna.
 papa¹ N: 1) plank, surfboard. 2) bed-
 rock, earth crust, foundation.
 (Surfboard is ±1 m long, made of
 tamanu, miro or 'utu wood.) [Tah.
 papa 'roche corallienne en plaque'.]
 papa kô'atu bedrock, ocean bottom.
 papa kô'atu i roroka lagoon bedrock.
 papa kô'atu i te pae tai i uta sea-
 shore bedrock. papa ture founda-
 tion of law. râkau papa plank,
 board. râkau papa pâ'ruru 'are
 wallboard.

papa² N(pn): Avâtea's wife. (Mytho-
 logical.)

papa³ V: recite a genealogy, list up
 names. (Nom. papa'anga.

Cf. 'akapapa'anga.)

papa⁴ V: 1) recover from suffocation (after diving). 2) ready, prepared. 'ua papa te a'o. The breath has become flat. 'ua papa tō'oku a'o. My respiration has recovered. (Syn. 'ua papa tō'oku 'akāea.) 'āre e papa te kākō i tēia rā. The cargo is not ready yet to deliver today.

papa⁵ N(fn): flagtail rockcod, flag-tailed sea bass (*Cephalopholis urodelus*). Maturation stages: **papa** < **papa rarī** < **rarī**.

papa⁶ N(zn): Spanish lobster (*Ibacus ciliatus*, *Scyllarides aquamosus*, etc.) Maturation stages: **papapapa** < **papa**.

pāpā¹ N: father. **pāpā kerēni** grandfather, it (in games). **nō 'ai tēia pāpā?** Whose father is this?

pāpā² N(bn): 1) cultivated pandanus (*Pandanus spurius*). 2) its prepared leaf. **kata pāpā** dried and split pandanus leaf ready for plaiting. **pare pāpā** pandanus hat. **tipi pāpā** coiled pāpā. **tauraki koe i te rau pāpā i te rā 'ia marō nō te ranga i te kete**. You dry the pandanus leaves in the sun so that they shall be dried for plaiting baskets. ¶How to prepare **pāpā**: 1) **tanu pāpā**. Plant the pandanus pāpā. 2) **ka'i pāpā**. Cut the leaves. 3) **tauraki pāpā**. Sundry the leaves. 4) **'ora'ora i te rima**. Flatten and soften them with hand. 5) **pāoro i te rima/ i te ka'i iti**. Rub them with hand or with a table knife. 6) **'ua pōkai**. Coil up them. 7) **'ae'ae i te maikuku**. Tear them with the fingernails. 8) **ka 'aere tipi pāpā**.

Start to coil them. 9) **ranga i te kete rau 'ara/ i te pare/ i te rau 'ara**. Plait a pandanus leaf basket or a hat or a mat.

pāpā³ N(fn): large grown-up needlefish. (More or less 1 m long. A pelagic fish. The lower jaw is longer than the upper one.) Maturation stages: **kakukaku** < **aku** < **pāpā**.

pāpā⁴ V: hit, beat sidewise with a stick, wash (by beating clothes). N: a method of fishing. (Fishermen frighten the fish into a net by beating the surface of the sea. Applied to **tūtāe nui**, **maemae**, etc.) (Nom. **pāpā'anga**.) **pāpā i te 'eke 'ia marū te kiko** to beat the octopus so that the flesh shall be soft. **pāpā i te tai i te kīkau** to beat the sea with coconut fronds (to frighten the fish). **pāpā i te tai i te rima** to hit the sea with hands (to chase the fish). **pāpā'ia mai te tai**. Beat the sea this way.

papa'ā N: white man, foreigner. (Var. **popa'ā**.) [Tah. **papa'ā**, **popa'ā**.] **rau 'ara papa'ā** plastic carpet. (Lit. white man's mat.) **'o te pa'i ia, i mate ai tēta'i papa'ā i tā'ia e tairoa**. Of the ship's crew, a white man was dead, killed by Tairoa.

papa'anga N: genealogy, list. (Nom. of **papa³**. Cf. 'akapapa'anga sequence, series.) **papa'anga kōpū tangata** genealogy. **papa'anga tangata** genealogy. (Syn. **papa'anga kōpū tangata**.)

papa-au-nuku N(pn): the 1st priest **pī'a atua** of Mōtoro, son of Tāne-papa-kai, father of Vara, belonged to the NgātiVara tribe. (Tāne-

papa-kai was a brother of Rongo. Mamae did not agree that Tâne was the father of Papa.)

pâpâ'ia N: pounding table. (Of **tamanu** wood. Flat top with 4 short legs. Used to pound cooked taro with a stone pounder **reru**. Var. **pâpâ'ie**.)

pâpâ'ie Var. of **pâpâ'ia**.

pâpaka N(zn): larger crabs in general. (Cf. **karai'i**.) [Rar. **pâpaka**. Tah. **pâpa'a**, **pa'apa'a**. Haw. **pâpa'i**.] **pâpakâ akau** reef crab (*Plagusia dentipes*, *Plagusia tuberculata*, etc.). (Bluish in colour. Found on the reef. More or less 5 cm. Eaten raw.) **pâpakâ 'enua** shore crab. (Brown in colour. Found on the seashore **pī'aki**. When the sea is very rough or it rains heavily, it can be speared. Used as the bait for fishing **kōama**.) **pâpakâ tai** marine crab. (Found deep in the sea.) **pâpaka tea** white crab. (A marine crab different from **pâpakâ tai**. Some are intoxicating, especially those caught between Tepauru and Ivirua.) **'ana pâpaka** to spear shore crabs.

pâpa-kē'a N(tn): a place in Târuârere, Tamarua.

papaki V: slap repeatedly. (Redup. of **paki**². Pass. **pâkia**.)

pâpako V: put a line on a fishhook. (Pass. **pâpakoa**.) **pâpako matau** to put a line on a fishhook. **'ua pâpakoa tō matau**. Your fishhook has been tied to a line.

pâpâmâmâ N(pn): Pâpâmâmâ Pôkino. (The MP from Oneroa elected in 1994.)

papa miro N: breast plate made of

miro wood. (An accessory.)

pâpani V: cover, cap, plug. N: cover, cap, plug. (Pass. **pâpania**, **pâpani'ia**. Syn. **kōani**.) **pâpani mō'ina** crown cap. **pâpani i te mō'ina** to plug a bottle. **pâpania te mō'ina**. Plug the bottle.

papapapa N: Spanish lobster. (In its younger maturation stage. See under **papa**⁶.)

papapapa V: give up, abandon. **'aua'a koe e papapapa raro**. Do not give up half way.

papara'ira'i N(tn): 'This stratum of earth'. (Mythological. The residence of Avâtea. Cf. **teakaiâroa**.)

papâ-rangi N(pn): a main subtribe of the Ngâriki tribe. (Syn. **pârangi**.)

papa rarî N(fn): flagtailed sea bass, flagtail rockcod (*Cephalopholis urodelus*). Maturation stages: **papa** < **papa rarî** < **rarî**.

papari V: chop. (Redup of **pari**. Pass. **pâria**.) **pâria tēia ngâ tumu nû**. Chop down these two coconut trees.

pâparu in takua pâparu reddish goatfish (*Mulloides/ Mulloidichthys flaviolineatus*, *Mulloides/ Mulloidichthys pflugeri*, etc.) Maturation stages: **takua** < **takua pâparu** < **paru/ paru takua**.

pâpati N(bn): a kind of morning glory, binweed (*Ipomea littoralis/ gracilis et al.*) [Rar. **pipi**.] **pâpati tâne** male flower of binwood. (Bearing no fruits.) **pâpati va'ine** female flower of binwood. (Bearing fruits.)

pâpatîni N(bn): granadilla, passionfruit. (A large oblong fruit of ±15 cm long.)

pâpatîto N: baptism. (Var. **pâpetîto**,

- pâputito.** Children are baptised when they are 1 or 2 years old in the CICC.) [**< Greek baptizô.**] **moni pâpatîto** money given to the pastor on the occasion of baptism.
- pâpâ-tua** N(pn): 'Patting the back'. (A subchief **rangatira**.)
- pape'ete** N(tn): Pape'ete, the capital of Tahiti. [Tah. pape'ete.]
- pâpera** N(fn): tiger shark (*Galeocerdo cuvieri*) (Syn. **mangô pâpera**.)
- pâpetîto** Var. of **pâpatîto**.
- papiriki** N: public. [**< Engl. public.**]
- pâpôro** V: play tennis, play cricket. N: tennis, cricket. (**< pâ⁶ + pôro.**)
- pâpôro râkau** to play cricket. **pâpôro tēneti** to play tennis. **ka 'aere au 'â pâ i te tiamupēni tēneti**. I will play for the tennis championship.
- pâpû** V: certain, sure. **'o tâ'au kurî, mea pâpû, 'e ngao ake i tâ'aku**. It is certainly your dog that is bigger than mine. **'âre e pâpû iâku**. I am not sure. (Perhaps.) **'âre i pâpû iâku**. I was not sure.
- pâpua** N(tn): Papua, PNG.
- pâ punga** See under **pâ¹**.
- pâpurōne** N(tn): Babylonia. (Biblical.)
- pâputito¹** Var. of **pâpatîto**.
- pâputito²** N(pn): 'Baptism'.
- para¹** V: ripe, yellowed. (Ant. **pî**.) **rau tî para** yellowed leaf of tî plant **rau tî**. (People never say ***rau tî pî** to mean green **rau tî**.) [Tah. 'auti para.] **'ua para**. It is already ripe. **'ua para te vî**. The pawpaws are ripe.
- para²** N: 1) sediment, left-over, scum, dregs, residue. 2) slime, soft greasy substance. [Haw. pala

- 'smear, smudge, daub'.] **parâ kava** dregs of kava drink, liquor dregs. See also under **parâkava**. **parâ tupu** greasy substance in a coconut at the stage between dry coconut **'akari marô** and germinated coconut **tupu**. **parâ tuna** slime on the skin of a eel. (To remove the slime, the cuts are wiped out with a hibiscus leaf **rau 'au** and soaked in hot water before grilling.)
- para³** N: younger maturation stage. **parâ moi** younger threadfin. See under **moi**. **parâ ru'i** younger black jack. See under **ru'i**.
- pâra** See **paara**.
- para'a** V: smooth and flat. N: something flat. [Tah. paraha 'crab shell, tortoise shell'.] **para'a rima** the palm of hand. **para'a vaevae** the sole of foot.
- para'â** N(fn): surgeonfish. Sea under **api**.
- pâra'ara'a** V: flat. (Redup. of **para'a**.) **mangô pâuru pâra'ara'a** hammer-head shark. (Lit. flat-headed shark.) [Tah. pâraharaha 'butterflyfish'.]
- parai** V: apply ointment, paint on, whitewash. N: 1) tapa cloth, bark cloth. 2) the clothes such as **pâreu, maro, piripou, piriaro**, etc. (Pass. **paraia**.) [Rar. **kâka'u**.]
- parai 'a'amea** one's best clothes. **parai 'autea** white bark cloth made from the bark of 'autea. (Cf. **parai kutekute**.) **parai'ia** whitewashed. **parai karakara** a black-patterned clothes. **parai kutekute** brown bark cloth made from the barks of **aoa** or **kuru**. (Cf. **parai 'autea**.)

parai mangu bark cloth. (Dark purple in colour **mea muramura**.)
parai māori white tapa cloth, traditional clothes. (Syn. **tapa**.) **parai moe** sleeping mat. (Made of bark cloth.) **parai rau tī** ceremonial garment made of green tī leaves.
parai tāpoki covering blanket, coverlet. **parai varavara** lace. **e taoa ana i raro i te umu te 'aute ē te 'ange 'ia riro mai i parai mangu.** People used to keep 'aute bark cloth and the leaves of 'ange shrub heated in an earth oven to give the bark cloth dark purple colour. (Cf. 'ange.)
nō runga mai i te 'autea, te parai 'autea i karanga'ia tō'ona ingoa 'e 'autea. Because of being made from 'autea, the 'autea bark cloth was called just 'autea. (The 'autea is a kind of hibiscus 'au.) **parai i te 'are i te punga 'ia teatea.** to paint the house with lime to make it white. **paraia i te 'akari (inu 'akari) te ngā'i e ongo ra.** Apply medicated coconut oil to the aching part. **paraia te varāoa i te patā/ i te tiāmu.** Put butter/ jam on the bread. **ka parai te tangata i tō rātou mata i te ngāra'u 'ei 'akairo nō te 'aka'eva'eva i tō rātou te i mate.** Those people blackened their faces with charcoal as the sign of their mourning for the dead people. **paraia te 'are i te punga. 'ua repo te patu.** Whitewash the house. The wall has become dirty. ¶The barks of **aoa/ aka aoa, kuru/ pākiri kuru, 'au/ pākiri 'au** and **'autea/ pākiri 'aute** were and are still occasionally used to make bark cloth.

Natural dyes: **tuitui** for green, **nono** for yellow, **'ange** for dark purple.

pāra'i¹ V: sit on. (Pass. **pāra'ia, pāra'ī'ia**.) **pāra'ī'ia** a sense of being pressed down by some supernatural existence, possession, nightmare. **'eke pāra'i** an octopus sitting on a rock above the water in the lagoon, which is an easy catch. **'ua pāra'ia au e te tūpāpaku.** I was sit down on by a ghost. **mē para'ia au e te tūpāpaku, 'āre e rauka iāku te oriori.** If I am possessed, I cannot move myself.

pāra'i² N(tn): a spring or fountain **punāvai** in Kei'ā.

paraiminita N: Prime Minister. (Var. **paraminita**.) [< Engl. prime minister.]

parā kava N: left-over homebrew, homebrew dregs. (< **para² + kava**.) See under **para²**.

parākava N(fn): starry moray, clouded eel (*Echidna nebulosa*). (Syn. **kerekere parākava**.) Maturation stages: **kerekere parākava** < **parā-kava**.

pāraku V: rake. N: rake. (Pass. **pārakua**. Before the tool was introduced, the sheath of a coconut spadix **ārōrō** was used for raking.) **pāraku i te kiri** to gather rubbish. **pārakua mai te kiri!** Collect the rubbish.

paramani N: parliament. [< Engl. parliament.] **mema paramani** MP, member of parliament.

paraminita Var. of **paraiminita**.

parāmoi N(fn): threadfin (*Polydactylus spp.*). Maturation stages: **paraparāmoi** < **parāmoi** < **moi**.

paramu in **ka'i paramu** table knife.

(A neologism.)

parani N: plan. [< Engl. plan.]

parangakete N: blanket. [< Engl. blanket.]

parangi N(fn): ring-tail surgeonfish (*Acanthurus sp./spp.*). (Very scarce in the Mangaian water. ±50 cm long. A delicious fish.) [Tah. para'i 'Acanthurus bleeker'. Haw. palani 'Acanthurus dussumieri'.]

pârangi Abbrev. of **papâ-rangi**.

parapara¹ N: residue, a little bit, not much, odds and ends, bits and pieces. (Redup. of **para**².) **paraparâ** 'inu residue of oil, leftover of oil.

parapara² N: juvenile. (Syn. 'unu'unu. Redup. of **para**³.)

paraparâ moi juvenile of threadfin. See under **moi**.

parapara'â N(fn): surgeonfish. Maturation stages: **pî'o** < **parapara'â** < **api**. See under **api**.

paraparâ-moa N(tn): a mountain ridge dividing Tava'enga and Karanga. (A fernland. The etymology is not known.)

paraparâmoi See **paraparâ moi** under **parapara**².

parapararâ V: patter (of rain). (Redup. of **pararâ**.) **parapararâ te ua i te kîkau**. The rain patters on coconut fronds.

pârapu N: west wind, west.

pararâ V: make a noisy sound. (Like a falling dry coconut frond, the rain, etc.) [Haw. palalâ 'rumbling sound'.] **pararâ mai te vai**. Running water is making a splashing sound.

pârâra V: flat.

pârarerare V: go fluently. (Syn. **ta-kataka meitaki**.) **pârarerare tō'ona tara**. His speech goes very fluently.

pararî V: broken, out of order, unhealthy after delivery. (Syn. **nga'â**.) 'ua **pararî tō'oku 'are**. My house is broken. 'ua **pararî te va'ine**. The woman is suffering after delivery. (Cf. **takâ vai râkau**.)

parataito N: paradise. [< Engl. paradise.]

paratâne N(tn): Britain. (Var. **pere-tâne**, **piritâne**.) [< Eng. Britain. Tah. paratâne, peretâne.]

paratiki V: sit cross-legged, squat down. **no'o paratiki** to sit on ones hips.

parâ tupu See under **para**².

paratutiki N: plastic. [< Engl. plastic.]

parau N: speech, the Bible. **parau tapu** the Bible. (Lit. holy speech.) **tê tatau ra te tamariki i te parau**. The children were reading the Bible. **e tatau ana 'aia i te parau i te au a'ia'i**. He used to read the Bible every evening. **tê tatau'ia ra te parau êia i te au a'ia'i**. The Bible used to be read by him every evening. 'ua 'âpi'i tō mâtou 'ai metua i te parau reo ta'iti. Our forefathers learned the Bible in Tahitian.

pârau N(zn): pearl shell. (None in the Mangaian water. Smaller **pipi** is found. But according to Pastor Solomon of CICC Tamarua church, he saw some pearl shells in the depth off Tamarua, in 1997. He is from Pukapuka and good at diving.)

[Tah. pârau '*Pinctada margaritifera*.]

pare¹ N: 1) hat, cap. 2) mask. **pare ariki** king's or queen's crown. (The royal crown is made from birds' feathers 'uru manu.) **pare 'ina** white hair. (Syn. rouru 'ina.) **pare kaka'o** reed hat. (Syn. pare tô kaka'o.) **pare kîkau** hat of coconut frond. **pare kôta'a** hat of bird's-nest fern kôta'a. **pare pâpâ** pandanus hat. **pare parai mâori** tapa mask for drama, pageant, etc. in post-missionary performance. **pare tamaru** sunbonnet. (Lit. shading hat.) **pare tamaru i te râ** sunbonnet. **pare tapa tapa** mask. **pare tô** reed hat. (Syn. pare tô kaka'o.) **pare tô kaka'o** reed hat. **pare tupe** topee, baseball cap. [tupe < Engl. topi, topee.] **pare va'a** lips.

pare² V: comfort, comfortable. (Pass. **pareia**.) 'ua **pareia te 'akâea**. The breath has been appeased down.

pare³ N: family, clan, tribe. (Cf. 'âpare.) 'e ngao taku **pare**. My family is large. 'ua **kâpititia ê**, i pau ngâ **pare**. Some families perished one after the other.

pare-'ina N(pn): 'White head'.

pare-iti N(pn): 'Small hat'. (Normally the second component iti means Jr.)

parengo V: drown, suffocate. [Rar. maremo. Tah. paremo. Haw. palemo.] **parengo'ia te pêpe i te û**. The baby was choked with milk. 'ua **parengo'ia 'aia**. He was drowned.

parepare V: decline. (Nom. **pareparenga**.) 'ua **parepare te râ**. The

sun is declining to the west.

pareparenga N: decline. (Nom. of **parepare**.) **pareparengâ râ** the decline of the sun, afternoon.

pare-te-'akâea N(tn): a fountain/spring **punâvai** in Kei'â.

pâretênia N: 1) parthenium, nunnery. 2) maiden, virgin. (Biblical.)

pâreu N: ceremonial or dancing skirt. [Rar. pâreu. Tah. pâreu.] **pâreu kîkau** skirt of coconut frond. **pâreu kiri 'au** skirt of hibiscus bark. **pâreu rau tî** skirt of tî leaves. **pâreu tapa tapa** skirt.

pari V: cut, sever, chop. (Pass. **paria**.) **pari i te ka'i** to cut with a knife. **pari i têtai maunu 'ou** to cut off a new piece of bait. **pari i te ngângâ'ere i te ka'i piki** to cut grass with a scycle. **paria mai têtai va'ie**. Chop some firewood for me. **paria te va'ie i te ka'i koke 'ei tûnâ i nâ tâ-tou mângâ**. Chop firewood with a bush knife to cook our food.

paria Pass. of **pari**.

pâria Pass. of **papari**, which see.

pârima N(pn): ' ? '.

paripari Redup. of **pari**.

pârira V: play tag (in 2 groups). (The following terms are used in this game. 'enua country, mau'auri prisoner, tâvene to touch or tag, tua side.)

paroro N: the month of June to July, when the weather is very dry. (Obs.) **tuâtau paroro** dry season. (Syn. **tuâtau marô**). 'âre 'e vai i te **tuâtau paroro**. We have no water in dry season.

paru¹ N: ground bait. V: lay ground bait. (Things used for ground bait

are 'akari, kôperu, karai'i, mîkia, pâtea, etc. The ground bait is tied on the line and the hitch is jerked to release it when the bait reaches the necessary depth.) (Pass. parua.) [Tah. parua.] parua'ia to spread ground bait. parua mai te mângâika. Spread ground bait for fish from your side toward me.

paru² N(fn): goatfish in its largest maturation stage. (Syn. paru takua). Maturation stages: takua < takua pâparu < paru.

paru³ V: soft, weak. (Cf. tîparu to spoil.) 'ua paru tô'oku kiri pâti-kara. My bicycle has a flat tire.

paru⁴ N: fathom. (Unit of length.) See under vaito a'o.

paruparu V: soft, weak, tired, muddy. (Redup. of paru³. Cf. tîparuparu to waste, tâparuparu to soften.) [Rar. paruparu 'feeble', varivari 'muddy'. Tah. paruparu.] 'ua paruparu ta'u kôpapa. My body has got tired. 'ua paruparu au i te 'aere nâ raro 'ua. I am tired because I walked all the way on foot. 'ua paruparu te ara. The road is muddy. 'ua paruparu te ara e 'aere ai i veitâtei. The way to Veitâtei has become muddy. ka paruparu te ara e 'aere ai i veitâtei nô te mea i ua ana i napô. The road to Veitâtei should be muddy because it rained last night. 'e paruparu te ara i tô mâua 'aerenga i veitâtei. The road was muddy when we walked. 'e paruparu tô tērā ngā'i one. The soil of that place is soft. 'ua paruparu te i paruparu. Those who tried not hard, failed.

pâruru V: prevent. N: shield, wall,

protection. (Cf. patu punga wall made of coral stones and coral lime.) pâruru 'are house wall. pâruru rākau wood wall. pâruru ko'e bamboo wall. (Cf. patu) pâruru i te one pākoko to prevent land erosion.

pata¹ V: drip, glitter. N: drop. (Onomatopoeia.) 'ua pata tō'ou. Your sweat dripped.

pata² V: fillip with a finger, snap one's fingers. N: marble. pata i'o glass marble. pata kō'atu catapult, sling. (Cf. maka.) pata nati marble. (Globular one.) pata rave to play marbles. (Marbles change hands.) pata i te rima to snap one's fingers. patā'ia te māti. Hit the lighter. (Cf. tēre.) patā'ia tō rima. Snap your fingers.

pata³ N: calyx, operculum, lid. pata 'akari calyx of a coconut. pata ariri operculum/ lid of a turban shell. pata karikao operculum/ lid of a worm-shell.

pata⁴ N: butter. [< Engl. butter.]

pata⁵ N(fn): black moray eel (*Gymnothorax spp.*) Maturation stages: kerekere pata < pata. pata va'a roa big-mouth moray eel. (Called va'a roa for short. Average size is ±1 m long x ±20 cm in diameter. This kind of eel has many bones in the flesh, especially so with a large individual. Avoiding boring work to remove bones, people eat only the skin, which is very tasty.)

pātai N: seashore. (Land area outside the makatea.) (< pā + tai. Ant. pāuta.)

pātai N(bn): 1) flamboyant tree (*Delo-*

nix regia). 2) an ad hoc name for *nītoro*, which see. (Flamboyant tree is a leguminous tree, not so tall, but rather spreading. Bearing large pods. A roadside tree in Oneroa.)

pātaītai V: brackish. (Cf. *tōtai-tai*.) 'e vai pātaītai tēia. This is brackish water. 'ua pātaītai tēia vai. This water is brackish, not pure.

pātangāroa N(zn): long-tailed cuckoo, long-tailed koel (*Urodynamis taitensis*). (A migrant bird. It cries like whistling, pu'i, pu'i, pu'i, ... Christian 1920 describes this bird as 'speckled bird, somewaht larger than *kereārako*'.) 'e manu pu'i te pātangāroa. kakī koe i te va'ine, te pātangāroa? The long-tailed cuckoo is a whistling bird. Are you longing for a girl, hey Cuckoo?

patapata¹ V: play marbles. N: marbles. (Redup. of *pata*².)

patapata² N: low cliff at seashore. (The space between the open sea and the seashore road is divided as follows according to ethnogeography. *moana* ocean. 'ō'onu deep sea. *pākira* shallow sea. *akau* reef. *roroka* lagoon. *p'aki* sand beach. *rape* overhanging rock. **patapata** low cliff. *ara āpī* new road, the coastal road.)

patapata³ N(zn): 1) green aphid, greenfly, plant louse. (Feeding on taro leaves and retard its growth.) 2) scale insect. (Feeding on orange bark.) 'e manu tako ē te kino te patapata. kā ngote te patapata i te meitaki o te māmio, māei te māmio. The aphid is a black and bad insect.

It sucks the good of taro plant, and the taro tuber becomes spongy.

patapatatā V: restless, ill at ease, go hither and thither. 'e a'a tā'au e patapatatā? What are you worrying about? tē patapatatā nei au, 'āre ōku ara e 'aere ai i runga i te 'eapōti. 'ara'ara 'ua ake au, 'ua 'aere te torōka. I am worrying, because I have no way to go to the airport. When I realized it, the truck has already gone. i te taenga mai te 'a'ai i te pae vaka, 'ua patapatatā 'aia. 'ua topa mai te matau. When a tuna came close to the canoe, he was upset. The fishhook had got loose. 'ua patapatatā nei au, 'āore ā'aku e 'ōke atu ai nā'au. I am worrying, because I have nothing to give you.

patē V: wounded, hurt, scratched, bruised, sore. 'ua patē koe. You are bruised. 'e a'a koe i patē ai? Why had you got bruised? 'ua 'inga mai au nō runga i te pātikara. I fell from the bike.

pātē¹ V: squeeze, press, extract. (Pass. *pātēa*.) pātē mai koe i te ū o te pua'a nio. Milk the goat, please. (Syn. pātē mai koe i te tītī o te pua'a nio.) pātēa mai tō tītī. Press your milk. pātēa ta'u 'ē'ē. Press my boil. pātēa tō tangāroro. Blow your nose. pātēa te ū pua'a nio. Milk the goat.

pātē² N: slit-gong. [Tah. pātē 'sonner'.] See ove. pātē ko'e bamboo slit-gong.

pāte'e V: peel, husk. (Cf. *te'e*.) pāte'e koe i tēia 'au. You take the bark off this hibiscus.

pāte'ete'e V: peel, husk, sharpen.

(Redup. of *pâte'e*.) *pâte'ete'e koe i tō pēni rākau i te ka'i iti 'ia keokeo*. Sharpen your pencil with a knife.

pateka V: slip, smooth, slippery, tidy (of hair). (Syn. *tara kore*. Ant. *taratara*, *tungatunga*.) *māngāika pateka* smooth fish, scaleless fish. (Ant. *māngāika ūna'i*.) *pākiri pateka* smooth skin. 'ua *pateka te tai*. The sea is very calm. 'ua *pateka te moana*. The ocean is calm, with no waves. 'ua *pateka tō'ou vaevae*. Your feet slipped. 'ua *pateka tō rouru*. Your hair is tidy (with oil). 'e *a'a te tū o tē reira tangata?* 'e *tangata rouru pateka 'aia*. What does that man look like? His hair is sleek. *mē ua, ka pateka te ara nui*. If it rains, the road becomes slippery. 'ua *pateka te ara nui, nō te mea 'ua ua*. The road is slippery, because it has rained.

patēpatē V: crushed in pieces, full of blemishes on the skin, very rough (of skin). (Redup. of *patē*.)

pâtete N: passenger, guest. [< Engl. passenger.] *te pâtete o te pa'i* passenger of a ship.

pâtôtê Redup. of *pâtê*². (Cf. 'akatôtê.)

pati V: ask for something. (Pass. *patia*.) *pati i te kura* to ask the favour. *pēpa pati'anga* letter of request. *patia mai tēta'i 'ava'ava nāku*. Ask (him) to give a cigarette for me. 'e 'akatika mai koe i *tā'aku pati'anga iā'au ē 'ō mai koe i nā'aku kā'ui kōkā*. Accept my request that you should give me a bunch of banana.

*pāti*¹ N: part, parts. [< Engl part.]

*pāti*² N: putty. [< Engl. putty.]

*pāti*³ V: pass, past (in telling the time). [< Engl. pass, past.] 'ua *pāti te ora 'itu*. It is just past 7 o'clock. 'e *ta'i nga'uru ma rima meneti i pāti i te ora 'itu*. It is 15 minutes past 7 o'clock.

pâtī N: party, political party. [< Engl. party.] 'ua *rava'ia tēia pātī nō'ou tikāi*. This party is held really for you. 'ua 'iki 'aia i te *kūki 'airani pātī*. He voted for the Cook Islands Party.

patia Pass. of *pati*.

pâtia V: stab, spear, stick, sting, inject, hoist, drive (a nail). N: spear, harpoon, sting, injection. (Pass. *pâtiaa*, *pâtia'ia*.) *pâtia i te ka'i* to stab with a knife. *pâtia i te naero* to drive a nail. *pâtia i te reva* to hoist a flag. *topa pātia* to nose-dive, fall headlong. *pâtia koe i te māngāika i te 'āuri*. You spear fish with a harpoon. 'ua *kō'ia au i te pātia*. I was injected. 'ua *pâtia'ia au e te taote i nāna'i*. I was injected by a doctor yesterday. *ruku i raro i te tai, pātiaa te māngāika*. Dive into the sea and spear fish.

pâtiaa Pass. of *pâtia*.

pâtiaitia V: stab, spear, stick. N: a boys' game with short injector-like sticks called *pâtia*, which is made of a piece of wood and a nail. Redup. of *pâtia*.)

pāti'i N: the youngest maturation stage of coconut. (No water contained yet.) See 'akari.

pâtikara N: bicycle, motorbike. [< Engl. bycycle.] *pâtikara takataka'i* bicycle. (Lit. pedal bicycle.) *pāti-*

kara matîni motorbike. (Lit. machine bicycle.)

pâtiki¹ N(fn): flatfish, sole, flounder. **pâtiki tere vari** left-eye flounder (*Bothus mancus*). (Mottled **tîpure-pure**.) [Rar. **pâteretere**. Tah. **pâtî'i**, **pâtî'i tere fenua** '*Bothus mancus*, *Bothus pantherinus*'. Haw. **pâkî'i** '*Bothus mancus*.'] 'e a'a te **mân-gâika tâ te atua i 'anga i roto i te tai** 'e ta'i ôna takâmata. 'e **pâtiki tere vari**. What is the fish the God created in the sea. It has only one eye. That is a flounder. (A riddle.)

pâtiki² V: sit down, stay, brood, stay on eggs. (Syn. **no'o**.) **pâtiki mân-ga** to wrap up food. **pâtiki pâ** nest. **pâtiki i raro** to sit on floor cross-legged. (Syn. **no'o i raro**, **paratiki**.) **pâtiki te metuâ moa i tâ'ana 'ua**. The hen sits on eggs. **pâtiki'ia puna te mâtâ**. The dry grass flooring has become hollow. (A visitor feels very at home. Cf. **mâtâ**. Syn. 'ua **puna te mâtâ**.)

pâtiki³ V: bake or roast on red-hot stones **kô'atu vera**. (A method of cooking. Food to be cooked is wrapped in with banana leaf **rau kôkâ**.) **pâtiki kerekere** to bake moray eel. **pâtiki paka** to bake young taro top. **pâtiki pu'i** to bake conger eel.

pâtiki-'enua Abbrev. of **pâtiki-'enua-ô-rangi**

pâtiki-'enua-ô-rangi N(tn): an old name of Veitâtei.

pâtiki-te-'ina N(tn): the place where the Apostolic Church is, in Oneroa.

pâ tîkoru See under **pâ**.

pâ-tîkoru Abbrev. of **pâ-tîkoru-'iti-**

kau.

pâ-tîkoru-'iti-kau N(tn): a place or a house in Kei'â. (Described as **i uta i te 'enua. mei te meeting house i tēia rā**.)

pâ-tîkoru-o-ietû N(tn): another name for **pâ-tîkoru-'iti-kau**. (Lit. The Guest House of Jesus.)

patipati V: ask for something repeatedly. (Redup. of **pati**.) 'e **tangata patipati tērâ i taku kôkâ**. That person always asks me for bananas.

patireia N: nation, kingdom, country. [< Biblical *basileia*.] **i va'o ake i te patireia** outside the country.

pâtiri N: battery. [< Engl. battery.]

patito N(zn): slug. (This word without any further specification means a land slug **patito 'enua**.) **patito 'enua** land slug, snail. **patito tai** sea slug. (Fried with butter to eat. Smaller than another kind of sea slug called **ngau**.) **ara patito** 1) trail of a slug. (Syn. **ara o te patito**.) 2) a plant disease caused by mites. **i varaipâni tâ mâtou i te pata i te patito tai**; 'e 'apinga tikâi te reka. We fried sea slugs with butter. It is a really tasty thing.

pâtô Abbrev. of **pâtôtô**.

pâto'e N: sexual intercourse in posterior posture.

pato'i V: oppose, refuse, disagree. N: opposition party.

pâ tokerau N(tn): Northern Country. (In a lullaby.) **e tû ra, e pê. ka 'aere tâua i pâ tokerau. te i reira oa tô metua 'o moa-ka'a. vai tangi ra iti iti. vai kororo o moamoa**. Stand up, hi baby. We will go the Northern Country. Only there (you will see)

your father Moa-ka'a. There (he) stays weeping bit by bit. There (he) stays crowing together with cocks and hens. (A lullaby.)

pâtôtô V: fish with a line and a hook and a sinker jerking the line up and down all the time. N: this method of fishing. (This fishing is practised close to the reef on a canoe for the fishes **karakarau**, **va'ava'a**, etc., using a looking box.)

patu¹ V: build concrete or stone wall, plaster. N: concrete or stone wall, marae. (The sense 'marae' is figurative. Cf. **pâruru**. Pass. **patua**.) **patu kô'atu** stone wall, stone fence, curbstones. **patu koro** limed stone wall. **patu punga i runga i te va'arua o te tangata mate** concrete structure on the grave hole. **patu i te timêni i te 'are** to build a house with concrete. **kâ 'aere au kâ patu i te tângika**. I am going to build a water tank/ cistern.

patu² N(fn): the older maturation stage of fresh water brown gudgeon. (More or less 20 cm long.) Maturation stages: **kôkopu** < **patu**. See **kôkopu**.

pâtû V: erect. **pâtû i te pou** to erect a post.

pâtuki N(fn): red-spotted hawkfish, handfish (*Cirrhitus pinnulatus*). [Tah. **patu**'i 'id'.] Maturation stages: **pâtuki** < (**pâtuki**) **tonu**. **pâtuki 'iva** boar hawkfish (*Cirrhichthys aprinus*).

patupatu V: fillip. **patupatu i te 'ava'ava** to fillip a cigarette.

patupatu reta N: typewriter. **e tâtâ reta ana koe i te pēpa i te patupatu**

reta. You are writing a letter with a typewriter.

pâtutu'i V: fed up, satiated.

pau V: 1) all. 2) exhausted, consumed. **pau rava** all without any exception. **pau roa** all, most. **pau rava râtou i te mate** All of them were killed/ died. **pau rava tēia â'anga nâ tō mâtou kôpû tangata**. All of these sections of paro patch belong to our family. **'ua pau tēia marama**. This month came to an end. **'ua pau râtou i te mate**. They were all defeated. (They died as warriors.) **kâ pau râi 'oki te mânia**. Sooner or later the food will be exhausted.

pa'u¹ V: answer, reply. (Pass. **pa'u'ia**.) **kâ pa'u au i te ui'anga**. I will answer the question. **pa'u mai koe**. You answer me.

pa'u² V: replace, compensate. **'e 'ia 'unu'unu puaka kâ pa'u tâua?** How many piglets shall we give in return?

pa'u³ V: join together, unite.

pa'u⁴ N: drum. [Tah. **pahu**.] **pa'u anguru** low drum. (A bilateral drum of lower tune.) **pa'u mangô** shark drum. (A small unilateral drum beaten with a hand. Formerly sharkskin was used, hence the name, but now replaced by goatskin. Not traditional drum in Mangaia.) **pa'u ngeti** high drum. (A bilateral drum of higher tone.) **te pa'u o te 'au** the peace drum. (The drum that announced the termination of a tribal battle in the premissionary times.) **pa'u rutu** drum in general. (Lit. beating drum.) **'akatangi i te**

pa'u to sound a drum. rutu i te pa'u to beat a drum. tâtâ i te pa'u to beat a drum (with a drumstick tâtâ). kâ rutu i te pa'u nô te âki ê 'ua 'au te 'enua, 'âre 'e puruki. (He) will beat a drum to inform that the country has recovered peace, no more war. 'âore 'e puruki. 'e tangata 'ua te i tâtâ 'ei 'akatangi i te pa'u. There was no battle. Only a man was killed (symbolically) in order to sound the drum (to declare the peace).

pâua Var. of pâoa.

pâ'ua N(zn): clam, giant clam (*Tridacna spp.*), jewel box (*Chama spp.*). [Tah. pâhua '*Tridacna elongata*.] pâ'ua kute jewel box. (Found embedded flat in the bedrock. Having white part at bottom. Shell edge black, flesh edge red.) pâ'ua rara sundried tridacna flesh. pâ'ua tāmīti salted tridacna flesh. pâ'ua vāvā'i giant clam, elongated clam. (Having a gape, hence the name vāvā'i or opened. Flesh black to grey.) anga pâ'ua empty shell of pâ'ua.

pa'u'anga N: answer, reply. (Nom. of pa'u¹.)

paueue V: foolish, silly. (Not *pa'ue'ue.) N(fn): trilobed maori wrasse (*Cheilinus trilobatus*, etc.). (When chased, this kind of wrasse runs onto shore. Hence called foolish.) 'e va'ine paueue koe. You are a silly girl.

pâ ui'anga N: questions-and-answers about the Bible. (A regular event at the church.)

pauna V: useful. 'âre 'e pauna te

taime i te 'aere i raro i te tai. 'âre 'e mângâika. It is wasting of time to go to the sea. There is no fish.

paunu V: weigh. N: 1) pound (unit of weight), balance, scale, weighing machine. 2) pound (unit of currency). [< Engl. pound.] paunu teia'a weight. 'e 'ia ô'ou paunu teia'a? How heavy are you? (What is your weight?) tangata paunu person in charge of taking measurement. tâtâ au i te pûtê māmio i runga i te paunu 'ia kite te tangata paunu 'e 'ia paunu teia'a i tâtâ pûtê māmio. I lifted the sack of taro on the scale so that the person taking the measurement could know how heavy the sack of taro was.

paunu'anga N: weighing. (Nom. of paunu.)

pa'unga N: joint. (Nom. of pa'u³.) pa'ungâ ivi joint. (Anatomical.)

pa'upa'u V: join each other (especially in making a rope). (Redup. of pa'u³.) tē pa'upa'u ra râtou i te au potonga râkau. They are joining pieces of wood.

paupauare¹ V: stifle, choke, suffocate. (Not enough air to breathe, too smoky, etc.) paupauare nô te a'i to be choking because of the fire.

paupauare² N(pn): 'Choking'.

pa'upa'unga N: joint. (Nom. of pa'upa'u.) pa'upa'ungâ ivi joint. (Anatomical.) pa'upa'ungâ rima wrist joint.

paura N: powder (cosmetic), gun powder. [< Engl. powder. Tah. paura 'gun powder'.] pîpî i te paura to powder one's face.

pauroa N: all. See under pau.

pauru Var. of **pāuru**.

pāuru N: head. (Anatomical.) [Rar. mimiti.] **pāuru tangata** human head. **te pāuru katau toku urunga upoko mua**. My first sleeping was at the Right Head. (The Right Head means the village of Tamarua.)

pāuta N: area inside the makatea, inland. (Ant. **pātai**.)

pāu'uu'u N(fn): petroleum parrotfish, marbled parrotfish (*Leptoscarus vaigiensis*). (20 to 30 cm long. Found inside the reef among seaweeds. Mouth short; scale round. See **u'u moemoe** under **u'u**.) **taka'i pāu'uu'u** a fishing method for **pāu'uu'u**. (Treading on a heap of seaweeds to chase **pāu'uu'u** out to hit it with a bush knife.)

pava N: head of a district in the pre-missionary times. (Identical to the present-day governor **kavana**.)

pē¹ V: rotten, well fermented. (Cf. **'akapē, tāpē, tōpēpē**.) **'ua pē tērā 'akari**. The coconut is rotten. **'ua pē tērā kuru**. That bread-fruit is rotten. **'ua pē tērā pata**. The butter is rotten. **'ua pē te tai 'akari**. The coconut sauce is rotten. **'ua pē tēia mō'inā tai oro**. The creamed coconut sauce of this bottle is well fermented. (Cf. **'ua kino tēia mō'inā tai āre e reka 'aka'ōu i te kai**. This coconut sauce in this bottle is rotten. It is not tasty any longer.) **'ua pē te 'uā vī**. The paw-paw fruits are rotten.

pē² N: spade. [< Engl. spade.] **mai te pē!** Pass me the spade!

pē'au N: wing. [Rar. **pē'au**. Mag. **pererau**. Tah. **pererau**.] See **per-**

erau.

pe'e V: chant, recite a chant. N: chant. (Especially those of epic or historical nature. Component parts of a **pe'e** are **tumu** prelude, **papa** foundation, **'unu'unu** part, and **'akarēinga** finale. Cf. **'eva, mire, 'ūtē, tārū**.) (Pass. **pe'e'ia**.) **pe'e nō te manu** chant for a kite. **pe'e nō nūmangatini** chant for Nūmangatini. **pe'e ta'ito** old chant. **pe'e tangi** funeral chant, lament.

pē'ea V/ Interrog. how? (< **pē** 'like' + **'ea** 'which'. Cf. **pēia, pēnei, pēnā, pērā, pērō**.) [Rar. **pē'ea**. Haw. **pē-hea**.] **pē'ea tēia tangata maki?** How is this patient? **pē'ea koe i te ropā'anga i te manu?** How do you make a kite? **tē pē'ea nei mai rā-tou?** How have they been getting along? **pē'ea tāua e kite i te manako a te 'ētene?** How can we know the heathen people's way of thinking?

pē'ea-'ua-ake N(pn): 'Always asking how'.

pei¹ N: green candlenut fruit divided into halves. (The halved green candlenut fruits are used to ripen green bananas or green pawpaws.) **tāpē i te pei** to ripen with halved candlenut. **tuku i te pei ē te vī pī i raro i te va'a rua** to put halved candlenuts and green pawpaws in a hole. **nā te pei ē tāvera i te va'a rua kōkā 'ia para te kōkā**. The **pei** will heat the hole which contains bananas so that bananas will ripen.

pei² V: toss or fumble something on one's palm. (As in playing dib-stones. Pass. **peia**.) See **peipei**.

pêi V: call chickens by shouting **pêpêi**.
(Pass. **pêia**.) **pêia te moa**. Call chickens.

pê'i V: throw. See **tîara**. (Pass. **pê'ia**.) [Rar. **pê'i**. Haw. **pehi**.]
pê'ia mai te pôro. Throw the ball to me. (Syn. **tîara mai te pôro**.)

pêia V: like this. (Syn. **pênei**.) [Rar. **pêia**. Haw. **pêia**.]

peipei V: 1) play dibstones. 2) dandle a baby to amuse it. (Redup. of **pei**². Var. **pêipêi**. Cf. **tîri pei**.) ¶How to play **peipei**. To start the play, a player, say a boy, places a pebble on his right hand palm. Then he tosses it up and receives it back on the hand back. While the pebble is up in the air, he calls **pêi**. Another player does the same thing at the same time. The one that can continue the play longer will win the game.

pêipêi Var. of **peipei**.

peka V: tied, entangled. (Not used independently. See **tâpeka**.)

pekapeka V/ N: quarrel, trouble, dispute. **pekapeka 'enua** land dispute. **pekapeka moni** money trouble. **pekapeka ngutu 'are** quarrel between husband and wife. **pekapeka va'ine** quarrel over a girl. **'akatupu pekapeka** to get into trouble. **i roto i te pekapeka** to be in trouble. **'ua pekapeka râua; 'ua moto**. They argued and punched each other.

peke V: taken away, lost, disappeared, vanished, banished, paid off. (Cf. **tûpeke**.) **'ua peke 'aia i te ngaru**. He was washed away by the waves. **'ua peke 'aia i te vai**. He

was lost in the water. **'ua peke tō'ou mana**. You have lost your power. **'ua peke kê koë**. You are out of the course. **'ua peke kê 'aia i va'o**. He was pushed out. (He was disemployed.) **'ua peke kê atu 'aia i raro i te taro**. He fell into a taro swamp. **'ua peke te vaka i te ngaru**. The canoe has been taken away by the waves. (Syn. **'ua 'apaina te vaka e te ngaru**. The canoe was carried away by the waves.) **'ua peke te tumu rangi**. The clouds have disappeared. (The sky has become clear.) **'ua peke mai iâ'aku**. I have got it. (Syn. **'ua rauka mai iâ'aku**.) **'ua peke iâ'au te rê ta'i**. The 1st prize was taken away by you. (You have got the 1st prize.) **'ua peke iâ ma'ara te rê rua**. Ma'ara has got the 2nd prize. **'ua peke iâ toru te rê toru**. Toru has got the 3rd prize. **'ua peke tâ'au utunga**. You have paid out your fine. **'ua peke tâ'au kai'ou**. You have paid back your credit. **ê peke 'oki**. I can afford it. (I can meet the price, etc.) **'ua peke 'a iro i te pa'i mâ tō'ona pae tangata**. Iro was banished on an ocean-going canoe together with his people.

peke'anga N: loss, payment. (Nom. of **peke**.) **te peke'anga o tō'ona vaka** the missing of his canoe (being washed away by the sea current).

peke-pô N(pn): 'Lost at night'.

peketi N: spaghetti. [< Engl. spaghetti.]

pêketi N: packet. [< Engl. packet. Rar. **paekete**.] **pêketi 'ava'ava** packet of cigarettes. **pêketi varâoa**

packet of biscuits.

peki N(pn): Peggy. [< Engl. Peggy.]

pênâ V: like that. **pênâ koe!** Do like that! All right. That's right. (Syn. **nâ reira koe.**)

pene¹ N: chapter (of book).

pene² N: penny. (Obs.) [< Eng. penny.]

pênei V: like this, in this way, perhaps. [Haw. penei.] **pênei nô tâta'i au ti-are i 'apaina mai i mangaia nei te i runga i reira tē'ia manu, 'e ladybird.** Perhaps, when some flowers were brought here to Mangaia, these birds, that is the ladybirds, were on them.

peneneke N: dwarf (Syn. **tangata potopoto.** Var. **pêneneke.**) **nû peneneke** dwarf coconut tree. (A coconut tree that begins to bear coconuts at the height of 1 meter.) **tangata peneneke** dwarf.

pêni¹ V: paint. N: paint. [< Engl. paint. Haw. pena.] **pêni 'are** to paint a house. **pêni papa'â** paint. **pêni punga** lime. **e pêni koe i te pêni tea i runga i te pâ o te 'are.** You paint the house door with white paint. **e pêni koe i te pêni tea i runga i te pâuru o te 'are.** You paint the house wall with white paint. **ka pêni au i te pûpû renga 'ia riro 'ei pûpû tako.** I will paint yellow snail shells to turn them black ones.

pêni² N: pen, pencil. [< Engl. pen. Haw. peni.] **pêni rākau** pencil. **pêni tara** pencil. **pêni tâtâ** pencil.

pênitara See under **pêni**².

pênitini N: benzine, gasoline, petroleum. [< Engl. benzine.]

pêpa N: paper, letter. [< Engl. paper. Rar. peapa.] **pêpa 'ava'ava** paper to roll a cigarette. **pêpa toireti** toilet paper, toilet roll. **'e pêpa tâ'aku i tae mai.** I have received a letter. (Syn. **'ua tae mai tâ'aku pêpa.**)

pepe¹ N: butterfly, moth (in general). **pepe kura** red butterfly. **pepe matie** green butterfly. **pepe renga** yellow butterfly. **pepe renga ê te tako** yellow butterfly with black fringe. **pepe tako** black butterfly. **anga pepe** cast-off skin of a butterfly.

pepe² V: wellshaped, muscular (of human body).

pêpe N: baby. (Syn. **tamaiti** Var. **pêpê.**) [< Engl. baby.]

pêpê Var. of **pêpe**.

pêpêi¹ Interj: calling to chickens. (To gather them to give food.)

pêpêi² V: dandle a baby. (Pass. **pêpêia.** Cf. **peipei.**) **pêpêia te pêpe i runga.** Dandle the baby. (By raising it high.)

pêpeke V: lean. **pêpeke i runga i te roki** to lean against the headstead. **pêpeke i runga i te va'ine** to lean on a woman.

pepepepe N: small butterflies and moths (in general). (Redup. of **pepe**¹.)

peperuare N(pn): February. (Var. **pêperuare.**) [< Engl. February.]

pêperuare Var. of **peperuare**.

pera N: blood. (Bleeding in delivery, menstruation, pathologic bleeding, etc. Cf. **toto**, **riu.**) **'eke i te pera** to discharge bloody excrements.

pêrâ V: like that. (Cf.

pêrô, 'akapêrâ.) **te au kavana pêrâ katoa i te 'ui rangatira** the governors and the chiefs as well. **têrâ te mea i pêrâ ai.** That is the reason why things developed like that. **pêrâ 'ua râi e pau atû ra.** It is also the case with the rest. **tê a'a ana koe? tê pêrâ 'ua nei.** How are you? I am not too bad. **'ua tatau ana 'aia i têia puka pêrâ katoa têrâ mai.** She has read both this book and that one. **pêrâ tô te 'are.** It is also the case with my family.

pera-'ua N(pn): 'Always bleeding'.

pêrâ-'ua N(pn): 'Always doing that way'.

pere¹ N: head voice, falsetto, song in head voice. **pere tâne** man's head voice. **pere va'ine** woman's head voice.

pere² V: play. N: play, game (in general, but especially poker. Cf. **peipei, piti**.) [**< Engl. play.**] **pere iuka** playing cards, play cards. (Lit. playing joker.) **pere kai** play beanbags. **pere kô'atu** play draughts, play fox and geese. (Using pebbles, hence the name. Lit. play stones.) **pere tuitui** play draughts, play fox and geese. (Same game as **pere kô'atu**, but using candlenut seeds instead of pebbles.) **pê'ea te pere? 'ua kô'â.** How is your betting? I am penniless.

pêre'i V: press down, bear down (in labour). [**< Engl. press.**] **kâ nui koe, ka pêre'i mâ 'ânau i va'o.** You are pregnant, you will bear down and deliver it out.

pereo N: freight wagon, cart. (Not in use in Mangaia any longer. The

pronunciation is neither ***pereo'o** nor ***pereô**.) [Rar. **pere'ô**. Tah. **pereo'o**.]

pererau N: wing, long pectoral fin. (Cf. **taringa**.) [Rar. **pê'au**. Tah. **pererau**.] **perarau manu** wing of a bird. **pererau mâroro** pectoral fin of a flying fish. **pererau moa** wing of a fowl.

peretâne Var. of **paratâne**.

pereue N: coat, overcoat. [Rar. **pereua**. Tah. **pereue**.] **pereue ua** raincoat.

pere 'uka N: eaves of a house. (Syn. **pere 'ukâ 'are, 'ukâ 'are**. Cf. **'uka**.) **'e pere 'ukâ 'are têrâ.** Those are the eaves. **te pere 'uka o têia 'are, 'ua vaitata ê tae i runga i te one.** The eaves of this house, they nearly reach the ground.

periota N: period (in school timetable). [**< Engl. period**.]

peritome V: circumcise. N: circumcision. (Biblical. Syn. **te'e 'ure**. Var. **peritomi**.) [Rar. **peritome**. Tah. **peritome**.]

pêrô V: like this, like that. (Normally with a pointing or describing gesture. Cf. **têrô, mêrô**.) **pêrô ake** through that way. (Syn. **na kô ake**.) **pêrô mai** through this way. (Syn. **na kô mai**.) **pêrô koe mê 'aere.** Walk like this. (Teaching how to walk.)

peru N: coconut-frond basket. (Syn. **perû kîkau**. Roughly litted basket for temporary use to carry taros or fish.) [Rar. **tâporo**.] **'ua rauka iâ'au te mângâika, kî i te peru.** You have caught fish, full of a basket.

peta N(pn): 'Beth'. (A man's name, named after Elizabeth, the daugh-

ter of Rev. Cullen.)

pêti N: bed. (Syn. **roki**.) [< Engl. bed.] **tê moe ra te kiao i raro i te pêti**. The cat is sleeping under the bed.

peu N: custom, culture, behaviour. [Rar. peu 'custom'. Tah. peu 'coutume'.] **peu tupuna** old custom, tradition.

pe'u N: multiple-ply leaf covering of earth oven. (Leaves of hibiscus 'au or Chinese lantern tree **puka** are used to make the oven covering. Cf. **rau tao** single-ply leaf covering of earth oven.)

pê'ue N: roughly plaited coconut frond mat. (Syn. **pê'ue kîkau**. Temporary walling material.) [Tah. **pe'ue** 'natte en pandanus'.] **raranga pê'ue** to plait coconut leaf mat, coconut leaf mat-plaiting.

peupeu V: excentric, idiosyncratic, singular. (Cf. **peu**, 'akapeu.) **tamaiti peupeu** child of excentric behaviour. 'e **tamaiti peupeu koe**. You are a peevish child. (You have your own way. You are selfish.)

pî¹ V: full. 'ua **pî te tai**. It is high tide. (The sea is full.)

pî² V: sprinkle, spray, wash, rinse. (Pass. **pîa**, **pî'ia**.) [Tah. **pî**.] 'ua **pî'ia i te vai**. (I) have sprinkled water. 'ua **pîa/ pî'ia tâ tâtou kâpati**. We sprinkled water to our cabbages. 'ua **pî koe i tô mata i te vai i tēia pōpongi**. You washed your face with water this morning. 'ua **pîa tô mata i te vai**. You have washed your face with water. **i pîa ana tô mata i te vai**. You washed your face with water.

pî³ V: unripe, green. (Ant. **para**. Not used of coconuts nor of tubers.) [Tah. **pî**.] 'ânani **pî** green orange. **kôkâ pî** unripe banana. **tamariki pî** stripling, raw youth. (Figurative and abuse **tara kino**.) **vî pî** green pawpaw. 'e **vî pî tēnā**. You have got a green pawpaw. 'e **vî pî tērā**, 'āre **i para ake**. That pawpaw is still green, not matured yet. 'ua **pî te vî**. The pawpaw is green.

pî⁴ N: pea, bean. [< Engl. pea.]

pîpî V: sprinkle. (Redup. of **pî²**.) [Tah. **pîpî**.]

pia¹ N(bn): 1) cassava (*Manihot esculenta*, *Manihot dulcis*). 2) arrowroot (*Tacca leontopetaloides*, *Tacca pinnatifida*). 3) a weedy vine (*Boussingaultia gracilis*). 4) cassava starch. (A wooden bowl called 'uete is used to sediment the starch.) **pia 'enua** Polynesian arrowroot. (Syn. **pia**, **pia māori**.) **pia māniota** cassava. (Syn. **pia**.) **pia māori** Polynesian arrowroot. (Syn. **pia**, **pia 'enua**.) **i karanga'ia ê**, 'e 'aka'aka 'ua **te rangi i raro. tērā tōna teitei ê 'ā 'onu. nō reira te pia ê te teve i para ai te rau**, 'āre 'e ngā'i e **tupu atu ai. 'ua pāpani'ia mai e te rangi**. It is said that the sky was very short. It was only four fathoms high. Therefore the leaves of the arrowroot and the elephant-foot yam (an aroid) yellowed. There was no room for them to grow. They were blocked up by the sky.

pia² N: animal fat. **pia moa** chicken fat, fowl fat. **pia 'onu** turtle fat. **pia pu'a ni'o** goat fat. **pia puaka** pig fat, lard. (Var. **pîa puaka**.) **kai i**

te pia puaka to eat pig fat. **oro pia** to grate cassava. **ukui pia** to grate cassava.

pia³ N: beer. [< Engl. beer.]

pi'a V: contain. N: carton, crate, bushell case, drawer (of desk), receptacle, room. [Tah. piha.]

pi'a 'ânani bushell case. (Once used for exporting oranges).

pi'a 'ângai rango tēpura beehive. (Lit. box to keep honeybees.)

pi'a 'ara pineapple carton. **pi'a 'âre ô roto** empty box.

pi'a atua [pi'âtua] priest, divine medium, divine vessel.

pi'a atua nô rongo Rongo's priest. (That is the Inland King **ariki pâ uta** and the Seashore King **ariki pâ tai** in the premissionary days.)

pi'a i ro-topû the middle room. **pi'a i te atua** divine medium. (Syn. **pi'a atua**.)

pi'a kâka'u suitcase. (Syn. **kiri parai**.)

pi'a kuki kitchen. (Lit. cook's room. Cf. **'are umu** detached cooking house.)

pi'â mata eye socket. **pi'â mate** coffin. (Syn. **pi'a tangata mate**.)

pi'â moe bedroom. (Lit. sleeping room.)

pi'a no'ono'o living room. **pi'a pau** empty box.

pi'a râkau wooden box, wooden crate.

pi'â taitai male inflorescence of banana. See **pi'â taitai**.

pi'a tangata mate coffin. (Syn. **pi'â mate**.)

te pi'a o te toa a room for a warrior. **nâ te pi'a atua tēia**. This (food) is for the priest.

'âre te va'a rua i pi'a'ia. The grave was not boxed. **ê rua nga'uru ma rua târâ i te pi'a**. It costs 25 dollars a box.

piaka N: gummy secretion, gum, eye mucus. (Cf. **tangaroro** nasal mucus.) [Tah. piha'i.] **'ua piaka tō**

mata. You have gum at the corners of your eyes. **'ôreia tō piaka**. Wash away your eye mucus.

pi'aki N: 1) sand beach, water front, high tide line. 2) the area between the swamp and the makatea in inland. (In case of inland Veitâtei, the area called **pi'aki** covers from **maoake** in Kei'â up to **tûkôkino** including a bump just before the Forestry Nursery.) **'aere i uta i te pi'aki** to go ashore. (Said on a canoe.)

piâni N: piano, mouth organ. [< Engl. piano.]

piano N: piano. [< Engl. piano. Tah. piâna.]

piapia N: gummy secretion, dirt, filth. (Redup. of **pia**².) **tō ure piapia!** Your penis is full of smegma. (An abuse.)

pi'api'a N: check. (Pattern or design.) (Redup. of **pi'a**.) **parai pi'api'a** checked cloth, checked clothes.

pi'â taitai N: male inflorescence of the banana plant. (Syn. **pi'â taitai o te kôkâ**. Heart-shaped top part of the flower stalk of a banana plant, usually hanging down. Syn. **pata pû âika**.)

piere N: sundried banana. (Famous from Miti'âro. Syn. **kôkâ tauraki**) [Tah. piere.] ¶Process of making **piere**. 1) Take some bananas of the variety **kôkâ mario**. 2) **tauraki i te râ ê rima râ 'ia marô**. Dry them in the sun for 5 days. 3) **ko'u i roto i te rau 'uru**. Wrap a dried banana or two with a dry banana leaf. 4) **ko'u 'aka'ôu i te rau 'ara**. Wrap again with pandanus leaf.

pī'i vare N(bn): a kind of sugar cane (*Saccharum officinarum*). [Tah. pī'avare.] **tō pī'i vare** a kind of sugar cane. (Syn. **pī'i vare**.)

pī-iti N(pn): ' ? '.

piki¹ V: climb, mount. N: prop, support, training tree. **piki vānira** training tree for vanilla. (Vanilla training trees are two kinds. 1) dadap tree **ngatae**. 2) physic nut tree **pākarāni**.)

piki² V: bent, crooked, curved. (Cf. 'akapiki. Ant. **mātika**.) [Rar. mingi.] **ka'i piki** sickle, scythe. (Lit. curved knife.)

piki³ V: cling to, hold fast, caught. **tūeru i te moa 'ia piki** to chase the chicken so as to be caught. 'ua **piki iāku te moa** I have caught a chicken. 'ua **piki iāku te rē i te 'ura** I have got the prize for dancing.

piki N: pick, pickaxe. [< Engl. pick.]

pikika'a V: deceive, fake, artificial. **ni'o pikika'a** artificial tooth. **rouru pikika'a** wig.

pikipiki¹ V: put a nappy on (Syn. **tāpikipiki**) N: baby's napkin. [Rar. pikipiki. Mag. **epaepa**².] **pikipiki'ia te pépe** The baby wears napkin.

pikipiki² V: crooked, zigzag, sinuous, twisted, curved. (Redup. of **piki**².) [Rar. mingimingi.]

piko V: bow, prostrate, look down. **piko i raro** to bend down. **mata piko** to look down so as not to see something.

pine¹ N: skipping rope. (While the skipper is skipping, on-lookers shout **pine! pine!** ..., which means

'Skip faster and faster!') [Rar. **pînê**.]

pine² N(bn): pink bauhinia (*Bauhinia monandra*). (Pea family shrub. Flowers yellow to red.)

pine³ N: pin, clothes peg. [< Engl. pin.] **tāmaua te parai i te pine** Fix washings with pegs to the line.

pini V: get, obtain. (Ant. **ngere**.) 'ua **pini rāua i te mângāika** They have got fish. 'ua **pini 'aia i te tamariki** She has got a child (for the first time). 'ua **pini ake rāua i te mângāika?** Have they got any fish? 'ua **pini mai te 'eke** The octopus has been caught. 'āre 'aia i **pini** He did not get anything. 'ua **pini au i te pēni** I have got a pencil.

pinga N(pn): Pinga. (In a legend.) 'ānau **potopoto ā pinga** Pinga's (seven) dwarf sons.

pī-ngā-riu N(pn): Va'ine-iti Pī-ngā-riu, the governor **kavana** of Tamarua.

pī'o N(fn): surgeonfish. See under **api**.

pipi¹ N(bn): 1) kind of leguminous plant. (Growing wild. Flower white, pod green, beans white and round. Similar to navy bean.) 2) bean, pea, pulse. **pipi pāni** boiled beans with coconut flavour. 'e **tea te kara o te pipi** The **pipi** beans are white in colour. (Syn. 'e **teatea tō'ona kara te pipi**.)

pipi² N(zn): 1) a kind of small oyster. 2) tiny pearl found in the oyster. [Haw. **pipi** 'Pinctada radiata'.]

pipi³ N: pupil.

pīpī V: sprinkle. (Redup. of **pf**².)

pīpiki¹ V: climb up a tree with hands grabbing the stem. (Redup. of

piki¹. Cf. **tāmaka kake nū**.) **pīpiki** i runga i te pū rākau to climb up a tree. **pīpiki** i runga i te torōka to climb on a truck. **pīpiki** i runga i te vaka to climb on a canoe. (To have rest when diving.)

pīpiki² V: cling fast to, hang down, hang on a back (of baby), trust. (Redup. of **piki**³.) **pīpiki mai te tukutuku ra'o nui**. A spider clings to me. **pīpiki mai te piripiri i runga i te piripou**. Burrs (small clinging fruits) cling to my trousers.

pīpiki³ N(pn): ' ? '.

pipiri N: the month of August and September. (Obs.)

piriria N: biblia, book. (Biblical) **te piriria** the Bible. (Syn. **puka tapu**.) **'ua 'aere i te 'āpi'i, 'āpi'i i te māori e te piriria**. I went to school, and learned Maori and the Bible.

pirake N(zn): white-tailed tropic bird (*Phaeton lepturus*). (Cf. **tavake**.)

pīrau V: rotten, foul-smelling. N: pus. (Cf. **kivi**, **pē**, **pīaka**.) **'aunga pīrau** offensive smell, stench, stink. **'ua pīrau tēia 'uā moa**. This hen's egg is rotten. **'ua pīrau te mānga**. The food is rotten. **'ua pīrau te māngāika**. The fish is rotten. (Syn. **'ua pē te māngāika**.) **'ua pīrau te tangata**. The (dead) body has got rotten. **'ua mate tērā puaka, 'ua pīrau**. That pig is dead, and smells bad. **'ua pīrau te ū**. The milk has got rotten. (Syn. **'ua kino te ū**.) **'e pīrau te tūtae**. The excrement has offensive smell.

piri¹ V: 1) close, stick to, close to each other, join in. 2) make a strand of rope. (Twisting the material on

one's knee with a hand.) (Cf. **tāpiri**, **tōpiri** Ant. **vara**.) **tāpeka piri** to tie tightly. **'āre e piri te tāpeka**. The lashing is not tight. **'ua piri te ra'ui**. The ban has started. **'ua piri te 'ōpeti**. The office is closed. **'ua piri 'aia i te maki marō**. He has contracted tuberculosis. (Cf. In Rarorongan: **kua piria 'aia e te maki marō**.)

piri² N: riddle, puzzle. **kimi i te piri** to solve a riddle. **tuku i te piri** to give a riddle. **kimi koe i tā'aku piri 'e a'a tērā 'apinga? 'e pare korōna tō'ona. 'e ariri tērā 'apinga**. Solve my riddle. What is the thing that is the royal crown? That is a turban shell.

piriaro N: shirt. **piriaro 'uru'uru** sweater. **'ua mōno 'aia i te piriaro 'uru'uru nō te anu**. He wears a sweater, because it is cold.

pirioi V: crippled, lamed. (Var. **pirio'i** Cf. **kokikoki**.) [Rar. **pirikoki**. Tah. **pirio'i**.]

pirio'i Var. of **pirioi**

piripiri V: stick to each other. N(bn): several burr-bearing plants. 1) prickly chaff-flower (*Achyranthes aspera*). 2) *nusubito hagi* in Japanese (*Desmodium incanum*) (A leguminous plant.) 3) *oo bontenka* in Japanese (*Urena lobata*). (A malvaceous subshrub. Fruits bristly.) 4) sandbur, burr-grass (*Cenchrus echinatus/ brownii*). (Syn. **piripiri rau roroa**. Barbed bristles in the spikelet.) 5) *kaji bara sensoo* in Japanese (*Triumfetta rhomboidea/ bartramia*). (Syn. **piripiri rau pōtakataka**. A tiliaceous shrub. Flowers

yellow. Fruits covered with hooks.)

6) Spanish needle, beggar's tick (*Bidens pilosa*). (Syn. **piripiri kāmika**.) (Redup. of **piri**¹. Ant. **varavara**.) **piripiri, kā puta te vaevae**. Burrs will prick your feet. **piripiri, kā piri mai i runga i te piripou**. Burrs will stick to your trousers. **piripiri te tamariki**. Children gather together close to one another.

piripirimā N(pn): a constellation of stars.

piripiri-mai N(pn): the twin-kid stars. See under 'etū.

piripiriri N(zn): a younger maturation stage of rabbitfish. (Syn. **piriri**, which see.)

piripiri veri N(zn): a kind of octopus. (Syn. 'e **ke piripiri veri**. Tentacles very long.)

piripou N: trousers, pants. [Rar. **piripou**. Tah. **piripou**.] 'āre te **tamariki rikiriki e 'akatika'ia 'ia mōno i te piripou roa**. Small boys are not allowed to wear long trousers.

piriri N(fn): rabbitfish. (Syn. **piripiriri**. Very small in the fry **ika tauira**.) Maturation stages: **piriri** < **tūtae nui** < **maemae**.

pirita N(bn): wild jasmine (*Jasminum didymum*). (A climber. The vine is used to make a basket **kete pirita** and an eel trap 'inaki. N.B. Rarotongan **pirita** is 'a wild yam', which is **ma'ara rau** in Manganian.) [Rar. 'aketa.] **tēia mea, 'e pirita. 'e kata roroa tō'ona. e varu'ia ana tō'ona pākiri. mē mā te pākiri, 'ua rāngā'ia i reira 'ei kete. tō'ona ingoa**

i reira, kete pirita. This one is wild jasmine. It has a long vine. The bark is scraped off. If the bark is removed clearly, then the vine is plaited into a basket. The name of the basket is wild jasmine basket.

piritāne Var. of **paratāne**.

piritanga¹ N: lockjaw, tetanus. (< **piri** 'closed' + **tanga** 'jaw'. Syn. **maki piritanga**.) 'ua **piritanga 'aia**. He cannot speak. **tē māoro nei au i tō'ona angā va'a 'ua piritanga**. I am massaging her jaws; she has contracted lockjaw. 'e **piritanga tō'ona maki**. His disease is tetanus.

piritanga² N: the cave where maidens stayed to blanch and fatten themselves before marriage. (An institution in the premissionary times. Syn. **va'arua nō te 'akapori'anga**. In Ivirua **te-puta** was a cave as such.)

piri-te-ume-ume N(tn): a cave in Kei'ā. (The entrance is a narrow slit in the rock. People should cling to the rock to enter just like the fish **umeume** clings to the rock. Hence the name. Boys of former days said a spell **ta-patapa** to open the entrance: 'piri-te-ume-ume! **piri-te-ume-ume!** **nga'ā te pā!** 'Hey, Cave! Open the door!')

piritome Var. of **peritome**.

pīta N(pn): Peter. [< Engl. Peter.]

pīta'ata'a V: fly, fly gliding. 'ua **pīta'ata'a 'o te 'iva**. The dragonflies, they are gliding in the air.

pītara N: pistol. [< Engl. pistol.]

pīteka N(tn): the place where Telecom office is now standing. Formerly this place was a point for the soul of a dead person to jump into Hawaiki

teta'i ngā'i rēinga o te vaerua mate.)
pītete N(bn): potato (*Solanum tuberosum*). [

piti in 'piti, piti, pātore, a'a; tore, tore, rô, mī; e piti, rô, mī, tore, a'a.' (A play song.)

pititake V: open the bottom of a coconut for drinking. (Pass. **pititakea**, **pititake'ia**. Cf. **kôkô**.) **pititakea mai te vai**. Open a coconut for drinking. **pititake'ia tō vai**. Open your coconut to drink.

pito N: navel, navel cord. **pito tā** a person who has had his or her umbilical cord cut by a healer **vaikea**. **tumu pito** umbilical cord. (Syn. **taura pito**.) 'e **ka'i ana te pito i te tuātau mua i te ko'e**. In former days the navel cord was severed with a bamboo knife. 'ua **topa te pito**. The umbilical cord has fallen. **tīria te pito i te moana**. Throw the navel cord into the ocean. (Some people put the umbilical cord in a turban shell **anga ariri** and throw it into the ocean. But some people just bury it in the soil.)

pitopito N: button, switch (of electric appliance). (Cf. **tāpitopito**.) **va'a rua pitopito** button hole. **tēia monomono ē ono ō'ona pitopito**. This shirt has six buttons.

pitutāta N(bn): pistachio (*Syzygium cumini*).

pīua N: fever. (Pathological.) [vera koe. 'e **pīua tō'ou maki**. You are hot/ feverish. You suffer from a fever. 'ua **pakari tō'ou pīua**. You run a high fever.

pō V: dark. N: night. (Ant. **ao**.) **pō**

māngāika a night good for fishing. **pō māngāika kore** a night not good for fishing. **pō 'ina mōtea** moonlight night. [Rar. **pō tea**.] **pō 'ina pōiri** dark night, moonless night. **pō tako** dark night. (Syn. **pō 'ina pōiri**.) **tō te pō kerekere** the people of the heathen or premissionary days. **i te pō** at night. **i te pō ē te ao** day and night. **i tēia pō** tonight. (Said after dark.) **i te rā atu pō** yesterday night. **i napō** last night. **ā na pō** tonight. (Said before dark.) **ā te pō ā nana'i** tomorrow night. **ā te rā atu pō** the day after tomorrow night. 'e **pō ātea tēia**. This is a vast night. (Meaning moonless night.) 'e **pō namu tēia**. There are many mosquitoes tonight. (Lit. This is a mosquito(-infested) night.) 'e **ora rua i te pō**. It is 2 o'clock a.m. 'ua **pō**. The night has come. (It has become dark.) 'ua **pō oa, ē tō te oire**. It is all the dark, the villagers. (The village vigil's call at the nightfall under the blue law.)

poa¹ V: fishy (of smell). N: scales. 'ua **poa mai koe**. 'aere **koe e 'oroī tō rima**. You are fishy. Go and wash your hands.

poa² V: scattered (of ground bait **paru**), gather around the ground bait (of fish). 'e **paru koe 'ia poa 'ia 'aere mai te māngāika**. You should throw more ground bait so that it scatters well and the fish will come on.

poa-iti N(pn): 'Small scales'. (The 7th Inland King **ariki pā uta**.)

pōani V: close. (Pass. **pōania**.) **pōania te pā**. Close the door.

pō'ara V: mention a certain person

repeatedly. **tê pô'ara'ua nei au iâ'au.** I have been often mentioned you.

Pô'atu kava N(bn): silver bush (*Sophora tomentosa*). (Syn. **pô-'utu-â-kava, pô-'utu-ô-kava.**) See **pô-'utu-â-kava.**

Pô'atu-rava-kai N(tn): the place around the post-office.

Poe V: insert a flower between one's earlobe and head as an accessory. (Married people wear flowers on the right ear, while those unmarried on the left.) N: accessory, pearl (Syn. **poe pârau.**) **kaokao tiare poe i te taringa** flower bud on the ear. **pu'era tiare poe i te taringa** flower on the ear. **'e tâpe'a poe pârau tô têrô va'ine.** That woman wears a pearl ring. **'e poe pârau koe i roto i ta'u ngâkau.** You are a pearl in my heart. **'o te tangata ê poe i te tiare mâori i te taringa katau, e 'âki tê reira ê 'ua 'âipoipo** (= 'akaipoipo) 'aia. **mê 'e poe i te taringa mau i (= kaui), e 'akairo tê reira ê 'âre 'aia i 'âipoipo.** The person who wears a gardenia flower on his or her right ear, by doing so it is informed that he or she is married. If a person wears on his or her left ear, by doing so he or she tells that he or she is not married yet.

poepoe N(bn): Job's tear (*Coix lacryma-jobi*). (Growing wild in the swampy areas. Pewpew in New Zealand English.) **i mangaia nei, e tupu 'ua ana te poepoe ma te kore e tanu'ia.** Here in Mangaia, Job's tears just grow of themselves without planted.

po'epo'e V: glimmer, twinkle, flicker (of star, fire, etc.), faint (of sounds). **po'epo'e** Abbrev. of **reo iti po'epo'e**, which see. **reo iti po'epo'e** feeble sounds heard in a house at night, which sounds as **vâvâ.** **ka po'epo'e te môrî.** The lamp will glitter. **'ua po'epo'e te kâ o te môrî.** The fire of the lamp glows faintly. **'ua 'akarongo 'êria i te reo iti po'epo'e** (= **reo o te atua**). 'Eria heard the feeble voice (the voice of the god).

poi¹ Vt: joint, unite. (Syn. **poitû.** Pass. **poia.**) **poia tô a'o.** Joint your fishing line. (To make a longer one.) **poi**² N: a dish of mashed taro. [Rar. **poi.** Haw. **poi.**] **'e māmio ê te 'akari marô te 'apinga i ropâ'ia ai têia poi.** Taros and dry coconuts are the materials for making this dish **poi**. ¶A recipe of **poi** (There are some other recipes.) 1) Boil taro with skin in the water. 2) Grate ripe dry coconut ('**akari marô, 'akari varu, ota 'akari**). 3) Pound the cooked taro with a pounding stone on a pounding table (**tukituki i te māmio pâni i runga i te pâpâ'ia i te reru**). 4) Mix up the pounded taro with grated coconut adding the juice squeezed out from crabs (**titirô tai** or **kôurâ vai**). 5) Wrap the mixture with green banana leaves. 6) Keep the wrapped mixture in a well-ventilated place. (The **poi** can be kept for 6 months. The **poi** is often served with ripe bananas.)

pôiri V: dark (of light and colour). (Ant. **ito.**) [Tah. **pôiri, pôuri.**] **pôiri pangopango** pitch dark. **pôiri**

tako pitch dark. **auika pōiri** dark blue. **pō 'ina pōiri** dark night (without moon). **i na pōiri** last night. (Syn. **i na pō.**) **'e pōiri kino ā roto i te ana.** It is very dark in the cave. **'ua 'oki mai au, 'ua pōiri roa.** I came back, when it was late at night. **'ua 'aere pōiri atū ra 'aia nā raro i te vai.** He went under water in the dark.

pō'iri V: have a good harvest of taro, be a big taro. (Syn. **māmio ngao, ākā māmio.**) [Tah. **pōhiri 'a taro** variety'.] **'ua pō'iri tā'au.** Your harvest is good. (Syn. **'ua kiko meitaki te māmio.** The taros are well fleshy.) **tē kai, e au ariki, i tō pō'iri.** Eat, my sons, your big taros. (Said by Mautara to his sons.)

pōiri-tamu N(tn): a communal section of taro patach allotted to the governor **kavana** of Ivirua (Syn. **taro 'uku kīkau i karanga, nō akaiti.**)

poitini V: poison. **N:** poison. [**< Engl poison.**] **poitini i te tai** to poison the sea to catch intoxicated fish. (The *barringtonia 'utu* and a certain liana **pōu'e** (?) were the traditional fish-poison plants. The **'ora** was a newer introduction. If one practised this fishing against the rule, he should have paid a fine of 200 shillings under the LMS administration.)

pō'iti rere V: startled, sudden. **maki pō'iti rere** acute disease. **mate pō'iti rere** sudden death, unexpected death. **'ua pō'iti rere au.** I was surprised. **'ua pō'iti rere au i tā'aku tamaiti i te tae'anga**

mai. 'āre 'aia i 'akakite mai ana iā-kunei mē ka 'aere mai 'aia. I was very surprised at my son's arrival. He had not let me know that he would come here.

pōito¹ N: float, buoy, drift-hook. **pōito māroro** drift-hook fishing for flying-fish. (Practised afar off shore in daytime. Limited to the season when the fruits of lantern trees matures **para te tūrina**, i.e. October. More or less 10 drift-hooks are used at a time. A drift-hook is a hook tied to a piece of dry hibiscus **'au** stick with a line of 3 meters long. The best bait is a fresh water prawn **kōurā vai.**) **tiritiri i te pōito** to throw drift-hooks from place to place in the sea. **ka 'aere e ko'i i te pōito.** I am going to collect the drift-hooks.

pōito² N(pn): 'Float'.

poitū V: 1) happen to meet a person. 2) combine pandanus leaves to thatch a Maori house, overlap coconut fronds in thatching a Maori house. (Syn. **tūtaki².**) [Rar. **'ārāvei.**] **poitū i tēta'i tanga-ta i runga i te ara nui** to happen to meet a person on the street. **'ua poitū koe i te akavā nui.** You met the Resident Agent. (About the resident agent, see under **'akavā.**)

pōka'ara N(bn): ferns in general, especially a kind of fern (*Phymatosorus scolopendria*). [Rar. **maire**, **maire tūtae puaka 'Polypodium sp.'**. Tah. **maire**, **metua pua'a 'Polypodium nigrescens'**.] **pōka'ara 'uku māngāika** fish-tail fern. (Ornamental. Probably recently introduced

from outside.) ¶Common Ferns in Mangaia: **pôka'ara**, **tûroutou**, **tu-ânue**, **na'e**.

pôkai V: roll, wind, coil. N: coil, reel. [Tah. **pô'ai**.] **pôkai 'aere** to walk around. (With no particular purpose in mind.)

pôkara V: clap, hit, slap. **pôkara i te rima** to clap one's hands. **pôkara i te taringa** to slap on the ear.

pôkarakara V: clap repeatedly. (Redup. of **pôkara**. Syn. **pokipoki**.) **pôkarakara i te rima** to clap one's hands repeatedly.

poke N: pudding. [Rar. **poke**. Tah. **po'e**.] **poke kôkâ** starched banana pudding. **poke kûara** sweet potato pudding. (Sweet potatoes are grated **kûara oro**. Wrapped with banana leaf **ko'u i te rau kôkâ** and cooked in the earth oven **tao**.) **poke māmio** taro pudding. **poke māmio kôkâ** taro and banana pudding. **poke maniota** starched pudding. (Syn. **poke pia**.) **poke mautini** pumpkin pudding. **poke pia** starched pudding. (Syn. **poke maniota**.) **poke vî** pawpaw pudding. (Mashed and starched pawpaw for snack, not as a main dish.) **ko'u poke** wrapped pudding. (Wrapped with banana leaf **rau kôkâ** and tied with hibiscus bark **kiri 'au**. Parts of **ko'u poke** are named as follows: **ârunga** top, **'enga** neck where the banana leaf is tied with hibiscus bark string, **'ope** bottom.) **e kai i tô ko'u poke**; **e 'uri tô aro i manavanava/ manavâ-'ara**. Eat your wrapped pudding; turn your front toward **Manavanava/ Manavâ-'ara**, the residence of the

god. (A saying. See **manavâ-'ara**.)

¶Recipes of taro pudding **poke māmio**. A: Simplified daily recipe. 1) Boil taros without skin. 2) Mash **romiromi** the boiled taros. 3a) Add coconut cream, then serve. 3b) In case of starched pudding **poke maniota**, add starch **pia** and coconut oil **'inu 'akari**, then serve. B: Traditional recipe. 1) Grate peeled raw taros **māmio mata oro**. 2) Add hot coconut sauce **'akari tî-penu**. 3) Wrap up with banana leaf **ko'u i te rau kôkâ**. 4) Cook in the earth oven **tao**.

pôkere N: the pre-Christianized times, the heathen days. (Lit. dark night.)

pôkerekere N: the heathen days. (Redup. of **pôkere**.) **mei te pôkerekere mai** since the dark times until now. **nô te pôkerekere mai** since the heathen days.

poki¹ V: cover, conceal, put into, catch something between cupped hands. (Pass. **pôkia**.) N: bow cover of a canoe. (A plank of **puka** wood covering the head part of a canoe.) [Haw. **po'i**.] **poki i te râkau toa i raro i te taro** to put ironwood into the mud of a taro patch. (An ancient practice. In a week, ironwood blackens and hardens. Thus the wood is ready for making a weapon, for instance a spear **taiki**.) **pôkia!** Catch it with your hands! (E.g. a crab.)

poki² V: clap one's hand against one's knee.

pôkia Pass. of **poki**¹.

pôkino N(pn): 'Bad night, Very dark'. (The owner of the 'Pôkino's Shop'.

From Ivirua. The father of Pâ-pâmâmâ Pôkino.)

pokipoki V: clap one's hands. (Redup. of **poki**². Pass. **pokipokia**.) (Syn. **pôkarakara**.) **pokipoki i te rima** to clap one's hands. **pokipokia mai te maemae**. Clap your hands to attract rabbitfish.

pokipoki-'aute N(tn): ?

pômani N: foreman. [< Engl. foreman.]

pona N: internode (of bamboo, sugar cane, etc.). (Cf. **tâpona** node.) [Rar. **pana**, **pona**. Tah. **pona**.] **pona rima** thimble. (Obs. Replaced by **pônao** or **pônao rima**.) **taki ta'i pônâ tô i te tamariki** one internode of sugar cane each for a kid. **taki rua pona i te tamariki** two segments each for a kid.

pônao N: thimble (for sewing). **pônao rima** thimble.

ponapona Redup. of **pona**.

pô nui N(fn): glasseye snapper (*Heteropriacanthus cruentatus*, *Priacanthus cruentatus*), red bullseye (*Priacanthus* sp.).

ponga¹ N: premolar or molar tooth. (Syn. **ni'o ponga**.)

ponga² N(pn): 'Molar'.

pônga'u V: unsuccessful in fishing. (Ant. **ngaki**.) **'e tangata ponga'u koe**. You are an unsuccessful fisherman. **'e tangata ponga'u tâ'au**. Your fishing is unsuccessful.

ponge V: hungry. [Rar. **pongi**.] **'ua mate ponge au**. I am hungry. **'ua mate au i te ponge**. I am hungry.

pongi¹ Rarotongan for **ponge**.

pongi² N(pn): 'Hungry'.

po'o N: end, flank, side (of house, box,

etc.) **po'o pî'a** end of a box. **po'o tara** gable, gable end. (Syn. **po'o tara 'are**.) **po'o tara 'are** gable, gable end. **'are po'o tara** gabled house. **tê ûô mai têrâ torôka i te po'o oire**. That truck is appearing at the end of the village.

popa'â N: white man, European. (Var. **papa'â**. In Mangaia, **popa'â** is commoner.) [Rar. **papa'â**. Tah. **popa'â**, **papa'â**.]

pôpô N: tomorrow. **â pôpô** tomorrow. (Rarotongan form for **â nana'i**, but now in common use also in Mangaia.)

pôpôâ V: fail, unseccessful, unlucky. (Ant. **manuia**.) **pôpôâ têia tautai**. This fishing is unsuccessful. **'ua pôpôâ au i têia râ i tâ'aku tautai**. I was unlucky in my fishing today.

pôpongi N: morning. **pôpongi purera'a** Wednesday morning. (The CICC churches have early morning service on Wednesdays.) **i te pôpongi kino roa** very early in the morning. **i te pôpongi rava** early in the morning. **'e pôpongi 'au têia**. This is a dewy morning. **'e pôpongi anu têia**. This is a cold morning. (It is cold this morning.) **meitaki koe i têia pôpongi? meitaki â koe?** Are you good this morning? Good. And you? (Greetings in the morning composed by LMS, almost obsolete now.)

pôpoto N(zn): cone shells in general.

pôre'o N(zn): cowries in general (*Cypraea* spp.). [Tah. **pôreho**. Haw. **leho**.]

pôrêtitito N: verandah, porch. lean-on extension. [Rar. **porotito**.]

pori¹ N: fat. See 'akapori.
pori² N: belly, abdomen. **te pori o rongo** the belly of Rongo.
poro¹ N: elbow, kneecap, heel. [Rar. po'o.] **poro rima** elbow, projection of the elbow bone. [Rar. po'o rima.] **poro vaevae** heel of a foot. [Rar. po'o vaevae.] **poro tāmaka** heel of a shoe.
poro² V: exhort, persuade, urge, give a farewell injuntion. 'e **poro nā te tātane, e rave i te va'ine 'ia keu mai**. The man persuaded me to attract the woman to accept me. 'ua **tae au i te rua poro**. I have arrived at the final stage of life.
pōro N: ball. (Cf. **pāpōro**, **tu'e pōro**.) [pōro pōtakataka round/ globular ball.
pō-roa N(pn): 'Long night'.
poro'iti¹ N(bn): red-berry nightshade (*Solanum viride*). (Red fruits is used for making lei. Also as the bait for catching a land crab **tupa**. Cf. 'aratea.) [Tah. porohiti.] **poro'iti tāvai renga** yellow fruit variety of the red-berry nightshade.
poro'iti² N(pn): 'Red berry'. (A female.)
poroka N: block. [poroka 'aiti ice block.
porokarama N: program. (Var. **porokaramu**.) [
porokaramu Var. of **porokarama**.
poro-ora N(pn): the name of a New Zealand ship once served on the line to Mangaia.
poroporo¹ N(bn): black nightshade (*Solanum nigrum*). (Found abundantly along the roadside, on taro patche embankments, and else-

where in inland.)
poroporo² V: order, persuade, urge. (Cf. 'akaporoporo. Redup. of **poro**².) **poroporo koe ia tākapi 'ia taki iā'au i roto i te ana**. You urge Tākapi to take you to a cave.
porotaka N: wheel, pulley. (< **poro** 'round' + **taka** 'rolling'.) **nā te kiri ē pōtaka ana te porotaka**. By the belt, the pulley turns on.
porotetani Var. of **porotitani**.
porotitani N(tn): Protestant. (Var. **porotetani**.)
pōruturutu V: bathe in the water (slapping the water with arms).
pō-ta'i N(pn): 'One night'. (A warrior of the Ngāriki tribe.)
pōtaka V: roll, spin, round. N: coconut for drinking, thick slice of processed tobacco leaves. See 'ava'ava. **pōtaka vai 'akari** coconut for drinking. (A coconut in the stage of **nīata** is called **pōtaka** when husked and opened at the top part for drinking.) **pōtaka i te pōro** to spin the ball. **pōtaka pōro 'aere** to proceed turning the ball on. (In rugby game.) **tē pōtaka vai 'akari nei au**. I am drinking from a coconut.
pōtakataka V: roll, circle, round. (Cf. 'ue'ue round. Pass. **pōtakataka**.) [Rar. punupunu.] 'e **punu pōtakataka tērā**. That is a round tin. **pōtakatakaa'ia mai te pōro**. Roll the ball toward me.
poti N: boat. [poti matīni motorboat. **i tautai ana 'aia i runga i te poti?** Did he fish on a boat?
pōti Var. of **poti**.
pōti'i N(zn): dragonfly. [Rar. 'iva.]

pôti'i auika blue dragonfly. **pôti'i kura** red dragonfly. **pôti'i re'ure'u** grey dragonfly.

pôtiki¹ N: son, boy. (Rarotongan.)

pôtiki² N(pn): 'Boy'.

potipoti N(zn): springtail, sand hopper, beach flea, sand flea, cockroach. **potipoti ê, kararû ê, i raro i te paku mâtâ.** Oh, Springtail! Oh, Cockroach! You stay under the heap of grass. (The **potipo** is a short, black, and wingless insect, while the **kararû** is a long, black and winged cockroach.)

potipoti² N: toy boat. (Redup. of **poti**.) **kâkâ potipoti** toy boat. (Syn. **potipoti** for short.)

poto V: short. **'e pû vî poto tērâ.** That pawpaw tree is short.

potonga N: part, portion, section. **potonga i roto pû** the middle part, the between.

potopoto V: short. (Redup. of **poto**.) **'ua potopoto te a'o.** The breath is short. **tê potopoto te pô.** The night shortens. (Towards the winter.)

pou¹ N: post, pole, stick. **pou reva** flag-hoistering pole. **pou kai** chopsticks. **pou vaireti** wireless antenna.

pou² V: jump or dive into the water. **pou tai** to jump into the sea. **pou vai** to jump into the fresh water.

pô'ue N(bn): 1) beach morning glory (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*). 2) loofah, sponge gourd (*Luffa cylindrica*). [Rar. **pô'ue**. Tah. **pôhue**.] **pô'ue pa-tapata** beach morning glory (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*). (Syn. **pô'ue**. Children use the long runner for skip-

ping rope. Cf. **kâkâ**.)

pou-toa N(tn): 'Ironwood post'. (A battlefield where the last battle was fought between the Christians and the Heathens in 1828. Located in **pâuru** in Tamarua, close to Ivirua boundary. There is a concrete bridge over a stream. Buck's 'pûtoa'.)

pou-toa-i-miri a subdistrict in Tamarua. **pou-toa-i-uta** a subdistrict in Tamarua. **te 'ana i pou-toa** the Pou-toa bridge.

pô'utu-â-kava N(bn): silver bush (*Sophora tomentosa*). (Var/Syn. **pô'atu kava**, **pô'utu-â-kava**, **pû'utu-ô-kava**.) (A leguminous plant found on the seashore. From 8 to 10 feet high. Timber very hard. Goats feed on the leaves.)

pô'utu-kava¹ Var. of **pô'utu-â-kava**.

pô'utu-kava² N(tn): the post-office compound.

pû¹ N: 1) tree, stem, trunk. 2) boss, master, employer. 3) handle. 4) middle, between, center. **pû âika** banana stalk. (Syn. **tumu kôkâ**.) [Rar. **pû maika**.] **pû 'âpi'i**, **pû'âpi'i** teacher. **pû 'âpi'i ngao** principal, schoolmaster. **pû 'apinga**, **pû'apinga** useful, profit. See **pû'apinga**. **pû 'au** hibiscus tree. **pû 'âuri** handle of a iron spear. **pû 'eke** head of an octopus. **pû ko'e** bamboo, bamboo stem. **pû kuru** breadfruit tree. **pû nû** coconut tree. **pû paka** stalk of the taro variety for **paka**. **pû râkau** tree, tree trunk. **pû rau** foliage. **pû rimu** asparagus fern. **pû rôti** rose. **pû tômati** tomato plant. **pû tînapi** Chinese cabbage. **pû tîporo** lime tree. **pû**

vī pawpaw tree. i rotopū in between, among. te i runga pū o te rangi in the middle of the sky. 'e koe tōku pū. My boss is you. 'e pū koe nōku. You are my boss. te i runga pū te rā. The sun is in the middle. (It is noon.)

pū² N(zn): 1) triton shell, conch shell, especially trumpet triton shell (*Charonia tritonis*, *Charonia* spp.). (The flesh is never eaten.) 2) trumpet, horn. [Tah. pū '*Cymatium tritonis*'. Haw. pū '*Charonis tritonis*'.]

pū³ V: spring up, emerge.

pua¹ V: bloom, flower. N: blossom, flower. (Syn. tiare.) pua 'au hibiscus flower. pua rākau sawdust. (Syn. pu'era rākau.) māmio pua renga yellow-flowering taro.

pua² N(bn): fagraea (*Fagraea heteroana*). (Tall tree. Flowers tubular in shape, fragrant, white and yellow. Composed into a lei.) pū pua fagraea tree. pua renga Mexican sunflower (*Tithonia diversifolia*). (Lit. yellow flower. Old stems woody and used to prop tomatoes.)

pua³ N: disc, disc slinging. (Cf. kanga pua disc slinging.)

pu'a¹ V: wash, whet. N: soap, whetstone. (In former days, the root of soap plant aka tututu was used for soap. The sense 'whet, whetstone' is figurative. Whetstone in use in Mangaia is similar in shape and colour to a large cake of washing soap.) (Pass. pu'a'ia.) [Tah. pu'a 'savon'.] pu'a i te toki tarai to whet a scraping-adze. pu'a i te piripou to wash trousers. pu'a'ia ta'u

parai. Wash my clothes. tē pua parai nei au. I am washing clothes. pu'a'ia mai te parai. Please wash my clothes. 'ua tauraki au i te parai 'ua oti i te pu'a. I put up the washed clothes to dry. 'ua oti au i te pu'a i te parai. I have finished washing clothes. pu'a'ia ta'u parai 'ua ki i te repo i taku 'anga'anga. Wash my clothes, which have become very dirty in my work.

pu'a² N: meteorism, tympanites. (Abdominal distention caused by the accumulation of gas in the stomach or intestines.) pu'a roto abdominal distention. pu'a tere moving abdominal distention. 'o tēia maki 'e pu'a roto, 'e maki tē reira te i roto i te kōpū. 'e vai rākau māori tō'ona, 'e vai rākau pu'a roto. This disease, that is a disease in the belly. We have a Maori medicine for this disease. It is the medicine for swelling-belly. (Only a person or two know the right recipe of the medicine.)

pū'ā¹ N: copra. (Syn. pū'ā 'akari, 'akari tauraki.) [Tah. pūhā, pūfā. Tua. puha. Haw. niu malo'o.]

pū'ā² N: milk-weed, scurvy grass. [< NZ Maori pūhā.]

pua'a N(zn): pig. (Only in compound nouns. Cf. puaka.) [Tah. pua'a 'pig, pork'. Haw. pua'a 'pig, hog, swine, pork'.] pua'a ni'o goat. (Lit. horned pig.) pu'a ni'o 'uru'uru sheep, mutton. (Lit. hairy horned pig. None in Mangaia.) pua'a toro cattle, cow, beef. (None in Mangaia.) mauku

pua'a toro common spiderwort (*Commelina nudiflora*). (Lit. cattle weed.)

pû'â'â V: well cooked, softened. (Of bonitos and tunas, the layers of meat become apart.) **'ua pû'â'â te kiko o te 'a'ai.** The flesh of tuna has been well cooked. **'ua mâoa meitaki te 'a'ai, 'ua pû'â'â.** The tuna has been well cooked; it is soft now.

pua 'au N(fn): spotted surgeonfish. (Syn. **api pua 'au.** Lit. hibiscus flower surgeonfish.) See under **api**.

pûai V: strong. **N:** strength. [Tah. **pûai** 'force'.] **'akangâro'i 'ia pûai 'aka'ôu mai** to have rest to recover strength.

pûa'ikao N(bn): a labiate herb, a kind of mint (*Leucas decemdentata*). (A medicine for cuts.) **mê te'ea tô tâua 'â ure, te vai râkau têia. 'e pûa'ikao. ka 'aki'aki tâua i tô'ona rau. kâ ngau 'ia vari. tuku i runga i te parai tâpeka, tau i te vai i runga i te motu. ê i reira, ka tâpeka ai i te parai.** When our foreskin are circumcised, the medicine is this. The **pûa'ikao** herb. We will collect the leaves of the herb. We chew them to mash them like mud. Put the mashed leaves on a bandage cloth and squeeze the water onto the cut. Then, dress the cut with the bandage cloth. (This can be applied on the second day on after the circumcision.)

pûâi'oi'o N: whirlwind, tornado. (Syn. **matangi pûâi'oi'o.**) **'e matangi pûâi'oi'o têrâ.** That is a tornado. **'ua 'utia te tumu râkau e te matangi pûâi'oi'o.** The tree was up-

rooted by whirlwind.

puaka N(zn): pig (*Sus scrofa*). (Never pronounced as [pua'a] in this sense. See **pua'a**.) **puaka mai'ao** tall and skinny pig. **puaka nekeneke** short and fat pig. **puaka ngako** fatted pig. (Especially one with much fat around intestines.) **puaka pia** fat pig. **puaka toa** male pig, hog, boar. **puaka va'ina** female pig, sow. **metua puaka** mother pig. **puaka tao na!** You are cooked pork! (An abuse.) **puaka 'âouo!** Silly pig! (An abuse.) **puaka tânapapeti!** Pig, son of bitch! (A swear. **tânapapeti** < tân-apa-peti < Engl. son of bitch.)

pû'âkapa N: tent, temporary shed. (Cf. **kapakapa**.) **'ua no'o i'ôra 'aia i reira mâ te 'âkuru i têta'i pû'âkapa nôna i runga i têta'i tua'ivi maunga.** He settled down there and built his own shed on a mountain ridge.

pû'âkato N: a cluster, 12 to 14, of offshoots that come out from one taro tuber. **'ua pû'âkato tô 'ânau iâ'au.** You have got many kids around you. (Figuratively, a cluster of children from one parent.)

pu'akeri N(pn): a man from Tava'enga, who was kidnapped by a slaveraid-er and returned to Mangaia. He married a woman from Aitutaki.

pû'akiki V: hard, strong. (Of taros, bread, and other foods.) **'e 'apinga pû'akiki.** It is a very hard thing. **'ua pû'akiki te varâoa.** The bread has become hard. **'o têia māmio, 'e veo rarotonga, mê tê mana'a 'uâ ra, marû; mê makariri 'ua pû'akiki.** As to this kind of

taro, namely Rarotongan yellow taro, it is very soft when it is still warm; but, it becomes hard when it gets cold.

puanga¹ N: budding.

puanga² N(pn): the 4th Shore King **ariki pâ tai**. (The person of this name was a woman.)

pûangi N: tube (of tyre).

pûangiangi N: bladder. (Syn. **kôpû matangi**)

pû'ao N: bag, sack, receptacle. **pû'ao varâoa** flour sack. **pû'ao pêpa** envelop (for a letter). **pû'ao 'uru** sennit rope noose.

pû'âpî'i N: teacher. (< **pû** + **'âpî'i**.)

pû'apinga V: usefull, worth, important, rich. N: profit, interest, benefit, importance. (< **pû** + **'apinga**. Cf. **ravenga**.) **pû'apinga kore** useless. **mângâika pû'apinga kore** useless fish. **tangata pû'apinga** important person, rich man. **rauika tō'ou pû'apinga** for you to make your profit. **kimi atu nôna pû'apinga i rauika mai nôna moni**. He pursued his own profit and got his money. **'âre 'e pû'apinga**. There is no profit. (We are at a loss.) **'ei pû'apinga nâ'au**. (Do it) for your own profit. **'âre au ê pû'apinga'ia, mê kore au ê tanu mânia**. I have no means to earn my profit/ living, if I do not plant taros. **kimi i tō'ou pû'apinga**. Look for your own benefit. **kimia tō'ou pû'apinga**. Look for your own benefit.

pua renga N(bn): Mexican sunflower (*Tithonia diversifolia*). (Grows in abundance in abandoned gardens all over the island. Straight stalks

are used to prop tomatoes.)

pua tara N(pn): a legendary personage, daughter of Uki.

pua-retu N(pn): ' ? '. (A woman.)

pua-tî N(pn): 'Tî flower'.

pû-'ati N(pn): 'Broken handle'. (This is one of the old names in Mangaia.)

pua-tiare N(pn): 'Gardenia flower'.

pû 'ava'ava N(bn): tobacco plant (*Nicotina tabacum*). (Naturalized dwarfed tobacco plants are growing wild.)

pûe V: blow. **pûe matangi** blowing of a wind. **pûe te matangi**. The wind blows.

pûê V: sing, sound, tune. N: chant, tune, melody of a chant, song in the form of **pe'e**. (Cf. **pe'e**.) **'atu i te pûê** to compose a chant. **têrâ te pûê i 'atua nô te 'ânau â vara, nâ va'a-rua i 'atu**. That is a song composed for the children of Vara; Va'a-rua composed the song. **mê pûê mai tō mea**. Give me/ us your tune. **'iê pûê mai tō 'îmene**. Start to sing the hymn (to give others the right tune). **'e pûê matangi tîia**. The wind is blowing hard/ resounding.

pû'ekâ V: moulded, gather mould. N: mould, mildew. **'ua pû'ekâ te varaoa**. The bread is moulded.

pû 'eke N: 1) octopus head. (Syn. **pû o te 'eke**.) 2) traditional lantern. (The traditional lantern was a circular string of candlenuts **tuitui**, which was places in a halved gourd 'ue skin to protect it from wind.)

pu'era V: open, bloom, flower, blossom. N: bloom, flower. **pu'era rôtî** rose

flower. **pu'era tiare** flower.
 blooming flower. **pu'era i tô mata**
 to open your eyes. **pu'era te tiare**
 The flower is in bloom.

pue'u V: shattered, scattered, broken
 in pieces. N: dust. [Tah. puehu.
 Haw. puehu.] **repo pue'u** dust.
 one **pue'u** dust, cloud of dust. **'ua**
pue'u rikiriki te karâti. The glass
 has been broken in pieces. **'ua**
pue'u te repo. The dust scattered. (A
 cloud of dust rises.) **'ua pue'u**
te 'are. The house was broken in
 pieces. **'ua pue'u rikiriki êta'i i te**
râei i te makatea. Others scattered
 into the rocks on the makatea.

pu'i¹ N(fn): conger eel. (About 80 cm
 long, 5 cm in diameter. To cook a
 conger eel **pu'i**, coconut bark **paki nû**
 and coconut husk **puru** are burned.
 No stones used. Cf. **tôkarakara**.
 Best in April after having fed on **ika**
taura during January to March.
 The best part to eat is the part be-
 tween 10 cm in front of the anus
kô'ute and 10 cm behind it.)
 Maturation stages: **toketoke pu'i** <
pu'i < **pu'i mamaru**. **pu'i kôtuku**
 spotted snake-eel, leopard snake-eel
 (*Myrichthys albi*). (This snake-eel
 was the symbol of phallus. In
 former days, women were prohibit-
 ed to stand on the reef to hinder the
 probable danger of being entered/
 pregnant by the fish.) **pu'i mamaru**
 white eel. (An old adult of **pu'i**.
 Large, but not fatted. About 20 cm
 in diameter and ±1 m long. Several
pu'i are following **mamaru**. Fisher-
 men never kill **mamaru**.) **pu'i pata**
 conger eel (*Muraenesox spp.*). **pu'i**

teatea conger eel. (Lit. white conger
 eel.) **pu'i va'aroa** conger eel. (Lit.
 big-mouth conger eel.)

pu'i² V: puff, whistle. N: whistle.
 (Pass. **pu'ia**. Redup. **pupu'i**,
pu'ipu'i.) **pu'i kîkau** coconut-leaf
 reed pipe. (A musical instrument.
 Spirally rolled green coconut leaflet
 is blown to produce musical
 sounds.) **pu'i i te 'ava'ava** to smoke
 a cigarette. **pu'i i te pupu'i i te**
tangata 'ia mate to shoot a person
 with a gun to kill him/ her. **'ua**
pu'ia e têtai tangata i te pupu'i.
 Somebody shot a gun. **'ua pu'i 'aia**
iâia i te pupu'i. He shot himself
 with a gun. **'o têtai manu 'â'aere**
ka kitea i runga i te ngâ'i tô'anga
pa'i rere ka pu'ia. As to any roaming
 animal seen on the airstrip, it shall
 be shot. (A warning at the airport.)

pu'ia¹ Pass. of **pu'i**².

pu'ia² N(pn): 'Shot'.

pû'ia Pass. of **pupu'i**.

pû'iore N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

pu'ipu'i V: blow repeatedly. (Pass.
pu'ipu'i'ia. Redup. of **pu'i**².)
pu'ipu'i 'ava'ava to smoke cigarettes
 continuously. **pu'ipu'i i te a'i** to
 blow a fire. **pu'ipu'i i te 'ava'ava** to
 smoke cigarettes continuously. **tâ-**
viriviri i têtai pu'ipu'i 'ava'ava to
 roll a cigarette. (Lit. to roll a smoke
 of cigarette.) **'ua pu'ipu'i'ia têtâ pû**
râkau e te matangi. That tree is
 swinging being blown by the wind.

puka¹ N(bn): sea-hearse, lantern tree
 (*Hernandia peltata*, *Hernandia*
nymphaefolia). (Seashore tree.
 Seen abundantly in the littoral for-
 ests on both sides of the road from

the airport to the village of Oneroa. Leaves ovate, ±30 cm wide. Fruit-cup having a black nut inside. In August, it bears many conspicuous 'lanterns'. Wood very soft and easy to be processed. Straight stem is used for canoe hull, but it does not last long, at the utmost for 2 years.) 'ua puka lantern tree fruit or seed. (Cf. *tûrina* Jack-in-the-lantern.)

puka² V: book, reserve a seat. N: book. (Pass. *puka'ia*.) [< Engl. book. Tah. *puta*. Haw. *puke*.] **puka 'imene** hymn book. **puka mātoru** thick book. **puka pure i te atua** prayer book. **puka rākiki** thin book. **puka tapu** the Bible. (Lit. taboo book. In 1851, for the first time J. Williams, C. Pitman and A. Buzacott translated the Bible into Rarotongan. The first revised edition in 1855. The second revised edition in 1872. In the edition of 1884, the use of the article 'a was recovered.) **puka tâtâ** notebook. **â miri i te puka** back cover of a book. **â mua i te puka** front cover of a book. **nā'ai tēia puka?** Whose book is this? **tē tatau ra 'aia i te puka nō runga i te 'anga'anga tanu.** He was reading a book on agriculture. **e puka ana koe i te pa'ī rere.** You book a seat for the flight. **'ua puka'ia te pa'ī rere.** A seat was booked for the flight. **'ua puka'ia te teketi.** I have booked a taxi.

puka³ V: chat, converse.

pūkā N: a disease with high fever. **'ua pini koe i te pūkā.** You

were infected with a fever.

pū kai taringa N: side shoot. (Of *tômâti*, 'ava'ava, *kâpati*, and the like.)

puka-maru N(tn): the steps on the cliff of makatea, below the northern end of the College site. (Some say *pūka-maru*.)

pukapuka¹ V: chat continuously. (Redup. of *puka*³.)

pukapuka² N(tn): Pukapuka Island, in the Northern Cooks.

puka tea N(bn): lettuce tree, Moluccan cabbage (*Pisonia grandis*, *Pisonia alba*). (Rare flowering, if ever.)

puke¹ N: all, group. **puke tamariki** all the children of a person. (Collectively.) **puke tamāroa** all the sons of a person. **puke tamā'ine** all the daughters of a person. **puke tangata** group of people. **au ngā puke tamariki** all the children of a person. (Syn. *puke tamariki* Collectively.) **te puke tamariki â vātea** all the children of Vātea. **'ānau māi ra â râua puke tamariki toko rua.** 'e *tamaroa tēta'i*, 'e *tamā'ine tēta'i*. Their children, two in all, were born. One was a boy and one was a girl.

puke² V: heaped, gathered, piled, flooded. N: flood. **'ua puke te vai.** The water flooded. **'ua puke mai te tangata.** People have gathered together.

pūke V: catch, seize, receive, bring, dive for fishing. (Pass. *pūkea*, *pūkena*.) **pūke i te moa** to catch a chicken. **pūkea mai te mângāika** to catch a fish, fetch a fish. **pūkea mai te pēpe.** Take the baby. **pūkea mai te 'apinga.** Catch the thing.

pûkea mai te puaka. Catch the pig. (Syn. **mauria mai te puaka.**)
pûkea mai te mauku. Take the weeds. (Syn. **'utia mai te mauku.** Pulling up the weeds.)
pûkea mai te kôurâ tai. Dive and catch the crayfish. (Syn. **'opua mai te kôurâ tai.**)
pûkea mai te pêpa toireti. Fetch the toilet paper.
pûkea mai te pêketi. Catch the packet. (I will throw the packet to you.)
pûkea mai te 'akari. Take some coconuts.
pûkea mai ta'u ka'i koke. Bring me my bush knife.
nâ nûmangatini i pûke ngâ 'orometua. Nûmangatini gathered pastors together.
i pûkea mai te mangaia ia 'ua-rau. The power was taken away from 'Ua-rau.

pûkenga N(pn): 'Catching place'. (A name in a legend.)
pûkenga 'o vai e ngi ai râua? Who is equal to Pûkenga?

puku V: protrude, protuberant, swell up. N: protuberance, knot, hump. (Pass. **pukua**. Ant. **'ôra**.)
puku 'ara 1) pandanus fruit. 2) land crab. (Syn. **unga puku 'ara**. The crab is of medium size. Blue in colour. Not staying in a shell.)
puku 'atu heart. (Anatomical.)
puku 'atu māmā warrior. (Syn. **tangata toa**. Lit. light hearted.)
puku 'atu paruparu a heart disease.
puku ka'a divine idol for women. (Syn. **atua/ tiki nô te va'ine**. A god in the form of sennit rope knot.)
puku ka'a aratea divine idol for men. (Syn. **atua/ tiki nô te tâne**.) See **ara tea**.
puku kute anus. (Syn. **kô'ute**.)
puku rima clenched fist, knuckle, upper arm

muscle. **puku rouru** heapy coiffure.
puku taura knot at the end of thread. (In sewing.)
puku tui a kind of pendant.
puku turi knee-cap.
puku vaevae ankle.
tô'oku putu 'atu my heart. (Anatomical.)
puku i runga i te taura roa to make a knot on the longer rope.
tâpeka i te puku to tie a knot.
puku koe i tô rima! Clench your fist.
pukua tô rima! Clench your fist.

puku 'ara See under **puku**.

pûkukamu N(bn): eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus sp.*).

puku-ô-to'i N(tn): a battlefield and a subdistrict in Tava'enga.

pukupuku V: muscular, bumpy, uneven, swollen. (Pass. **pukupuku'ia**. Redup. of **puku**. Cf. **vanavana**, **tatarara**.)
pukupuku rima clenched fist. (Syn. **puku rima**.)
maki pukupuku measles.
tangata pukupupku muscular person.

pû kuru N: 1) breadfruit tree. 2) donation on the occasions such as **uipâ'anga**, **takurua mata'iti**, etc.

pûma'ana V: warm, comfortable. (Cf. **'akapûma'ana**.)

pû māmio N: the whole of an individual taro plant, the part normally seen above the soil or the water. (Syn. **pû mânia**.)

puna V: hollow. N: swamp, lake, pond, district. (The **puna** is a riverine system inside the makatea, which is surrounded with mountain ridges and the makatea cliff, and comprises a river or rivers, a swamp or swamps and a lake or lakes. Traditionally one **puna** makes a district. The island is divided into 6 dis-

tricts.) **puna kei'â** Kei'â district. **punâ tai** tide pool. **punâ tai pākira** shallow tide pool. **punâ vai** water pool, pond, marsh, lake. **puna mângāika** fish pond. 'ua **puna te mâtâ**. The chair cushion has become hollow. See **mâtâ**. **e no'o koe i raro 'ia puna te mâtâ**. Take your seat so that you would feel comfortable. **e takātai ana mâtou i te puna i tua'ati**. We used to swim in a tide pool at Tua'ati. 'ua **tā'ei takua ana mâtou i te puna i ngā'ei**. We have been netfishing for goatfish **takua** in a pool at Ngā'ei. 'e **ngao te au puna i rotopû i te roroka**. There are many tide pools in the lagoon.

puna karâ N(tn): a place in Kei'â, just below the dam.

pûnanga¹ N: camp where people live together, fortress. **pûnanga o te 'ao** refuge of the conquered. **ta'i pûnanga** hurricane shelter. (A place or building where people take refuge from a hurricane.)

pûnanga² N(tn): 1) the land where the CICC Oneroa church and Sunday school are located. 2) an old battle-fied in Tamarua.

puni Var. of **pûni**

pûni V: hide, hidden. (Var. **puni**. Redup. **punipuni**, **pûpuni**.) 'aere **pûni** to go hiding, hide. **ngā'i pûni** refuge, retreat. (Lit. hiding place.) **pûni i raro i te roki**. Hide under the bed. **pûni i roto i te vôtôrôpa**. Hide in the wardrobe. 'ua **pûni 'aia i roto i te rau pō**. He hid himself in the bush of reeds.

punipuni V: hide repeatedly. (Redup.

of **puni**.) [Rar. **pinipini**.] **tau punipuni** to play hide-and-seek. 'ua **punipuni râtou i roto i te ngāngā'ere**. They hid in the bush.

punu N: galvanized iron, tinplate, tin, tinned food. (Cf. **vuru**.) [< Engl. spoon. Tah. **punu**. Haw. **puna**.] **punu mângāika** tinned fish. **punu pêketi** tinned cooked spaghetti. **â runga i te punu** upper side of a tin. **â raro i te punu** bottom side of a tin. **tangata kai punu** stingy person. (Lit. a person who eats directly from a tin, without sharing with others.) 'ua **karakarāea te punu**, 'ua **pê**. The iron (roofing) has got rusty, and it has got rotten. 'e **tangata kai punu i tâna mânia**, 'âre 'ô **mai nâ'aku mânia**. (He) is stingy of food; he never gives me any food.

punga N: coral, coralstone, coral lime. (Mainly *Porites spp.* Considered as a kind of stone, not as a marine creature.) [Rar. **ngaika**. Tah. **pu'a**. Haw. **puna**.] **kō'atu punga** porous coralstone. (This kind of coralstone is very soft and suitable to make lime.) **parai i te 'are i te punga 'ia teatea** to whitewash the house. (Lit. to coat the house with coral lime so that it would be white.)

pûngāvereverere N: cobweb, spider's web. (Syn. **tukununga**.) [Haw. **punawelewele**.]

pû'oro Vs: coagulated, congealed. 'ua **pû'oro tērâ 'inu puaka**. That lard has congealed.

pupu N: team, group, class. **pupu 'orometua** group of pastors. **pupu o'u** cooperative work group. (The leader of the group is called

foreman or **pōmani**.) **pupu ta'i** the 1st grade class (in school). **pupu rua** the 2nd grade class (in school). **pupu tautai** fishing team. **ka 'aere mai tēta'i pupu tangata i te uipā'anga**. A group of people will come and join the conference. **i 'aere ana rātou i te kāinga ē rua pupu**. They were going inland in two groups.

pupū V: gush out, bubble up, spring up, erupt, boil. **vai pupū** spring, fountain. **vai pupū nō uta mai i te 'enua** spring of which the water comes from inland. (Such as **vai-roronga** in Tava'enga, and **te-rimu** in Ivirua.) **vai pupū nā raro mai i te 'enua** spring of which the water comes from underground. (Cf. **ngā'i-pupu'i-mai-te-tai**.) **pupū atu i raro i te tai** to gush out in the sea. **'ua pupū mai tōna maki**. His disease (pimple) has erupted (on the skin).

pūpū¹ N: heap, pile, congregation. **pūpū paka** heap of taro tops. **pūpū rau paka** heap of taro tops.

pūpū² N: shellfish, shell. **pūpū mā-kara** red snail. **pūpū renga** yellow snail (Small yellow land snail. Lives in the chasms of rocks, but comes out on rainy days when womenfolk collect them to compose shell leis. See **pūpū teatea** below.) **pūpū rengarenga** yellow snail. (Syn. **pūpū renga**.) **pūpū tai** marine shellfish. **pūpū tako** black snail. (Small black marine snail. Found near the Avarua harbour. Now very rare, so people paint **pūpū renga** black to obtain its substitute. Therefore, some say that **pūpū tako**

is nothing other than a painted yellow snail.) **pūpū teatea** white snail. (Decolorized **pūpū renga** for making leis. Yellow snails are boiled with caustic soda to remove flesh. If boiled further, they are decolorized to become white.) **pūpū tumutumu** mottled snail. **pūpū vai** fresh water shellfish. (Less used in Mangaia than marine shellfish.) **'ei pūpū lei** of shells. **ka 'aere au 'ā ko'i pūpū tako 'ei tui tārae**. I am going to collect black snails to make forehead band.

pupu'i V: blow, shoot, fire. **N**: gun, short spear, javelin. (Pass. **pū'ia**.) [Tah. **pupuhi**. Haw. **pupuhi** 'to spit'.] **pupu'i manu** shotgun. **pupu'i māngāika** speargun (for fishing). **pupu'i tangata** rifle. **ngā'i-pupu'i-mai-te-tai** blowhole. (A hole through which the seawater gushes up like a fountain. There is one behind the Catholic church in Oneroa.) **pupu'i i te manu** to shoot an animal. **pū'ia atu te mōri**. Blow out the lamp.

pūpuni Redup. of **puni**. [Rar. **pipini**, **pīpini**.]

pūpū-o-ngao N(tn): a section of taro patch in Veitātei.

pura V: shining, twinkling, flashing, sparkling. **N**: flash, spark, phosphorescence, luminescence. (E.g. phosphorescent light from rotten **kōperu**, **rimu**, **rimu-rimu**, etc.) **pura nō te kōperu** phosphorescence from mackerel scad. **pura nō te māngāika** phosphorescence from fish. **'ua pura te mata o te rapiti i te mōri torōka**. The eyes of rabbits

- were shining at the light of the truck. (Description of an experience in N.Z. No rabbits are in Mangaia.) **'ua mai'ti te pura**. A sparkle sparked. **'ua pura te uira**. The lightening sparked (in the sky).
- pûraka** N(bn): giant swamp taro (*Cyrtosperma chamissonis*). (Grows naturalized. Spathe brownish purple. Leaves with basal acute lobes. Flesh yellow and very hard. Edible, if boiled, beaten and mixed with coconut sauce. Nobody eats nowadays. Dyed spathe skin for decorating mats **rau 'ara**.) **ka'i pûraka** to collect giant swamp taros. (Lit. to cut giant swamp taros.)
- pû râkau** N: tree. See under **pû**. **pû râkau toa** ironwood tree. **e kake koe i runga i te pû râkau**. Climb up the tree.
- pûrangi** V: blaze up, flare up. N: flame, flare. **'ua pûrangi mai te a'i**. The fire flares up. **'ua pûrangi te 'are**. The house is on fire. **'ua pûrangi te 'âua kiri**. The rubbish dump is on fire.
- purapura** V: glitter, flash. N: 1) glittering light. 2) spirit helpers. (Redup. of **pura**.) **'ua purapura te a'i**. The lights are glittering. (An informant's description of a night-scape in Auckland, N.Z.)
- pû rau tî** N: the **tî** plant. (Syn. **rau tî**.) See **tî**.
- pure** V: pray. N: prayer. (Pass. **purea**, **pure'ia**. Redup. **purepure**.) [Rar. **pure**. Tah. **pure**. Haw. **pule** 'prayer, church, grace, week'.] **kâ pure tâtou**. Let us start to pray. **purea tâtou ê tâtou**. Let us pray for

- ourselves. (Fishermen pray for their luck before going fishing)
- pûrenu** N(zn): a kind of octopus. (Cf. **'eke**.) Maturation stages: **ka-katingatâ < pûrenu < 'eke**.
- purepure**¹ V: spotted, speckled, mottled. (Of dogs, pigs, goats, etc. Cf. **tâpurepure**, **tîpurepure**.) [Tah. **purepure**. Haw. **pulepule**.] **pua'a ni'o purepure** mottled goat. **pua'a ni'o purepure tako** partly black or black-spotted goat. **puaka purepure** mottled pig. (One with red, white, and black spots.)
- purepure**² N: sorcery, superstition. (Redup. of **pure**.) **aronga purepure** occultists, mystics. (Collective.) **tangata purepure** occultist.
- purera'a** N: Wednesday. (Syn. **râ purera'a**.) [**< Tah. purera'a** 'praying, prayer'.]
- puru** N: coir fibre, coconut husk fibre, coconut husk. (The fibre was once an important material for sennit ropes. When retted and blackened in mud, it is called **ka'a**.) [Rar. **puru** 'coconut husk'. Tah. **puru** 'coir fibre'. Haw. **pulu** 'coconut fibre'. Malay **tempurung**.] **puru 'akari** coconut husk. **puru kere** coconut husk of **nû kere** variety. (A traditional medicine.) **puru o te nû** coconut husk. (Syn. **puru 'akari**.)
- puruki** V: battle, fight. N: warfare, battle. (Pass. **puruki'ia**. Nom. **puruki'anga**.) [Rar. **tamaki**. Tah. **tama'i**. Tua. **tâmaki**.] **puruki kôpû tangata** intratribal war, war among the members of one and the same tribe. **'ua puruki râtou**. They waged a war.

puruki'anga N: warfare, battle. (Nom. of **puruki**.) **puruki'anga 'openga** the final war, decisive battle.

purûmu¹ V: sweep. N: broom. [< Engl. broom. Rar. **purûmu** 'broom, road'. Tah. **purûmu** 'broom, road'. Haw. **pûlumi**.]

purûmu² N(bn): broomweed (*Sida rhombifolia*). (Yellow-flowering short shrub growing in abandoned gardens. Once used to make a broom, a rake, etc. Stem very supple. Same word as **purûmu**¹.) [< Engl. broom. Tah. **purûmu**.]

purunga N: parant-in-law. (Cf. **'unônga**.)

purupuru N(zn): a kind of sea cucumber (*Holothuria spp.*). (Syn. **rori purupuru**. ±10 cm long. It looks like coconut husk fibre **puru 'akari**, hence this name.)

purupururû V: fall or drop one after another, easily separated from. (Redup. of **pururû**.) **'ua purupururû mai te 'ânû**. The ribs of coconut fronds fell down one after another.

pururû V: fall down, collapse, get deceived. (Pass. **pururûa**, **pururû'ia**.) **'ua pururû mai te punga i raro i te ni'a va'a rua o te umu punga**. Lime fell down from the bank of limekiln. **'ua pururû te tû-tae**. Faeces dropped. **'ua pururû mai te ua**. The rain began to fall. **'ua pururû mai te 'akari**. Young coconuts fell down. (Like a case after a hurricane.) **'ua pururû'ia te rau e te matangi**. The leaves fell down with the wind. **'ua pururûa au**. I was deceived.

purutia N(tn): Prussia. (Old Ger-

many).

purutô N: bulldozer. (Var. **pûrutô**.) [< Engl. bulldozer.]

pûrutô Var. of **purutô**.

puta V: holed, open, pricked. N: hole, orifice, opening, prick, wound. (Cf. **motu**.) [Rar. **puta** 'hole'. Tah. **puta** 'hole, prick'.] **puta kô'atu** hollow in the rock filled with soil. (Lit. rock-hole. Many 'rock-holes' on the **makatea**. Considered to be suitable for planting **kûara**, **aoa**, etc., and much used for planting.) **puta no'u** prick caused by stepping on a stonefish in the lagoon. (Lit. stonefish-hole.) **puta taringa** orifice of the ear. **puta taura** loop of thread. (Cf. **puku taura**.) **putâ u'u** nostril. **putâ vai** inlet of water into taro patch. (Lit. water-hole.) **'ua puta te piripou**. The trousers have got a hole. **'ua puta tō piripou**. Your trousers have a hole or holes. **'ua puta te pākiri i tō'oku rima**. I have got a prick in my hand. **'ua puta i te no'u tō'oku vaevae**, **'ua 'akaêa**. My foot has got a prick from a stonefish and swollen.

pû taitai N: marine products collected by womenfolk in the lagoon. (Such as **kina**, **rori**, **rimu**, **ungâkoa**, **pâ'ua**, **mâpi'i**, **ariri**, etc. These are eaten as side dishes **kinaki**. Fishes are not included.) **ko'i pû taitai** to collect marine products in the lagoon.

puta-mata N(pn): 'Wounded face'.

putaputa N: have or get small wound. N: small wound. (Especially stab wound and puncture. Redup. of **puta**.)

puta'ua V: poor, destitute, have noth-

ing. 'e tangata puta'ua 'a rataro. Lazarus was a very poor man. (Biblical.)

putā vai See under puta.

pûtê N: sack, bag. **pûtê momono** shirt pocket. **pûtê moni** wallet. **pûtê mama'u nô te no'o'anga** panya cushion for a chair. **pûtê maniva** manure sack. **pûtê piripou** trousers pocket. **pûtê urunga** pillow. (The one made of cloth and cotton wool.)

pûtî N: bastard. (Syn. **pao'ao**, **ka-kāoa**. Ant. **tî'mâ**. This word is said to be Rarotongan, but Mangaian use it also.)

pûtoto V: bleed under the skin. (Hypodermal bleeding.) 'ua **pûtoto koe** i te **tâ** e te **pû 'āpî'i/ e tō tâne**. 'apaina i te 'akvâ. You are bleeding under the skin by being beaten by the teacher/ your husband. Report it to the police.

pûtoa N(tn): a corrupt form of **pou-toa**, which see.

pû tou N(bn): Pacific rosewood tree. See **tou**.

putu V: prepare, process, make, gather together. **tai putu** coconut sauce. (Syn. **tai 'akari**. Lit. prepared seawater. Nom. **putunga**. Redup. **putu-putu**.) [Tah. **putu** 'amasser les plantes pour le *mono'*. Haw. **puku** 'to gather together'.]

putunga N: heap, pile, mound, heap of food to be shared. (Nom. of **putu**.)

putuputu V: heap, often, frequent, dense. (Redup. of **putu**. Ant. **varavara**. Nom. **putuputu²anga**. Cf. 'akaputuputu.) **putuputu mai**. Gather together around me. e pu-

tuputu ana 'aia i te 'aere i te tautai nâ runga i te poti. He often goes fishing by boat.

putuputu'anga N: gathering. (Nom. of **putuputu**.)

pû 'uka N: a variety of taro that has twin shoots.

pû-'utu-ô-kava N(bn): silver bush (*Sapora tomentosa*). (Var. **pô'atu kava**, **pô-'utu-â-kava**, **pô-'utu-ô-kava**.) See **pô-'utu-ô-kava**.

R

ra Part(loc): there, yonder. (Var. **râ**.)

[Rar. **râ**. Tah. **ra**. Haw. **lâ** 'there, then, that'.] (The vowel preceding **ra** is normally stressed and lengthened. The vowel thus lengthened is written as a long vowel in this dictionary.)

râ¹ N: sun, day. [Rar. **râ**. Tah. **râ**. Haw. **lâ**.] **râ** 'ânau'anga birthday. **râ** ta'e'anga 'evangeria Gospel Day (15th of June). **i** **runga** **i** **te** **râ** in the sunny place. **i** **têia** **râ** today. (Cf. **i** **nana**'i yesterday.) **i** **te** **râ** **atu** **ngâ** **râ** 2 days before yesterday. (Cf. **i** **nana**'i **atu** the day before yesterday.) **i** **te** **râ** **atu** **ngâ** **ê** **toru** **râ** **i** **miri** **atu** 3 days before yesterday. **â** **te** **râ** **atû** **ra** 2 days after tomorrow. (Cf. **â** **nana**'i **atu** the day after tomorrow.) **â** **te** **râ** **atu** **ngâ** **ê** **toru** **i** **miri** **atu** 3 days after tomorrow. **i** **te** **râ** **â** **mua** someday/ sometime in the future. **i** **te** **râ** **i** **mua** someday/ sometime in the past. **i** **te** **râ** **katoa** everyday. **i** **te** **au** **rua** **râ** **kâtoatoa** every two days. **i** **têia** **ngâ** **râ** in these days. **i** **taua** **râ** on that day. (Anaphoric.) **i** **taua** **ngâ** **râ** on those days. (Anaphoric.) **i** **taua** **au** **râ** on those days. (Anaphoric.) **i** **te** **râ** **ta**'i **o** 'aukute on the 1st day of August. **i** **te** **râ** **rua** **o** 'aukute on the 2nd day of August. **tê** **i** **runga** **pû** **te** **râ**. The sun is right above us. (Meaning 12 noon.) 'ua 'iti mai **te** **râ**. The sun has risen. 'ua **parepare** **te** **râ**. The sun has declined. 'ua **topa** **i** **tai** **te** **râ**. The sun has fallen onto the sea. (About 3 p.m.) 'e **râ**. It is already

morning. (Wake up! The sun has risen.) 'e **a**'a **têia** **râ** **nô** 'aukute? 'e **râ** **ta**'i **têia** **nô** 'aukute. What day of August is it today? It is the 1st day of August today. 'e **râ** **rua** **têia** **nô** 'aukute. It is the 2nd day of August today. 'e **râ** **toru** **nga**'uru **ma** **ta**'i **nô** **tiurai**. It is the 31st of July. 'e **râ** **rangi** **marie** **têia**. It is a calm day today. (Lit. This is a calm day.) **â** **te** **râ** **atû** **ra**, 'ua 'aere **tâua** **i** **te** **tûtaka**. Two days after tomorrow, we will make an inspection. **ka** 'aere 'ua **tâku** **tâne** **ka** **tautai** **i** **te** **au** **râ** **kâtoatoa**. My husband goes fishing everyday. **no** **kô** **nei** 'aia **i** **rua** **râ** **i** **topa** **ake** **nei**. He was here 2 days ago. ¶Days of week. 1) **mana**'a Monday. (Lit. the week day, i.e. the 1st day of the week.) 2) **rua** **o** **te** **râ** Tuesday. (Lit. the second day.) 3) **purera**'a Wednesday. (Lit. praying day.) 4) 'â **o** **te** **râ** Thursday. (Lit. the fourth day.) 5) **varaire** Friday. 6) **aonga** Saturday. (Lit. cooking day.) 7) **tapati** Sunday.

râ² Part(loc): marking contrast or prominence. (Var. of **ra**.) (The vowel directly preceding this particle is never lengthened.) **i** **na** **râ** however, but. (A variant **i** **nâ** **ra** is of more concessive meaning.) 'âre 'aia **e** **tanu** **miko** **ana**. 'e **u**'i **râ** **tâ**'ana **e** **tanû** **ra**. He is not going to plant taro. But, it is yam that he is going to plant. (The phrase 'e **u**'i **râ** is never pronounced as *'e **u**'i **râ** nor *'e **u**'i **ra**.) 'e **a**'a **râ** **te** **tumu** **i** **kore** **ei** 'aia **e** 'inangaro **i** **te** 'aere **i** **te** 'âpi'i? What is the rea-

son for him not to go to school?

rae N: forehead. (Cf. **tārae** head-dress.) [Tah. **rae**. Haw. **lae**.] **e kai koe i tā'au kai ma te pata o te o'u i runga i tō rae**. Eat your food with the drops of sweat on your forehead. (A catch phrase put up on the gate of Mangaia College.)

rāei N: rocky place on the makatea. (Especially the southeastern part of the island, where once a legendary culture hero Rori was living in secret.) [Tua. **rāei** 'coral reef'.] **rāei kere** the parts of the makatea where the vegetation is very scarce and the rock is very hard. **i miringa a'o i 'oro ai 'a rori i te rāei**. Afterwards Rori fled into the rocky makatea.

raekete N: racket. [< Engl. racket.]

rae puku N(fn): parrotfish. (Lit. humped forehead. Some say this is a particular kind of parrotfish; others say this is just a description for parrotfishes that have a heapy head.) Maturation stages: 1) **pakati** < **u'u** < **rae puku**. 2) **pakati** < **pakati u'u** < **u'u** < (**u'u**) **rae puku**. **'e u'u rae puku tēnā**. You have caught a heapy-headed parrotfish.

rai N(fn): spotted jack, spotted crevalle (*Carangoides spp.*). (Cf. **tītī'ara**, **ru'i**.) [Tah. **rai** 'Scomberoides sancti-petri'.]

ra'i¹ V: big, fatted, stout. (Cf. **nui**. **ra'i** is never reduplicated to avoid homonymic clash. See **ra'ira'i** below.) [Rar. **matū**, **ra'i**. Tah. **rahi** 'grand', **rarahi**. Haw. **lahi** 'thin'.] **'aka'oro ra'i** fat horse. (No

fat horses in Mangaia.) **puaka ra'i** fat pig. **tangata ra'i** fat person. **'e puaka ra'i tā'au**. You have got a fat pig. (Your pig is fat.) **'e ngā puaka ra'i tā'au**. You have got fat pigs. **'āre ā'aku puaka ra'i**. I have no fat pigs. **'ua ra'i te puaka**. The pig has got fatted.

ra'i² N(pn): 'Fat'.

rāi Part(mod): really, just, still, certainly. **'ānau mai tō'oku māmā i tō'ona tamaiti, ē ta'i rāi**. My mother bore her child, just one only. **'o tā'au kurī ā tā'aku 'ua rāi te ngao**. Your dog is just as large as mine. **tē tatau ra rāi 'aia i te reira puka ra**. He was still reading that same book. **te i nū tirēni rāi 'aia i tēia nei**. He is still in New Zealand now. **nā mā-tou rāi e tanu i te māmio i runga i tō mātou kāinga**. We will plant taro in our inland homestead. (It is we that will plant taro in our inland homestead.) **'e maro rāi tō rātou**. That was nothing other than their loincloths.

rāini N: line. [< Engl. line.] **rāini tīkotikoti** lines across a page. **pēpa rāini** ruled paper.

ra'ira'i V: thin, skinny. (Syn. **rākiki**.) N: temple. (Anatomical.) [Tah. **rairai** 'mince, fin'. Haw. **lahi** 'thin', **lahilahi** 'thin'.] **parai ra'ira'i** thin cloth. [Rar. **parai angiangi**.] **pēpa ra'ira'i** thin paper. (For instance, writing pad for airmail, tissue paper, etc.)

raita N: lighter. (Syn. **māti**.) [< Engl. lighter.]

raiti N: rice. [< Engl. rice. Tah. **raiti**. Haw. **laiki**.]

raitini N: license. [< Engl. license. Haw. laikini.] **tūtaki koe i tō'ou 'are toa i te kaomani i te raitini nō tō'ou 'are toa.** Pay for your shop to the government to get the shop license.

rā-itu N(pn): the Seventh Day Adventist (SDA).

raka¹ V: caused to, resulted in. 'ua **raka 'a raumea, 'ua pō'ara iā'au.** Raumea had a reason why he mentioned you. 'e **maki va'ine-iti, 'ua raka i kore ei e 'aere mai i oneroa nei.** Va'ine-iti was ill. That was the reason why he did not come to Oneroa. **i a'a ana i raka ai, 'ua viri atu ana te ara o te 'iva.** What did happen to cause his spear, the way of dragonfly by name, twisted.

raka² N(pn): the 4th child of, and the 3rd son of Vari. (In a myth.)

rākau¹ V: give medicine to, treat with medicine. N: 1) tree, wood, timber, stick. 2) medicine. (Syn. **vai rākau.**) [Tah. **rākau.** Haw. **lā'au.**] **rākau kiritimiti** Christmas tree. **rākau manga** branching tree. **rākau nū** timber of coconut tree. **rākau ngao** large tree. **rākau pao** digging club. (A wooden tool for making holes on raised taro beds **pā'i**.) **rākau rikiriki** small tree, shrub. **rākau tamanu** Bornean mahogany. (The wood.) **rākau tanu** planted or cultivated tree. (Syn. **mea tanu.**) **rākau tukituki** pestle, pounding stick. **rākau tupu 'ua** wild or naturalized tree. (Syn. **mea tupu 'ua.**) **kai rākau** to take medicine. 'ua **rākau te ta'unga ia rātou.** The healer gave them a medi-

cine. 'e **rākau meitaki te 'uru'uru nū.** Coconut hairs are a good medicine. (The 'coconut hairs' 'uru'uru nū means Spanish moss that is parasitic on a coconut tree.)

rākau² N: a phase of the moon. See **ara pō.** **rākau ta'i** the 17th night. **rākau rua** the 18th night. 'akaoti **te rākau** the 19th night.

rakei N: weapon, wargear.

rake'ia N(tn): the location of former Girls House 'are **va'ine** in Karanga. 'āre **i tae ana i rake'ia; 'āre 'ua i ka'ui-ka'ara, 'ua taparutu.** He did not reach Rake'ia. When he did not arrive yet at Ka'ui-ka'ara, he had already been defeated.

rākiki¹ V: skinny. **tangata rākiki** skinny person. 'e **tangata rākiki 'aia mei iāia nei.** He is a skinny person like the one here.

rākiki² N(pn): 'Skinny'.

rako¹ V: pass, get ahead of, overtake, outrun. N: kind of mental derangement. (Cf. Malay **latah**.) (Pass. **rakoa, rako'ia.**) **rako tangata, rakoā tangata** to come to one's senses, to sit down and contemplate which way one should go when being astray at night. **rakoa tangata** to regain consciousness, to recover from a derangement. 'ua **rakoa tangata 'aia.** He regained consciousness. **rako'ia ē au 'a mea i tamarua.** I got ahead of somebody in Tamarua. 'ua **rakoa tangata koe i reira.** Then you came to yourself.

rākoa N(zn): shearwater, petrel. [Rar. **rākoa** 'white-tailed tropic

bird'.] 'e manu tangitangi 'aere i te pô te râkoa. The râkoa is a bird that flies crying at night. (Mangaian râkoa is absolutely different from Rarotongan râkoa. Most Mangaian have never seen this bird; they know it only from its call, which is described as 'râkôa! râkôa!' or 'korâ-korâ!'. Its nighttime cry over the village is interpreted as the sign of the king's death in the very near future. An informant described this bird as manu tako rikiriki, no'o i roto i te kô'atu i te kâinga 'A small black bird that nests in the rock in inland'.)

rakoa tangata See under **rako**.

rako'ia¹ Pass. of **rako**.

rako'ia² N(pn): 'Caught up'. (A pre-missionary district chief pava of Tamarua, of ngâti mana'une.) 'e pava mua tikâi. 'e pâuru tô'ona tapere. He was a really ancient district chief. His own subdistrict was Pâuru.

rakuraku V: scratch. (Pass. **rakurakua**, **rakuraku'ia**.) (Unreduplicated ***raku** is not in use.) [Rar. ***raku**, **rakuraku**. Tah. ***ra'u**, **ra'ura'u**.] e **rakuraku** koe i tô **mangeo**. Scratch your itch. 'ua **rakuraku** te kiao i te turuturu 'are. The cat scratched the house post. **rakurakua** tô **mangeo**! Scratch your itch! 'e a'a koe i **rakuraku** ai i tô **pauru**? Why are you scratching your head? 'e a'a koe i **rakuraku** ai i tô **kutu**? Why are you scratching your lice? 'ua **rakuraku'ia** ta'u mata e te kiao. My face was scratched by a cat. 'eia'a e **rakuraku** i tô

mangeo. Don't scratch your itch.

rama V: go torch-fishing. N: torch. (Cf. **môri**.) (Redup. **ramarama**.) [Tah. **rama**. Haw. **lama**.] **ramâ** 'itu 'Seven Torches' (A series of mysterious fires seen on the hill. Some say dwarfs **moko'iro** are carrying torches. Others say ghosts **aitu** are marching. Or, the phenomenon itself is called **aitu**. The phenomenon is not considered as a kind of phosphorescence **purapura**. Cf. **aitu**.) **rama mârôrô** to torch-fish flying fish. (Practised on a canoe, close to the reef.) **rama rôrô** coconut spathe torch. **rama rôrô** 'eke to torch-fish octopus. **rama tuitui** candlenut torch. (Syn. **pû** 'eke.) **ramâ unga** to catch coconut crabs with a coconut spathe torch. **rama rôrô** i te **mângâika** to practise torch-fishing. i **rama nâ'u**. I went torch-fishing. ¶The torch **rama rôrô**. Dry coconut spathes (i.e. the sheaths of coconut spadix) are split finely and bundled with hibiscus bark to make a torch called **rama rôrô**. This type of torch is used for fishing flying fish **rama mârôrô** at nighttime with a long-handled scoopnet called flying fish net 'upenga **mârôrô**. Formerly it was also used in the house to prevent mosquitoes.

râ-mania N(pn): 'Noisy day'. Cf. 'e **râ mâniania** **têia**. It is a noisy day today. (Kiri-iti's complaint.)

ramarama V: go torch-fishing. (Redup. of **rama**.) [Haw. **lamalama**.] (Torch-fishing with a knife is practised in the lagoon at nighttime

when *pu'i*, *'eke* and the like are out from their holes.) *'aere kâ rama* to go torch-fishing. *'aere ka rama-rama* to go torch-fishing.

ramepa Var. of *râmepea*.

râmepea N: lamp. (Syn. *môri kerotini* Var. *ramepa*.) [râmepea.]

râneti N: lunch. ['e a'a têrâ 'apinga? 'e tangi i te râneti ê te pôro teatea. 'e moa ê te 'uâ moa. What is that thing? There sounds the bell for lunch and a white ball comes out. That is a hen and her egg. (A riddle.)

*ranga*¹ V: 1) play with. 2) look around for, seek for. (Syn. *kanga*, *kimi* Pass. *rangâ'ia*.) *ranga pâu'a* to look for clams, collect clams. *tangata ranga 'apinga* person who often meddles other person's belongings and occasionally steals small goods. *nâna i ranga i â roto i te pî'a*. He played with the contents of the box. *'ua rangâ'ia tô mâ-tou 'are e te 'akavâ*. Our house was searched by the police.

*ranga*² N: empty shell. (Obs. Syn. *anga*².) *ranga pâ'ua* empty shell of tridacna shell.

rânga V: plait, weave, knit. (Pass. *rânga'ia*. Redup. *raranga*.) [Rar. *raranga*. Tah. *rara'a*. Haw. *lalana* 'spider', *lanalana* 'lashings'.] *rân-ga ka'a* to plait sennit of coconut fibre. (Syn. *'iri ka'a*, *'iro ka'a*.) *tê rânga ra têrâ va'ine i te kete*. That woman was plaiting a basket. *'ua oti têrâ va'ine i te rânga i te kete*. That woman finished to plait a basket.

rânga'ia Pass. of *raranga*.

*rangatira*¹ N: subchief, director, captain. See *'ui rangatira* for more information. [Rar. *rangatira*. Tah. *ra'atira*. Tua. *rangatira*. Haw. *lanakila* 'victory'.] *rangatira pa'î* captain of a ship. *rangatira poti* captain of a boat. *rangatirâ puku* food captain. (A church functionary at the time of LMS who was responsible to supply food to the pastors and their families. The function is similar to that of the today's deacons. A group of people was under his command. They were called food-officers *mana*.) *rangatirâ 'ura* director of a dancing team. *rangatira va'e'au* army captain. *rangatira vaka* captain of a sailing canoe. *'o têta'i 'au ia, i tau mai têta'i pa'î. 'âre i kitea te ingoa o te rangatira*. At the time of his government, an ocean-going canoe arrived here. The captain's name was not known.

*rangatira*² N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

*rangi*¹ N: sky, heaven, paramount power. (The *rangi* is the space where the sun, the moon and the stars exist. Cf. *reva*.) [Rar. *rangi*. Tah. *ra'i*. Haw. *lani*.] *rangi auika* blue sky. *rangi mârîe* fine or calm weather. *rangi mâtôru* thick clouds. *rangi tako* black cloud. (The rain is coming.) *rangi tea* white clouds. (The rain is not expected.) *aro rangi* weather. *'e rangi meitaki tôia râ*. It is fine today. *'âre te rangi i mânea ana*. The sky is not clear. (The sky is not good.) *'âre e reka ana te aro rangi*.

The weather is not fine. 'ua rangi m^ârie. It is fine. 'ua kake te rangi. The sky is overcast/ clouded. te i runga i^â'au te rangi. You have the sky/ paramount power. 'e a'a 'aia, 'apinga 'âre ôna poupou/ tuturu? 'e rangi. What is the thing that has no supports? That is the sky. (A riddle.)

rangi² N(pn): the 1st paramount ruler **mangaia**, the 1st Seashore King **ariki pâ uta**, the eponym of the Pa-parangi section of the Ngâriki tribe.

rangi-môti'a N(tn): the central mountain of Mangaia, 169 m above the sea level. Another descriptive name of the mountain is 'the center of the island **te-pito-o-te-'enua**'. See **môti'a**. **rangi-môti'a â rotopû ia mangaia**. Rangi-môti'a is located at the center of Mangaia.

rangi tâtâia N: tattooed loin. See also **te-rangi-tâtâia**.

rangi-ta'ua N(tn): a marae in Kei'â, dedicated to the god Tangi'ia.

rangi-te-kâpua N(pn): a man of the Ngâriki tribe.

rangi-'ura N(tn): 1) an old battlefield in Vaitâtei. 2) a marae there that has its proper name **takû**.

rango¹ N(zn): fly, bee, wasp. [Rar. rango. Tah. ra'o. Haw. nalo.]

rango 'aka'oro horsefly. **rango auika** blow fly. (Lit. blue fly.) **rango meri** honey bee. **rango meri 'ângai** domestic honey bee.

rango pao wasp. (Syn. **rango pâtia**. Rarotongan form **rango pâtia** is slao used.) **rango pâtia** wasp. **rango pâtia kura** red wasp. **rango pâtia rengarenga** yellow wasp. **rango**

re'are'a yellow fly. (A large fly feeding on rotten meat. Yellow with black spots.) **rango tâpura** honey bee. (Syn. **rango meri**.) 'aua'a 'ei ve'u te rango. Don't scatter the flies.

rango² V: place rollers under a canoe. N: roller, sustainer, leaf to place weaning food **mama**² on. **rango pâni** pan sustainers. (Two iron bars to keep a cooking pan on the fire.) 'aua'a 'ei ve'u te rango. Don't disturb the pan sustainers.

ra'o N: testicles. **tukutuku ra'o nui** spider. 'ua ra'o testicles. 'ua ra'o **ngangao** hernia. (Lit. big testicles.)

raoa V: have something (especially fish bones) stuck in the throat. e **nga'unga'u koe i tô m^ânga 'ia vari**, 'â **raoa koe**. You should chew your food until it becomes mash, otherwise it would be entangled in your throat.

rapa¹ N: blade (of axe, etc.) **rapa tapuae vaevae** heel (of foot.)

rapa² N: rubber. [< Engl. rubber.] **tâmaka rapa** rubber shoes.

rapakau V: heal, treat a patient, give medicine to. N: healing, medical treatment. [Rar. rapakau. Tah. rapa'au. Haw. lapa'au.] **tipatimani o te rapakau maki** Department of Health.

raparapa N(bn): star-fruit, star-fruit tree (*Averrhoa carambola*). (Redup. of **rapa**¹.) [Haw. lapalapa 'many-ridged'.]

rape N: eaves (of house), slab rock on the seashore, overhanging rock. (Cf. **kârape ana**.) [Tua. rape 'roof-plate'.] **rape taringa** earlobe. **rape uru** 1) overhang. (The top part

of the makatea which protrudes inlandwards.) 2) echo. 'e rape uru i runga i te re'e. There is an overhang atop the cliff. 'e a'a te 'apinga? kô atu kô mai. 'e rape uru tērā. What is the thing that is hither and thither/ here and there? That is the echo. (A riddle.)

rapiti N(zn): rabbit. [< Engl. rabbit.]

rapu¹ V: be in a hurry, make haste. (Redup. **rapurapu**.)

rapu² V: mix up, knead. (Pass. **rapua**.) [Rar. **rapu**. Tah. **rapu**.] **rapua mai te varāoa**. Knead the flour.

rapurapu V: be in a hurry, make haste. (Redup. of **rapu**¹.) 'aua'a koe e **rapurapu i te kai**. Don't be hasty in eating.

rara V: dry in the sun. (Syn. **tauraki**.) [Rar. **rara**. Haw. **lala**. Tua. **rara** 'half-cooked'.] **rara māngāika** to sundry fish. **rara pā'ua** to sundry tridacna shell. **pā'ua rara** sundried tridacna shell. (In former days, sundried fish and tridacna shells were made during the months of November and December. Those dried fish and shellfish were kept in a basket hanging down from the roof. None today.)

rārā N: branch, bough. [Rar. 'atava, **rārā**. Haw. **lālā**.] **rārā o te CITC** branch of CITC (Cook Islands Trading Company). **rārā rākau** branch of a tree. **rārā tua** dorsal fin. (Figurative.) **rārā 'utu** bough of barringtonia tree.

raranga V: plait, weave, knit. (Pass. **rānga'ia**.) [Rar. **raranga**. Tah. **rara'a**. Haw. **lalana** 'spider',

lanalana 'lashings'.] **raranga i te 'ara 'iri** to plait a pandanus basket. See **'ara 'iri** under **'ara**. **raranga i te kete** to plait a basket. **raranga i te kīkau i tāpoki 'are moe** to plait coconut fronds to roof a sleeping house. **raranga i te 'ō'ini kīkau** to plait a coconut frond basket. See **'ō'ini**. **raranga i te parai** to weave a cloth. **raranga i te pare** to plait a hat. **raranga i te peru kīkau** to plait a coconut frond basket. (The rough one for temporary use.) **raranga i te pē'ue** to plait a coconut frond mat. See **pē'ue**. **raranga i te rau 'ara** to plait a pandanus mat. **raranga mai i tēnā 'apinga**. Plait on your side. (In a cooperative plaiting work.) **rānga'ia mai te kīkau**. Plait the coconut fronds.

raravai N(fn): leopardess moray eel. (Syn. **kerekere raravai**.)

rari V: get wet. (Redup. **rarirari**.) [Rar. **rari**. Tah. **rari**. Haw. **lali** 'greasy'.] 'ua **rari koe i te ua**. You have got wet in the rain.

rarī N(fn): flagtailed sea bass. See **papa rarī**.

rā-rima N(pn): 'Fifth day'.

rarirari V: wet all over, drenched, splashed. (Redup. of **rari**. Syn. **mā'ū'ū**.) [Rar. **rarirari**. Tah. **rari-rari**.] 'ua **rarirari tō parai i te ua**. Your clothes are drenched with rain.

raro¹ N(loc): 1) down, downward, below. 2) leeward, west. [Tah. **raro**. Haw. **lalo**.] **i raro i te 'are** under the house. **i raro ake i te 'are** below the house. **i raro i te kauvai** in the river. (Lit. down in the river.) **i**

raro i te taro in the taro patch.
i 'ānau mai 'aia nā raro. He was born through the bottom. (He was born as a human.) **e 'eke koe i raro.** Climb down. **tē moe ra te kiao i raro ake i te pēti.** The cat is sleeping under the bed. **'ua peke rātou i raro.** They were taken adrift to the west. ¶Space orientation. 1) In Ivirua, **i runga** 'upwards' means 'toward the **matie kura** landing', that is south-eastwards, while **i raro** 'downwards' means 'toward **karanga**', that is north-westwards or toward the airport. 2) In Oneroa, **i runga** 'upwards' means 'toward the **tava'enga**', that is roughly northwards, while **i raro** 'downwards' means 'toward the Catholic church', that is roughly southwards. 3) In Tamarua, **i runga** 'upwards' means 'toward the subdistrict **te-pāuru**', that is eastwards, while **i raro** 'downwards' means 'toward **kiriapi** and **veitātei**', that is westwards.

raro² N(tn): Abbrev. of **rarotonga**.

rarotonga N(tn): Rarotonga, the capital island of the Cooks, abbreviated as **raro** in daily speech. Rarotonga is located roughly to the west of Mangaia. [Tah. **raroto'a**.]

rata¹ V: tame, domesticated, obedient. (Cf. **'akarata**. Ant. **rere vao**.) [Rar. **rata**. Tah. **rata**. Haw. **laka**.] **manu rata** domesticated animal, domestic animal. **moa rata** tame chicken. (Cf. **moa rere vao** wild chicken, chicken out of the owner's care.) **'e puaka rata tā'au**. Your pig is obedient.

rata² N(zn): swamp crab. (Small, black with white speckles. Claws red.)

rataro N(pn): Lazaro, Lazarus. (Biblical.)

rā-titititi N(tn): ' ? '.

rato V: well spread over, mixed well. (Cf. **'akarato**.) **'ua rato te pia i te kōkâ**. Starch has well spread over bananas.

rau¹ N: 1) leaf, foliage. 2) dried pandanus leaf. 3) forest of a particular plant. (Redup. **raurau**.) [Rar. **rau**. Tah. **rau**. Haw. **lau**.] **rau āika** green banana leaf. (Syn. **rau kōkâ**, which see.) **rau 'ara** 1) pandanus leaf. 2) pandanus mat, sail. (Syn. **moenga**. In the premissionary times, pandanus mat was used as a sail, hence the second meaning 'sail'.) **rau 'ara māori** traditional pandanus mat. (Syn. **rau 'ara**.) **rau 'ara papa'ā** plastic mat, plastic spread. **rau kōkâ** green banana leaf. (Much used to wrap up foods for the earth oven cooking. It can contain liquid inside. Syn. **rau āika**.) **rau kōta'a** bird's-nest fern. (Syn. **kōta'a**.) See **kōta'a**². **rau mi'i** kind of marine crab. **rau na'e** king fern. (Syn. **na'e**.) See **na'e**. **rau nunui** wide, broad. (Syn. **ātea**. Ant. **rau rikiriki**.) **rau 'ora** kind of fish-poisoning plant. See **'ora maunga** under **'ora**. **rau pā** fish-weir. (Syn. **pā māngāika**, **pā kīkau**.) **rau paka** young taro top, taro leaf. (Syn. **rau māmio**.) **rau pipi** rudderfish (*Kyphosus cinerascens*). See **nanue**. **rau pō** See **raupō**. **rau rākau** vegetation. **rau rākau kore** without vegetation, bar-

ren. **rau rikiriki** narrow. (Syn. **âiti**. Ant. **rau nunui**.) **rau ririki** narrow, narrower. (Syn. **âiti mai**) **rau ta'i** adder's-tongue fern (*Ophioglossum petiolatum*). (Found in inland swamp area. Only some people know exactly where it grows. A medicine for the infants' disease called **ira**. Similar in medical function to wood sorrel **kôki'i**. Lit. one leaf) **rau tao** single-ply oven covering made from hibiscus leaves **rau 'au** or lantern tree leaves **rau puka**. See **tâpoki umu** under **tâpoki** **rau ti** See **rauti**. **rau tuânu'e** stag-horn thicket, place covered with stag-horns, fernland. (For those living in fernland or up-valley, called **tô te rau tuânu'e**, the foods were coconuts **'akari**, king ferns **'âna'e/ na'e**, etc.) See **tuânu'e**. **rau tuitui** candlenut forest, the makatea. (Normally found below the makatea cliff on its inland side, hence figuratively meaning the makatea itself. In traditions and legends, the candlenut forest was often a shelter for those people who disliked war and for those who were defeated in a war. For those living in the candlenut forests, called **tô te rau tuitui**, the available foods were as follows: wild yams **'oi**, candlenuts **tuitui**, sea pandanus fruits **'ara ta'a tai**, flying foxes **moa kirikiri**, etc.) **rau 'uru** dry banana leaf. (Syn. **rau kôkâ marô**. Ant. **rau âika**, **rau kôkâ**.) **te rau tangata** the whole population of a district or subdistrict. (With the connotation of 'those governed'. 'Leaves' means common

people.) **'e rau nô te tira te rau tao i te umu roroï**. Leaf-cover for the earth oven for baked taros is made from chinaberry leaves.

rau² N: 200. [Rar. **rau** '200, numerous'. Tah. **rau** 'various, all sorts'. Haw. **lau** 'much, many'.] **ta'i rau** 200. (Obs.)

râua Pron(pers): they two. (The 3rd person, dual.) **râua 'o rata** Rata and another one. (For instance **rata e one Rata and One**) **'ua 'akaipoipo 'a metu râua 'o nene**. Metu and Nene married. **'ua 'akaipoipo râua, 'oia 'oki têtâ tangata ê têtâ va'ine**. They two, that man and that woman, married. **'o ta'i ia râua 'âre i pini ana i te mângâika**. One of them two did not get any fish.

rau âika nui N(tn): a section of taro patch attached to the office of sub-chief, called **'uku kîkau**, in the **te-tue-poto** subdistrict in Veitâtei.

ra'ui N: 1) ban, prohibitive decree, interdict. (Syn. **ture 'enua**.) 2) a sign announcing an interdict. (The end part of a green coconut frond, platted at 3 points on either side of the midrib to form a rough human figure.) (Var. **râ'ui**.) [Tua. **rahui** 'prohibition'.] **ra'ui 'enua** inland interdict. **ra'ui tai** seashore interdict. **ra'ui i te 'akari** ban on coconuts in a subdistrict. (Prohibition of harvesting coconuts. If declared, it starts on the 1st Monday of February and ends at the end of June. In former days, the ban on harvesting coconuts lasted half a year. During the period, people

could not take any coconuts except those in the villages. For the other half of the year, people made coprah. But even during the prohibited months, boys frequently stole coconuts. They climbed up coconut trees taking their husking stick *kô* with them.) *ra'ui i te 'enua* inland interdict. (Syn. *ra'ui 'enua*.) *ra'ui i te tai* seashore interdict. (Syn. *ra'ui tai*.) *tiaki ra'ui* watchman on the interdict. (Similar in social function to today's policeman.) *tûranga ra'ui* to effectivize an interdict. *'are tiaki ra'ui* team of watchmen. (Two or three men for each subdistrict *tapere*.) *pû tiaki ra'ui* watchman. *tara ra'ui* interdict announcement. *'ua piri te ra'ui* The ban is now in effect. *'ua tâpiri te ra'ui* The ban is effectuated. *'ua nga'â te ra'ui* The ban is lifted/ over. *ka tâpiri te ra'ui* The ban shall start. *ka tâpiri te ra'ui â te mana'a râ ta'i nô peperuare*. The ban shall start on Monday, the 1st of February. *i te râ mua o te mata'iti, 'ua 'akakite te kavana o te kei'â, 'oia 'oki kite-i-te-kata hari* (Kiteitekata Harry), *tiaki i te râ'ui i roto i te puna kei'â: 'aua'a te manu 'â'aere i roto i te puna, 'aua'a katoa te tangata e keiâ tô têtai tangata kâinga 'akari*. On the New Year's Day, the district chief of Kei'â, that is Kiteitekata Harry, announced to observe the ban concerning the district of Kei'â: do not let the animals run about in the inland, do not steal other persons' coconuts. (Kiteitekata Harry was

the 4th governor of Kei'â, succeeded by the present 5th governor Mataora Harry.) *'o te tiaki'anga têtai i te ra'ui ô roto i te puna*. You should observe the prohibition concerning the inland of the district.

rauka V: get, obtain, obtained, possible. [Rar. *rauka*. Tah. *roa'a*. Haw. *loa'a*. Tua. *rôaka*.] *rauka ngatâ* very difficult, impossible. *rauka ngôie* easy. *rauka iâku e ... ?* May I ...? *'ua rauka mai tâna moni*. He has obtained his money. *'ua rauka mai iâ'au tâ'au pua'a ni'o*. You have got your goat. *'ua rauka mai te mângâika*. I have caught fish. *'ua rauka tâku mângâika*. I have caught fish. *'ua rauka tâ râua mângâika*. They have caught fish. *'ua rauka mai râ te moni*. I have got the money. *'ua rauka tâ'au mângâika*. You have got fish. *ka rauka iâku i te rave*. I can do it. *'âre rauka iâku i te akâea i raro i te moana*. I cannot breathe in the sea. *'ua tu'a râtou i te mângâika tâ râtou i rauka mai*. They divided the fish that they had caught. *ka rauka iâ'au kâ no'o ai 'aia?* Can you accommodate her? *ka rauka i te tamariki i te kite, mê 'akamaro'iro'ia*. A kid can know if he makes efforts. *ka rauka ngatâ iâku i te tâki*. It will be difficult for me to lift. *ka rauka ngatâ iâku têtai kô'atu i t tûpeke*. It will be difficult for me to push this stone away. *i rauka ra tâ'au? âe, 'ua rauka tâku*. Did you get yours? Yes, I've got mine. (Talking about fishing.)

raumea N(pn): an ancient warrior toa,

son of Mautara.

raumea kôroa N(pn): the principal of Oneroa Primary School in 1994, the secretary of the CICC Oneroa church.

rau-pâ¹ N(pn): an ancient warrior who was guarding the marae **atâ-ao**, which see.

rau-pâ² N(tn): a new name of the marae **atâ-ao**, which see.

raupô¹ N(bn): kind of reed, bulrush (*Scirpus subulatus*). (Leaves upright. Growing in and around the lake Titiaara in Veitâtei and in Iroiro in Tamarua.) **vaka raupô** bulrush raft. (A raft made from **raupô**.) **e ropa ana ê tangata i te vaka raupô 'ei tautai i te tiriara**. People used to make a bulrush raft to fish in the lake Tiriara.

raupô² N(tn): ?

raurau¹ N: plaited coconut leaf plate or platter. (Syn. **mereki kîkau**. Used for serving food. Redup. of **rau¹**.) **raurau kai** food basket. (Syn. **kete kai**) **rânga raurau** to plait a coconut leaf platter.

raurau² Var. of **ra'ura'u**.

ra'ura'u¹ V: bark, keep on chatting. N: dog bark, bowwow. **'ua ra'ura'u te kurl**. A dog barked. **'ua ra'ura'u tîrâ kurl i te tangata keiâ**. That dog barked at the robber. **'ua tara ra'ura'u 'ua koe iâku**. You have been chatting to me. (Syn. **'e va'a kereârako koe**. You are always chirping like a bush canary.)

ra'ura'u² N(pn): 'Dog bark'.

rau ta'i N(bn): a medicinal herb. See under **rau**.

rautao See **rau tao** under **rau¹**.

rautata N: a net-fishing with a fishing net called **nâriki**. (Practised close to the shore, when the sea is rough, day or night.)

rau-tâ'uri N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

rautî N(bn): 1) **tî** leaves, **tî** plant (*Corodyline terminalis*, *C. fruticosa*). (Straight short shrub. Leaves sometimes red. Cooked roots edible and very sweet. Used as a medicine for diarrhea and other diseases. The plant itself is called **rautî**, while the cooked tubers are called **tî**.) 2) ceremonial garment made from green **tî** leaves. [Ra. **rautî**. Tah. **'autî**, **rautî**. Haw. **lau kî**.] **rau-tî kura** red-leaf variety of **tî** plant. **rautî para** underworld. (Lit. yellowed **tî** leaves.) **pû rautî tî tree, tî plant**. **'e rautî para**. It is a yellowed **tî** leaf. (We are at peace now.)

rautî-para N(pn): the newer name of a Rarotongan canoe **mata-kôviriviri**, which see.

rau-'ue N(pn): 'Gourd leaf'. (The 6th Inland King **ariki pâ uta**.)

rava¹ V: enough, sufficient. [Haw. **lawa**.] **te kôkâ reka rava** a more tasty banana. (Comparative. Cf. **te kôkâ reka** a tasty banana.) **te kôkâ reka rava atu** the most tasty banana. (Superlative.) **'e tangata ravâkai 'aia**. He is a fisherman. **'ua rava 'ua tîia pî'a**. This box is enough packed. **'âre i rava ake**. It is not nough yet. (It is yet to be enough.) **'ua rava te kai?** Is the food enough? (Have you got enough food?) **'ua rava te kai i te tûnâ**. Has the food been sufficiently cooked? **tâkina mai tâ tâtou**

mānga 'ia rava. Lift our food/ taros so as to be enough. **nā'au te kūrī ngao rava atu i roto i te oire/ i runga i te 'enua.** Your dog is the biggest dog in the village/ in the island. **kā topa rāua rava i raro i te va'a rua.** Both of them will fall into a hole.

rava² Part(adv): quite, certainly, absolutely. **'āre rava 'aia e tautai ana i runga i te akau.** He never fishes on the reef.

ravakai, ravākai N: fisherman, expert in fishing. (Syn. **mākona**. Lit. **rava te kai** The food is sufficient.) [Rar. **ravakai**, **ravākai**. Tah. **ravaa'i**. Haw. **lawai'a** 'fishing'. Tua. **ravakai** 'fishing'.] **tangata ravākai** fisherman. (Syn. **tangata kite i te tautai** a man who knows fishing.)

rave V: do, take, steal. N: means, way. (Especially the means how to overcome a problem.) (Pass. **ravea**, **rave'ia**. Nom. **ravenga**, **rave'anga**. Redup. **raverave**.) [Tah. **rave**. Haw. **lawe**.] **ravea mai tērō 'akari** Take that coconut. **'e a'a tā tere i rave i te māngāika?** What fish did Tere catch? **'e a'a tā tere i rave i te māngāika iā rima?** What fish did Tere catch for Rima? **'ua rave i'ō ra 'aia i ngā va'ine toko rua nāna.** He took two wives for himself. **'aua'a koe e rave i ta'u māti.** Don't take my lighter away. **rave'ia mai 'a mōkea e tumu-teanaoa.** Mōkea was taken away by Tumu-teanaoa.

rave'anga N: act of doing. (Nom. of **rave**.)

ravenga N: way, method. (Nom. of **rave**.) **tāta'i ravenga** another way.

kimi i tō'ou ravenga Look for your own way. **'e vai anu te ravenga i te toko mauri.** Cold water is the right remedy for hiccups. **'āre 'e ravenga.** There is no way (to overcome the situation). **'āre 'e ravenga kē.** There is no other way.

rave-ora N(pn): 'Enjoy life'.

raverave V: take repeatedly. (Redup. of **rave**.) **'āpi'i'anga i te au mea e kite nei tā tātou e raverave nei** science. (A coined neologism. Never in use outside schools.) **raverave mai koe i te 'ara mangaia nō roto mai i te pūtē i va'o.** Take out the pineapples from the sack.

rē V: win, win a prize. N: win, victory, prize. (Pass. **rē'ia**. Ant. **rūti**, **mate**.) [Rar. **rē**. Tah. **rē**.] **te rē ta'i** the 1st prize. **'ua rē koe i te 'oro.** You won in the footrace. **i rē'ia rā-tou iāia.** They won a prize owing to him.

rea N: whetstone, grindstone. (Syn. **vaira**.)

re'a¹ V: have weak sight, have an impediment in eyesight, blind. (Pass. **re'ā'ia**.) [Rar. **mata re'a** 'walleyed, cockeyed'.] **mata re'a** temporarily blind, one-eyed. **'e mata re'a tō'ona.** He is blind. **'ua re'a tō mata.** You are blind. (A joke, when somebody cannot see something just in his/ her front.) **'ua re'ā'ia 'aia.** He has become blind. **kā mata re'ā'ia 'aia nō te maki toto-vene.** He has become blind because of the diabetes.

re'a² Var. of **reka**. [Haw. **le'a**.]

re'e¹ N: cliff. **'ua topa au i raro nō runga mai i te re'e.** I fell down from

a cliff.

re'e² V: naked, unclothed. (Pass. **re'ea**. Syn. **no'o takataka**.) **re'e takataka** naked, undressed. 'ua **re'ea 'aia e te taote**. He was unclothed by a doctor.

rêi V: toss up. (Pass. **rêia**. Nom. **rê-inga**.) [Haw. lei 'cast, toss'.]

reia N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

rêia Pass. of **rêi**.

rêinga N: a place to fly or jump from. (Syn. **ngâ'i rere'anga**. Nom. of **rêi**.) [Haw. leina.] **rêinga manu** perching place, place for birds to fly from. **rêinga vaerua** the place for the deceased to leap into Hawaiki 'avaiki, the other world. (Syn. **rêinga o te vaerua mate**.)

rêinga-vaerua N(tn): 'Souls' leaping'. (A small promontory in Karanga, close to the airport.)

reira N(loc): that, aforementioned. (Anaphoric.) **te i reira te puka**. There is a book there. (The book is in that place.) **tê reira**. You are right. (It is the case.) **tê reira puka ra** that book. **i reira** then, on that spot, at that time. **nô reira** therefore. **i te i reira 'enua** in that island. 'e a'a **tê reira 'apinga?** What is that thing? **te i veitâtei te tiriara**. The lake Tiriara is in Veitâtei. 'ua 'ângai **mâmâ i reira i te mângâ**. Mama fostered that one with feeding food. **nô reira te tangata e 'aere nei i reira**. From there people go to that place. (Talking about a journey.) **ê te mana'a i te a'ia'i kâ rave'ia tê reira**. On this coming Monday, in the evening, the aforementioned (function) will take

place. **mei te i reira te tû**. The kind is similar to that one. (It is something like that.)

reka¹ V: joyful, comfortable, tasty. (Pass. **rekâ'ia**. Redup. **rekareka**. Var. **re'a**.) **reka kê** not so much/ many, not so bad. **tamaiti reka kê 'ua** very ordinary child (having nothing special). **tangata 'âre e rekâ'ia** disliked person. **ê reka ai têia manamanatâ**. This problem will be solved. (Lit. This problem will be a joy.) 'ua **reka tō'ou maki**. You have recovered from your disease. 'ua **reka kê 'aia**. He has got well. **i rauka ra tâ'au? âe, 'ua reka kê 'ua**. Did you get yours? Yes, I've got some/ not much or many. (Talking about fishing.) 'âre e **reka te tautai**. The fishing was not good.

reka² N(pn): 'Joyful'.

reka kê See under **reka¹**.

rêkapi N: teetotalist group. (A group of church member who promoted total temperance in the island under the LMS administration, considered as a kind of village police. In the Bible, **rêkapi** is the name of a family who never drank.) 'o te **rêkapi 'e au mema 'êkâretia tâ râ-tou 'anga'anga e mau i te aronga kai kava, mei te 'akavâ râi tâtou**. As for the teetotalist group, they are members of the ecclesia, whose work was to catch drinkers; they were just like our policemen.

rekareka V: joyful. (Redup. of **reka¹**.)

reke N: experience in fishing, experienced fisherman. (Syn. **mâkona, ravâkai**.) **reke nêneva** foolish fisherman, poor fisherman.

(Syn. 'āre e rauka te māngāika catching no fish. Especially in net-fishing.) tangata reke meitaki good fishing leader. tangata reke nēneva bad fishing leader. 'ua manuia tēnā reke. Your fishing ability/ knowledge is successful. 'e tangata e reke tāna. He has fishing ability. 'e reke ngere tā'au i te tuku 'upenga. Your net-fishing know-how is unsuccessful. nā 'ai tā'au reke? Who taught you fishing? nō 'ea tā'au reke? Where did you get your fishing knowledge? 'e reke tai pau tā'au. You fished a long way round, but you have not caught so many fish.

reki V: step across, jump over. i ta'u 'aerenga i kō i te 'orometua ra, 'āre au i na kō i te pā ra. i reki 'ua au nā runga i te pā punga. When I went to the pastor's residence, I did not go through the gate. I just stepped over the coral stone fence. kā reki atu koe. You just step across (the fence).

rēkiva in **kōkā rēkiva** a shorter variety of cooking banana.

rēmene N(bn): lemon (*Citrus limon*). (Cf. **rīvene**.)

renga N(bn): turmeric (*Curcuma longa*, *C. domestica*). V: yellow. [Rar. renga. Tah. re'a mā'ohi. Haw. 'ōlena 'turmeric', lena 'yellow'.] **karā renga** yellow, yellow colour.

rengarenga V: yellow. (Pass. **renga-renga'ia**. Redup. of **renga**. Two forms **renga** and **rengarenga** are used almost indiscriminately.)

reo N: voice, language. [Rar. reo. Tah.

reo. Haw. leo. Tua. reo, reko.] **reo māori** the Maori language. **reo marū** to speak softly. (With an intention to seduce a woman.) **reo ngao** loud voice. **reo iti** weak voice. **te reo o te pakari** the words of wisdom, proverb. 'e tangata reo ngao koe. You have a loud voice. 'e tangata marū koe ē tō'ou reo atu. You are gentle and you have a gentle voice also.

repera N: leper, leprosy. (Biblical. Often written as < lepera >.) [Tah. rēpera, 'o'ovi. Haw. lēpela.]

repo V: dirty, useless. N: filth, rubbish, anything dirty. [Rar. repo. Tah. repo 'soil, dirty'. Haw. lepo.] **repo pū'eu** dust. 'ua kī te repo. Is is full of rubbish. 'ua kī tā'au mānga ite repo. Your food is full of dirt. 'ua repo tō puta taringa. Your ears are full of earwax.

reporo N: raffle, lottery. [< Engl. raffle.] 'ua uini ta'u reporo. My raffle won a prize.

rē pupu V: have a meeting, gather together, accumulated. **rē pupu mai** to come together, come in a group. 'ua rē pupu mai te aronga mana. The ruling people had a meeting. 'ua rē pupu te 'iti tangata veitātei i te ngā'i 'o ta'i. The people of Veitātei gathered at one place. 'ua rē pupu tō'ou re'u'ava'ava. Ash on your cigarette is much accumulated now.

rere¹ V: fly, jump, swing, launch. (Cf. **tārere**.) (Pass. **rere'ia**. Redup. **rererere**.) [Rar. rere. Tah. rere. Haw. lele.] **rere kākā** to have a swing, skip rope. **rere vao** stray,

wild. (Not **rere va'o** flying outside.)
rere i runga to fly up, soar. **rere i raro** to fly down, alight, sweep down.
kiao rere vao stray cat. **manu rere** flying animals. (Not only birds but also flying insects and fruit bat are included.) **mângâika rere** fish that fly. (Such as dolphins **tutû** and flying fish **mâroro**.) **moa rere vao** wild chicken, stray chicken. **pa'i rere** aircraft. **kâ rere koe i te vaka**. You will launch a canoe. **'ua rere'ia tô vaka?** Has your canoe been launched? **'ua rere'ia te 'âua e te puaka**. The fence was jumped over by the pig. **rere i runga ê pûke mai te 'apinga**. Jump up and take the thing. **'ua rere au nâ runga i te kauvai i tēia tua**. I jumped over the river to this side. **'o te rere kākā, ka 'inangaro 'ei taura pakari 'aua'a e motu. ka tâpeka i runga i tēta'i rârâ rākau pakari, tâverevere i raro mei te rua tapuae mei runga atu i te one, tâpeka tēta'i rākau 'ei no'o'anga. kâ kake koe i runga, kere'anga te vaevae i runga i te taura tei tâpeka'ia i runga i te rākau no'o'anga. ê reira koe ê rere aere**. As to having a swing, we need a strong rope that should not snap. The rope is tied to a strong bough of a tree, and hangs down to about 2 feet above the ground. Then a piece of wood stick is fixed to the rope to make a seat. You get on astride the rope on the seat. Then you have a swing.

rere² N(pn): 'Fly'.

rere-moana N(pn): 'Fly over the ocean'.

rererere V: fly, jump (on both legs, either in squatting or in standing position). (Redup. of **rere¹**.)
rererere 'aere to go jumping. **'ua rererere mai te tamaiti**. The child comes skipping. **'ua rererere au i runga**. I jumped up. (I was very surprised. I felt very painful.)

reru V: pound, beat. N: 1) a kind of a stone or rock. (Syn. kô'atu reru.) 2) pounder or pestle made from that stone. 3) pounding tools in general. (Pass. rerua.) [Rar. reru.] reru kô'atu stone pounder, stone pestle. **reru rākau** wooden pounder, wooden pestle. **reru tâki** a war dance (?). **va'a ruâ reru** the hole or depression in the earth where there are the reru stones. (Up in the valley, at the foot of the central mountain. Cf. **te-rua-reru**.) **e rerua râtou i te taiki 'ia kore e rongo'ia te auê**. They were beaten to death with a spear lest their cries should be heard.

reta¹ N: letter (mail), letter of alphabet. (Syn. pêpa.) [< Engl. letter. Rar. reta. Tah. rata (mail), reta (alphabet). Haw. leka.] tēia reta tâ'au i tâtâ. This letter that you wrote. **'ua tâtâ koe i tēia reta iâku**. You wrote this letter to me. **'ua rave mai au i te reta tâ'au i tâtâ**. I have received the letter you wrote. **nâ'au i tâtâ i tēia reta**. It was you that wrote this letter.

reta² N: razor. [< Engl. razor. Tah. reta.] varu i te tanga i te reta to shave the chin (face) with a razor.

reti V: pull, drag, draw, haul. (Pass. rêtia. Var. rêti.) ê reti êi. Now, pull

it. (A call in a cooperative work for pulling a heavy thing.) **rétia mai**. Draw toward you.

rêti Var. of **reti**.

retio N: radio. (Var. **rétio**.) [**< Engl. radio.**] **i na pô pauroa te tangata mangaia i te 'akarongo i te retio**. Last night, all Mangaian people were listening to the radio.

rétio Var. of **retio**.

re'u¹ N: ash. (Redup. of **re'ure'u**.) [**Rar. re'u. Tah. rehu. Haw. lehu.**] **re'u a'i ash. re'u 'ava'ava cigarette ash**.

re'u² N(fn): blue chisel-tooth wrasse (*Anampses diadematus*, etc.)

re'ure'u V: grey (colour). (Redup. of **re'u¹**.)

reva N: sky, atmosphere, weather, flag. (The heaven **rangi** is the astronomic domain, while the atmosphere **reva** is the space where the wind blows, the rain falls, birds are flying, and flags are hoisted.) [**Tah. reva. Haw. lewa.**] **'uti i te reva** to hoist a flag. **te reva o te kuki 'airani** the national flag of Cook Islands. **pa'i reva** aircraft. (Syn. **pa'i rere**.) **'ua kino te reva**. The weather is bad. **'ua marino te reva**. The weather is calm. **'ua marô te reva**. The air is dry. **'ua mâ'û'û te reva**. The air is wet. **'ua meitaki te reva; 'iti te râ**. The weather is fine; the sun has risen. **tê rere ra te manu i roto i te reva**. A bird is flying in the sky. **'ua rere te mokorâ i te reva**. The ducks are flying in the sky.

reva-kê N(pn): 'Different way'.

revareva N(pn): the real name of Pangemiro, the last paramount

ruler **mangaia**, who was a warrior of the Mana'une tribe **toa ngâti mana'une**.

rêviri V: gather, put together. **'ua rêviri râtou i te ta'ua ta'ito â tô râ-tou tupuna**. They gathered at their ancestors' old battlefield.

ri'a N: nit, louse egg. (Syn. **'ua nâ te kutu**.) [**Rar. ri'a. Tah. riha. Haw. liha.**]

rika N: horror, awe. (Redup. **ri-karika**.)

rikâmoe N: dream. (**< rika** horror + **moe** sleep. Syn. **moemoeâ**.) **i kite au i roto i te rikâmoe, ê ...** I saw it in my dream that ...

rikarika V: awful, horrible, frightened, scared. (Redup. of **rika**.) [**Rar. rikarika. Tah. ri'ari'a.**]

rikiriki V: small. (No ***riki**, ***ririki** in use. Syn. **kote**.) **tamariki rikiriki** small children, small kids.

rima¹ N: hand. Num: five. (Redup. **rimarima**.) **rima katau** right hand. **rima kaui** left hand. **rima momono** sleeves. **kapu rima** palm of the hand when formed like a scoop. **mangamangâ rima** finger. **para'â rima** palm. **potonga rima** the upper or the lower arm. **tuarâ rima** back of the hand. **'e tangata rima meitaki koe i te tâtâ mâori**. You are good at writing Mâori language.

rima² N(pn): 'Hand'.

rima-'ati N(pn): 'Broken arm'.

rima-'ati tuakana the chief **kavana** of Ivirua in 1985, whose grandfather's name was also **rima-'ati**.

rima-maki N(pn): 'Ill arm'.

rima-ongo N(pn): 'Aching hand'.

rima-puta N(pn): 'Punctured hand'.

rimarima Redup. of **rima**¹.

rimu N(bn): moss, seaweed, algae, any hairy plant. (Redup. **rimurimu**.)

[Rar. **remu**, **rimu**. Tah. **remu**. Haw.

limu.] **rimu** 'i **nanue** rudderfish

fishing seaweed. (Syn. **rimu kumu-**

kumu, which see below.) **rimu kai**

tall green seaweed. (Fruits edible.

The taste is described as bitter **ma-**

ramara.) **rimu kumukumu** heapy

seaweed. (Brownish in colour. Good

bait for fishing rudderfish **nanue**,

unicornfish **ume**, etc.) **rimu tiare**

moss. (The moss growing on old

gardenia trees.) ¶Useful plants

covered by the term **rimu**. 1)

Spanish moss. (Hairy moss growing

on tree trunks, especially on old co-

conut and orange trees. Described

as hairs 'uru'uru. A medicine.) 2)

Edible green seaweed. 3) Duck-

weed introduced from the Philip-

pines to prevent other weeds to

grow in taro patches. 4) asparagus

fern (*Asparagus setaceus*).

rimu-kura N(tn): 'Red moss'.

rimurimu N: mosses in general.

(Redup. of **rimu**.)

ringi¹ V: water, pour, sprinkle. (Pass.

ringia. Redup. **riringi**.) **ringia te**

tômâti i te vai. Give water to the

tomatoes. **ringia te vai i va'o**.

Sprinkle the water outside. **ringia**

tô tai 'akari. Pour your coconut

sauce. **e ringi koe i nâ'au vai vera i**

roto i te kapu tî. Pour your hot wa-

ter into the teacup. **e ringi mai koe**

i te vai vera i roto i te tîpaoti nô te

kai kaope/ nô te unu kaope. Pour

the hot water into the teapot to

drink coffee.

ringi² V: give a ring to, telephone. N:

ring. [< Engl. ring.] **'ua ringi ana**

au iâia. I gave a ring to him.

ringia¹ Pass. of **ringi**¹.

ringia² N(pn): 'Pour the water'.

(Pânau's father's brother.)

rîngia Pass. of **riringi**.

riona N: lion. [< Engl. lion. Haw.

liona.]

riparipa N: hair. (Only in the fol-

lowing phrase.) **riparipa mata**

eyelash.

ripene N: ribbon, film, tape, band. [<

Engl. ribbon. Tah. **ripene**. Haw.

lipine.]

riporipo N(fn): the youngest matura-

tion stage of blue-fin trevally. See

tîtfâra. [Haw. **lipo** 'deep blue-

black'.]

ripoti N: report. [< Engl. report.]

riri¹ V: angry, scold. N: anger.

(Pass. **riri'ia**.) [Tah. **riri**. Haw. **lili**.]

riri 'inangaro kino very angry. **riri**

nui powerful, violent. **riri 'oto'oto**

vehemently angry. (The anger is

right in the heart.) **roto riri** bad-

tempered, very angry. **'aka'oro riri**

nui to drive with a terrible

speed. **'ua riri au; ta'u tamaiti 'âre**

i 'akarongo i ta'u tara. I am angry;

my child did not listen to my

words. **'ua riri 'a maki iâku**. Maki

is angry to me. **'ua riri mai têtâ'i**

tangata iâ'au. Somebody is angry

with you. **'ua tupu têtâ'ona riri**. He

became angry. (He was angry.) **kâ**

riri nui te matangi â têtâ a'ia'i. The

wind will blow hard this even-

ing. **'ua riri nui te matangai**. **'ua**

ngaru te tai. The wind blows hard.

The sea is very rough. **'e tan-**

gata 'āre i riri ana iāku nō 'ōake au nāna mānga. He is not angry with me, because I gave him taros. (Syn. 'e tangata meitaki iāku nō 'ōake au nāna mānga.)

riri² N: breath. (Syn. 'akaea.) [Rar. a'o.] 'ua pau ta'u riri. I am short of breath. 'ua pau te riri. The breath is expired.

riri³ N(bn): lily, any lily-like plant (*Zephyranthes rosea*, *Crinum asiaticum*, etc.). [< Engl. lily. Tah. riri.] **te riri o te vao** 'the lily of the valley', large ground orchid (*Phaius tankervilleae*). (Leaves similar to those of pineapple. Flowers white. A different plant from the lily of the valley in English.) **riri vai** water lily (*Nymphaea rubra*) (Weed in ponds and channels in swamp areas. Beautiful blue flowers with nobody's appreciation.)

riringi V: water, sprinkle, rinse. (Pass. **rīngia**. Redup. of **ringi¹**.) **rīngia i va'o** to sprinkle outside the house. **rīngia tā'au kapu tī**. Rinse your teacup. **rīngia nā'au kapu tī**. Rinse your teacup. (Rinse the teacup for you.)

riro V: occur, happen, become, finish. (Nom. **riro'anga**.) 'ua riro 'aia 'ei akavā nui. He has become a judge. 'ua riro tēia 'are. This house has been completed. 'ua riro atū ra 'a papa-au-nuku 'ei pī'a atua nō te kōpū o ngāriki. Papa-au-nuku became a divine medium/priest of the Ngāriki tribe.

riro'anga N: change. (Nom. of **riro**.)

rito N: white fibre from unopened central leaves of coconut. (Used

for plaiting hats, baskets, etc.) [Rar. rito.] **kete rito** basket plaited from the rito fibre. **pare rito** hat plaited from the rito fibre.

riu N: menstruation. (Syn. **maki va'ine**. Cf. **ngāriu** a personal name.) [Rar. riu 'menses, bilge water'. Tah. riu 'bilge water'. Haw. liu 'bilge water'.]

rivariva in pa'oro rivariva a kind of wrasse. (In its oldest growth stage. The word **rivariva** is only in use in this fish name.) See **pa'oro**. [Tua. rivariva 'gleaming, sparkling, flashing'.]

rīvene N(bn): sour lemon, citron (*Citrus medica*). (Syn. **rēmene māori**.) [< Engl. lemon.]

rīvi V: represent. (Syn. **mono**.) 'ua tika'ia e pāpātua tāna tamaiti 'ia 'aere atu i raro, 'ia rīvi ake i tōna ngā'i i te uipā'anga i raro. Pāpātua agreed that his son would go to Rarotonga in order to take his place in the meeting in Rarotonga.

rō N(zn): ants in general. [Rar. rō. Tah. rō. Tua. roe. Haw. naonao.] **rō kāti** black biting ant. (Syn. **rō kakati**.) **rō kura** red ant. (Very small, ±4 mm long, troublesome. Its bite causes itchy pain.) **rō kurakura** red ant. **rō ngangao** large ant. **rō pererau** winged ant. **rō rikiriki** small ant. **rō tako** black ant. **rō tea** white ant, termite. (None in Mangaia.)

roa V: long, high, tall, far, distant, delayed. (Redup. **rōroa**, **roaroa**. Syn. **teitei**. Ant. **poto**. Cf. **tāroa**, **tāroaroa**, **tīroaroa**.) **te roa** length. **tangata roa** tall person. **kāre/ 'āre**

roa. Certainly it is not so. **e roa akê ra.** Not now, but later on. **'ua roa te pa'i.** The ship has delayed. **'ua roa tô'ou torôka.** Your truck was late to come.

roaroa N(zn): auger shell, horn shell (*Mitra mitra*, *Rhinoclavis aspera*, etc.) (Redup. of **roa**.)

roeroe V: woeful, sorrowful. (Cf. **'akaroeroe**.) [Rar. **roeroe** 'woebegone'. Tah. **roeroe** 'spathe'. Tua. **roeroe** 'intestines'.]

ro'ero'e N(zn): mosquito larva, parasitic worm in animal body. (Syn. **toke**.) [Haw. **lohelohe** 'dragonfly larva'.] **ro'ero'e kurî** parasitic worm in a dog. **ro'ero'e moa** parasitic worm in a chicken. **ro'ero'e puaka** parasitic worm found in the kidney **'ua'ua** of a pig. **'ua ro'ero'e'ia te vai.** The water is infested with mosquito larvae.

roi¹ N: tears. (Independent use is obsolete, always in a set phrase **roi mata**.) [Rar. **roi**, **roi mata**, **vai mata**. Tah. **roimata**. Haw. **vai maka**.] **roi mata** tears. (Syn. **vai mata**.) **ta'e i te roi mata** to shed tears. **'ua ta'eta'e mai tâ'au roi mata.** Your tears are dropping. (You are shedding tears.) **'e a'a te ta'e mai tô roi mata?** Why are you shedding tears?

roi² N(fn): blue-spotted grouper, peacock rockcod (*Cephalopholis argus*, etc.). (±35 cm long.) [Rar. **roi** 'pâtuki'. Tah. **roi**] Maturation stages: **'unu'unu roi < roi < tonu roi**.

ro'i¹ V: tired, bored, weary. (Redup. **ro'iro'i**.) [Rar. **ro'i**. Tah. **rohi** 'try hard'. Haw. **luhi**.] **'ua ro'i 'oki au i**

te tiaki iâ'au. I am weary to watch on you. **'ua ro'i au i târâ tû tangata.** I am weary of that kind of people.

ro'i² N(pn): 'Tired'.

roi mata See under **roi**.

roi-mata N(pn): 'Tears'.

ro'iro'i V: tired, bored, weary. (Redup. of **ro'i**¹.) [Rar. **ro'iro'i**. Tah. **rohirohi**. Haw. **luhiluhi**.] **ro'iro'i i te 'anga'anga** to get tired from work. **'ua ro'iro'i au nô te 'anga'anga mai.** I am tired because I have been working.

roki N: bed, bedstead. (Syn. **pêti**.) [Rar. **ro'i**. Tah. **ro'i**. Haw. **lo'i** 'irrigated terrace'.] **roki moe** bed.

roki-rua N(pn): 'Two beds'. (A girl who passed away when young.) See **vâvâ**.

romi V: squeeze, press, crush, rub. (With fingers or hands. Redup. **ro-romi**, **romiromi**. Cf. **tîromi**, **vak-evake**.) [Haw. **lomi** 'rub, press'.] **romi i te tîromi** to crush/ mash the cooked side-shoots of taro to make a local dish called **tîromi**.

rômia Pass. of **roromi**.

romiromi V: squeeze, press, crush, rub. (Redup. of **romi**.) **romiromi i tô tîti** to massage your breast, squeeze out your milk.

rongaronga¹ N: skull, cranium. (Syn. **rongaronga ûpoko**.) [Rar. **katu** 'skull, scalp, head'. Haw. **iwi po'o**.] **vâ'i rongaronga** 1) to split the skull. 2) to have a headache. **'ua vâvâ'i rongaronga 'aia i te 'âpi'i pakari.** He has got a headache because of the difficult school study.

rongaronga² V: saltish. (?) (Cf. **vai roronga**.) **tai rongaronga** seawater

as table salt.

rongo¹ V: hear, listen, obey. N: news, fame, rumour. (Pass. **rongo'ia**. Redup. **rongorong**. Cf. **'akarogno**.) **rongo nui** famous, showy. **rongo ngatā** not obedient, not docile. (Syn. **'akarongo ngatā**.) **'ua rongo koe i te tangi pa'i rere**. You have heard the sound of an airplane. **'ua rongo koe i te tūoro**. You heard the call. **'ua rongo'ia te tangi moana**. The sound of the sea was heard. **'ua 'oko au i tēta'i puka nā tēta'i tangata tātā marike rongo nui i tātā**. I have bought a book written by a famous American writer. **i rerua rātou i te taiki 'ia kore e rongo'ia te auē**. They were slaughtered by beating with a spear lest their cries should be heard.

rongo² N(pn): 1) a deity, younger brother **teina** of Tangāroa. (**e atua tangata tikāi 'aia**. He was a really human deity.) 2) 'Fame, Resounding'.

rongo-ariki N(pn): Rori's father, from Tahiti. See **rori**².

rongo-i-mua N(pn): 'Rongo in front'. (A son of 'Ākunukunu, of the Ngāti Vara tribe, the priest of Mōtoro. Another name was Mautara. He was more famous by this name.) See **mautara**.

rongorong N: sense, intellect. (Redup. of **rongo**¹.)

ropa V: make, remake, repair, prepair. (Pass. **ropa'ia**, **ropā'ia**. Nom. **ropa'anga**.) [Rar. **ma'ani**.] **te ropa tīromi** the method how to make a local dish called **tīromi**, the recipe of **tīromi** **ropa 'aka'ōu** to

repair, mend. (Lit. to make again. Syn. **ropa 'aka'ōu 'ia meitaki**) **ropa 'aka'ōu i te pātikara 'ia meitaki** to repair the bike. **ropa i te 'are** to build a house. (Syn. **'akatū i te 'are**.) **ropa i te 'are kīkau moe** to build a coconut-leaf house for sleeping. **ropa i te 'āua puaka** to make an enclosure to house pigs. **ropa i te poke** to make a pudding called **poke**. **ropa i te tīromi** to make a local dish called **tīromi**. **ropa i te 'upenga** to prepare a fishing net. (For instance, to put sinkers on, etc. Cf. **tā i te 'upenga** to make a fishing net.) **ropa i te vaka** to make a canoe. **ka rauka iā'au te ropa i te kava mei roto i te 'ara painapa?** Can you make liquor from pineapples? **ka rauka iā'au te ropa i te no'o'anga i tēia rākau**. Can you make a chair from this timber? **ropa'ia mai te 'are umu**. Build a cooking house. **ropa'ia mai te 'are tūtāe**. Build a toilet house.

rōpati N(pn): Robert. [< Engl. Robert.]

rōpiani N(bn): Mauritius hemp (*Furcraea foetida*). (Leaves used for making rope after soaked and retted in the sea for 1 to 3 weeks.) [< Engl. rope yarn.]

ropiropi V: prepare, get ready. **ropiropi i te kanakana** to prepare for the picnic.

rōra V: roll. [< Engl. roll.] **rōra'ia mai te taura**. Roll up the rope.

rore N: stilts. (Cf. **tārore** to fight kick boxing. Materilas for making a pair of stilts are guava tree stem **rākau tuava** and hibiscus bark **kiri 'au**.)

kake rori to walk on stilts.

rori¹ N(zn): sea cucumber. (Without modification, the word normally means **rori one tea**, the most popular one.) [Tah. rori. Haw. loli.] **rori ka'a** sennit sea cucumber. (Hiding itself underneath a rock; stretching itself to feed. Spaghetti-like intestines or sea cucumber fat, which is called **ngako rori**, are eaten.) **rori kânaenae** brown sea cucumber (*Holothuria pervicax*, et al.). (Mostly black in colour.) See **kânaenae**. **rori ngata** stone sea cucumber (*Holothuria nobilis*). See **ngata**. **rori one tea** sandy sea cucumber (*Holothuria atura*). (The best kind to eat.) **rori pua** flower sea cucumber. **rori pua'a toro** cow sea cucumber (*Apostichopus japonicus*). (Brown in colour. Skin thick and tough. To soften the skin, sprinkle salt and leave for 2 to 3 days. Some people eat it raw, after scraping the skin off.) **rori puru-puru** red sea cucumber. (Small.) **rori tako** black sea cucumber. **rori tâpau** sticky black sea cucumber (*Holothuria leucospilota*). **rori toto** blood sea cucumber. (Skin black, but inside red in colour when turned inside out. Sometimes having yellowish white stuff similar to noodles or sea cucumber fat called **ngako rori**. Red coloured fat means out of season.) **ka'i ngako** to cut off the noodle-like white intestines of a sea cucumber. **ka'i ngako rori tâpau** to cut sticky sea cucumber's fat/intestines. **varu rori** to scrape off the skin of a sea cucumber (to

eat). **'e varu rori tâ'aku tautai** I am collecting sandy sea cucumbers. (Lit. scraping off the sea cucumbers' skins.) **'o rori tâpau, 'e taura tea tô roto iâia. ka piripiri tê reira i runga i tô tâua rima.** As for the sticky sea cucumber, it has white threads in the body. That stuff sticks onto our hands. **'o te rori kânaenae, 'âre e kainga ana.** As for the brown sea cucumber, it is not eaten.

rori² N(pn): a famous craftsman, culture hero, in the premissionary times. His birth name was Pârapu. He took his death name Rori, because his sister died from eating sea cucumbers **rori**. He is known by this death name in the history of Mangaia. Afterwards he took another name Maurangi. His father, Rongoriki, came from Tahiti. **nâ rori i ropa i te atua râkau.** It was Rori that made the wooden idol (wooden god).

rôriki N(fn): speckled moray eel (*Gymnothorax meleagris*, *G. eurostus*). (Black with white spots. No bones found in the flesh. See **kerekere**.) Maturation stages: **kerekere rôriki < rôriki < pata.**

roro¹ N: brain. (Anatomical.) **roro ivi** marrow. **tangâ roro** nasal excrement, nasal mucus, snivel.

roro² N: forest, grove. (In the sense that a particular kind of plant is growing in abundance.) **roro 'ara** grove of pandanus trees. **roro 'au** hibiscus forest. **roro râkau** forest. **roro 'utu** forest of barringtonia trees.

rôrô N: sheath covering a spadix of

coconut tree. (Syn. 'ā rōrō.)
roroa¹ N(zn): auger shell. See **roaroa**.
roroa² Var. of **rōroa**.
rōroa V: lengthen, become longer. (Redup. of **roa**. Var. **roroa**².) **tē rōroa te pō**. The night lengthens (towards the winter). 'e **va'ine rouru rōroa tērā**. That is a long-haired woman. (That is a pretty girl.)
roro 'ara¹ N: grove of pandanus trees. See **roro**².
roro 'ara² N(zn): ear shell (*Melampus* sp.). (A kind of snail found along the beach, sometimes on the low cliff called **patapata**. The most probable place to find it is in a grove of pandanus trees **roro 'ara**¹, hence the name **pūpū roro 'ara** or **roro 'ara** for short. Edible, though few people eat it. Collected to make shell necklaces 'ei **pūpū**.)
roroi N: a local dish of sliced taro baked in banana leaf with coconut sauce, cooked for New Year's feast. **roroi māmio** baked sliced taro. (Syn. **roroi**) **ko'u roroi** wrapped **roroi**. (The folded top is called **kuto**, while the neck where the wrapping is tied is called 'enga.) **ta'u roroi** to bake sliced taro in the earth oven. 'e **rau nō te tīra te rau tao i te umu roroi**. Chinaberry leaves are used to cover the earth oven to bake sliced taros. (See **rau tao** under **rau**¹.)
 ¶Recipe of baked sliced taro. 1) **ka'ika'i/ kōtipitipi i te māmio**. Slice taros. 2) **rapurapu i te vai o te kōua**. Mix with coconut juice in the growth stage of **kōua**. 3) **ko'u i te rau kōkā/ rau āika 'ua inaina'ia**.

Wrap in a singed green banana leaf (of more or less 70 cm long). 4) **ta'u i te umu**. Cook in the earth oven. (Once a division of work between men and women was effective in cooking **roroi** for a community function. That is, grating coconuts was for men, while slicing taros was for women.)
roroka N: lagoon. **i roto i te roroka** in the lagoon. 'o **te roroka**, 'o **rotopū i te akau ē te pī'aki**. The lagoon, it is the place between the reef and the high tide line.
roromi V: squeeze, press, crush, rub. (Pass. **rōmia**. Redup. of **romi**.) **rōmia te tīromi**. Crush the cooked side-shoots of taro. (To make a local dish called **tīromi**.)
roronga in a toponym **vai roronga**. See **vai roronga**.
rōti¹ N(bn): rose (*Rosa chinensis*). [< Engl. rose. Rar. **raoti**. Tah. **rōti**.]
rōti² N(pn): 'Rose'.
roto N(loc): inside. N: 1) lake, pond. 2) inner state of mind. (The lake Tiriara is not ***te roto tiriara***, but **te vai i te tiriara**.) [Rar. **roto**. Tah. **roto**. Haw. **loko**.] **roto kakā** very angry. (Lit. burning inside.) **roto riri** very angry. **i roto i te 'are** in a/ the house. 'ua **pōiri ā roto i te 'are**. It is dark in the house.
rotopū N(loc): between, middle. (< **roto** + **pū**.) [Rar. **rotopū**. Tah. **rotopū**. Haw. **waena**.] **i rotopū i te 'enua** in the middle of the island. **i rotopū i te makatea i ivirua ē tamarua** on the makatea between Ivirua and Tamarua. **i rotopū i te rua 'are** between two houses.

tōku 'are te i rotopū i tēia ngā 'are ē rua. My house is between these two houses. **e 'aere koe nā rotopū i te kauvai.** You walk through the middle of the river.

rouru N: hair of the head. (< **rauru** < **rau** + **uru**. Cf. **pā'oti ro-uru**, **'uru'uru**.) [Rar. **rauru**, **rouru**. Tah. **rouru**. Haw. **lauoho**.] **ro-uru 'ina** white hair. **rouru ke'uke'u** red hair. **rouru mingimingi** wavy hair. **rouru nga'ā** split hair. **rou-ru pateka** straight hair, tidy hair. (After having been combed up.) **rouru pikika'a** wig. (Lit. fake hair.) **rouru tako** black hair. **rouru teatea** grey hair. (Lit. white hair.) **va'ine rouru kura** beautiful woman, beauty. **'akatupu rouru** to become long (of hair). **va'ine rouru tako** ugly woman. **ka'ika'i i te kō'atu i te rouru roa** to cut long hair with a stone. (In former days.) **'ua 'akatupu te rouru o tērā tamaiti ā tēta'i rā**, **'ua pā'oti** That child's hair has grown long. Sometime he should have his hair cut. **'e rouru pikika'a tō'ona**. He wears a wig.

rouru² N(pn): 'Hair'.

rū¹ V: 1) shake, tremble, nervous, shaky. 2) scatter, become separated. (Redup. **rūrū**.) **'ua rū te 'enua**. The earth quakes.

rū² N: ruler. (For measuring length. Abbrev. of **rūra**.) **vaito i te rākau i te rū** to measure a timber with a ruler.

rū³ N(pn): the personage who pushed up the sky to the present height. (A myth.)

rua¹ N: hole, pit, depression. (A hole whose bottom is seen. Cf. **tāeva** sink hole, bottomless hole. Syn. **va'a rua**.) [Rar. **rua**. Haw. **lua**.] **rua 'akāea** major fontanelle in the skull of a newborn baby. **rua ma-tangi** wind direction. (Lit. wind hole, the hole from where the winds come out. Cf. **kuonga** leese side.) **rua ma-tangi kino** bad wind. (That is, east to north winds.) **ruā rangi/ rua rangi** flint-like stone, knife made from this stone. (Used to make fire and to make **toki rikiriki**. The knife of this stone was especially for circumcision until the beginning of the 20th century. See **te-rua-rangi**.) **ruā tai** crevice in the lagoon where the sea water is spouted. (Syn. **ngā'i pupu'i mai te tai**) **ruā vai** water-hole, well. (Syn. **punā vai**) **ruā va-ro** underground water channel. (The inland water is drained off through the underground channels underneath the makatea cliff into the sea.) **'ua tangi mai tērā ruā tai**. The crevice in the lagoon is resounding.

rua² Num: two. **te rua o te rā** Tuesday. (Lit. the second day of the week.) **ka rua** two in all. (In counting things.) **korekore rua** the 21st night. (In the lunar calendar.) **rākau rua** the 18th night. (In the lunar calendar.) **tangaroa rua** the 24th night (In the lunar calendar.) **tātaki ruarua** in groups of two. **nō'oku te rua o te 'are mei te 'are kākō mai ra**. My house is the second house from the cargo shed to this way.

rua³ N: one's affined person. (Abbrev. of **ruarâ**, used only in vocative.) **ê rua!** Hi, my dear!

rua⁴ N(pn): 'Two'.

rua 'atu N(tn): a shrine close to Orongo, where a fishermen's mascot was worshipped until the advent of the Christianity.

rua-ika N(pn): 1) the 5th Inland King, son of Vaerua-rau. 2) the 9th Inland King who was the king when Captain Cook visited Mangaia in 1777.

rua'ine V: old, aged. N: old man. (Syn. **rû'au**.) [Rar. **rû'au**. Penrhyn **lûhau**. Tah. **rû'au**. Haw. **luahine** 'old woman'.] **tangata rua'ine** old people, old man. **va'ine rua'ine** old woman. **'ua rua'ine koe**. You have got old. **i mate rua'ine 'aia**. He died an old man's death.

rû-â'iva N(tn): a marae in Ivirua. (Lit. trembling like a dragonfly.)

ruâkata N: record. (Cf. 'emo.) [**<** Engl. record.]

ruaki V: 1) vomit, spew up. 2) seasick. [Rar. **ruaki**. Haw. **lua'i**.] **ruaki mânia** to vomit food. **ruaki toto** to vomit blood, cough up blood. (Considered to be a symptom of tuberculosis.) **'ua ruaki te tangata i te mânia kino**. That person vomited the bad food. (Referring to food poisoning.) **'ua ruaki mai te pēpe i tōna mânia**. The baby vomitted its food. **ka ruaki ia'u mê 'aere i te moana/ nâ runga i te pa'i tai**. If I travel by sea/ by ship, I feel seasick.

rua-matangi N(tn): an old battlefield in Tamarua.

rua-nuku N(pn): another name of

Rongo. (In a myth.) **rua-nûku!** **© Ruanuku!**

rua-o-ata N(tn): a cave in Tava'enga.

rua-pou N(tn): 'Two pillars'. (The place where Ma'ara-teina's house is standing, adjacent to the hospital.)

ruarâ N: affinity, affined person. (Especially, one's wife's sisters or one's husband's brothers. Shortened to **rua** in vocative. Cf. **taokete**.) **ê rua!** Hi, my dear!

rua rangi Var. of **ruâ rangi**.

ruâ rangi See under **rua**.

rua-tamâ'ine N(tn): a shrine which was close to Orongo. **mê 'aere mai te tangata nô te kâinga mai ka 'aere i raro i te tai, kâ tuku i roto i te kete â rua-tamâ'ine i tēta'i māmio. mê 'oki mai nô raro mai i te tai, mê 'e mângâika tâ'ana kâ tuku i roto i te kete, mê 'âre â'ana mângâika, kâ tuku i te kô'atu i roto i te kete**. When a person goes from his inland homestead to the sea, he puts a piece of taro in the basket placed at Rua-tamâ'ine. When coming back from the sea, if he has got his fish, he puts one in the basket; if he has not got any fish, he puts a pebble in the basket. (A pre-missionary custom among fishermen.)

rua-toe N(pn): 'Remaining two'.

ruâ-toka N(pn): the first Mangaian missionary sent to Papua New Guinea, who served there from 1872 to 1903.

rua-tonga N(pn): a personage in a legend.

rû'au V: old, aged. (Syn. **rua'ine**.) **pâpâ rû'au** grandfather. **mâmâ**

rû'au grandmother. **tê ora nei têrâ pâpâ rû'au.** 'ua ora mai tô'ona maki. That old man is still alive. He has recovered from his disease.

ruâ varo See under **rua**¹.

rua-varu N(pn): a personage in a myth.

ru'i¹ N(fn): horse-eye jack, black jack (*Caranx spp.*). (±50 cm long.) [Rar. ru'i. Tah. ruhi '*Caranx lugibris*.] Maturation stages: **parâ ru'i** < **ru'i**

ru'i² V: in an unhealthy state after delivery (of woman). [Tah. ruhi 'sleepy'. Haw. luhi 'weary'.]

ruï maki N: epidemic.

ruita N(pn): Louisa.

ruku V: dive. (Pass. **rukuna**, **ruku'ia**.) [Rar. ruku. Haw. lu'u.] **ruku i raro i te ngâ'i 'ô'onu** to dive at a deep point. **ruku i raro i te tai** to dive into the sea. **rukuna te mân-gâika**. Dive for fish. **rukuna te 'âmara**. Dive for the hammer. (My hammer fell into the sea.) 'ua **ruku'ia 'aia**. He has been rescued from drowning.

ruma V: nice, beautiful, nice-looking. (Syn. **mânea**, **reka te kâ-karo'anga**.) 'akamânea 'ia **ruma** to adorn. 'ua **ruma koe i roto i tô parai**. You look nice with your clothes.

rumaruma¹ V: pretty, beautiful. (Redup. of **ruma**.)

rumaruma² V: dark, overcast, seemingly (not sure yet). [Tah. ruma-ruma 'dark'. Tua. rumaruma 'dark, gloomy'.] 'ua **rumaruma te a'ia'i kâ ua**. It is dark this evening. It is going to rain. 'ua **rumaruma 'ua ê**

ka 'aere kâ ua. It has become dark. It is going to rain. 'ua **ruma-ruma 'ua têrâ tamaiti kâ kite**. Seemingly that child knows. 'ua **rumaruma 'ua têrâ tamariki kâ riro te tamaiti 'oro**. Probably that boy will be a runner.

rumati N: rheumatism. (Var. of **rû-matiki**) [< Engl. rheumatic. Tah. rumati.]

rûmatiki N: rheumatism, rheumatic. (Var. **rumati**.) [< Engl. rheumatic. Haw. lumakika, rumatika.]

rûmu N: room, classroom (in schools). [< Engl. room.]

runga N(loc): on, up, above, east. (Ant. **raro**. See under **raro** about the space orientation expressed by **runga**.) **i runga i te 'are** above the house, on the roof of the house. **no'o i runga i tô tâtou 'enua** to stay on our land. **tê no'o ra 'a tere i runga i te no'o'anga**. Tere is sitting on the chair. **tê moe ra 'a ma'ara i runga i te roki**. Ma'ara is sleeping on the bed. 'ua **peke râtou i runga**. They were taken adrift to the east. **ka 'aere au i runga i te 'eapôti**. I will go up to the airport. (Speaking in Oneroa.) 'ei **runga 'ua koe i te pi'â mata o te 'a'ai**. 'ua **rava râi koe i reira**. You should be at the top to take the head of a tuna fish. That will be enough for you.

rungapû N(loc): right above. (< **runga + pû**) **tê i rungapû te râ**. The sun is right above us. (It is 12 noon.)

rupe N(zn): Pacific pigeon (*Ducula pacifica*). (Christian 1920 describes it as a 'large grey dove'.

None in Mangaia, but the name appears in some place names such as **rupe-tau-i-miri** 'Hinterland pigeon perching' and **rupe-tau-i-uta** 'Inland pigeon perching'. Some say the name was a personal name, **rupe-tau** meaning 'Rupe arrived'.

rupe-tau-i-miri N(tn): 'Hinterland pigeon perching'. (In the swamp of Kei'â.) See **rupe**.

rupe-tau-i-uta N(tn): 'Inland pigeon perching'. (In the swamp of Kei'â.) See **rupe**.

rûra V: rule (a line). N: ruler, scale. (For measuring length.) [< Engl. ruler. Rar. *rûra*. Haw. *lula*.] 'e a'a te piri? 'e toru ô'ona tuarâ. 'e rûra/ 'e vaira. What do you guess? He has got 3 backs. He is a trigonal scale/ a file. (A riddle.)

rûrae N(pn): ' ? '. (A man.)

ruru V: gather together, assemble, enclose. N: bundle, bunch. (Pass. **rurua**. Nom. **rurunga**.) [Rar. *ruru*. Tah. *ruru*.] **ruru miko** bundle of taro shoots. (For replanting.) **ruru i te vera i roto i te umu** to contain the heat in the oven. **ruru to'e** buttocks, the small of the back. **ruru va'a** to scold. 'e **ruru va'ie tēia**. This is a bundle of firewood. 'e **rua â'aku ruru miko**. We have two bundles of taro shoots.

rûrû V: shake, tremble, scatter. (Pass. **rûrûa**. Redup. of **rû**¹.) [Tah. *rûrû*. Haw. *lûlû*.] **rûrû ami** to release spawn **ami** into the water (of crabs). **rûrû 'ua** to scatter seeds. **rûrû 'ua tômati** to scatter tomato seeds. **rûrûa mai te 'are**. Shake the house. (To shake off old thatch-

ings.) **rûrûa mai te mō'ina â pēpe**. Shake the baby's bottle. **rûrû koe i te mō'ina tai 'akari 'ua nonoka**. Shake the coconut sauce bottle; the coconut cream has separated.

rurunga N: gathering. (Nom. of **ruru**.) 'ua **ruru â rama te 'ânau â tâkina i te rurunga i te mana'une**. Tâkina's children gathered together like a bundle of coconut spathes forming a torch in the assemblage of the Mana'une tribe.

rûrûrûrû V: tremble, quiver. (For instance, because of coldness. Redup. of **rûrû**.) 'ua **rûrûrûrû tô'ona ngenengene**. His cheeks are quivering.

rûti V: lose, defeated. (Ant. **rê**.) [< Engl. lose.] 'ua **rûti râtou**. They were defeated.

rutia N(tn): Russia. [< Engl. Russia] **rûti-i-te-moni-a-te-metua-tûtaki-i-te-'âpi'i** N(pn): 'Lost the parent's money to pay for school'. (Often quoted as a long personal name.)

rûtipera N(pn): Lucifer. (Biblical.)

rutu V: beat. (Of a percussion instrument with a stick or a hand or hands. Syn. **pâpâ**.) **rutu ove** to beat a bell. (Syn. **rutu i te ove**.) **rutu pa'u** to beat a drum. (Syn. **rutu i te pa'u**.) **rutu punu** to beat an empty tin. (Syn. **rutu i te punu**.) **rutu i te oe râkau** to beat a wooden bell. **rutu i te tîromi i runga i te kô'atu i te potonga râkau 'ia marû** to beat the mashed taro on a stone with a piece of wood stick to soften it.

ruturutu V: beat continuously. (Redup. of **rutu**. Cf. **pôruturutu**.) **ru-**

turutu i te pa'u to beat a drum continuously.

rū-'ua N(pn): 'Always quivering'.

T

tâ¹ Part(poss): 1) of (Marking active possession, definite.) 2) the possession of ... (Marking what is already in one's active possession. **tâ** marks determinateness, while **nâ** marks indeterminateness. The preposition **nâ** marks, for instance, what shall be allotted to one.) 3) introducing the subject of a relative clause. (< t- + â¹. Cf. **tô**, **nâ**, **nô**, **â**, **ô**; **tâ'aku**, **tô'oku**, **tâ'au**, **tô'ou**, **tâ'ana**, **tô'ona**.) [Rar. **tâ**. Tah. **tâ**. Haw. **kâ**.] **i te âkono'anga nô runga i te kai, tâ te popa'â, 'e û; tâ te māori, mono i roto i te va'a o pēpe**. As to the (weaning) food habit, Europeans give cow's milk, while Maori people push something into the mouth of a baby. **'e varāoa tâ koutou?** Do you have bread (to sell)? (Cf. **'e varāoa nâ koutou?** Is this your bread?) **'akarongo koe i tâ tērâ tangata e tara mai ra**. Listen to what that person will tell you. **'e a'a tâ tere i 'ôake ai iâ rima?** What did Tere give to Rima?

tâ² V: beat, hit, fight, kill. (Meaning to try to kill, but not necessarily the target person is killed. Pass. **tâ'ia**.) **te tâ ra** the murder case. (There goes a fighting.) **te tâ a te tangata** the slaughter by the man. **te tâ o te tangata** slaughtering the man. **te tâ'ia a te tangata** the person's being slaughtered. **tâ uipâ'anga** to have a special meeting to solve a particular problem. **e tâ kino tô pāpā i te tamariki**. Your father beats the children heavily. **tê tâ ra**.

There goes a fighting. (the murder case.) **tâ'ia mai te puaka**. Kill the pig. **'o te 'ânau â vara nei, 'ua mate êta'i toko 'â. 'ua tâ'ia e te ngāti tangi'ia, ê te ngāti tonga'iti, ê te ngāriki 'oki**. As for the children of this Vara, four of them died. They were killed by the Tangi'ia tribe, and by the Tonga'iti tribe, and also by the Ngāriki tribe.

tâ³ N: hand (of banana). **tâ kôkâ** hand of banana. **'akī i te tâ kôkâ** to pluck a hand of banana.

tâ⁴ V: cut the umbilical cord. (Pass. **tâ'ia**. Syn. **tâ pito**. In former days, a bamboo knife called **ko'e** was used. In the case of a child of rank, a specialist called **vaikea** did the operation.) **'ua tâ'ia tēia tamaiti ia môtoro**. This child has had his umbilical cord cut in the name of Môtoro. **ka tâ'ia tēia tamaiti iâ 'ai?** For whom (in the name of which god) shall this child have his umbilical cord cut? **i tâ'ia te pito, 'e 'ine**. Her umbilical cord was cut (by a specialist **vaikea**). Because, she was the first-born daughter.

tâ⁵ N: coaltar, coaltar pitch. [< Engl. tar. Tah. **tâ**.]

tâ⁶ N: son. (Used only in vocative. Abbrev. of **tama**.) **ê tâ!** Hi, my son!

tâ⁷ V: make a fishing net. **tâ i te 'upenga** to make a fishing net. (Cf. **ropa i te 'upenga** to prepare a fishing net.)

tâ⁸ N(pn): 'Kill'.

ta'a¹ N: side. V: decline. [Tah. **taha** 'side', **taha tai** 'seaside'. Haw. **kaha** 'place', **kaha kai** 'seaside'.] **ta'a tai** seaside. (Syn. **pae tai**) **'ia ta'a te**

râ when the sun declines. **'ua ta'a te râ**. The sun has declined. (Cf. **ua parepare te râ**. The sun has declined.)

ta'a² N: water bottle. (Made from a coconut endocarp/ inner shell. Gourd water bottle is called **'uê vai**.) **ta'â tai** coconut shell water bottle for containing seawater. **ta'â tai monomono** container for the coconut sauce **tai monomono/ tai oro**. **ta'â vai** coconut shell water bottle for containing fresh water. (Syn. **tiki vai unu**.)

ta'a³ V: cut open, separate, afloat. (Redup. **ta'ata'a**.)

tâ'â N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

ta'airangi N(fn): 1) a small kind of whale. (Syn. **'a'angu**, which see. Most Manganians know this word, but nobody is sure of the meaning.) 2) giant fish, sea monster. (A term covering any fish of unusually large size, such as large sharks, dolphins, whales and the like.)

tâ'akamâ¹ V: make somebody shy, put somebody to shame, disgrace. (Pass. **tâ'akamâ'ia**.) **ka tâ'akamâ au iâia, 'oia i tara kino iâku i têtai taimi i topa**. I will put him to shame, because once he spoke ill of me.

tâ'akamâ² N(pn): 'Shame'.

tâ'akari V: sprinkle some coconut sauce on a dish. (The component **'akari** means **tai 'akari** in this word.) **tâ'akari i te moa** to sprinkle coconut sauce to chicken.

ta'aki N(pn): Ta'aki Ruatoe, the chief of the Tava'enga district **te kavana i tava'enga**, who succeeded his pre-

decessor Tuta'i Matekêiti.

tâ'aku Pron(poss): my, mine. (The 1st person, singular, active possessive, definite. Var. **tâku, taku, ta'u**.)

tâ'ana Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (The 3rd person, singular, active possessive, definite. Var. **tâna**.)

tâ'ana'ana V: warm a food again. (Cf. **ma'ana, ma'ana'ana**.) [Tah. **tâ'ana, tâ'ana'ana**.]

tâanga V: turn, turn round, change the direction, tack. (Pass. **tâanga'ia**.) **'ua tâanga 'aia tô'ona vaka**. He has turned his canoe. **'ua tâanga te pa'i**. The ship changed its course. **tâanga'ia mai te torôka**. Turn the truck to this direction.

tâ'anga'anga V(caus): make somebody work, employ, use. (Nom. **tâ'anga'anga'anga**.) **tâ'anga'anga koe tâ'au tamariki, 'aue e ori 'aere 'ua**. Make your children work; do not let them lazy time away. **tâ'anga'anga i te punga mâori nô te ropa'anga i te 'ana**. Make use of local coral stones to make a bridge. **'âre au e tâ'anga'anga iâia**. I do not employ him.

tâ'anga'anga'anga Nom. of **tâ'anga'anga**.

tâ'ao V(caus): enslave, make somebody a slave 'ao. (Nom. **tâ'aonga**.)

tâ'aonga N: enslavement. (Nom. of **tâ'ao**.)

ta'a reva N(fn): mottled blenny. (Syn. **panako ta'a reva**.) See under **panako**.

tâ'aruru V(caus): resound, fire (of firearms). (< **tâ-** + **'aruru**. Pass.

- tā'arurua.**) **tā'aruru i te pupu'i** to fire a gun/ canon. **'ua tā'arurua te pupu'i** The canon was fired.
- ta'ata'a¹** V: glide in the air, fly. **'ua ta'ata'a rava koe, ê tao i tō mangaia.** You have much glided in the air, oh my brother-in-law in the power. **'aere mai, ê tao. 'ua ta'ata'a koe i tō ua mangaia.** Come here, my brother-in-law. Now you are flying with your supreme power. (The **tao** is the abbrev. of brother-in-law **taokete**. The verb is a kind of honorific term in this passage.)
- ta'ata'a²** V: cut off or remove intestines. (Redup. of **ta'a³**.) **ta'ata'a i te ngā-kau puaka** to cut off the intestines of a pig to clean for cooking.
- tā'ata'ata¹** V: striped, lined (of a pattern). (Cf. **tīkotikoti**.)
- tā'ata'ata²** V: kill people one after another so that the dead bodies heap up in piles. (The component **'ata'ata**, redup. of **'ata**, means in piles. Probably the same word as **tā'ata'ata¹** above.)
- tā'atu** V: put on, pile up. **tā'atu i te punga i runga i te va'ie mata.** Pile up the coral stones on the green firewood. (Referring to burning a limekiln.)
- tā'au¹** Pron(poss): your, yours. (The 2nd person, singular, active possessive, definite. Cf. **tō**.) **'e a'a tā'au 'anga'anga?** What is your work? **'o tā'au puaka tēnā?** Is that your pig?
- tā'au²** V: wipe off, dry. **tā'au tāku kiri.** Wipe my suitcase.
- tā'au³** V: sneak into a girl's house at night to seduce her. (Syn. **mōtoro**.)

tā'au va'ine to sneak into a girl's house to seduce her. (A four-letter word.)

tā'au-mārama N(pn): ' ? '. (A woman.)

tā'ava'ava V(caus): make dirty.

ta'avene V: touch, pinch. (Pass. **ta'avene'ia**. Var.

tāvene, 'avene.) **'aua'a koe e ta'avene i tērō 'apinga.** Don't touch that thing. **ta'avena'ia tō ngenengene.** Your cheek was pinched.

tae¹ V: arrive. (Pass. **taea, taea, taeria, tae'ia**. Nom. **taenga, tae'anga**.) **'ia taeria tēta'i tuātau** when a certain time has/ had come. **'ia tae i tēta'i tuātau** once upon a time. **'ua tae 'aia.** He has arrived. **'ua tae te pa'i.** The ship has arrived. **'ua taea 'aia e te ngaru.** The waves reached him. **'ua taea 'aia e te rā.** The sunbeam reached him. **'ua ngaru te tai 'āre taea te tautai.** The sea is rough. We cannot go for fishing. **'ua tae mai i tēia rā.** He arrived today. **'ua tae tātou i te marama tītema.** We arrived at the month of December. **kā no'o au i tamarua ê tae 'ua atu ā nana'i.** I will stay in Tamarua until tomorrow.

tae² N: chap, kid. (In an abuse or swear.) **tae 'au'au** ugly person. **tae 'au'au tako** black ugly creature. (An abuse.) **tae vakovako** ugly one. (Syn. **tae 'au'au**. Mostly used between a mother and her daughter when they argue.) **tae kino!** Evil-doer! **'e tamaiti tae 'au'au tērā.** That kid is very dirty one. **'e**

tamaiti tae 'au'au koe. You are an ugly boy. **'ua vâ'ia te 'aunga kino nô taua taê ra.** The bad smell spread out from that chap.

ta'e V: flow, run, melt. (Redup. **ta'eta'e**.) [Rar. **ta'e**. Tah. **tahe**. Haw. **kahe**.] **mê ta'e te pata** when the butter melts. **'ua ta'e te 'inu.** The fat has melted. **'ua ta'e mai te vai nô raro mai i te kauvai i uta i te maunga.** The water comes flowing in the river from inland from the mountain. **'ua ta'e tô 'ou.** Your sweat flew. **'ua ta'e tô pera.** Your blood is flowing. (You are bleeding.) **'ua ta'e te roi mata.** The tears flew out.

taeake N: family, relative, close friend.

ta'u taeake my family. **'e taeake koe nâ'aku.** You are my close friend.

taeake-kore N(pn): 'No relatives'.

tae'anga N: arriving, arrival. (Syn. **ta'enga**. Nom. of **tae**.) **tae'anga mai** arriving here.

tae 'au'au N: ugly creature. See **tae²**.

tâ'ei¹ V: catch, seize, practise basket-fishing. N: basket-fishing. (The fisherman topples a rock under which fish are hiding, keeping a bundle of **ngangio** leaves in the water close to the rock. When some fish run into the bundle of leaves, he raise it quickly and put it into a basket to shake off the fish into the basket.) **tâ'ei tûtae nui** to catch rabbitfish juveniles with a basket. (The **tûtae nui** is a young *Siganus* sp. after the **ika tauira** stage.)

tâ'ei² V: suspend, hang something on the wall. N: shawl, muffler. (Obs.) (< **tâ-** + **'ei**.) **tâ'ei i runga i**

te i'o to hang up the mirror. **tâ'ei i runga i te kakî** to suspend something from the neck.

tâ'ei'ei¹ V: practise basket-fishing repeatedly. (Redup. of **tâ'ei¹**.)

tâ'ei'ei² V: suspend. (Redup. of **tâ'ei²**.)

tâ'eke¹ V: lower something fragile in a basket from a height with a rope. (For instance, lower young coconuts from up on the tree.) **tâ'eke i te 'akari/ te kôua** to lower coconuts in a basket from the tree. (To prevent from crushing. The coconut in the growth stage of **kôua** is still not hard enough to throw it down from atop the tree.) **tâ'eke i te 'ânani** to lower oranges in a basket from the tree.

tâ'eke² V: surf-ride, go surfing.

tâ'eke³ N(pn): 'Surf riding'.

tâ'eke'eke¹ V: lower something fragile in a basket from a height with a rope repeatedly. (Redup. of **tâ'eke¹**.) **tâ'eke'eke i te mângâika** to lower fish in a basket.

tâ'eke'eke² V: surf-ride, go surfing repeatedly. (Redup. of **tâ'eke²**.)

tâ'êkô V: deceive. (Pass. **tâ'êkô'ia**.) **i tâ'êkô'ia 'aia e te kâarakâ.** He was deceived by Te-Kâarakâ.

tâ'emo'emo V: contest, race. (Cf. **'emo**.) **tâ'emo'emo kau** swimming race. **tâ'emo'emo 'oro** footrace. (Syn. **târêrê 'oro**.) **tâ'emo'emo pâtikara** bicycle race. **tâ'emo'emo vaka** canoe race. (No more in practice in Mangaia.)

taenga N: arrival, arriving. (Syn. **tae'anga**. Nom. of **tae**.)

ta'ero V: 1) intoxicated, drunk. 2)

intoxicating, poisonous. [Rar. ta'ero. Tah. ta'ero.] **ta'ero i te kava** to get drunk with an alcoholic drink. (Syn. **konakona i te kava**). **mân-gâika ta'ero** poisonous fish. 'ua **ta'ero tērâ tangata**. That person is intoxicated.

tâ'eta V: stagnant (of water). **vai tâ'eta** standing water, stagnant water. (Taros cannot grow in stagnant water **vai ta'eta**.) 'ua **tâ'eta te 'âpi'i'anga 'orometua i takamoa**. The pastors' education at Takamoa Theological College stood still.

ta'eta'e V: flow, run incessantly. (Redup. of ta'e.) **ta'eta'e 'ua tô u'u**. Your nose is running all the time. **ta'eta'e tô mata**. Your eyes are wet. (Suffering flu.) **mê puta te 'are, ta'eta'e mai te vai i roto**. If the house has got any hole, the water will run into the house.

tâeva N: 1) hole whose bottom is not seen, sinkhole, bottomless hole. (Cf. **rua**¹.) 2) incite, lure somebody to do something.

tai N(loc): sea. N: sea, seawater (used as table salt), sauce (seasoning), tide. (Ant. 'enua land, **vai** fresh water, **vai tâtaitai** brackish water, **uta** inland.) [Rar. tai. Tah. tai. Haw. kai.] **tai 'akakî** tidal waves. **tai 'akari** coconut sauce. (A sauce made from coconut cream and salt water with or without lime juice. **tai** for short.) **tai kai** seawater as a seasoning or salt. **tai kapu** rising tide, incoming tide. **tai koko** turbulent move of seawater, tidal waves. **tai mâkoa** very calm sea with occasional high waves hitting

against the reef. (It is dangerous to fish on the reef.) **tai marô** low tide, ebb tide. **tai mate** very calm sea. **tai monomono** coconut-chip sauce. (A sauce made from coconut chips.) [Rar. tai monomono. Mag. **tai oro**.] **tai ngaru** rough sea. **tai oro** fermented coconut sauce. (Made from sliced coconut at the growth stage of **kômoto** and seawater with chillies. Kept in a bottle to serve. If consumed any, the same bit of sliced coconut and seawater is added.) [Rar. tai monomono. Tah. tai ero, tai oro.] **tai pâ** ebbing tide, out-going tide. **tai pakeke** very dry sea. **tai pî** flood tide, high tide. **tai pô** the day the low tide is nearly at the sunset, at 5 or 6 o'clock. (Lit. night-tide.) **tai putu** coconut sauce. (Syn. **tai 'akari**.) **tai rongaronga** seawater as table salt. **i tai** seawards. (Ant. **i uta** landwards.) **i tai atu** off shore, in the open sea. **i runga i te tai** on the sea. **i raro i te tai** in the sea. **nâ raro i te tai** through the sea. **nâ runga i te tai** across the sea. **nâ tai** by the sea, along the seashore. (Ant. **nâ uta** by land.) **'âre i te tai** to go fishing. **'ua kapu te tai**. The tide is rising. **'ua kî te tai**. The sea is coming up. (Referring to tidal waves.) **'ua marô te tai**. The tide is at its ebb. **'ua mate te tai**. The sea is very calm. **'ua ngaru te tai**. The sea is rough. (Lit. The sea is waving.) **'ua pâ te tai**. The tide is going out. **'ua pî te tai**. The tide is at the full. **'e tai pô tēia**. It is night-tide today. (The low tide is at the sunset

today.) 'e tai pô te tai marô. The ebb will be at night. 'e tai pôpongi te tai marô. The ebb will be early in the morning. 'ua kî te vaka i te tai. The canoe is filled with seawater. 'e a'a te 'apinga ka auê 'ua 'aia i te au râ katoatoa? 'e tai. What is that which cries every day? That is the sea. (A riddle.) ¶At the traditonal dinner table, three types of sauces were served. 1) tai rongaronga seawater as table salt. 2) tai putu coconut sauce. 3) tai oro coconut-chip sauce. See also *mitiore*.

ta'i¹ Num: one. ka ta'i one. (In reckoning.) korekore ta'i the 20th night of the lunar month. (Syn. korekore). 'o ta'i râi tâ'aku tamaiti. I have only one child. 'ua 'inangaro râtou i te 'oko 'o ta'i puka mei roto mai i tēnā ngā puka ê 'ā. They want to buy one of those four books.

ta'i² N(pn): 'One'.

tā'ia iti¹ N: the youngest son. [Rar. tama 'openga.]

tā'ia iti² N(pn): 'The youngest son'.

tā'ii V: entangle, entangled. N: trouble, problem. (Pass. tā'ii'ia.) 'ua tā'ii'ia ta'u piripou i runga i te naero, ua nga'ae. My trousers were caught on a nail and got torn. 'ua tā'ii te taura i runga i te râkau. The rope has entangled on the tree.

ta'i-ia N(pn): 'He/She only'.

ta'inu N(bn): a tree (*Tournefortia argentea*). (Short tree growing on rocky coast i runga i te patapata. Leaves fleshy, silvery hairy. Once occasionally used to make the

frames of fishing goggles. Not eaten in Mangaia. Var. tau'inu.) [Rar. tau'unu.] 'e râkau 'apinga kore te tai'inu. The tai'inu is a useless tree. te tau'inu para o mârua the yellowed tau'inu leaves at Mârua.

taiki N: 1) spear made from ironwood. (Used in the premissionary times. No spear head attached. ±6 ft long. The surface was very finely polished pateka tōna pākiri.) 2) modern iron spade for gardening. (Syn. taiki nô te tanu. ±2 m long.) taiki roroa a long-handled spade for gardening.

tāiki N: several kinds of food cooked in the earth oven tao, wrapped up in a banana leaf rau kōkā with some coconut cream 'akari in. [Rar. rûkau, rûkou. Haw. lû'au.] tāiki paka young taro tops cooked in this way. tāiki 'eke octopus cooked in this way. (In most cases, this is the same as tāiki paka ê te 'eke.) tāiki paka ê te 'eke young taro tops with octopus cooked in this way. 'e tāiki paka tâ mâtou kai ai. What we eat is young taro tops cooked with coconut cream.

tā'iki V: move a tethered domestic animal from a place to another. (To the place where there are still grasses in abundance.)

tā'iku V: mention. (Pass. tā'iku'ia.) i tā'iku'ia atu mentioned, referred to. paura te au maki i tā'iku'ia tō râtou ingoa, 'e vai râkau māori tō râtou. All the diseases of which the names were mentioned, there are traditonal medicines for them. 'ua tā'iku koe i tēta'i ingoa tangata. You

mentioned a person's name. 'ua **tā'iku'ia** i roto i te puka ê nâ tioni viriamu i 'apai i te 'evangeria i ô te 'êtene. It is mentioned in the book that John Williams brought the gospel to the heathen people. **nôna** te ingoa i **tā'iku'ia** i nunga i te **kôpû tangata** ra ê, 'e ngâti vara. It was his name that was mentioned as the name of the tribe, that is the Vara tribe. (Vara was the eponymous ancestor of the tribe.)

taimai Adv. overseas, abroad. (?)

taimana N: diamond, rhombus. (Redup. **taimanamana**.) [taiamani. Tua. **taimon**. Haw. **kaimana**.]

taimanamana N: diaper, continuous rhombic pattern. (Redup. of **taimana**.)

taime N: time, multiplication. [kâ tangi te moa mua i te ora rua i te 'aengaata. The first cockcrow is at two o'clock early in the morning.) **i te taime i mua** in the future. **i te taime i muri** in the past. **kâ ta'i taime** for the first time. **i taua taime râ** at that time, then. (Anaphoric.) **i têtai taime** sometimes. 'e **taime 'ua ake** It occurs very rarely. (It seldom occurs.) 'e **a'a te taime i têtia nei?** What time is it now? (Syn. 'e **a'a te ora i têtia nei?** What time is it now?) 'e **taime tikâi i te pōkere-kere**. It was in really heathen days.

ka 'aere mai 'a tere i kô nei i te taime ka 'aere mai ai tōna māmā. Tere will come here at the same time as his mother will come here. 'Âre au i te **kâinga**, i te taime i 'aere mai 'aia i te 'ârâvei iâku. I was not at home when he came to see me. **ê rua taime i te toru kâ ono**. Two times three is six. ($2 \times 3 = 6$)

taimeti N: thermos. [

tai monomono See under **tai**.

taina N(tn): China. (Syn. **tinito**.) [tiare taina.

tâ'inu V: anoint. (Cf. 'akata'inu to consecrate.) [Tah. **tâhinu**.]

tâ'inga V(caus): topple, fall, make somebody fall in a battle. 'auraka **tâ tâtou tâ'inga 'ia riro 'ei tâ'inga nâ te'ata**. Don't let Te'ata make us fall.

taioro See **tai oro** under **tai**.

tâ'ipa'ipa V: wavy, curly, curved. (Syn. **pikipiki**. Ant. **mâtika**.)

taipiro N(pn): a name in a legend.

tâ'iri¹ V: hit, beat, kill, hit to kill, hit to turn, hit sideways. [Tah. **tâ'iri** 'hit'.] **tâ'iri 'ururua** to spin a top. (Cf. 'ururua, **vâô**.) **tâ'iri iâia** to kill him. **tâ'iri i te moa kirikiri i te râkau** to beat down a flying fox with a stick.

tâ'iri² V: remove, clear away, chase away. [Tah. **tâhiri** 'clean away'.]

tâ'iri'iri¹ V: hit, beat, kill. (Pass. **tâ'iri'iri'ia**. Redup. of **tâ'iri¹**.) [Tah. **tâ'iri'iri**.] **tâ'iri'iri i te moa kirikiri i te râkau** to beat a flying fox down with a long stick. **tâ'iri'iri i te tamaiti i te râkau** to beat a child with a stick. **tâ'iri'iri i te 'eke i te**

rākau 'ia marū 'ia meitaki nō te kai
to beat an octopus with a stick to
make it soft and good for eating.
tā'iri'iri i te māori to beat an octo-
pus. (Here **te māori** means **te 'eke**
māori, a kind of octopus.)

tā'iri'iri² V: fan, wag the tail (of dogs).

N: fan. (A fan was made from either
coconut frond **kīkau** or pandanus
leaf **rau 'ara**. Pass. **tā'iri'iri'ia**. Re-
dup. of **tā'iri**².) [Tah. **tāhirihihi**.]

tā'iri'iri'ia mai. Fan me.

tā'iri-te-rangi N(pn): a name in a leg-
end.

tāiro V: mark. N: mark.
(Syn. **'akairo**.)

tā'iro V: mix, mingle. (Cf. **'iro**. Redup.
tā'iro'iro.)

tā'iro'iro V: mix up, mingle. (Redup.
of **tā'iro**.)

taitaiā V: sad, depressed, sorry. **ua**
taitaiā au i te 'akarongo i te nūti nō
te 'avaiki. I feel very sorry to hear
the news about the Hawaiki Air-
lines. (Referring to the accident in
1992.)

ta'iti¹ N(tn): Tahiti. [Tah. **tahiti**.]

ta'iti² N(tn): a subdistrict in
Tava'enga.

tāiti V(caus): reduce. (< **tā-** + **iti**.
Pass. **tāitia**, **tāiti'ia**.)

tā'iti V: fish with a double-handled
scoop net. N: double-handled
scoop net. (Syn. **'upenga tā'iti**.
Handled by one person. Set around
a rock in the lagoon. Fish are
chased into the net with a chaser
called **uru**, which is made from a co-
conut frond.)

ta'ito V: old, aged, ancient, weathered.

N: olden days. (Ant. **'ōu**. Cf. **'ito**,

ne'e.) [Rar. **ta'ito**. Tah. **tahito**. Haw.
kahiko.] **mei ta'ito mai** since long
ago. **pū vī ta'ito** old papaya tree.
tangata ta'ito old man, ole woman,
aged people. **tara ta'ito** tradition,
history, old language. **'ua ta'ito**
tērā 'are, **'ua putaputa te punu**.
That house has become old. The
iron roofing has got many holes.

tā'ito'ito V: try to work hard, struggle,
obstinate.

taka¹ V: bathe. **takā tai** to bathe in
the sea. (Syn. **taka i te tai**, **taka i**
raro i te tai) **takā tai tā'eke'eke** to
surf. **takā vai** to bathe in fresh
water. (Syn. **taka i te vai**) **takā**
vai rākau to bathe in solution/
medicated water. **taka i te vai**
mori to bathe in the water medicat-
ed with basil **mori**. **'ua taka iāia i**
te vai. He has bathed him. **ua**
taka 'aia i te vai. He takes
shower. **'ua takā vai 'aia**. He has
already taken shower.

taka² V: spin, turn, rotate, go round.
tē taka 'ua te uira. The wheels are
running idle. **ua taka te matini**.
The engine is already running.

taka³ V: sure, certain, clear, plain,
clever. [Rar. **taka**. Tah. **ta'a**.] **'āre**
e taka iāku tō ingoa. I am not sure
of your name. **'āre 'ua i taka**
te 'ara i pūruki ai. It was not clear
the cause why the war began. (It is
not clear what fault caused the
war.) **'āre i taka tō e toko**
rima 'uānga iāku. I am not sure of
your five descendants. **i taka ai**
tēia tamaiti i rōrō'ia. This child be-
came clever, because he was shed
light of coconut-sheath torch (when

he was fed).

tākā V(caus): burn up. (< **tā-** + **kā**. Pass. **tākā'ia**.) **tākā'ia mai te a'i**. Burn up the fire. (Put more firewood into the fire.)

taka'i V: kick, step, tread. (Pass. **taka'ia**, **taka'i'ia**. Redup. **taka-taka'i**) [Tah. *ta'ahi*] **taka'i pāu'uu'u** a method of fishing marbled parrotfish. See **pāu'uu'u**. **taka'i'ia tērā mea 'apinga**. Step on that thing.

tākai N: a roll of tobacco leaves ready for smoking.

tāka'i V: grab. **tāka'i māori** to grab an octopus called **māori**. (With a hand when it stays on a rock, while with a piece of stick, when it is in a hole.)

tākakara V(caus): give scent to, make something fragrant. (< **tā-** + **ka-kara**. Pass. **tākakara'ia**.)

takakē V: separate, depart, leave, pass away. (Pass. **takakēia**. Nom. **takakē'anga**.) [Tah. *ta'a* 'separated', *ta'a'ê*.] **tē takakē nei tātou**. We are separating from each other. **'ua takakē 'aia i nū tirēni**. He left for New Zealand. **'ua takakē tāua**. We have divorced. **'ua takakēia māua 'o taku va'ine**. My wife and I have divorced.

tākake V(caus): mate (of domestic animals), pollinate (of vanilla, taro, etc.) (< **tā-** + **kake** 'climb up'.)

takakē'anga N: separation. (Nom. of **takakē**.)

takāmata N: circumference of the eye, eye. (< **taka**² + **mata**.) **'ua nekeneke tō takāmata**. Your face is swollen around the eyes. **'ua**

panapana tōna takāmata. His face around the eyes is twitching. **'ua mara ta'u takāmata i te aua'i'ava'ava**. My eyes are irritated with the smoke.

takāmoa N(tn): the location of the CICC headquarters and the former LMS mission house in Rarotonga.

tākānapanapa V: polish. **tākānapanapa i te 'ua tūrina** to polish jack-in-the-lantern's seeds. (To make a lei or other ornament.)

tākaokao V(caus): lie on one's side. **'ua tākaokao te pa'ī**. The ship fell on its side.

tākapi N(pn): ' ? '. **Tākapi Ruatoe**.

takapini V: go around. N/ N(loc): circumference, around. (Redup. **takapinipini**.) **takapini kōpapa tangata** girth of the human body. **takapini i te 'are** around the house. **takapini i te rima** around the wrist. **'oro takapini i te 'are** to run around the house. **'e ngao te au pū rākau tupu i (te) takapini i tōku 'are**. Many trees are growing around my house.

takapinipini V: go around, encircle. (Redup. of **takapini**.)

tākāpiti V(caus): unite, combine. (< **tā-** + **kāpiti**.) **tākāpiti i ngā kīkau** to combine two coconut fronds, double the coconut frond.

tākara V: move one's eyes sideways. (Redup. **tākarakara**.)

tākarakara¹ V: look to the right then to the left sideways. (Redup. of **tākara**.)

tākarakara² V(caus): paint in various colours. (< **tā-** + **kara** + **kara** 'colour'.)

tākararā V: gurgle. (Onomatopoeia.)

takātai See **takā tai** under **tai**¹.

takataka¹ V: turn round, roll, spin. (Redup. of **taka**².) **takataka i te pōro** to turn a ball. **tē takataka 'ua te uira**. The wheels are running idle.

takataka² V: loose. [Tah. **ta'a** 'separated'.]

takataka³ V: naked. **no'o takataka** naked, wearing nothing on. (Syn. **'āre ōna parai**.) **re'e takataka** naked, undressed. **tē no'o takataka 'ua ra 'aia**. He is naked. (He puts nothing on.) **'aere takataka 'ua rāi, 'āre ōna parai**. (He) goes walking around naked, wearing nothing proper on.

takataka⁴ N: lower leg, shin, calf. **takataka vaevae** lower leg, shin. **uaua vaevae** calf. (Lit. muscles of the lower leg.) **ivi vaevae** shin, shinbone.

takataka⁵ N(fn): olive clubnose wrasse, bird wrasse (*Gomphosus varius*, *G. tricolor*).

takataka'i V: step, tread on, kick repeatedly. (Pass. **takataka'ia**. Redup. of **taka'i**.) [Tah. **ta'ata'ahi**.] **pātikara takataka'i vaevae** bicycle. (Lit. pedalling bicycle. In contradistinction to motor bike.) **takataka'ia mai te tua**. Step on my back. (A way of massage.)

tākatakata V(caus): make somebody laugh, funny. (Syn. **tāmataora**. Cf. **pākatakata**.)

tākatoa V(caus): total, totalize.

takatua V: wild. (Syn. **rere vao**.) **mokorā takatua** wild duck. **u'i takatua** wild yam. (Syn. **u'i rere vao**.)

takau Num. twenty, five times four. (Var. **takāu**.) See **tārē** for traditional counting system. [Rar. **takau**. Tah. **ta'au**.] **ē rima kāviri 'akari te takau**. Twenty is five bunches of four-coconuts. **takau ē ta'i nga'uru** thirty. (20 + 1 x 10) **'ua takau mā ono**. It reached twenty-six. (20 + 6)

taka'uri V: turn over, cultivate. (< **taka**² 'turn' + **'uri** 'capsize'.)

takāvai See **takā vai** under **taka**¹.

tākave V: embrace, caress. **tākave mai** to pull somebody toward oneself to caress.

takaviri V: twist, wrench. (< **taka**² 'turn' + **viri** 'twisted'. Redup. **takaviriviri**.) **takaviri i te taringa** to twist somebody's earlobe. (A way of punishing a small kid.)

takaviriviri V: twist repeatedly. (Redup. of **takaviri**.)

take N: apex, top, crest, centre. **take kōiri** the whirl of hair on the head. **take pāuru** the crown of the head, bold head. **take upoko** the crown of the head. **piti take** to open the top of a coconut for drinking.

take-ora N(tn): the steps in the makatea below the Oneroa Primary School.

takere N: keel, bottom. [Tah. **ta'ere**.] **te takere o te moana** ocean bottom. (Syn. **takere moana**.) **te takere o te pa'i** keel of a ship. **te takere o te vaka** bottom of a canoe. (Syn. **takere vaka**.) **i raro i te takere o te moana** at the bottom of the ocean. **i ko'i pūpū ana au, 'ua ngaro te takere o te punu i te pūpū**. I collected shells, and the bottom of

the tin became unseen covered with shells. 'ua 'akaruke takere ana 'aia nô nû tirêni. He left for New Zealand for good.

tâketekete V: tickle. tâketekete i te tamariki to tickle a child.

taki¹ A component in distributive phrase: taki + Num. (Syn. tâtaki.) taki ta'i one by one, singly, one at a time. [Tah. ta'i tahi 'one by one'.] taki rua by twos, doubly, two at a time. taki toru triply, by trios. matau taki rua double hook. takî ta'i 'ua koutou mê 'aere i te kâinga. 'auraka koutou e 'aere pupu 'ua. One by one only if you go to the inland homestead. You should not go in a group. 'aere takî ta'i 'ua râtou i te kâinga. They go to the inland homestead one by one. 'ua 'aere te tamariki i te kâinga. te pupu mua taki rua, te rua o te pupu taki toru. pêrâ te toru e te 'â o te pupu. Children went to the inland. The first group went by twos, while the second group went by threes. The third and the fourth groups were also like that.

taki² V: lead. (Pass. takina.) taki i te puaka i te makatea to take pigs to the makatea (to feed them). i takina 'aia i miri i te rua. He was lead to behind the hole. nâ norio i taki i te tamariki i te 'are 'âpi'i. It was Norio that took children to the school. nâ tioti i taki i te tûriti i roto i te ana. It was George that guided tourists to the cave.

tâki V: raise, lift, take, carry away. (Pass. tâkina, tâki'ia. Cf. mâtaki-taki.) tâki 'akâea to inhale the

breath. tâki unu to scoop up and drink. (A way of drinking kava from the wooden bowl called 'uete kava.) tâki 'uti to raise quickly, jerk. (Especially, the action of untying the ground bait to spread it in fishing tuna 'a'ai.) tâki i runga i te a'i to put something on the fire. tâki i runga i te kô'atu to raise that stone. tâki i te rima i runga to raise one's hand. (A daily greeting.) tâki koe i tâ'au pûtê kaope i va'o mai, tuku i runga i te torôka, 'apai i te toa, 'oko i te moni. Carry out your coffee sacks, put them on the truck, carry them to the store, and sell them. 'e ngao rava têrô kô'atu iâ'au i te tâki. That stone is too big for you to lift. â te mana'a 'ua, tâki i te mânia nô te 'akaû i nû tirêni. Only on next Monday, we will harvest taro to export to New Zealand.

tâki V: fill up. (< tâ- + kî 'full'. Pass. tâkia. Cf. 'akakî.) tâkia mai. Pour more.

takina V: lead, conduct. (Pass. of taki.) takina mai te puaka. Lead the pigs toward me.

tâkina V: lift. (Pass. of tâki.) tâkina mai tâ tâtou mânia 'ia rava. Take enough food for us. têrâ te 'enua i te papa-ra'ira'i i tâkina i nunga 'ei pôito. That was the land in Papara'ira'i, which was lifted up and made afloat. (A myth.)

tâkino V(caus): spoil, damage, make somebody or something bad, maltreat. (< tâ- + kino. Pass. tâkinoa. Redup. tâkinokino.) 'ua tâkinoa têia matîni êia. This machine was spoiled or damaged by him.

tākinokino V: maltreat or damage in various ways. 'o tēta'i 'ua atu tangata tē ka tākinokino i tēta'i ngā'i ka 'apai 'aia i te ture. Anybody who damages a place shall be taken to the law/ court.

takinga N: lead, leading. (Nom. of taki².)

takinga N: behaviour, treatment, character. (Nom. of tāki.) **tākinga reka** kindness, generosity. **tangata tākinga reka** generous person. (Syn. tangata 'ōake ngōie.) **tēia tākinga tamariki o tēia tuātau**, 'e 'apinga tikāi nō te 'akarongo ngatā. This kind of children today is very difficult to have them listen to us. (Complaining about the younger generation by the older one.)

tā kiore V. phrase: kill a mouse. (< tā 'kill' + kiore 'mouse'. A phrase, not a word.) See 'eke tā kiore under 'eke.

tākiri V: shake or jerk the hook in fishing rudderfish **nanue**, shake one's head (to deny). N: fishing rod. (Redup. **tākirikiri**.) **tākiri poro'iti** red-berry nightshade throwing. (A small kids' game. Use a rope, or just a piece of hibiscus bark of ±50 cm long tied to the petiole of the berry. A player turns the berry seizing the other end of the rope, then release the rope to let the whole thing go flying. The one who succeeds in throwing the berry farthest will win the game.) **ko'e tākiri māngāika** fishing rod made from bamboo.

tākirika'u N: clutch of a canoe.

tākirikiri V: shake repeatedly one's head to deny. (Redup. of tākiri.)

tākirikiri koe i tō paura You shook repeatedly your head. (You denied, rejected, etc.)

takitaki V: carry, lift up with both hands. (Pass. **takitakina**. Redup. of tāki.) 'āre e rauka tārā tumu rākau i te takitaki. That tree cannot be lifted. **takitakina mai te pēpe nā runga i tōku pakuivi**. Let the baby ride on my shoulders.

tako V: black. (Redup. **takotako**.) [Rar. **kerekere**.] **māmio tako** black taro. See **māmio**. 'āre tāku kurī i te kurī tako. My dog is not a black dog.

tāko'e V: fish with rod and line, throw the hook afar and gradually pull it closer. (< tā- + ko'e. Redup. **tāko'eko'e**.)

tāko'eko'e V: fish with rod and line. (Redup. of tāko'e.) **tāko'eko'e i te māngāika** to angle the fish. **tāko'eko'e i runga i te akau** to angle standing on the reef. **i rauka ra tā'au? ē'i, 'āre kai te tāko'eko'e**. Have you got fish? No, noting at all.

tākoi V(caus): sharpen. (< ta- + koi. Pass. **tākoia**.) **tākoia i te vaira te ka'i koke**. Sharpen the bush knife with a file.

takotako V: blackish. (Redup. of tako.) 'e kurī takotako tāku. My dog is blackish.

takoto Var. of **tākoto**.

tākoto V: 1) lie, lying. 2) have a sexual intercourse. (A euphemism.) (Var. **takoto**.) [Rar. **tākoto**. Tah. **ta'oto**.] **tākoto i raro** to lie down. **tākoto tikaokao** to lie on one's side. **tākoto tīpoki** to lie on one's belly. **tākoto tīra'a** to lie on one's back.

ê 'aere tâkoto ê moe. Go and sleep.
taku Pron(poss): my, mine. (The 1st person, singular, neutral possessive, definite. Cf. **tâ'aku**, **tâ'aku**.) [Rar. **taku**. Tah. **tâ'u**. Haw. **ka'u**.]
takû N(tn): a marae in Veitâtei, also called **rangi'ura**.
tâku Pron(poss): my, mine (Var. of **tâ'aku**.) [Rar. **tâku**. Tah. **tâ'u**. Haw. **ka'u**.]
takua¹ N(fn): goatfish. (± 30 cm long, reaching ± 60 cm in its oldest maturation stage. Red in colour. Young individuals have no scales, as **kôama**. Found in the lagoon forming a school. Not scattered as other kinds of goatfish do. Cf. Other goatfishes such as **ka'uru**, **kôama**, and **vete**.) Maturation stages: **takua** < **takua pâparu** < **paru (takua)**.
takua² N(pn): the name of a ship, once owned by the CITC.
tâkura V: redden. (< **ta-** + **kura** 'red'. Pass. **tâkura'ia**.)
takurua N: 1) seasonal and/or communal feast. 2) foods served in the feast. (In a feast called **umu kai**, cooked foods are served and consumed on the spot. In a feast called **takurua**, raw foods are served and not consumed in the feast, but taken home by participants. Cf. **kopekope**.) [Rar. **takurua**. Tah. **ta'urua**.] **takurua 'akaipoipo** marriage feast. **takurua kai** feast. **takurua mata'iti** the Feast of the Year, New Year's Feast. See further explanation below at the end of this entry. **takurua mate** funeral feast. **takurua 'openga mata'iti** year-end feast. **takurua pâpetito** baptism

feast. **takurua nô te 'are pure** feast for the completion of the repair of the church building. **takurua nô te mate** after-burial feast. (Syn. **kôpunga nô te mate**.) **kai takurua** feast. **'apai atu i tâ'au mânia i te takurua** to carry your foods to the feast. **'ua tu'a tâ kôtu takurua**. Your foods have been shared. **'ua oti te takurua i te putu**. It has finished to divide raw foods (among the participants of the feast). **'ua oti te putu i te takurua**. It has finished to divide raw foods. **takurua â tangâroa ê tâ rongo./ putungâ kai nâ rua-nuku,/ nâ tangâroa, nâ te 'ânau â tea./ 'e tîni 'e mâno**. Tangaroa's feast and Rongo's feast./ Heaps of foods for Rua-nuku (Rongo),/ Heaps of foods for Tangaroa and Avatea's children./ Plenty. Abundance. (A chant.) ¶The **takurua mata'iti** is a thanks-giving communal feast held at the beginning of January, on the Saturday of the Prayer Week **'epetoma pure**. The participants bring raw foods, e.g. 5 baskets of taro and a pig per household. The foods collected are not consumed in the feast, but divided among the officials and people as well. The foods brought to the feast are as follows. **mâmio**, **puaka**, **moa**, **kûara**, **u'i**, **taruâ**, **roroi moa**, etc. Cf. **kete takurua mata'iti**, **pâ manu â rongo**.
takûtea N(tn): an island belonging to Âtiu.
tama N: 1) child, especially the first born son. 2) polite term of address. (Cf. **tamâroa**, **tamâ'ine**, **tamaiti**,

tamariki) [Tah. tama. Haw. kama.] **tamâ mua** the first born son, the eldest son. **tamâ mua tamâ'ine** the eldest daughter. **tama tamâroa** son, male child. **tama tâne** male line genealogy, patrilineal descent. **tama 'û'â** 1) to dandle a baby on one's lap. 2) foster-child. 3) pastor. (Syn. 'orometua.) **tama va'ine** female line genealogy, matrilineal descent. **ê tama!** Hi! (A call to a man.) **tê 'ea te tama ra?** Where is the son? **'e tama 'a tangaroa.** Tangaroa is the first born son. **'e tama va'ine kirikovi i roto i te-'âmama.** Kirikovi is a member of the Te-'âmama tribe through his female line. **'e tama va'ine au i roto i te kavana o te veitâtei.** I took the office of the chief of the Veitâtei district through my female line. **'âre 'e metua ê kai kâpiti ana ê tâ'ana tama.** No parent eats together with his or her first born son. **'e tama va'ine te ngâti vara i roto i te ngâti tâne.** The Vara tribe is connected to the Tâne tribe on the female side. (Mautara's father was 'Âkunukunu of the Vara tribe, while his mother was Kura-pê'au of the Tâne tribe.)

tâmâ V(caus): make something clean. (< tâ- + mâ.) [Tah. tâmâ.] **tâmâ i te ara nui** to clean the road. **tâmâ i te ni'o** to brush teeth. **tâmâ'ia te vaevae i te vai.** Clean your feet in the water.

tamâ'ina N: daughter, especially the second daughter or the younger one. (< tama + 'ine.) [Tah. tamâhine. Haw. kamahine.]

tamaiti N: child, especially son, nephew, niece, junior (after a proper name). (< tama + iti.) [Tah. tamaiti. Haw. keiki.] **tamaiti ariki** son of a paramount chieftain. **tamaiti kai û** baby. (Lit. milk-sucking baby.) **tamaiti mata'ia** the first born child. **tamaiti mua** the first born child. (Syn. tama.) **tamaiti 'openga** the last born child. **tamaiti tamâroa** son. **tamaiti tamâ'ine** daughter. **pâpâtua tamaiti** Pâpâtua, Jr. **te rua o te tamaiti** the second child. **te toru o te tamaiti** the third child. **te 'â o te tamaiti** the fourth child. **'e tamaiti 'akarongo meitaki koe i te tara pâpâ ê.** You are a child obedient to your father's words.

tâmaka N: sandal, shoe. [Tah. tâma'a. Haw. kâma'a.] **tâmaka kake nû** 'coconut-tree-climbing sandal'. (A piece of dry pandanus leaf or hibiscus bark. Both ends tied to each other to make a ring of 30 cm in diameter, then twisted once to make the ring 8-shaped.) **tâmaka kiri 'au** sandal made from hibiscus bark. **'e kiri 'au te tâmaka nô rori.** Rori's sandal was (made from) hibiscus bark. **'unu'ia tô tâmaka.** Take your shoes off. **'ua mau ngâ tâmaka 'o rori.** Rori has put his sandals on. (We should be careful.)

tamaki V: fight, wage a war. N: war, battle. (Nom. tamaki'anga. Syn. pûruki.) [Tah. tama'i.] **tangata kai tamaki** warlike person. **'ua tamaki 'a marike râua 'o tiâpâni.** America and Japan engaged in a war against each other.

tâmaki V: scold. (Lit. to make one

- sick. < **ta-** + **maki** 'sick'.) 'ua **tāmaki'ia** 'aia e te pū 'āpi'i. He was scolded by a schoolteacher.
- tāman'a** V: make warm, heat (of foods). (< **ta-** + **mana'a** 'warm'.)
- tāmanamanatā** V(caus): make somebody uneasy, annoy. (< **tā-** + **manamanatā**. Pass. **tāmanamanatā'ia**.)
- tamanu**¹ N(bn): Borneo mahogany (*Calophyllum inophyllum*). (Large seashore tree. Flowers white and very fragrant. Reddish brown wood is durable, and used for making canoes and bowls.) [Rar. **tamanu**. Tah. **tāmanu**. Haw. **kamani**.]
- tamanu**² N(fn): bartail fusilier, tricolor fusilier (*Pterocaesio tile et al.*). (The shape of **tamanu** fish is similar to a leaf of **tamanu** tree, hence this name.)
- tāmanu**¹ N: stingray, eagle ray (*Dasyatis spp.*, *Aetobatus spp.*, et al.). [Tah. **tāmanu**.] **tāmanu pererau** manta ray, Atlantic manta (*Manta birostris*). **tāmanu pererau tako** manta ray, Atlantic manta. 'e **māngāika mōmona te tāmanu**. Ray is a very delicious fish.
- tāmanu**² N: salmon. [< Engl. salmon. Rar. **tāmanu**.]
- tāmanga** V: branch off, bend. N: branching, corner. [Tah. 'āma'a.] **tāmanga 'ā** crossroad. **tāmanga ara nui** branch road. **te ara tāmanga** junction, divergent point. **nū tāmanga** coconut tree of 2 stems. (There was one in Kei'ā, that had a branching at the height of 20 feet.) **te i te tāmanga** the one at the corner.

- tāmāngāika** N: kill-fish. (A wooden stick or short club equipped in a fishing canoe, which is used to beat the fish like a tuna to kill.) (< **tā** 'kill' + **māngāika** 'fish'.)
- tāmangi'i** V(caus): wipe something wet to dry. (< **ta-** + **mangi'i** 'dry'. Pass. **tāmangi'ia**, **tāmangi'i'ia**.) **tāmangi'i koe i te parai**. Wipe it with a cloth. **tāmangi'ia te parai**. Wipe it with a cloth. **tāmangi'i'ia mai te keingā kai 'ua ma'ū'ū i te parai 'ia mangi'i**. Wipe the wet eating table with a cloth so as to be dry. 'aere **koe e tāmangi'i iā'au**. Go and dry yourself.
- tama-ngori** N(pn): a strong man, Mangaian Hercules in a legend. See **kō'atu-tiki-o-tama-ngori**.
- tāmaoa** V(caus): cook again. (< **ta-** + **maoa**. Pass. **tāmaoa'ia**.) **tāmaoa'ia mai tā tātou mānga**. Cook our food again. (Make sure if our food is cooked well.)
- tāmaoa-mai** N(pn): 'Cook well'.
- tāmaramara** V: brackish. **vai tāmaramara** brackish water.
- tāmārie** N(caus): slow down. (< **tā-** + **mārie** 'slow'.) **tāmārie mai to slow down the speed**.
- tamariki** N: children. (< **tama** 'child' + **riki** 'small'. Nom. **tamariki'anga**.) [Tah. **tamari'i**. Haw. **kamali'i**.] **tamariki 'āngai** adopted children. **tamariki 'āpi'i** school children. **tamariki kata** cherished child. **tamariki ngangao** youth. (Lit. big children.) **tamariki ngangao mai bigger children**. **tamariki ngāngao** still bigger children. **tamariki pēpē** babies. **tamariki pī** green

youth, novice. **tamariki rikiriki**
small children.

tamariki'anga N: childhood. (Nom.
of **tamariki**) **tôku tamariki'anga**
my childhood. **tô'ou tamariki'anga**
your childhood. 'e **tamaiti kino au**
i tôku tamariki'anga. I was a bad
child/ a naughty boy in my child-
hood. **tâku mânia kaikai i tôku**
tamariki'anga: mâmio, paka ê te
mângâika. 'Are 'e nî'o. When I was a
baby, I ate taro, taro tops and fish. I
had no teeth.

tâmarô V(caus): make something dry,
wipe to dry. (< **tâ-** + **marô**. Pass.
tâmarôa. Syn. **tâmangi'i**.) **tâmarôa**
mai tô mâ'û'û. Dry your wet body.
tâmarôa mai tô 'ou. Dry your sweat.
tâmâroa N: son, male. [Tah. **tamâ-**
roa. Haw. **keiki kâne**.]

tâmaru V: shade. N: shade, umbrella,
parasol, pent house, protectorate.
(Pass. **tâmaru'ia**. Redup. **tâmaru-**
maru. In former days, banana leaf
was used as an umbrella.) [Tah. **tâmaru**.
Haw. **mâmalu**.] **tâmaru**
tûpâpaku fungus in general. (Espe-
cially a kind of fungus growing on
rotten trees and horse dung. Greyish
white in colour. Never eaten.) 'akurâ
tâmaru sailfish. (Syn. 'akurâ **pererau**.)
tâmaru i te râ to avoid sunshine. **tâmaru i te**
ua to ward off the rain. **tâmaru nô**
te râ parasol. **tâmaru nô te ua**
umbrella. 'ua **tâmaru'ia tēia ngā'i**
e te pû râkau. This place is shady
with a tree.

tamarua N(tn): 'Two sons'. (The
name of a district on the southern
coast of the island. Var. **tamârua**.)

¶The two sons of Taumuamaro-i-te-
rangi-tâtâ'ia, namely Tau'oa and
Rako'ia, brought the gospel to this
district, hence the name 'Two sons'.
Other names are **mangônui** 'Giant
Shark' and **te-pâuru-i-katau** 'the
right head of the Rongo's Fish'. See
te-ika-â-rongo. The CICC Tamarua
church was built in 1842. In 1986,
there were 42 households. Two
households had moved to New
Zealand for good. The dwelling vil-
lage comprises 3 subvillages: **te-**
pauru, 'akâea and **kiriapi**. The dis-
trict is divided into 10 subdistricts
called **tapere**: 1) **maru-kore**. 2)
poutoa-i-uta. 3) **poutoa-i-miri**.
4) 'akâea. 5) **te-vai-ka'o**. 6) **an-**
gauru/ autaki. 7) **vaitangi/ puku-**
ô-to'i. 8) **te-vai-taeta-i-uta**. 9) **te-**
vai-taeta-i-miri. 10) **te-pauru-o-**
rongo-i-katau.

tamârua Var. of **tamarua**.

tâmarumaru N: 1) temporary shelter
made from coconut fronds. 2) tent.
(Syn. 'are 'ie.) (Redup. of **tâmaru**.)

tâmata V: try, test, taste, start, begin.
(Cf. **tîmata**, 'akamata.) [Tah. **tâ-**
mata.] **tâmata-nui-ao** the morning
star. (Lit. great starter of the day.
Syn. 'etû **pōpongi**.) **tâmata koe i te**
kai i te vî. Try to eat the papaya.
ka tâmata tâtou i te ora iva. Let's
start at 9 o'clock. 'ua **kake te tâ-**
mata-nui-ao. The morning star has
risen.

tâmataku V: scare, frighten. (< **tâ-** +
mataku. Pass. **tâmatakua**.) 'ua
tâmatakua au e te 'akavâ 'ia âkî au
i te tika. I was scared by the
policeman to tell the truth.

tama-tangi N(pn): a chief of Ivirua in former days **kavana mua i ivirua**.

tāmataora V: entertain, make somebody happy. N: entertainment, amusement, joke. (< **tâ-** + **ma-taora**.) **tāmataora kaomani** the Constitution Celebration. (The 4th of August.) 'e **tāmataora** 'ua **têia**. This is just a joke.

tama-tapu N(pn): 'The sacred first born son'. (The 2nd Seashore King **ariki pâ tai**, son the 1st Seashore King Tui.

tāmate V: let somebody die, kill. (< **tâ-** + **mate**. Pass. **tāmatea**.) [Rar. **tāmate**.] **tāmate atu** to let somebody die. **tāmate iāia** to commit suicide. **tāmate i te paoa** to stop power supply. **tāmate i te a'i** to extinguish fire. 'ua **tāmate** 'aia **iāia i te pupu'i** He committed suicide by shooting himself with a gun. 'ua **tāmate** **têrâ tangata iāia**. 'ua **rere mai nô runga mai i te pû nû i raro**. He committed suicide. He jumped down from on the coconut tree. 'ua **tāmate au êta'i puaka**. I killed a pig. **tāmatea te a'i**. Extinguish the fire.

tāmau V: fasten, fix, close, learn. (< **tâ-** + **mau**. Pass. **tāmaua**.) [Rar. **tāmou**. Tah. **tāma**.] **tāmau 'auri** to fix iron roofing. **tāmau i te taura i runga i te ko'e mauri** to fix the line on the fishing rod. **tāmaua mai te vai**. Turn off the water.

tama 'û'â See under **tama**.

tāmâ'û'û V(caus): make something wet. (< **tâ-** + **mâ'û'û**.) [Rar. **tāmâ'û'û**.] **tāmâ'û'û i te vai** to baptize, wet something with water.

tāmeitaki V: better, improve, do good.

(< **tâ-** + **meitaki**. Pass. **tāmeitakia**.) **tāmeitakia mai te mânia** to improve the taste of a food.

tāmerêni N(bn): tamarind (*Tamarindus indicus*). (Not used in Mangaia, except that children chew the ripe beans.)

tāmingi V: bend. (< **tâ-** + **mingi**.)

tāmiti V: add salt to, keep in the salt. (< **tâ-** + **miti**.) 'e **tôngaro tô pâni**, 'âre i **tāmiti ana**. Your cooked food is not saltish. You did not add salt.

tāmoana V: make something dark blue like the ocean. (Pass. **tāmoana'ia**.)

tāmoe V: have somebody sleep, let somebody sleep, leave something overnight.. (< **tâ-** + **moe**.) **tāmoe matau** to lay a baited line and leave it overnight. **tāmoe 'upenga** to set a net and leave it overnight.

tamore N(bn): a knotgrass, knot weed (*Polygonum dichotomum*). (Cf. **kava tamore**.) [Tah. **tamore** 'Polygonum imberbe et al.']

tāmoe V: disappear. **tê tāmoe râ-tou nâ miri i te 'are**. They are disappearing behind the house.

tamu N: lump, bar, anything long or oblong. (Redup. **tamutamu**. Var. **tāmu**.) **tamû 'āuri** iron bar. **tamû pu'a** bar of soap.

tamû V: roar, buzz, hum. (Redup. **tamûtamû**.) 'ua **tamû te matîni**. The machine is roaring. 'ua **tamû te 'ururua**. The spinning top is humming. 'ua **tamû te torôka**. The truck is roaring. 'ua **tamû te pa'i rere**. The aircraft is buzzing. 'ua **tamû te rango meri**. Honeybees are

humming.

tamutamu V: too long. (Redup. of **tamu**.) 'e **tamutamu** **tô târae**. Your head band is too long (not shapely).

tamûtamû V: roar in a distance, buzz feebly, hum feebly. N: feeble sound from afar. (E.g. sounds of drums, singing voice, etc.) (Redup. of **tamû**. Cf. **mâoaoa**.) 'ua **tamûtamû** **mai tô râtou pa'u**. The sounds of their drums are heard very faintly from afar.

tana Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (The 3rd person, singular, neutral possessive, definite. Cf. **tâ'ana**, **tô'ona**.)

tâna Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (Var. of **tâ'ana**.) 'e **tangata meitaki tâna va'ine**. His wife is a good person. **tâna i 'apai**. He carried it.

tânapapeti N: Son of bitch! (A swear.) [< Engl. son of bitch.]

tâna-i-tangi N(pn): 'He cried'.

tânanenane V(caus): shake, move repeatedly. (< **tâ-** + **nanenane**.) **tânanenane i te vaevae** to shake one's leg or legs. (For instance, tuning to a music.)

tane¹ N: a skin disease which causes white spots on the skin. (A contiguous skin disease.) [Tah. **tane**.]

tane² N: ton. (1000 kg.) [< Engl. ton. Tah. **tane**.]

tâne¹ N: man, husband. (Ant. **va'ine**.) **tâne 'akaipoipo** husband. (Legally married husband.) **tâne nui** polyandry. (Having more than one husband.)

tâne² N: the 26th night of the lunar month. (Syn. **ô tâne**. A good night

for net fishing.)

tâne³ N(pn): 1) a god. 2) a tribe. (Syn. **ngâti tâne**.) **tei roto iâia taua atua ra, ô tâne**. That god, Tâne, is in him. (He is possessed by Tâne.)

tane'a V: deserted, barren, without vegetation. 'ua **tane'a tēia ngâ'i 'âre 'e râkau 'aka'ôu**. This place has become deserted. It has no trees any longer. 'ua **tane'a tēia ngâ'i 'âre 'e 'are 'aka'ôu**. This place has been abandoned. There are no houses any longer.

tâne-i-te-ata N(pn): 'Tâne in the shadow'. (A form of the god Tâne. Syn. **tâne-kio**, which see.)

tâne-i-te-i'o N(pn): 'Tâne at the core'. (A form of the god Tâne.)

tâne-i-te-roa N(pn): 'Tâne at the height'. (A form of the god Tâne.)

tâne-i-te-'utu N(pn): 'Tâne at the baringtonia tree'. (A form of the god Tâne. The marae **marae-teva** was dedicated to this god.)

tâne-kai-a'i N(pn): 'Fire eating Tâne'. (A form of the god Tâne.)

tâneke tupu N: incest. (Syn. **tâtapu**. The frequent case is that between a father and his stepdaughter. Never heard of a case between a mother and her son.)

tâne-kio N(pn): 'The chirping Tâne'. (An epithet for the god Tâne or a form of the god. Syn. **tâne-i-te-ata**. The marae **maungaroa** was dedicated to this god.)

tâne-marua-nuku N(pn): 'Tâne of the scattered islands'. (A form of the god Tâne.)

tâne-ngaki-'au N(pn): 'Power seeking Tâne'. (An ancient warrior of

Ngāti Tâne who was deified posthumously. The marae **maputū** in Ivirua was dedicated to him.)

tâne-papa-kai N(pn): 'Tâne of Food Piles'. (A god, son of Vâtea.)

tâne-vaerua N(pn): 'Tâne the spirit'. (A form of the god Tâne.)

tânika N: tank, cistern. (Var. **tân-gika**.) [< Engl. tank. Rar. **tângika**.]

tânikā vai water tank. **têia ngā tânika** these two tanks. **têia au tânika** these tanks. (More than two tanks.) **'akakī i te tânika i te vai**. Fill the tank with water. **ua kī tēia tânika i te vai**. This tank is full of water.

tâniuniu V: send a telegram. (Cf. **niuniu**.)

tano V: enough, suitable, fit, correct. (Cf. **'akatano**.) [Rar. **tano**. Tah. **tano**.] **'ua tano tā mātou mânia**. Our food is enough. **'ua tano tēia pereue i runga iā'au**. This coat fits you. (This coat is enough for you.) **'āre e tano tēia pereue i runga iāku**. This coat does not fit me. (Speaking for instance about the size.) **'āre e tano ia rātou i te kai i tērō tū mâniaika**. They should not eat that kind of fish. **'ua tano!** Good! (Very well!) **'e tano koe!** Very well!

tanu V: plant, bury. N: crop. (Pass. **tanumia**, **tanu'ia**. Nom. **tanumanga**, **tanu'anga**.) [Tah. **tanu**.] **te tanu kai** food crops. **tanu i te pū nū i raro i te one** to plant a coconut tree in the soil. **'ua tanu'ia ē koe tō taro i te miko tātā**. You planted striped-stalked taro in your taro patch.

tanu'anga N: agriculture, burial.

(Nom. of **tanu**.) **tanu'anga tangata mate** the burial of a dead person.

tanumanga N: 1) the season for planting taro. (March to May or June.) 2) grave, cemetery. (Syn. **ngā'i tanu tangata mate**.) (Nom. of **tanu**.) **tanumanga tangata** burial place. **i roto i te tanumanga** in the planting season.

tanga N: jaw, chin. (Syn. **angā va'a i raro**.) [Rar. **tangā**. Tah. **ta'a**.] **tangā roro** snivel, nasal excrement. [Rar. **'ūpē**.] **tanga vere** a pair of tufts or skin protuberance under the neck of a pig, a goat, etc. **unu tangā roro** to sniff, sniffle. **'ua pakō tō tanga roro**. Your nose is running. **'ua marō tō tanga roro**. Your nasal mucus has dried. **pâtēā tō tangā roro**. Blow your nose. **'oreia tō tangā roro**. Wipe your nose. **'ua ta'e te tangā roro o tērā tamaiti**. The child has running nose. **nanāoa tō tangā roro**. Pick your nose. **tanga roro pakō!** Your nose runs! (To give a notice.)

tānga N: quantity, bit, flock (of birds). (Syn. **potonga**.) **tānga 'ava'ava** a thick slice of processed tobacco. See under **'ava'ava**. **tānga iti māmio** a small quantity of taro. **tānga iti mâniaika** a little bit of fish. **tāngā moa** a flock of flying foxes perching on one and the same tree. **tānga ngao** much. **tānga rākau** piece of wood. (Syn. **potonga rākau**.) **ua tāngā moa i runga i tērā pū rākau**. A flock of flying foxes is gathering on that tree.

tānga'aenga'ae V(caus): tear, rip. (< **tā-** + **nga'aenga'ae**.)

tāngaengae V: crack, break. See **te-tāngaengae**, **tānga'aenga'ae**.

tanga'angiti V: have a meal, eat, eat secretly, sneak a snack. (Syn. **kai-kai**, **kai mānga**.)

tanga'eo N(zn): Mangaian kingfisher (*Halcyon ruficollaris*, *Halcyon mangaiia*). (< **tanga** 'beak' + **'eo** 'sharp'. Var. **tangā'eo**.) **'e kai ana te tanga'eo i te manumanu ô runga i te 'enua**. 'āre e kai ana i te **māngāika**. The kingfisher feeds on worms on land. It does not feed on fish. ¶The kingfisher nests in the trees on the makatea such as candlenut trees **tuitui**. If a **tanga'eo** flies from the makatea to village, something good will happen. If it flies in reverse direction, something bad will occur. The Atiuan kingfisher **ngōtare** 'chattering kingfisher' *Halcyon tuta* is a different species. Christian 1924 described the **tangā'eo** as follows. 'A large and handsome woodpecker with plumage like a kingfisher, common in Ivirua district.'

tanga-maki N(pn): 'Ailing chin'.

tāngao V(caus): increase (in volume). (< **tā-** + **ngao**. Pass. **tāngaoa**. Cf. **'akangao**.) **e tāngao mai koe i tō reo**. Make your voice louder. **tāngaoa mai tō reo**. Make your voice louder.

tangaroa N(pn): 'Long chin'. (A deity, elder brother of Rongo, son of Vātea.)

tanga roro Var. of **tangā roro**. See under **tanga**.

tangaroro Var. of **tangā roro**. See under **tanga**.

tangata N: human, human being (especially man), person, mankind. (Ant. **va'ine**. No such plural form as ***tāngata**.) [Rar. **tangata**. Tah. **ta'ata**. Haw. **kanaka**.] **tangata āu-ouo** foolish person. **tangata kai kōrero** knowledgeable person, local historian. (Syn. **tumu kōrero**.) **tangata kai pūruki** war-like people. (Ngāti Tonga'iti, Ngāti Te-kama and Ngāti Ngāriki were often mentioned as such.) **tangata kai tangata** man-eating man, warrior. **tangata kite** knowledgeable person, clever person. **tangata kite i te 'anga'anga tanu** farmer, agricultural specialist. **tangata kite tūpāpaku** sorcerer, witch. **tangata manako kore** silly person. **tangata māpū** youth. **tangata miri atua** religious medium. **tangata mua** the first man, Adam. **tangata nēneva** silly person. (Syn. **tangata manako kore**.) **tangata ngao** man of rank. [Tah. **ta'ata rahi**.] **tangata pakari** old man, wise man. [Tah. **ta'ata pa'ari**.] **tangata pākarihari** middle-aged person. **tangata poto** short man. **tangata ra'i** fat man. **tangata rāiki** skinny man. **tangata roa** tall man. **tangata rua'ine** old man. **tangata tako** indigenous people. **tangatā tea** white people, European people. **tangata teitei** tall man. (Syn. **tangata roa**.) **tangata toa** 1) warrior. 2) shopowner. **tangata tupu** neighbour, person of the same character/ kind. **tangata i te pae mai** next door, neighbour. **'e tangata kite 'a tere i te tuatai**. Tere knows fishing. **'e tangata kite 'aia**

i te 'aka'oro i te môtokā. He knows how to drive a car.

tangata-kino N(pn): 'Bad person'.

tangata-tā'ia N(pn): ' ? ' (A person of this name was originally from Ngâpûtoru.)

tangata-tako N(pn): 'Black person'.

tangau N(fn): snapper (*Lutjanus spp.*).
Maturation stages: **môrenga** < **môrenga tangau** < **tangau** < **'anga mea**.

tanga vere See under **tanga**.

tângere V(caus): give nothing to, cause somebody to have nothing. (< **tâ-** + **ngere**.) **noa tângere'ia 'a taipiro i te mângâika i tâ râtou tautai** Anyway they succeeded in making Taipiro get nothing in their fishing.

tângerengere V(caus): lessen. (Redup. of **tângere**.) **e tângeren-gere 'ua koe 'ia naunaua ra**. Pour a little bit for each, so that the glass can turn around more quickly. (In a homebrew drinking party.)

tangi¹ V: cry, weep, have affection to, pay attention to. N: sound, voice, deep affection, sympathy. (Pass. **tangia**. Cf. **'akatangi**.) **tangai 'ânau** 1) the initial cry of a new born baby, just after the birth. 2) the family's great joy for the birth of a baby among them. **tangi 'aruru** roaring sound of the sea. **tangi kê** 1) deep mental movement, sadness for a long separation. 2) greeting between relatives who meet again after a long separation. (Syn. **te aro'a 'ârâvei'anga**.) 3) farewell. 4) son. (In Tamarua village.) **tangi mate** no sound. (The sea is very quiet.) **tangi moana** sound of the

waves. **tangi ngaru** sound of the waves. **tangi tai** sound of the sea, sea roar. **'ua tangi au iâ'au**. I weep for you. (I am sorry to you.) **'ua tangi te toâ moa**. The cock crowed. **'ua tangi kê au i ta'u va'ine 'ua 'akaruke iâku**. I feel sorry that my wife has left me. **'ua rekareka mâua 'o māmā**. **'ua tae mai tô mâua tamâ'ine nô raro mai 'ua 'ârâvei mâtou**. **'ua tangi kê mâua iâia**. My wife and I were very glad. Our daughter came back from Rarotonga. We three met together. We two (my wife and I) were deeply moved by her return.

tangi² N: 'Weep'.

tangia-kara N: ' ? '. (Same name as **tangi-kara**.)

tangi-'ânau N: 'Cry on birth'.

tangi-'ânau upoko N(pn): the chief of Veitâtei district, belonging to Ngâti Tâne through his mother's line, and to Ngâti Mana'une through his father's line.

tangi-a-te-kau'â N(tn): 'Cuckoo's call'. (A place in Tava'enga.)

tangi'ia N: 1) a deity in the myth, a brother of Tangaroa and Rongo. 2) a deified ancient warrior of the Tâne tribe. The marae Rangi-ta'ua was dedicated to him. 3) the father of Môtoro.

tangi'ia-mâua N(pn): 'Our cry'.

tangi'ia-pê'au N(pn): a Tahitian giant once stayed in Veitâtei, in a legend.

tangi'ia-râkoa N(tn): a marae in Karanga.

tangi-kûkû N(pn): a man in a legend.

tangi-kura¹ N(tn): the location of a marae, **marae 'are-'una**, in Veitâtei.

tangi-kura² N(pn): ' ? '.

tangi-metua N(pn): 'Parents' cry'. (A son of Mama Tere'evangeria.)

tângika N: water tank. (Var. of **tânika**.) [< Engl. tank. Rar. **tân-gika**. Mag. **tânika**.] **'ua kî te tângika i te vai**. The tank is full of water. **ka 'aere au kâ patu tângika**. I am going to make a water tank with coral stones.

tangi-kara N: ' ? '. (Same name as **tangia-kara**.)

tangi-mokopuna N(pn): 'Weeping for grandson'.

tangi-toru N(pn): 'Tangi, the 3rd'.

tangi tuoro N(fn): snake mackerel in its oldest maturation stage. (Syn. **mangâ tangi tuoro**.)

tangi-'uri'uri-tara N(pn): ' ? '. (An old man in Tava'enga, who deceased in 1994.)

tango¹ V: seize, grab, catch. N: clutch-bar on a canoe. (Usually made from **miro** tree.) **tango 'are** house foundation. (Cf. **pange** split log foundation.) **e tango tîrâpia ana mâtou i raro i te repo paruparu tako**. We used to catch tilapias in the black soft mud (around the lake Tiriara).

tango² V(pn): the 5th child and the 4th son of Vari in the Mangaian mythology.

tao¹ V: bake, cook in the earth oven. (Pass. **taoa**, **taona**.) **e taoa ana te kape i raro i te umu tî**. Giant taros used to be baked in the earth oven for cooking tî roots. **tao i te umu** to cook in the earth oven. **taoa te umu**. Cook in the earth oven. **taoa tâ tâua umu**. Cook in our earth

oven.

tao² N: a kind of spear, javelin.

tao³ Abbrev. of **taokete**. (Used to address one's brother-in-law or sister-in-law.) **ê tao!** O my brother/sister!

tao'anga N: burden, load, obligation, title. (Var. **tâ'onga**.) [Rar. **tâ'onga**, **tao'onga**.] **kiriti tao'anga**, **kiriti tōna tao'anga** to dismiss somebody from his or her office, release somebody from his or her office. **'e tangata tao'anga ngao 'aia**. 'e **ariki va'ine 'aia**. She is a woman of important office. She is a queen. **'e ariki va'ine tō'ona tao'anga**. Her office is queen. **tō'ona tao'anga 'e ariki va'ine**. Her office is queen. **tika'anga tikâi nô'ou te tao'anga**. Really the obligation is yours.

tâo'io'i V: carry something with one hand and another thing with another hand.

taokete N: brother-in-law, sister-in-law. (Especially one's wife's brothers or one's husband's sisters. Cf. **ruarâ**.) [Haw. **kaiko'eke**.]

tâ'oki V(caus): return, repeat, go back to one's original place. (< **tâ-** + **'oki** 'return'. Pass. **tâ'okia**.) **ka'i tâ'oki** folding knife.

tâ'okia N(pn): 'Return him'.

tâ'okota'i V: unite, make somebodies or somethings one. (< **tâ-** + **'oko** + **ta'i**.)

tâ'okota'i'anga N: union, association. (Nom. of **tâ'okota'i**.) **te tâ'okota'i'anga o te au patireia** the United Nations.

taomi V: press down. (Pass. **taomia**.) **taomia 'ia puna i raro**. Press it

- down so that it becomes hollow.
- taomia** N(pn): 'Press down'.
- tâ'onga** N: title, office, obligation. (Var. **tao'anga**.)
- tao'oa** N(pn): a relative of Rako'ia. (Va'ine-iti, the chief of the Tamarua district in 1994, is his descendant.)
- tâ'ô'onu** V(caus): deepen, make something more difficult (for instace, of questions in school examinations). (< **tâ-** + **'ô'onu**. Pass. **tâ'ô'onu'ia**.)
- tâ'openga** V: become the last one. **nâna i tâ'openga** He was the last person (in doing something).
- tâore** V: fight kick boxing.
- tâoriori** V(caus): take for walk, help a patient to walk around, stir, shake, move. (Cf. **tioriori**.) **'aere tâoriori 'aere'ia te pēpe**. Take the baby for walk. **'aere tâoriori 'aere'ia te tangata maki 'â mâtakitaki i te tu'e pôro**. Take the patient out for watching a rugby game.
- taotao** V: striped, mottled. (Syn. **tî-purepure**.)
- taote** N: medical doctor. [Rar. **taote**. Tah. **taote**. Haw. **kauka**.] **taote mâori** healer. (Syn. **ta'unga ropâ maki**.) **taote namu** health inspector. (Lit. mosquito doctor.) **taote ni'o** dentist. **te au taote o te 'enua** the ruling class. (Lit. the doctors/care-takers of the island. Syn. **te aronga mana**.)
- tâoti** V(caus): finish. (< **tâ-** + **oti**.)
- tapa¹** V: name, give a name to. **tapa ingoa** to give a name. **tapa i te ingoa** to give a name. **kâ tapa au i tōna ingoa 'o tangi**. I will name him Tangi.
- tapa²** N: bark cloth, tapa cloth. (Cf.

- parai**.) [?< Tah. **tapa**. ?< Engl. **tapa**. Haw. **kapa**.]
- tâpâ** V: hit.
- tâpae** V: arrive at a port, call in (of a ship). **'ua tâpae te pa'i i avarua i mangaia**. The ship called in Avarua port in Mangaia.
- tapairu** N: dweller of Hawaiki, fairy, young dame with long hair. **'eke tapairu** a kind of octopus. (Tentacles very long. Cf. **karau tapairu**.)
- tâpaki** N(zn): grasshopper. (Comprising several varieties or species.) **tâpaki vai** the larva of dragonfly. (?) (Brown **kutekute** in colour. Found in the water on the mud. Seen to go into the mud.)
- tâpa'o** V: reserve, book, give a special mark to something to secure it for oneself. **ka 'aere au 'â tâpa'o varâoa i kô i te tangata tûnâ varâoa**. I am going to book some bread there at the bakery. **ka 'aere au 'â tâpa'o ngâ'i i kô i te 'ea raro**. I am going to book a seat there at the Air Rarotonga office.
- tâpapa** V(caus): line up, make a queue. (< **tâ-** + **papa**.) [Tah. **tapapa**.] **e tâpapa koe i te tamariki 'âpi'i 'ia mâtika**. Make school children form a stright line. **e tâpapa atu**. Make a queue (to wait).
- tâpâpaka** N: baked taro. (Obs. Syn. **mâmio tûnâ**.)
- tâpara** V: have a green fruit ripen. (< **tâ-** + **para**. Cf. **pei**.) [Tah. **tâpara**.] **tâpara i te kôkâ** to ripen young bananas in the soil (By keeping them with halved green candlenuts covered with dry banana leaves **rau 'uru** for 3 to 4 days. The skins of

the bananas thus ripen remain green.)

tâparai V: plaster, cover, clothe. **tâparai i te repo** to plaster mud.

tâparau â maki V: pretend to be sick.

tapa rere N: a steep cliff, dangerous place possible for one to fall down. 'e **tapa rere tēnā**. e 'aere koe i **takapini mai nā kō**. There is an dangerous cliff below you. You should come around through that way. (Pointing the way to take.)

tâparu V: 1) soften, make something soft, mix the rubbish into the soil, cultivate the soil by a bulldozer. 2) coax, mollify, bribe, throw at, hit (to lose spirit). (< **tâ-** + **paru** 'soft, weak'. Pass. **tâparua**. Redup. **tâparuparu**.) i **tâparua ê au te tangata tiaki toa 'ia 'ôke mai nō'oku penitini**. The shop attendant was bribed by me to sell gasoline to me. (Islanders often suffer the shortage of consumers' goods supply such as flour, gasoline, etc.) i **roto i te tīvī (TV)**, 'ua **tâparua te mata o tēta'i tangata e tâ'ana va'ine i te pai**. In a TV drama, a man was thrown a pie at on his face by his wife.

tâparuparu V: soften, soothe, calm down. (Redup. of **tâparu**.)

tapa rutu V: merry-make.

tapata V: sidewise, sideways. **kākaro tapata** to cast a sideway glance at, give a side glance at.

tapa tai N(fn): caroline sweeper (*Pempheris spp.*).

tapâtai N: the high tide line.

tapatapa N: lullaby, incantation, spell.

tapatapa i te pēpe to dandle a baby with calling its name or telling

something to it. (Syn. **tārekareka i te pēpe**. Cf. **tau-ariki, pâ tokerau**.)

tapati¹ Var. **tâpati**.

tapati² N(tn): ?

tâpati N: Sunday. (Biblical. Var. **ta-pati**. Sometimes written as <sa-pati>.) [Engl. sabbath. Rar. **tâpati**. Tah. **tâpti**.] **tâpati teretere** 'Travelling Sunday'. (The church members go to the neighbouring village to attend a service there.) 'āre au e 'aere mai i te **tapati e tū mai nei, inarā i te tapati i miri atu**. I will not come on this coming Sunday, but I will come on the following Sunday. 'āre 'e **tangata e 'anga'anga i te tâpati**. Nobody works on Sunday. **ngā tangata 'ua e 'anga'anga i te tâpati**. Few people work on Sunday. 'āre 'e **tangata 'akatika'ia 'ia 'aere i tēta'i oire kē i te tâpati ma te kore 'e tumu tau tikāi**. Nobody was allowed to go another village on Sunday without good cause. (Under the blue law.)

tâpâtia N(tn): an old battlefield in Kei'ā, where 'Akatarā's group were slain. 'ua **pau te kere i tâpâtia**. All the men (of 'Akatarā) were slain at Tâpâ tia. (Cf. **kere**.)

tapatiti V: walk zigzag. **tērō tangata konā kava tē tapatiti 'aere atū ra**. That man who is drunk with whisky is walking zigzag over there. **tē tapatiti 'aere atū ra tērō tangata, 'ua kona i te kava**. That man is walking zigzag over there; he is drunk with whisky.

tapau Var. of **tâpau**¹.

tâpau¹ N: resin, sap. (Var. **tapau**.) [Rar. **tâpau**. Tah. **tâpau**.] **tâpau**

paina the resin of a pine tree. (Pine resin was once used as putty, especially for preventing leakage of diving goggles.) **tâpau** 'ûtû purple, dark purple. (A colour term. Lit. the sap of a mountain banana fruit.) **tâpau** 'ûtû **maratea** light purple. (A colour term.)

tâpau² N: 1) sinker for fishing line or net. 2) lead (metal), solder. (Etymologically the same word as **tâpau**¹.) **e tâpiri koe i te puta o te punu i te tâpau.** Solder the hole in the iron roofing. (Lit. Stop up the hole in the iron roofing with resin/solder.)

tâpau³ V(caus): exhaust the supply, use up something until finished. (< **tâ-** + **pau**. Pass. **tâpau**'ia.) [Rar. **tâpou**.] **tâpau**'ia **mai te poke.** Eat up the poke pudding. **tâpau**'ia **mai te munga.** Eat up the food.

tâpauaka N: the middle finger.

tapa'uru N(fn): grey-banded sergeant-major (*Abudefduf sordidus et al.*). (More or less 15 cm long.)

tâpê V: make something rotten, ferment. (< **tâ-** + **pê**.) [Rar. **tâpê**. Tah. **tâpê**.] **tâpê i te 'akari** to ferment coconut sauce. **tâpê i te ka'a i roto i te repo taro** to ret the coconut fibre in the mud of taro patch. (To remove non-fibrous matters.)

tâpe'a N: a ring. [Rar. **tâpeka** 'knot'. Tah. **tâpe'a** **rima** 'ring'.] **tâpe'a 'akaipoipo** a marriage ring. **tâpe'a mangamangâ rima va'ine** a ring (for a woman's finger). **tâpe'a va'ine** an engagement ring for a woman. (Worn on the ring finger of the left hand.) **'e tâpe'a taimana**

tô'ona. She has a diamond ring.

tâpeka V: tie something to something. (< **tâ-** + **peka**. Cf. **nati**. Pass. **tâpeka**'ia. Redup. **tâpekapeka**.) [Rar. **tâpeka**. Tah. **tâpe'a**.] **tâpeka ka'a** to make sennit lashings. **tâpeka 'ia piri** to secure, hold tightly. **e tâpeka tô vaevae.** Sit cross-legged. **'ua tâpeka mâtaratara 'ua koe.** You tied it too loose. (Your knot is not tight.) **tâpeka**'ia **i te taura.** Tie it with a rope. **tâpeka**'ia **tô rima.** Fold your arms. **tâpeka**'ia **te puaka.** Tie the pig.

tâpekapeka V: coil a rope around something, twist a string around something. (Pass. **tâpekapeka**'ia. Redup. of **tâpeka**.) **tâpekapeka mai koe, ê māmā, i te taura i runga i te rākau.** Mother, coil the rope around the tree. **tâpekapeka**'ia **te 'are.** Tie up the house with a rope. (Against a hurricane.)

tapere N: subdistrict. (Mangaia is divided into 6 districts that are further subdivided into subdistricts. Tamarua has 10 subdistricts; Veitâtei, 7; Kei'ā, 6; Tava'enga, 6; Karanga, 5 and an extra wood carving that is considered as one tapere 'e ono i te rākau; Ivirua, 6. Total 41 subdistricts.)

tâperu V: put something in a coconut-leaf basket **peru**. **tâperu kai** a feast, party. (Syn. **umu kai**.)

tâpia V: add starch, starch something. (< **tâ-** + **pia** 'starch'.) [Rar. **tâpia**. Tah. **tâpia**.] **tâpia i te kôkâ** to add some starch to bananas. (In making starched banana pudding **poke kôkâ**.)

tâpikipiki V: put a nappy on.

tâpini V: finish the rest of work to complete something. [Rar. *tâpini*.]

tâpiri V: stick together, close, shut, stop up, join. (Pass. *tâpiria*. Redup. *tâpiripiri*. Syn. *tôpiri*, *pô'ani*) [Rar. *tâpiri*. Tah. *tâpiri*.] **tâpiri i te puta o te 'are** to stop up a hole in the iron roofing. **tâpiri i te mata** to close one's eyes. **tâpiri i tô va'a** to close your mouth. **e tâpiri koe i tērâ râ-kau i runga i te turuturu 'are**. Join that timber onto the house post. **tâpiri koe 'ia piri mê nga'ae te kiri puka parau**. If the cover of the Bible is torn, paste it to stick together. **tâpiria mai te pâ**. Close the door (by pulling it toward you). **tâpiria atu te pâ**. Close the door (by pushing it away from you). **'ua tâpiri te ra'ui**. The ban has been effectuated. (The prohibition is now in effect.)

tâpiripiri V: close, shut. (Redup. of *tâpiri*. Ant. *tâvaravara*.)

tâpitopito V: button, sew buttons on. (Pass. *tâpitopitoa*. Cf. *tui*.) **mâmâ, tâpitopitoa ta'u parai**. Mother, put buttons on my clothes. **tâpitopitoa tô parai**. Button your clothes.

tâpoki V: cover, shut, cover up, conceal. (< *tâ-* + *poki*. Pass. *tâpokia*. Redup. *tâpoki*.) **tâpoki mô'inâ miti** to shut the salt bottle. **tâpoki punu** to close the tin. **tâpoki umu** leaf-covering for the earth oven. See **rau tao, pe'u**. **tâpoki i te one 'ia ngaro atu** to cover with soil so as not to be seen. **tâpoki i te punu** to cover up with galvanized iron.

tâpokipoki V: overcast (of the sky). (Redup. of *tâpoki*.) **'ua tâpokipoki**

te rangi. The sky is overcast. **'ua tâpokipoki'ia te rangi**. The sky is very cloudy. **'ua tâpokopoki'ia te marama**. The moon is covered with the clouds.

tâpona N: a joint, node.

tâporo V: put away, store up, hide, spare, save, postpone. (Pass. *tâporoa*. Redup. *tâporoporo*.) **e tâporo!** Spare it! (Save it! Don't dispose it! Keep it!) **tâporo ake i te tiki**. Leave it behind. (Somebody will bring it for you.) **tâporo koe i tâ'au re'u 'ava'ava i roto i te punu**. Put your cigarette ash into the tin. **tâporo nô âpôpô/ ânana'i**. Leave it for tomorrow. **tâporo i te 'oropapa**. Leave the weed. (Don't care about the weed.) See **'oropapa**. **'auraka koe e tâporo 'ua i tâ'au tamariki i ôri 'aere 'ua**. You should not let your children lazy off the time. **tâporoa mai tô pēni**. Put your pencil down. **'ua tâporo'ia te reira i tēia aonga**. That function has been postponed until this coming Saturday.

tâporoporo V: save, spare, conserve. N: conservation. (Redup. of *tâporo*.) **tâporoporo i te moni** to spare money, save money for a certain purpose.

tâpôtakataka V(caus): roll something, spin something, go around. (< *ta-* + *pôtakataka* 'round'.) **tâpôtakataka te 'ura**. Dancers made a circle. **'aere mai, tâpôtakataka**. Come and sit in a circle. (For a party drinkng homebrew.)

tapotapo N(bn): another name for **kâtara'apa**. (Soursop or custard apple or sweetsop.) **pû tapotapo**

soursop (or custard apple or sweetsop) tree. **rau tapotapo** leaf of soursop. (A medicine for skin disease.)

tâpoto V: shorten, cut short. (< **tâ-** + **poto**.)

tapu V: sacred, prohibited. (Pass. **tapua**, **tapu'ia**.) [Rar. **tapu**. Tah. **tapu**. Haw. **tapu**.] **ngâ'i tapu nô te atua** the place exclusively retained to the god. **e tapu!** Don't enter! **tapua te 'enua**. The land is sacred. **'ua oti te tapu**. The ban has been lifted. **'aua'a koe e koma-koma**. 'e **ngâ'i tapu tēia**. Don't talk. This is a prohibited place. (For instance, to stop people from chatting in a church.)

tâpû¹ V: stop. (Pass. **tâpû'ia**.) **têrâ torôka**, **'ua tâpû'ia e te 'akavâ**. 'ua **'apa tērâ torôka**. That truck was stopped by a policeman, because it offended a traffic rule.

tâpû² V: speckled, having partially different colours. **tâpû renga** partially yellow, yellow-speckled. **tâpû tako** partially black, black-speckled. **tâpû tea** partially white, white-speckled. **tâpû tako i te kô'ute** with a black part on the buttocks. **tâpû tea i te kôpû** with white part/parts on the belly. **kurî tâpû tea** white-speckled dog. **pua-ka tako tâpû tea** white-speckled black dog.

tapuae N: 1) the sole of a foot, footprint. 2) foot (unit of length). (Var. **tapuvae**.) **tapuae 'erepani** elephant's footprint (*Elephantopus mollis*, *Pseudelephantopus spicatus*). **tapuae katau** the right foot.

tapuae vaevae the sole of a foot.

taputô Var. of **tâpûtô**.

tâpûtô V: push, press, cling to, wrestle. N: wrestling. (Pass. **tâpûtô'ia**. Var. **taputô**.) [Tah. **taputô**.] **tâpûtô'ia tô upoko**. Press your head. (A remedy for headache.)

tâputuputu V: put things close to each other. (Cf. **'akaputuputu**.) **tâputuputu iâ'au i te parai**. Pull your clothes close to yourself. **'aua'a koe e tanu tâputuputu**. Don't plant too close to each other.

tapuvae Var. of **tapuae**. (With a v-glide.)

tara¹ N: 1) anything spiky, horn, spur (of fowl), fin. 2) a yellow and pink coral stone. (Syn. **kô'atu tara**.) 3) sooty tern (*Sterna fuscata*). (None in Mangaia.) (Redup. **tatara**, **taratara**.) **tara ape** rooster's spur. (Syn. **tarâ moa**, **tara nô te toâ moa**.) **tara 'are** a triangle. **tarâ ivi** dorsal fin. (Syn. **ivi tuarâ**.) **tara kôpû** pelvic fin. **tarâ moa** rooster's spur. (Syn. **tara ape**.) **tara pua'a ni'o** horn of a goat. (The horn is never referred to as **ni'o**.) **tara pua'a toro** 1) horn of a cow. 2) a variety of banana. (Syn. **mea mingi**.) **tara tû** upright fin, vertical fin. **ivi tara tû** anal fin, posterior dorsal fin. **'âre 'e manu 'e tara tô'ona in-goa i mangaia nei**. There is no bird that has the name **tara** in Mangaia.

tara² V: say, speak, talk, tell. N: speech, language, word, voice, tale. (Nom. **tara'anga**. Redup. **taratara**.) **tara 'akakino** an abuse, slander. **tara 'akamatakite** warning, caution. **tara kê** to tell a lie, not to keep a

promise. **tara kino** an abuse. (Syn. **tara 'akakino**.) **tara mangaia** Mangaian language. **tara māori** Maori language, local indigenous language. **tara papa'ā** English language. **tara tika** honest. **tangata tara 'aruru** a man who speaks in a chest voice. **tangata tara ngao** a man of loud voice, a man who speaks loudly. **tangata tara tika** an honest man. **nā runga mai i te tara mangaia** in Mangaian language, through Mangaian language. **'āore e kita 'aia i te tara**. He cannot speak. (He does not know the language.) **e tara marie 'ua**. Speak slowly. **'e a'a te tara mangaia nō te ... ?** What is the Mangaian word for ... ? **'e a'a te tara i tara ai?** What did he say? **'e tara 'ua tēnā nā te va'ine nō runga i te kārava pae**. Yours is just what women say on a taro patch embankment. **e tara atu nei ia tom, 'ua mara tō'ona 'inangaro**. When I talked to Tom, he got wild. **tē tara nei tāua**. We are talking. **tē tara 'ua tērō rua'ine iāia rāi**. That old man is talking to himself. **'ua tara 'aia iā'aku**. He spoke to me. **'ua tara reka 'ua tā'aku**. I always talk in joyful words. **'ua tara ra'ura'u 'ua koe iāku**. You have been chatting to me. (Cf. **va'a kereārako koe**. You are talkative like a bush canary.) **tā'ana tara rāi ia**. That is the way he speaks. **tērā te tara mangaia tikāi**. That is the genuine Mangaian word. **i taua 'au nei, 'ua tau mai te pa'ī o viriamu i te kave i te tara ā te atua**. At the time of this

government, the ship of (John) Williams arrived here to bring the words of the God.

tara³ N(pn): 'Speak'.

tāra V: undo, untie, unfasten, loosen, disentangle. (Pass. **tārā'ia**. Var. **tārā**. Syn. **tatara**.) [Rar. **tatara**. Tah. **tā-tara**.] **tāra 'aka'ōu i te taura**. Let the rope be loose. **tārā'ia mai te puaka, 'apaina i runga i te pū kōkā**. Untie the pig and move it to the banana tree. **ē tāra mai koe, ē māmā, i te taura, 'ua tā'i i runga i te rākau**. Disentangle the rope, mother. The rope is entangled on the tree. **tārā mai**. Loosen it. [Rar. **tatara mai**.]

tārā¹ N: dollar. [< Engl. dollar. Sometimes written as < tala >. Rar. **tārā**. Tah. **tārā** '5 francs'.] **ta'i tārā** one dollar. **ka 'inangaro au i ta'i 'ānere tārā nō te 'aere i rarotonga**. I want one hundred dollars to go to Rarotonga.

tārā² Var. of **tāra**.

tara'ā N: the crest of a rooster. (A design of hat for women.)

tara'anga N: use of language, wording. (Nom. of **tara²**.)

tārae N: 1) headband. (Syn. **tārae pāuru**.) 2) ornament. (Syn. **kata-tamutu**.) **tārae 'ei kākī** garland, lei. (Syn. 'ei.) **tārae kamika** headband made from **kamika** leaves. See **kamika**. **tārae maire** headband made from **maire**. (Two absolutely different plants are called **maire** both being used to make **tārae**.) See **maire**. **tārae poro'iti** red-berry headband. (Made from the red-berries called **poro'iti**, which see.)

târae roro necklace. (Syn. **târae karaponga**.) [Rar. 'ei roroa.] **târae tâpeka â rima** bracelet. **târae upoko** hairband. (Syn. **târae pâuru**.)
tara'eo N(fn): soldierfish, squirrelfish (*Sargocentron* spp.). (< **tara** 'spike' + 'eo' 'pointed'.) **kû tara'eo** spiky-finned squirrelfish. ('Spiky-finned' referring to its spiky dorsal fin.)
tarai V: carve, grave. N: a kind of chisel. (Pass. **tarai'ia**.) [Rar. **tarai**. Tah. **tarai**.] **toki tarai** an adze.
tarai i te vaka to make a canoe.
tangata ta'unga nô te tarai vaka **mâori** a man (never a woman) who knows how to make a traditional canoe. 'ua **tarai'ia te vaka**. The canoe has been finished to make.
taraire N(bn): almond tree (*Terminalia glabrata*).
taramea N(zn): the crown of thorns (*Acanthaster planci*). (A kind of starfish, ±10 cm in diameter. Feeding on coral polyps and shellfishes. This kind of starfish likes to feed on the triton shells called **pû** in Mangaia. The **pû** are very rare in the Mangaian water now.) **e kai ana te taramea i te kô'atu. i te taime mua, i te kite'anga i te taramea, 'ua 'aere te tangata ê te va'ine ko'i i te taramea. 'ua 'apai mai i uta, 'ua ta'u i te a'i**. The crowns of thorns feed on coral stones. Formerly, on seeing them, men and women also went to collect them and brought them to shore and burnt them in the fire.
taramu N: a drum (a receptacle). (Var. **târamu**.) **'apaina têia taramu i kô i mua i te 'are toa**. Carry this drum to the store.

tarao N(fn): brown-spotted grouper (*Epinephelus* sp./ spp.). [Tah. **tarao** 'Epinephelus merræ'] Maturation stages: **karakarau** < **karau** < **va'ava'a** < **tarao**.
tarapi N(bn): Sudan grass (*Sorghum sudanense*). (Rice-like weed growing on roadsides and abandoned gardens. Growing in abundance behind the Forestry Nursery in inland Veitâtei.)
tara-piki N(tn): 'Crooked horn' or 'Not correct word'. (A subdistrict of Veitâtei.)
tarapu N: a bridle (for a horse).
târârâ V: dry something in the sun. (< **tâ-** + **rârâ**. Syn. **tauraki**.)
târarata V: tame (an animal). (Redup. of **târata**.)
târata V(caus): tame (an animal). (< **tâ-** + **rata**. Redup. **târarata**.)
taratara¹ N: spiky, thorned, barbed. (Redup. of **tara**¹.) **niuniu taratara** barbed wire.
taratara² N: have a talk on a certain topic, chat. N: notice. (Redup. of **tara**².) **taratara 'akamatakite** a public notice. **taratara ngaungau** to scold repeatedly using every kind of words. **taratara raurau** to scold like a barking dog. 'ua **taratara rikiriki râua i tô râua manako**. They chatted a bit about their thoughts.
taratara³ N(fn): lunar-tailed rockcod (*Variola louti*). Maturation stages: 'atea < **taratara** (**taratara 'oka**) < 'oka. **taratara 'oka** lunar-tailed rockcod. (Syn. **taratara**.)
taratara⁴ N(tn): 1) part of seashore

between Oneroa and Tamarua, where weathered coral rocks are very spiky. 2) the conspicuous rocks off Ka'u-mata, Oneroa, in the lagoon.

taratara raurau N: ginger lily, red ginger, shampoo ginger. (Syn. **kaopî**.) See **kaopî**.

târâti N: salad, lettuce. (Var. **târeti**) [

taratoni N(tn): New Caledonia. [taratoni. < French Calédonie.]

târa'u in **a'i târa'u** to eat fish on the seashore. (Practised by fishermen returning from the sea.)

târa'ura'u V: bark (of dogs), keep on chatting. (?< **tarara'ura'u** < **tara** + **ra'ura'u**.)

târava¹ N: a horizontal piece for roofing, thatch purlin. [Tah. **târava**.]

târava² V(caus): make something sufficient. (< **tâ-** + **rava**. Pass. **târava'ia**.) **târava kai** to prepare sufficient food supply. **târava'ia mai tâ tâtou mânia**. Prepare enough food for us. 'ua ko'i 'aere 'aia i tâta'i tangata 'ei târava i tô'ona vaka. He went for gathering people to make his party enough/ to fill his canoe.

târava³ N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

taravao N(tn): a district in Tahiti. **mauku taravao** T-grass (*Paspalum conjugatum*). (Weed. Fodder plant. Introduced from Tahiti.)

tare N: saliva. (Obs. Syn. **tuâvare**.) [Rar. **tare** 'phlegm'. Tah. **tare** 'mucus from the respiratory system']

târê V: count. (Pass. **târê'ia**. Syn. **tatau**. Cf. **kâviri**) [

târê mai koe 'ê 'ia pu'ipu'i 'ava'ava i

roto i te pâketi Count how many cigarettes still remaining in the packet. ¶Reckoning. 1) When reckoning the number of something, the numerals are used as follows. **kâ ta'i, kâ rua, ka toru, kâ 'â, kâ rima, ...** 2) A traditional system for counting coconuts is as follows. **tau ta'i** one. **tau rua** two. **tau toru** three. **ta'i kâviri** four. **ta'i kâviri tau ta'i** five. **ta'i kâviri tau rua** six. **ta'i kâviri tau toru** seven. **rua kâviri** eight. **toru kâviri** 12. **'â kâviri** 16. **ta'i takau** 20 (**ê rima kâviri**). **ta'i rau** 200. **ta'i mano** 2000. **ta'i kiu** 20000.

târeka V(caus): make more tasty (of food). (< **tâ-** + **reka**. Pass. **teka'ia**. Redup. **târekareka**.)

târekareka V: enjoy, dandle (a baby), fondle (a baby). N: sports. (Redup. of **târeka**. Syn. **tâmataora**.) **târekareka 'aere** to go for picnic. **tangata târekareka** sportsman. **va'ine târekareka** sportswoman.

târeke¹ V: finished. (Syn. **pou**.) 'ua **târeke ta'u 'ava'ava**. My cigarettes have finished. 'ua **târeke te kêinga**. The feast is over. 'ua **târeke te mânia**. The food has finished. 'ua **târeke râtou i te mate**. They all died, nobody survived. **mê târeke te au kai rava râi ia tangaroa, kâre te metua va'ine e tae i te kai** If all foods have finished to give to Tangaroa, the female parent cannot access the foods. (A mother could not eat with her first-born son.)

târeke² N(pn): 'Finished, All died'. (Only the only son alone survived of his family.)

tāreki V: move sideways with crossing legs.

tārere V(caus): let something fly in the air. (< **tā-** + **rere**.) **tārere i te teka** to throw a dart. **tārere i te manu** to fly a kite.

tārêrê V: compete, contest, dispute, sit for an examination. N: competition, contest, dispute, examination. (Syn. **tā'emo'emo**.) **tārêrê 'oro'oro** footrace. **tārêrê pāpōro tēneti** tennis match. **tārêrê tara** speech contest. **tārêrê 'ura** dancing competition. **tē tārêrê nei rātou i tēia ngā rā ē toru**. They sit for the examination for these 3 days.

taretare N(bn): dill (*Anthemum graveolens*). (An anise-like plant. Leaves fragrant, used to make lei.)

tāreti Var. of **tārāti**

tāreva V: attract the attention of somebody by waving one's hand. (< **tā-** + **reva**. Redup. **tārevareva**.) **'ua tāreva au iāia**. I waved to her.

tārevakê V: make a mistake, err, wrong. (Cf. **'akatārevakê**.) **'aua'a koe e tārevakê**. Don't make a mistake. **'e tārevakê te kai i te kiore**. It is wrong to eat mice or rats. **ua kite au i te tārevakê**. I have realized my mistake. **ārā, 'ua tārevakê au**. Alas, I have made a mistake.

tārevareva V: wave one's hand. (Syn. **aro'a rima**. Redup. of **tāreva**.)

tari V: carry, throw. (Pass. **taria**.) **manu tari maki** disease-carrying animal. (Syn. **manu 'apai maki**.) **manu tari vaerua** grasshopper. See under **manu**. **taria te kiri i raro i te va'a rua**. Throw the rubbish into

the hole. **tari i te torōka i te anga mō'ina i te ngā'i tiri'anga i tai i te-âta**. (They) carry empty bottles by truck and throw them at Te-âtea, the rubbish dump on the seashore. **tari mai i te torōka i te va'ie mata i te pae i te ni'a o te umu punga**. (They) carry green firewood by truck to the side of the edge of the limekiln. **ē tari i te punga nā te poti i uta i te pae tai**. And (they) carry the coralstones by boat to the seashore.

tārī V: hang, suspend.

tariā V: almost, nearly, close to. **tariā tau** to be nearly landing. **'ua tariā kī te pakete**. The bucket is nearly full.

tāria N(bn): bougainvillea (*Bougainvillea glabra*). [Rar. **tāria** 'purple, bougainvillea'.] (Many people insist that the bougainvillea has no Maori name.)

tāriki N: children. (Obs. Syn. **tamariki**.) [< *taariki < **tamariki**.]

taringa N: ear, small pectoral fin. **taringa auika** surgeonfish of blue pectoral fins. (Syn. **api taringa auika**.) **taringa mu'u** deaf. (Syn. **turi**.) **taringa ongo** earache, otalgia. (Moeroa Moe'āuri keeps the knowledge of a medicine for earache.) **taringa tāturi** deaf. **rape taringa** earlobe. **taringa meitaki tō'ou i te 'akarongo i te tara**. You have a good ear to catch a langauge.

tāringa N: main central stalk of banana plant on which the fruits grow. (Hanging down when bearing fruits **kā'ui kōkā**, with the male inflorescence **pi'ā taitai** at the end.)

taripōni V: telephone. N: telephone.

[< Engl. telephone.]

taritari¹ V: carry, throw, follow along.

(Redup. of **tari**.) **taritari kiri i kō**.

Carry the rubbish to that place.

taritari² N(fn): remora, shark sucker

(*Remora remora*, *Echeneis spp.*)

taritari mangō remora. ('The followers of the shark'.)

taro N: taro patch. (Not the plant!

See **māmio**, which means the taro plant.) [Rar. taro 'taro'. Tah. taro 'taro']

taro vai flooded taro patch.

(Syn. **taro tāvai**.) **taro pa'i** taro

patch with raised beds. 'ua **kī te**

au taro i te vai The taro patches are flooded with water.

tāroa V(caus): delay, postpone, pro-

long. (< **tā-** + **roa**. Pass. **tāroa'ia**.

Redup. **tāroaroa**.) 'ua **tāroa'ia te**

pa'i rere. The aircraft has been de-

layed. (With a connotation that

'delayed intentionally'. Cf. 'ua **roa te**

pa'i rere. The aircraft has delayed.)

tāroaroa V: delay, postpone, prolong.

(Redup. of **tāroa**.)

taro-mokorā N(tn): a taro patch sec-

tion in Kei'ā.

tārona N(bn): Mediterranean olean-

der (*Nerium oleander*). V: pink,

purple. (Flowers pink, not fragrant.)

tārore V: fight kick boxing.

tārotokakā V(caus) : doubt, suspect,

suspicious. (< **tā-** + **roto** + **kakā**.)

taro 'uku kīkau N: a taro patch sec-

tion allotted to a chief or a subchief

to cope with some communal func-

tions.

taru V: 1) cover. (Syn. **tāpoki**) 2)

put some new soil into the improv-

erished field. **taru i te ara nui i te**

kirikiri to cover the road with grav-

els. **taru i te va'a rua i te 'oma** to

fill up the hole with a pick. **taru i**

te taro to put new soil into a taro

patch. **taru i te one** to cover with

soil.

tārū N: a kind of song or poem. (?)

taruā N(bn): dry-land taro, American

taro, aroid (*Xanthosoma nigrum*, *X.*

sagittifolium). [Rar. tarutaruā,

taruā. Tah. taro taruā.] **taruā**

māori a kind of taro whose taste is

similar to that of potato. **kōkā**

taruā a kind of cooking banana. See

under **kōkā**. **taro taruā** dry-land

taro. (Syn. **taruā**.)

tāruā-rere N(tn): a cave in Tamarua,

not far from the well-known cave

ana-nui.

tāruku V(caus): put something into

the water, let dive. (< **tā-** + **ruku**

'dive'.)

tāruru V(caus): launch (a boat).

(Syn. 'akamata.)

tatā V: bail out. N: bailer. [Rar.

tatā. Mag. kapu tai.]

tātā¹ V: 1) write, draw. 2) tattooed,

striped, engraved. N: tatoo.

(Pass. **tātāia**.) **tātā māori** to write

in Māori. **māmio tātā** striped-

stalked taro. (A kind of taro whose

shoot is striped. Syn. **māmio miko**

tātā.) **miko tātā** striped-stalked

taro. (Syn. **māmio miko tātā**.)

ngā'i tātā blackboard. 'ua **tātā koe**

i ta'u ingoa tūta'i te-a'io. You wrote

my name Tūta'i Te-a'io. **ka tātā**

koe. You will start to write.

tātā² V: beat a bell/ drum with a stick.

N: a stick for drumming. **tātā pa'u**

drum beating. **tâtâ** ove bell beating. **tâtâ i te pa'u** to beat a drum. (Syn. **rutu i te pa'u**.)

tâtâ³ N: a method of net-fishing. (By chasing fish into the net that is stretched between two sticks about 7 yards apart. Cf. **kôtâtâ**.)

tâtâ'i V: kick, step, tread. (Syn. **taka'i**.) [Tah. **ta'a-ta'ahi** 'to step', **tâ-ta'ahi** 'to pedal'.] **tâtâ'i kâkâ** to skip a rope. [Rar. **rere kâkâ**.] 'ê **rua tû i te tâtâ'i kâkâ**. **têta'i tû, nâ te tangata râi e tâtâ'i rere atû ra 'aia**. **têta'i tû tâtâ'i kâkâ**, 'ê **rua tangata e tâtâ'i ai i te kâkâ**, ê **rua ê toru tangata kâ rere**. There are 2 kinds of skipping rope. In one kind, one person skips rope by himself. He jumps over the rope. In the other kind of skipping rope, two persons turn round the rope, two or three persons will jump over.

tâtaki Adv: forming with a numeral an adverbial phrase meaning 'so many at a time'. (< **tâ-** + **taki**.) **tâtaki 'ia** how many at a time? **tâ-taki ta'i** one at a time, one by one. (Never ***tâtaki ta'ita'i**.) **tâtaki rua**, **tâtaki ruarua** two at a time, by twos. **tâtaki toru**, **tâtaki torutoru** three at a time, by threes. **e 'aere ana râtou i te kâinga tâtaki ta'i**. Usually they go to the inland homestead one by one (never in a group). **tâtaki ruarua mê 'aere mê pari va'ie**. Go by twos if you go cutting firewood.

tâtâki V: throw up, toss up, lift up. (Pass. **tâtakina**, **tâtâkina**.) [Rar. **tâtâki**.] **tâtâkina i runga**. Toss it up. [Rar. **pê'i ki runga**.] **tâtakina 'iê rê**. Hi, let's lift up! (Part of a

chant.)

tâtako V: blacken. (< **tâ-** + **tako**. Pass. **tâtako'ia**.)

tatao N: blood, bleeding. (Obs. Syn. **toto**.) **u'u tatao** nosebleed. (Syn. **u'u toto**.) 'e **u'u tatao tikâi tôku**. I have a serious nosebleed.

tâtapu N: incest. (Syn. 'akaipoipo **tupu**, **tâtapu**.)

tatara V: undo, unravel, divorce. (Pass. **tatara'ia**. Syn. **târa**.) **tatara i te kô'atu** to loosen the line around the stone or sinker so that the ground bait on it will be spread. (Lit. to loosen the stone.) **tatara'ia te pua'a ni'o**. Free the goat. (Syn. **târa'ia te pu'a ni'o**.) **tatara i te taura nô roto mai i te toa** to untwist the rope bought from the store.

tâtara'ara V: regret, repent. (< **tâ-tara** + 'ara.)

tâtara'au N(fn): sailyard firefish, red firefish (*Pterois lunulata*, *P. antennata*). (< **tâ** + **tarai** + 'au.)

tâtârâka N: seed of grey nicker. (Syn. 'ua **tâtârâmoa**. White with black-spots. From 1.5 cm to 2 cm in diameter. Used as a marble by children.) 'e 'ua **pôtakatka te tâtarâka**. The seed of grey nicker is round. 'e **pata tâtarâka tēnâ**. You have got a grey nicker's seed marbles.

tâtârâmoa¹ N: 1) cockcomb, crest. (< **tâtara** + **moa**.) 2) grey nicker (*Caesalpinia major*). (A kind of leguminous climbing shrub on seashore. Stems spiny. Seeds very hard and round, called **tâtârâka**. Pods hairy.) [Rar. **tâtârâmoa**. Tah. **tâtârâmoa**.]

tâtârâmoa² V: mouldy, mildewed. N:

mould, mildew. (Black-stains on clothes left wet, caused by a fungus. Impossible to be washed away.) [Rar. tatarâmoa.] **tênâ ê tâtarâmoa**, **têia ê tâtarâmoa**. Those are mouldy stains, and these are also mouldy stains.

tâtara roa N(zn): a kind of crab.

tatau V: read, count. (Pass. **tatau'ia**. Syn. **târê**.) **tatau i te numero** to count a number. **tatau i te pipiria** to read the Bible. **tatau i te pēpa nâ te va'ine** to read a letter from the wife. **tatau i te puka** to read a book. **tatau mai koe 'ê 'ia pu'ipu'i 'ava'ava i roto i te pēketi**. Count how many cigarettes are in the packet. **i tîmata'ia te tatau'ia i te 'apinga**. The counting of things started. **i tatau te takau, e rau, e mano, e kiu, e tini**. He counted 20, 200, 2000, 20000 and plenty.

tâtauro N: cross. **'etû tâtauro** the Southern Cross. [Rar. **tâtauro**. Tah. **tâtauro**.]

tâtea V(caus): whiten, whitewash. N: samén. (< **tâ-** + **tea**. Pass. **tâtea'ia**.) [Tah. **tâtea**.]

tâteka V: throw a dart onto the ground, which is called **ta'ua**, so that it jumps up to fly further. (A technique in dart-throwing game.)

tâtere V(caus): sail, drive. (< **tâ-** + **tere**. Pass. **tâterea**.) **tâterea mai nâ kô nei**. Sail through this way. (Giving an instruction to a landing canoe, boat, yacht, etc. with pointing the right course.)

tâtî V: chase, splash the water with hands or a coconut frond. N: a method of fishing with a net called

nâriki. (Pass. **tâtîa**. Syn. **pâpâ**.) **tâtîa mai te mângâika**. Chase the fish toward me. **tâtîa mai te puaka**. Chase the pig toward me.

tâtîkaokao V(caus): make somebody lie on his or her side. (< **tâ-** + **tîkaokao**. Pass. **tâtîkaokao'ia**.) **'ua tâtîkaokao'ia 'aia**. He or she (a patient) has been laid down on his or her side.

tâtîni N: douzen. [< Engl. douzen. Tah. **tâtîni**.] **tâtîni 'uâ moa** a douzen of hen's egg. **tâtîni 'ei pûpû** a douzen of shell lei/ necklace.

tâtîpatîpa V: tatto, flower one's arm or arms.

tâtîpi V: cut into slices.

tâtîpoki V(caus): make somebody lie down on his or her belly, overturn. (< **tâ-** + **tîpoki**. Pass. **tâtîpoki'ia**.) **'ua tâtîpoki'ia te pa'i**. The ship was overturned. **tâtîpoki'ia mai te punu**. Put the tin upside down.

tâtîra V: paved. **ara tâtîra** paved road.

tâtîra'a V(caus): make somebody lie on his or her back. (< **tâ-** + **tîra'a**. Pass. **tâtîra'a'ia**.)

tâtou Pron(pers): we. (The 1st person, plural, inclusive.) [Rar. **tâtou**. Tah. **tâtou**.]

tâtû V: tatoo. N: tatooing. (Syn. **tâtîpatîpa**, **tâtâ**.) [< Engl. tatoo. Tua. **tâtau**. Haw. **kâkau**. Tah. **nana'o**, **na'ona'o**.]

tâtua V: replace.

tâtûpâtî V(caus): make somebodies stand in a line. (< **tâ-** + **tû** + **pâtî** 'party'.) **tâtûpâtî koe i te tamariiki 'âpi'i 'aua'a pikipiki**. Let the

schoolchildren stand in a straight line. Don't let them make a curved line.

tâtupu V: commit an incest. (Syn. 'akaipoipo tupu, tâtapu.)

tâturi N: earwax. [Tah. tâturi.]
tâturi taringa earwax. **taringa tâturi** deaf.

tau¹ V: land on the reef, perch, arrive, reach. (Pass. **tauria**.) [Rar. tau, tô. Tah. tau.] **tau kino** to have a bad landing, have nearly turned over (of a canoe). **tau meitaki** to have a nice landing (of a canoe). **tau reka** to have a nice landing atop the reef (of a canoe). **ua tau 'aia**. He has arrived. 'ua/ **ua tau mai te vaka**. The canoe has arrived. (Syn. 'ua tae mai te vaka.) 'ua **tau tô'ona vaka**. His canoe has arrived. **ua tau te manu i runga i te pô râkau**. The birds are perching on the tree. 'ua **tau te nanue**. A large shoal of rudderfish arrived outside the reef (Fishermen can catch them with rod and line.) 'ua **tau te kôperu â têtô tangata**. It seems that those people come across with a school of mackerel scad. (The speaker is looking at the fishermen on the sea from the shore.) **ua tau te 'a'ai â têtô aronga**. That party seems to have hit a shoal of tuna. 'ua **tauria e te manu têtâ pô râkau**. A bird has perched on that tree. 'ua **tauria e te patapata têtia māmio**. This taro is infested with plant lice/ aphides. **i tauria te manu**. Many birds gather on a tree.

tau² N: season, school term. (Cf. **tuâtau** < **tua** + **tau**.) [Tah. tau.]

tau ta'i the first term (of school). **tau rua** the second term. **tau toru** the third term. **tau 'â** the fourth term.

tau³ N: odd, surplus. (In the traditional system for counting coconuts. See **târô**.) **ta'i kâviri tau ta'i** five. (Lit. one bundle of four coconuts and a surplus one.)

tau⁴ V: do something reciprocally or collectively. N: game, play. **tau reka** Abbrev. of **tau rekareka**. **tau rekareka** to play, spend a time merrily. **mâpû tau rekareka** a youth. ¶About games and plays, see the entries: **tauâkume**, **tau'ani**, **tauê-tono**, **tau kikakika**, **tau mârô**, **tau 'oko'oko**, **tau 'oro'oro**, **tau puni-puni**, **tau tamaki**.

tau⁵ V: soak in the water. (Syn. **tau i roto i te vai** Pass. **taua**.) **tau mân-gâika rara** to soak sundried fish in the water to soften them. **taua tô parai repo i roto i te vai**. Put your dirty clothes in the water.

tau⁶ V: right, correct, reasonable. (Syn. **tano**.) **tau kore** not good, unsuitable. **tau tikâi** to suit well, be very well. **âkono'anga tau** right way, right habit. **tumu tau tikâi** a really acceptable reason. **te au mângâ tau** good foods, right meals. **nô te tau 'oki** because it is good as well. 'âre e **tau**. It is not suitable. (It is not accepted.) **kâkaro koe i te va'ine te i tau i tô'ou 'ingangaro**. Look at the woman who fits your need. 'e 'anga'anga **tau kore têtâ**. That is an ugly deed.

tau⁷ V: hang down, dangle. N: eaves of a house. **te tau 'are** the eaves of

a house. **te tau 'are o rori** the residential house of Rori. See also **tau mua** and **tau pare**.

tau⁶ N(pn): 'Landed' (Same word as **tau¹**.)

ta'u¹ Pron(poss): my, mine. (The 1st person, singular, neutral possessive, definite. Cf. **tâ'aku**, **tô'oku**. Var. of **taku**. Between **ta'u** and **taku**, the former is the older variant.) **ta'u 'are rau** my leaf-thatched house, figuratively my beloved. **ta'u me-tua** my parent, especially my father. **ta'u more ate** my pit of the stomach, figuratively my heart, my beloved one. **ta'u tamaiti 'okota'i** my only child. **ta'u va'ine** my wife. (Syn. **taku va'ine**.) **têrô ta'u pâtikara**. That is my bicycle.

ta'u² V: burn, kindle, light a fire, cook in the earth oven. (Pass. **ta'ua**, **ta'una**. Nom. **ta'u'anga**.) [Rar. **ta'u**. Tah. **tahu**.] **'ua ta'u te a'i**. The fire is on. **'ua ta'ua te a'i**. The fire has been kindled. **ta'ua mai te a'i**. Light a fire. **ta'una**. Kindle a fire. **'ua ta'una te matakeinanga o te-tipi**. The settlement of Te-tipi was burnt down.

taua¹ Pron(dem): that, the aforementioned. (Anaphoric.) **i te taua râ râi** on that same day. **tê ta-tau 'aka'ôu ra 'aia i taua puka ra**. She is reading that book again.

taua² N: battle. [Haw. **kaua** 'war'.]

tau'a N(pn): a Tahitian missionary.

ta'ua N: floor, platform, arena, battlefield, ground to be hit in dart-throwing. See **tâteka**. [Tah. **tahua**. Haw. **kahua**.] **ta'ua kirikiri** gravelled floor. **ta'uâ kukumi** wrestling

arena. **ta'ua papa râkau** planked floor. **ta'ua pûruki** battlefield. **ta'ua timêni** concrete floor. **ta'ua râkau** wooden floor. **tû ta'ua** to fight, stand in a battlefield. **te ta'ua o toku 'are** the floor of my house. **te ta'ua o te pa'i** the deck of a ship. **ê rua ta'ua** two-storeyed. **'ua ta'ua'ia te 'are**. The house has been floored. **'ua tû'ia êia te ta'ua**. He stood in a battlefield. **'e ta'a kai tô tangaroa**. Tangaroa's share was a platform of foods. **tô mâtou 'are uipâ'anga ê rua ta'ua**. Our meeting-house is two-storeyed.

tâua¹ Pron(pers): we, you and I. (The 1st person, dual, inclusive.)

tâua² N(pn): 'Both of us'.

tâ'ua N: division. **tâ'uâ kai** division of food.

tauâkume N: a war game. (< **tau⁴** + **â** + **kume**. A boys' pastime. Ten boys each on either side try to fetch a foe to their own camp. If taken to the enemy's camp, he is a prisoner.)

tau'ani V: mate. (< **tau⁴** + **'ani**.) **'eke tau'ani** 'mating octopus'. (Always found two together. Some say, they are fighting.)

ta'u'anga N: burning. (Nom. of **ta'u²**.) **te ta'u'anga o tona ngângâ'ere** the burning of his weeds.

tau'ara V: lose, defeated. (Obs. Syn. **rûti**.) **nô'ou kâ tau'ara tâtou**. Because of you, we are losing.

tauariki N: a love-charm.

tauati V: violate a woman collectively, gang-rape. (< **tau⁴** + **ati** ' ? '.)

tauatini Num: thousand. [< Engl.

tyousand. Rar. tauatini. Tah. tauatini, tautini, tautani.] **ta'i tauatini** one thousand. **nga'uru tauatini** ten thousand.

tauera N: towel, especially bath towel. [**< Engl. towel.**]

tau-e-te-râ N(tn): the place behind the lake Titiaara, an old burial ground. The last people buried here were Pânau's great-great-great-great grandfather and his nephew. (6 generations ago, ± 150 years before 1992.).

tauêtono V: debate, discuss. (Syn. **tau mârô**.)

taui¹ V: exchange, change. **taui te tuâtau**. The season changes. **kiriti mai te unga i tona anga ta'ito, taui mai e anga 'ôu**. The hermit crab took its old carapace off, and changed with a new one.

taui² V: squeeze, press, wring, twist. **taui i te 'akari** to squeeze grated coconuts (for coconut cream). **taui i te kaka** to squeeze with coconut stipule **kaka**. (Formerly **kaka** was used for squeezing and straining.) **taui i roto i te 'uete** to squeeze into a wooden bowl.

tauirâ N: new comer, young man, new one. (Syn. **manu'iri 'ôu**.) **ika tauira** a small fry of fish juvenile.

tau-iti N(pn): 'Small play'. (The name of a boar that was brought to Mangaia by John Williams in 1823.)

tâuka V(caus): bend. (**< tâ- + uka**. Redup. **tâukauka**.) **tâuka koe 'ia piki**. Bend it to curve.

tâukauka V: shake, mix, stir up. (Redup. of **tâuka**. Syn. **tâ'uri'uri**) **tâukauka i te kô'ute** to shake one's

hips.

tâ'uke V(caus): uncover, open up (the earth oven). (**< tâ- + 'uke**. Pass. **tâ'ukea**.) **'ua tâ'ukea mai te umu**. The earth oven has been opened.

tâ'ukea N(tn): 'Uncovered'. (The land where the pastor's residence and the CAO's residence are standing. Before the cutting in the makatea was made, the land was one continuous piece occupied by the LMS mission house.) **kâ-karo'ia ake ngâ nû tāmanga i tâ'ukea**. Look after the two-branched coconut tree at Tâ'ukea. ('Two branches' means the church and the government.)

tau kikakika V: have a tug of war. (**< tau⁴ + kikakika**.) **tau kikakika i te taura** to pull a rope, have a tug of war.

tau-kûara N(tn): a place in Kie'â.

tauma'a V: curse. **'ua tauma'a koe iâia 'ia mate**. You cursed him so that he should die.

tauma'a-rua N(pn): 'Curse, Jr.'

tau-mare N(pn): another name of Tevaki, which see.

tau mârô V: argue, dispute, debate. (Especially one in school as a learning. Syn. **tauêtono**.) **'ua tau mârô 'a vâtea râua 'o tâna va'ine 'o papa**. Vâtea and his wife Papa argued.

ta'u-mârua N(pn): 'My yelling'. (Written as **< taumaarua >**.)

tau-matini N(tn): 1) a marae in Rarotonga dedicated to Môtoro **marae nô môtoro**. 2) a marae dedicated to Tâne **têta'i marae o tâne** in Ivirua, close to the marae Mapu-tû.

tau mua N: front, the part hanging in front of a loincloth. **tau mua maro** the front part of a loincloth/ loin girdle **maro**.

tau-mua-maro-i-te-rangi-tâtâia

N(pn): an ancient warrior of the Ngāti Tāne tribe, son of Tevaki, father of Tau'oa and Rako'ia.

tau-mua-maro-o-te-rangi-tâtâia Var. of **tau-mua-maro-i-te-rangi-tâtâia**.

ta'unga V: good at something, skillful.

N: man of distinguished knowledge and/or technology, craftsman, healer, medicineman, medium. (Syn. **pi'a atua** medium, priest.)

ta'unga māoro massage expert.

ta'unga ropā maki healer. (Syn. **taote māori**)

ta'unga te'e superincision expert. (Syn. **vai kea**. None any longer.)

ta'unga vai rākau medicineman.

ta'unga vaka canoe carpenter.

ta'unga i te tarai vaka canoe-making expert. (Syn. **ta'unga vaka**.)

tau ngaru N: a place where the waves are rough and hit directly against the shore. (E.g. **tūria-o-te-rangi, kororā reka**, etc.)

tāungaunga V: shake one's body, swing oneself. (Pass. **tāungaunga'ia**.)

tē tāungaunga'ia ra tērō pū rākau e te matangi/ e te tamariki That tree is being shaken by the wind/ by the children.

tāungaunga ngōrie/ ngō'ie to be easy to move. (Such as one's own hand.)

tāungaunga ngatā to be difficult to move. (Such as a stiff person.)

tau 'oko'oko V: barter, exchange. 'e **tau 'oko'oko va'ine nā pāoa rāua 'o**

toe, 'o kiāta tā'ana. Pāoa and Toe exchanged their wives, and Kiāta became his (Pāoa's) wife. (The original couples were as follows. Pāoa with his wife Ūmaki and Toe with his wife Kiāta.)

tau ono N(pn): the Pleiades. (< **tau + ono** 'six'. Lit. group of six.)

tau 'oro'oro V: run a footrace.

tāuouo V: make a fool of, dupe, deceive, cheat. (< **tā-** + **āuouo** 'foolish'. Syn. **tara kê**). **nā'ana i tāuouo i tēia 'anga'anga**. He told us to do this stupid thing. **'ua tāuouo koe i tā'au tara**. You made a mistake in your speech.

tau pare N: eaves, pent roof, traditional type of window.

taupō N: inflamed ulcer. (Not to be confused with a boil 'ē'ē.) [Rar. **taupō**. Tah. **taupō**.] **'o te maki taupō, 'e kino atu 'aia i te maki 'ē'ē, 'o te tū kê. 'o te taupō kāmangu te takapini i te maki, 'e ngao atu tō'ona ongo i tō te 'ē'ē**. As to an ulcer, it is worse than a boil. It is a different kind. If it is an ulcer, the circumference of the affected part will be black in colour. The pain is severer than that of a boil.

tau punipuni V: play hide-and-seek, blindman's buff and jacks. ¶Related terms. **aronga kino** bad lot (Syn. **pāpā kerēni**.) **aronga meitaki** good lot. **pūni** to hide. [Rar. **pipini**.] **ta'avene** to touch.

taura N: thread, string, rope, fishing line. (Cf. **piri** to twist one strand string. **'iro** to twist two strand rope. **'iri** to twist three strand rope.) [Rar. **taura**. Tah. **taura**.]

taura iti fine thread. **taura ngao** thick thread. **taura pakari** strong cotton, thread. **taura parai** clothes line. **taura tui parai** thread, cotton. **taura tui kâka'u** thread, cotton. **taura tuitui** sewing thread. **taura varavara** rope of 3 strands. **taura viriviri** rope of 6 to 8 strands.

tauraki V: dry in the sun, sundry. (Pass. **taurakia**, **tauraki'ia**.) **tauraki 'akari** to dry coconuts in the sun. **tauraki pia** to dry arrowroot starch. **tauraki i runga i te râ** to dry in the sun. **tauraki i te parai** to dry (washed) clothes (in the sun). **tauraki i runga i te niuniu ê tãmau i te pine** to dry (washed clothes) on the line and fasten them with pegs. **tauraki i te pâpâ 'ia marô 'ia voro-voro mai te matangi** to dry the pandanus leaves when the wind blows. **taurakia tô parai** Dry your clothes in the sun. **'ua tauraki au i te parai 'ua oti i te pu'a i runga i te taura parai** I dried the washed clothes on the clothes line.

tau-re'a N(pn): 'Nice landing'.

tau reka Abbrev. of **tau rekareka**.

tau-reka N(pn): 'Nice landing'.

ta'u-reka N(pn): 'My rejoice'.

tau rekareka See **tau rekareka** under **tau**¹.

ta'uri¹ V: turned over, overturned, toppled, lost in a war. (Redup. **ta'uri'uri**. Cf. **'akata'uri**.) [Tah. **ta-huri**.]

ta'uri² N(pn): 'Toppled'.

tauria Pass. of **tau**¹.

tã'uri'uri V: pitch, rock, roll. (Redup. of **ta'uri**.) [Tah. **tãhurihuri**.] **tã'uri'uri te pa'i**. The ship is pitch-

ing and rolling. **tã'uri'uri te to'e**. The hips are rocking.

tãuru V(caus): put into, insert. (< **tã** + **uru** 'to enter'. Pass. **tãurua**.) **tãuru i te rima i roto i te va'a rua** to insert one's hand into a hole. **tãuru koe i te mânia i roto i tô va'a 'ia kai koe**. Put some food into your mouth so as to eat. **tãuru i te kô'atu i roto i te pûtê** Put the stones in the sacks. **tãuru atu i te mãmio**. Put more taros (in the sack). **tãuru i te miko i roto i te va'a rua**. Place the taro shoot in the hole. **tãuru i te miko i roto i te one**. Place/plant the taro shoot in the soil. **tãurua tô pëni i roto i te kete piri-pou**. Put your pencil into the trousers' pocket. **tãurua tô piriaro i roto i te piripou**. Tuck your shirt into your trousers.

tau rua Num. a surplus of two. (See a traditional counting system under **târê**.) **ta'i kãviri 'akari ê te tau rua** a foursome of coconuts and a surplus of two. (Meaning six.)

tau-rua N(pn): 'Only two'.

tã'ururua V: spin a top. (Cf. **'ururua**.)

tautai V: fish. N: fishing. (Pass. **tautai'ia**.) [Rar. **tautai**. Tah. **tautai**. Tua. **ravakai**. Haw. **lawai'a**.] (Before the Christianity came, the people of a village could not fish in the territory of any other village.) **tautai 'enua** land fishing (for land crustaceans). **tautai ramâ unga** torch fishing for coconut crabs. (Syn. **ramâ unga**. Practised on the **makatea**. Coconut flesh is used as the bait. Formerly a candlenuts' lan-

tern pû'eke was also used.) **tautai** tâne men's fishing. **tautai va'ine** women's fishing. (Collecting shell-fishes, seaweeds and other marine creatures. Womenfolk never go beyond the reef for fishing.) **tautai i te moana** to fish in the ocean on the canoe. **tautai i roto i te puna** to fish in the inland water. (Some people deny the authenticity of this phrase. They insist that the word **tautai** can be applied only to the fishing in the sea.) **'ua tautai'ia** tēia ngā'i. This place has been fished. (Somebody fished here just before us. There is no fish at all.) **'ua meitaki te tai nō te tautai.** The tide is good for fishing. **'āre rava 'aia e 'aere ana i te tautai i te au marama 'ua.** He has never gone fishing in any month at all. **'e a'a tō tautai?** What kind of fishing are you going to do? ¶Fishing in Mangaia is classified as follows. (For translations and/or further explanations, see the respective entries.) 1) Men's fishings **tautai nā te tâne:** 1a) Lagoon fishings **tautai i uta:** 'i kanae, 'i kerekere, 'i kōama, 'i pu'i, 'i tiotio, 'i va'aroa, 'ora, pā'eieie, rama, tāko'eko'e, tītamu. 1b) Ocean fishings **tautai i te moana:** 'akareva, 'i kōperu, 'i moi, 'i nanue, 'i ru'i, 'i tiotio, ko'e moana, pātō/ pātōtō, pōito māroro, rama māroro, tāvere, tāvere kō, 'uaki 'atuke. 2) Women's fishings **tautai nā te va'ine:** 'ā'ā tūtae nui i te pō, ka'i ngako rori, ko'i ariri, ko'i 'i'i, ko'i karikao, ko'i roaroa, ko'i vana, 'okā kina, pana māpi'i, pana

pā'ua, pana ungākoa, tā'ei tūtae nui, tāka'i māori, varu rori. ¶Fishings are classified also as follows according to the fishing gears utilized: **tautai 'i** fishing with rod and line. **tauta 'ora** fish-poisoning. **tautai rama** torch-fishing. **tautai ruku** dive-fishing. **tautai 'upenga** net-fishing.

tau tamaki V: argue, quarrel, wage a war. **tē tau tamaki mai ra tērā ngā tangata.** Those two people began to argue.

tautau N: depression in the ground. **e rimua te tautau.** The depression is covered with mosses/ algae.

ta'utu N(tn): a district in Aitutaki.

tauturu V: help, assist. **N:** assistant, subsidy. (< **tau** 'each other' + **uru** 'to support'.) [Rar. **tauturu.** Tah. **tauturu.**] **tauturu 'orometua** assistant pastor. **tauturu minita** vice-minister (of cabinet). **tauturu tiā-koni** assistant deacon. **'apinga tauturu** mutual aid. **tauturu i te pāpā ē te māmā** to help one's father and mother. **'āre rava rātou e 'inangaro i te tauturu i tēta'i tangata kē.** They never want to help other people.

tauturu N(pn): 'Help'.

tā'u'u N: ridge, ridge-pole, roof-tree. [Rar. **tā'ū'ū.** Tah. **tāhuhu.**] **tā'u'u 'are** house ridge.

tava'enga N(tn): 1) a district on the north side of the island. 2) a northern part of the dwelling village Oneroa where the most of Tava'enga people live. (The older name for the district is **tikura marumaruru** or **tikura** for short. The dis-

trict comprises the following sub-districts: 1) **te-pu'eu**. 2) **te-mate-o-pâ'eru/ te-metua-o-pâ'eru**. 3) **'au-ruia**. 4) **mârô**. 5) **te-rupe**. 6) **ta'iti**.)

tâvai V: add water to, pour water, conduct water into, flood. (Pass. **tâvai'ia**. Redup. **tâvaivai**.) **taro tâvai** flooded taro patch. (Syn. **taro vai**.) **tâvai i te timêni ê te kirikiri i te vai** to add water to cement and gravel. **'ua nonoka têrâ varâoa i te tâvai e māmâ**. The flour is not well mixed because mother added water.

tâva'ine V: weaken. **'ua tâva'ine te matangi**. The wind has become weak.

tâvai-tua N: a marae in Karanga, dedicated to Pengemiro **marae nô pangemiro**.

tâvaivai V: add water to. (Pass. **tâvaivaia**. Redup. of **tâvai**.) **tâvai-vaia mai te tai 'akari**. Add some more water to the coconut sauce to make it more watery.

tavake¹ N(zn): red-tailed tropic bird (*Phaeton rubricauda*). (Cf. **pirake**.) **ivi manu tavake** the bone of red-tailed tropic bird. (Syn. **ivi tavake**. Once used to make sewing needles in the premissionary days and even thereafter. To make a needle, whetted with a rough coral stone **ukui i te kô'atu, mea vaira**.) **no'o te tavake i raro i te va'a rua kô'atu**. Red-tailed tropic bird nests in a hole in the rock.

tavake² N(pn): Rongo's daughter and his illegitimate concubine. (In a myth.)

tâvaravara V(caus): sparse, not close

to each other. (< **tâ-** + **varavara**.) **ê tanu tâvaravara koe**. Plant (the taro shoots) giving enough space between one and the other.

tâvare V(caus): deceive a person, wean a baby from the breast. (< **tâ-** + **vare**. Pass. **tâvarea**. Cf. **mama** food for a newly weaned baby.) [Rar. **tâvare**.] **tâvare tamaiti** to wean a baby. **tâvare i te ū a te tamariki** to wean a baby from the milk (breast). **mê tâvare au i taku pêpe, ka 'ângai au i te paka**. When I wean my baby, I will give it cooked taro leaves. **tâvarea te pêpe**. The baby should be weaned from the mother's milk. ¶Traditional foods for weanlings are as follows: **paka** cooked young taro leave. **kôkâ para** ripe banana. **kûara** sweet potato. **vî** papaya. **kôura vai** fresh water shrimp. **tuna eel**. etc.

tâvarevare V: be slow, late. **tamaiti tâvarevare** the child who comes too late. **'ua tâvarevare 'aia i te taenga mai**. He was too late to come. **'e 'anga'anga tâvarevare têrâ, 'âre e viviki i te oti**. That is a slow work; it does not finish quickly. **'ua tâvarevare au i te 'aere mai i têia pôpongi**. I was late to come here this morening.

tavatava N(fn): snapper, jobfish, seabream. (Informants have very vague conception about this name.) [Haw. **kawakawa** 'bonito'. Marquesas **tavatava** 'bonito'.]

tâvene V (caus): sweeten, make something sweet. (< **tâ-** + **vene**.) **tâvene i te tuka** to sweeten with sugar.

tâvenu V(caus): beautify, decorate.

(< **tâ-** + **venu**. Syn. '**akamānea**.)

tāvere¹ V(caus): trawl, tow. (< **tâ-** + **vere**. Redup. **tāverevere**².)

tāvere² V(caus): hang down. (< **tâ-** + **vere**.) **tāvere kû** compound fishing hook for soldierfish. (4 to 5 hooks bundled together, each with a white feather as a lure. Formerly the feather of **tītī** was used for this purpose. The **tāvere kû** fishing is practised at moonlight nights, and the fisherman has to keep on paddling.)

tavere mangā N(fn): snake mackerel in its youngest growth stage. See **mangā**.

tāverevere¹ V(caus): trawl, tow, trawl with a canoe (moving the bait all the time). (Redup. of **tāvere**¹.)

tāverevere² V(caus): hang down, slide down, slip down. (Redup. of **tāvere**².) **ka tāverevere koe i te taura i raro**. Hang down the rope.

tāvini N: servant. [< Engl. servant.]

tāvinivini V(caus): cause somebody shudder. (< **tâ-** + **vinivini**.)

taviri Var. of **tāviri**

tāviri V(caus): turn, grind, lock. N: key. (< **tâ-** + **viri** 'twisted'. Pass. **tāviria**, **tāvirī'ia**. Nom. **tāvirī'anga**. Redup. **tāviriviri**. Var. **taviri**.) **ngā'i tāviri 'ānani** orange juice factory. **ngā'i tui parai** sewing factory. **tāviri mai i te paipa** to turn on the tap. **tāviri i te 'ua kaope** to grind coffee beans. **tāvirī'ia te kō'atu i te matini**. Crush the stones by the crushing machine.

tāviriviri V(caus): twist, roll, turn. (Pass. **tāviriviria**. Redup. of **tāviri**.) **tāviriviria mai te 'ava'ava i te rau 'ara**. Roll a cigarette for me

with pandanus leaf. **tāviriviri koe i te uira pātikara 'ia taka**. Turn the wheel of bicycle so as to turn round. **'ua tāviriviri te kao o te kōkā**. The banana buds are twisted. (An omen that a hurricane is coming in a few days.)

tāvita N(pn): 1) Davida or Davide, an early missionary of LMS. 2) Nū-mangatini's son who was kidnapped by a blackbinder in 1862 and later repatriated to Mangaia.

tāviviki V(caus): hurry up, make haste, do something quickly. (< **tâ-** + **viviki**.) **tāviviki mai koe e tiki māmio i te kāinga**. Hurry up to carry taros from the homestead. **tāviviki koe i te kāinga i te tanu i te miko māmio**. Go quickly to inland to plant taro shoots. **tāviviki koe i te 'anga'anga 'ua pāti te ora 'itu**. Hurry up to finish your work; the time is already past 7 o'clock. **'aere koe i te toa, 'oko mai koe i te māti, tāviviki mai**. Go to the store, buy (a box of) matches, then come back quickly.

te¹ Art(def): the, a. (A prenominal particle marking definiteness.) **te 'are mua** the first house. **te rua o te 'are** the second house. **te toru o te 'are** the third house. **te 'ā o te 'are** the fourth house. **te 'are o pāpā tūta'i, te rima o te 'are**. Mr. Tūta'i's house is the fifth house. (Syn. **'o te rima o te 'are, te 'are o pāpā tūta'i**.) **te veitātei** the people of the Veitātei district. **nā te veitātei e tumu**. The people of Veitātei will start the hymn.

te² Pron(rel): who, which, that. (Var.

of **tê²** before **i**. The combination **te² + i** is normally written as one word < **tei** >.) **tê 'ea** where. (An interrogative phrase contracted from **te i 'ea**.) **tê 'ea tô metua?** Where is your father? **tê 'ea tô māmā?** Where is your mother? **tā tātou tūtaka tanu te i manako'ia nô têia aonga, râ 27** (rua nga'uru ma 'itu) aukute, kua **tāporo'ia te reira ki têia aonga i mua tepetema râ toru**. Our agricultural inspection that was planned to be on Saturday, the 27th of August, it has been postponed until this coming Saturday, the 3rd of September. (A public notice, which was written as follows. < **Tatatou tutaka tanu tei manakoia no teia aonga, ra 27 Aukute, kua taporoia te reira ki teia aonga i mua Tepetema ra 3.** >)

tê¹ Part(verb): be doing (something). (A preverbal particle marking continuous aspect.) **tê a'a na koe?** What are you doing? **tê tanu ra 'aia**. He is planting over there. (He was planting at that time.)

tê² Pron(rel): who, which, that. (Var. **te²**.) **te tamaiti tê moe** the child who is sleeping.

tea V: white. (Redup. **teatea**. Cf. 'ian'ina.) [Rar. **tea**. Tah. **teatea**. Haw. **kea**.] **'ua tea tō'ona rouru**. His or her hair is white.

te'a N: tie beam. [Rar. **tea**. Haw. **ke'a**.] **pou te'a** king post.

te-'a'aki N(pn): 'Plucking'. (An ancient warrior of the Tonga'iti sub-tribe.)

te-a'io N(pn): 1) a legendary, deified ancient warrior of Tava'enga dis-

trict **tangata nô tī-kura**. The marae Māra was dedicated to him. He was a shark-god or eel-god. 2) The name is still in use.

te-āiti-i-te-apiapi N(tn): 'The crowded narrow place'. (The residence of Vari in a myth.) **tērā te ingoa ô tô vari 'enua 'o te-āiti-i-te-apiapi**. That is the name of Vari's land, the crowded narrow place.

te-āiti-kai-moko N(tn): 'The lizard eating narrow place'. (The land of Tango in a myth.)

te-aitu N(pn): 'The ghost'. (A ghost in a legend.)

te-aka-'iā-roe N(pn): 'The germinating root'. (The spiritual existence in the deepest layer of the nether-world in a myth.) ¶In the creation myth of Mangaia, the nether-world is four-layered, each layer being personified or deified. The layers from the bottom are as follows: 1) **te-aka-'iā-roe**. 2) **te-tāngaengae**. 3) **te-manava-roa**. 4) **vari-mā-te-takere** or **vari** for short. In another version, as follows: 1) **te-aka-'iā-roe**. 2) **tāngaengae**. 3) **papa-ra'ira'i**. 4) **mû-matangi** (Meaning **mangaia**.) (See respective entries.)

te-'aka-ta'a N(pn): 'Expelling'.

te-'akatauirā N(pn): 'Fry of young fish'. (The family of 'Akatauirā **kôpû nô 'akatauirā** of the Ngāriki tribe.)

te-akā-'utu N(tn): 'The root of barringtonia tree'. 1) the land where Ngātamā'ine's house stands, adjacent to the northern side of the CICC Oneroa church site. 2) the steps cut in the makatea below the Island

Council Guest House. (Abandoned. The sometime residence of the principal of the Oneroa School.)

te-ana-a-mautara N(tn): 'The cave of Maurtara'.

te-ana-kakâia Var. of **te-ana-ô-kakâia**.

te-ana-ô-kakâia N(tn): 'The cave of white terns'. (A section of land in Ivirua.)

te-ana-o-ke'o N(tn): a part of the reef between **ara'oa** and **ô-mio**, where the sea current changes its direction.

te-ana-o-tautua N(tn): a cave in Tamarua. Those buried here were the people of the tribes of 'Âmama, Vara, Tâne and Mana'une.

te-ana-o-te-rau N: 'The cave of the common people'. (A cave in Ivirua with a burial site inside.)

te-ana-ô-tûra'a N(tn): the point about 500 m from 'Atu-ô-koro toward Oneroa.

te-ana-puta N(tn): 'The holed cave'. (A cave in Ivirua.)

te-ana-tiriara N(tn): the cave of Tiriara. (Underground water channel connecting the lake Tiriara and the sea.)

te-'ânau-mautara N(tn): 'The children of Maurata'.

te-ao N(pn): 1) the 8th Inland King. 2) the 11th Inland King.

te-a'o-roa¹ N(pn): the 1st priest of the Tonga'iti tribe.

te-a'o-roa² N(tn): a place in Tonga.

te-ao-te-ariki N(pn): another name of Solomona who died in 1829.

te-'â-punâ-vai N(tn): 'The four springs'. (An old name of Kei'â.)

te-ara-a-tangaroa N(tn): 'The way of Tangaroa'. (An old battlefield in Tamarua, part of **pou-toa**, close to Tamarua-Ivirua boundary. The last battle in Mangaia was fought here in 1828 between the Christians **kai parau** and the Non-Christians **tû-tae-'auri**.)

te-ara-ô-ta'i-rei N(tn): the steps on the makatea, below the south end of the Mangaia College site.

te-ara-tâmanga N(tn): 'Junction'.

te-ara-to'i-rau N(tn): a place between Oneroa and Tamarua along the sea-side road.

te-ari'i N(pn): 'The chief'.

te ariki i te ua i te tâpora kai N: the Ruler of Food. (A functionary in the premissionary times.) See **ariki**.

te ariki pâ tai N: the Seashore/ Shore King. See **ariki**.

te ariki pâ uta N: the Inland King. See **ariki**.

te-aro'a N(pn): 'The love'.

teata¹ N: 1) film, movies. 2) theatre, cinema. [< Engl. theatre.] 'e a'a tâ'au teata reka ravâ atu? What kind of film do you like best? **mê oti te teata, kâ 'oki au i te kâinga**. When the film will be over, I will go back home.

teata² N(pn): 'Cinema'.

teatea V: white. (Redup. of **tea**.)

teatea mata the white of the eye.

teâtea¹ N: an open space, sports ground. (< **te** + **âtea** 'broad'.)

teâtea² N(tn): the sports ground in Oneroa, in front of the post-office.

te'ate'a mamao V: be ready, get ready, prepare.

te-atua-ô-koro N(tn): an old landing in Tava'enga. (Syn. 'atu-ô-koro.)

te-a'u N(pn): ' ? '.

te-au-nuku N(pn): 'The islands'. (A son of Mautara.)

te-'au-papa N(tn): the place on the hillside of **tûkô-kino** in Veitâtei. A very flat place.

te-au-rima N(pn): 'Hands'.

te-ava-o-te-ka'umata N: a landing for fishing canoes in the area of Ka'umata, Oneroa.

te'e V: peel off, superincise. N: superincision. (Redup. **te'ete'e**.) (Syn. **peritome**. Cf. **pâte'ete'e**, **tûroutou**, **pûa'ikao**.) **te'e ure** superincision. **ta'unga te'e** superincision expert. (None any longer. Nowadays a medical doctor does the operation.) **te'e i te māmio** to peel off a taro. **te'e i te mânia** to peel off a taro. (Syn. **te'e i te māmio**.) **i tōmata'ia i nunga ia rongo tēia 'apinga te te'e ure**. This thing called superincision was done for the first time on the person of Rongo.

tē'ea A contraction from **te i 'ea**. See under **te**².

te'ea'ea N(tn): ' ? '. (A place in Veitâtei.)

te'ete'e V: peel off. (Pass. **te'ete'ea**. Redup. of **te'e**.) **te'ete'e māmio** to peel off taros. **te'ete'e i te māmio** to peel off taros. [Rar. **mâtipi i te taro**.] **te'ete'e i te pâkiri i te ka'i iti** to peel off the skins with a small knife. **te'ete'ea mai te 'ara**. Peel the pineapple.

te i The concatenation **te**² + **i** is often written as one word < **tei** >. **te i**

roto ... in ... (Location of which the speaker is confident.) **tî roto** ... in ... (Location of which the speaker is not confident.) **te i veitâtei te tiriara**. The lake Tiriara is located in Veitâtei. (Usually written as < Tei Veitâtei te Tiriara. >.) **te i kei'â tôku 'are**. My house is in Kei'â.

tei N(pn): Abbrev. of **teina-kore**.

tēia Pron(dem): this. **tēia noâ ai** nowadays, at the present. **e rua mata'iti i tēia nei** it is now two years since then. **ê tēia noâ ai** and until now. **'âre au e 'inangaro i te mângâika â tēia 'au**. I do not like a fish such as a large wrasse. (The meaning of 'au is not clear. See 'au⁴.) **'âre au e 'inangaro i tēia tû mângâika**. I do not like this kind of fish.

teia'a V: heavy. (Ant. **mâmâ**.) [Rar. **teia'a**. Tah. **taimaha**, **taiaha**, **tei-maha**.] **paunu teia'a** weight. **pe'e nô te tâki 'apinga teia'a** A Song for Lifting Heavy Thing. (The title of a chant.)

te-i'i-maru N(tn): 'Shady chestnut tree'. (A place in Ivirua.)

te-i'i-pê N(tn): 'Rotten chestnut'. (A stream in Karanga.)

te-ika-â-rongo N(tn): 'Rongo's Fish'. (A figurative name of the island of Mangaia. In this metaphor, the six districts of Mangaia are divided into two halves: the right half of the Rongo's Fish and the left half. The former comprises the southern three districts, namely Tamarua, Veitâtei and Kei'â. The latter, the northern three, namely Ivirua, Karanga and Tava'enga. The six

districts are always mentioned in this fixed order. Further, either half of the fish is divided into the head **pāuru**, the abdomen **kōpū** (or sometimes **pori**), and the tail **'uku**. Thus Tamarua is referred to as the head of the right half of the fish, Veitātei as the abdomen of the right half, and Kei'ā as the tail of the right half. Likewise Ivirua is the head of the left half of the fish, Karanga, the abdomen of the left half, and Tava'enga, the tail of the left half) **te ika o katau, tamarua, veitātei ē kei'ā**. The right half of the fish comprises Tamarua, Veitātei, and Kei'ā. **te ika o kaui, ivirua, karanga ē tava'enga**. The left half of the fish consists of Ivirua, Karanga and Tava'enga. **tēia ngā ono, tamarua, veitātei, kei'ā, ivirua, karanga ē tava'enga**. These are the six, that is Tamarua, Veitātei, Kei'ā, Ivirua, Karanga and Tava'enga.

te-ika-ā-tangāroa N(pn): the Milky Way.

teina¹ N: younger brother of a man, younger sister of a woman. (One's younger sibling of the same sex. Ant. **tuakana**.) **teina 'openga** the last born, the youngest brother/ sister. **teina kore** having no younger brothers/ sisters.

teina² N(pn): 'Younger brother, Younger sister'.

teina kore N(pn): 'No younger brothers, No younger sisters'.

teina-pi N(pn): 'Very young younger brother/ sister'.

te-i'o N(pn): 'The core of ironwood'. (An old name.)

te-ipe N(pn): 1) a subtribe of the Tonga'iti tribe. 2) the god they worshipped at Vai-āua.

teitei V: high, tall. (Syn. **roa**. Ant. **'aka'aka, poto**.) **te teitei** height. **'utia i runga 'ia teitei mai** Pull it upwards so that it will be higher. **nā rū i toko te rangi i teitei ai** Rū propped up the sky and it became high.

te-'itia N(pn): the 1st wife of Tautua-marō.

teka V: throw a dart. N: dart, dart-throwing game. (Pass. **teka'ia**. Redup. **tekatēka**. There are two types of dart-throwing game. One is to throw the dart with a hand, the other one, with a sling-rope called **maka**. The terms related to this game are as follows. **tō** cane. **tō kākā'o** reed. **tō venevene** sugar-cane. **tāpao paina** pine tree resin. **'uti** to twitch, throw.) **teka i te ta'ua** to throw the dart at the target-floor. **'ōmai taku tao, 'ei teka nāku**. Give me my javelin, to throw it as my dart. **teka'ia nā raro**. Throw the dart underhand. **teka'ia nā runga**. Throw the dart overhand.

te-kā N(pn): the 8th priest of Mōtoro.

te-kai-'ara N(pn): an idol-house located on the opposite of the marae Ara-'ata in Kei'ā.

te-kama N(pn): a tribe.

te-kaope-o-te-āonga N(tn): 'The coffee of the Saturday'. (The area just outside of Te-makatea toward the inland Veitātei. Once there was a coffee plantation in this area.)

te-karaka N(pn): 'Planchonella tree'.

(A chief of the Tonga'iti tribe, exiled from Mangaia.)

tekatēka V: throw darts. N: dart-throwing game.

te-kauā'ua N(tn): a place in Veitātei.

te-kauvai-roa N(tn): 'The long river'.
(A stream in Tamarua. A long river to the Mangaian standard.)

teke V: shift, move, shift/ move something by pushing or pulling it. (Pass. **tekea**. Redup. **teketeke**. Cf. **neke**.) **teke atu** to move thither (away from the speaker). **teke kaokao** to step aside, walk sideways. **teke mai** to move hither (closer to the speaker). **tekea mai te punu**. Slide the sheet zinc toward me.

tēke N: deck. (Syn. **ta'ua o te pa'i**.) [**< Engl. deck.**]

tekea nui N(pn): a shark, a god in the form of a shark.

tekeretere N: secretary, clerk. [**< Engl. secretary.**]

teketeke V: shift, move along. (Pass. **teketeke'ia**, **teketekea**. Redup. of **teke**.) **teketeke mai koe i vaitata iā'u**. Shift closer to me.

te-kô N(pn): 'The husking stick'. (A wife of Mautara, the mother of Te-ua-nuku and Rau-mea.)

tekona N: second. (Unit of time. Var. **tēkono**.) [**< Engl. second.**]

tēkoni Var. of **tekona**.

te-kôpā N(tn): a place in Kei'ā, very close to Arā-'eva.

tēkôpia N(zn): scorpion. (Introduced animal. Very small and not dangerous at all.) [**< Engl. scorpion.**]

te-kôpua N(tn): a swamp in Tamarua.

te-kôpuku N(tn): a hilly place in the inland Kei'ā. (The location of the

water tank and pump of the water-works for Oneroa.)

te-korokoro N(tn): a place in Ivirua, its seashore is **te-tai-o-koro**.

te-kūkupa N: the police patrol boat. See **kūkupa**.

te-kumukumu N(tn): an old landing close to the airport.

te-makatea N(tn): a section of Oneroa, where the most of Kei'ā people live.

te-manava-roa N(pn): 'Long stomach'. (The spiritual existence in the third deepest layer of the nether-world.) **tērā tēta'i 'o te-manava-roa. 'e vaeru rāi, nō roto mai ia te-tāngaengae. tērā te 'enua 'o 'avaiki-te-ā-nu'a**. There was another one, that is the Long Stomach. It was really a spirit, coming up from the Breathing. That was the land of the Upper Hawaiki.

te-mata-o-te-rangi N(tn): 'The face of the sky'. (A crevice in the lagoon behind the Catholic church where the water gushes up synchronizing with the in-coming waves. Described as follows. **tēta'i ruā tai i muri ake i te 'are pure katorika i oneroa**).

te-matenga-ō-tūkaro N(tn): a part of seashore in Tava'enga.

te-mate-o-pā'eru N(tn): a subdistrict and a stream in Tava'enga. The older name of **te-metua-o-pā'eru**.

te-mereki N(tn): a spring **punā vai** in **te-toki** swamp in Ivirua.

te-metua-o-pā'eru N(tn): a subdistrict and a stream in Tava'enga. The newer name of **te-mate-o-pā'eru**.

te-miro N(tn): 'The portia tree'. (A place in Veitātei.)

te-moe-a-te-ika N: the Milky Way.

te-moe-'au N(pn): 'Peaceful sleep'.

têmoni N: demon. (Biblical.) [Tah. *têmoni*.] **u'i têmoni** 'demon yam'. (A variety of yam. Flesh red and pink.)

te-morî-kau N(tn): the steps that were at the present cut-through in the makatea below the Telecom Office. (Var. **te-môri-kau**.)

te-môri-kau Var. of **te-morî-kau**.

te-môriki N(tn): a place on the makatea in Tava'enga.

tênâ Pron(dem): that, that one. (Close or related to the 2nd person or the listener.)

te-na'e N(tn): 'The kingfern'. (A place in Tava'enga.)

tene N: cent. (A monetary unit. One hundredth dollar.) **ê rua nga'uru tene tâna utunga**. He paid a fine of 20 cents. (In a talk about 1920s under the blue law.)

teneti Var. of **têneti**.

têneti N: tennis. (Var. **teneti**.) [< Engl. tennis.] **pâpôro têneti** to play tennis.

te-ni'o-pakari N(pn): 'The strong teeth'. (The 8th Seashore King **ariki pâ uta**.)

teniteni V: to shout in glee. **teniteni te matakeinanga**. All the people shouted in glee.

te-noki N(tn): a subdistrict in Veitâtei. (The subchief '**uirangatira** is **Tangai'ânau Upoko**.)

tênôki N(tn): a marae in Veitâtei.

te-nû-manga N(tn): a stream in Kei'â.

teo N: the clitoris.

te-'oko-ta'i N(pn): 'The only one'.

te-'opu N(tn): 'The sink'. (A place in Karanga.)

te-ora N(pn): 'The life'. (A sister of 'Âkunukunu, the father of Mautara.)

te-pae-roa-iâ-manu N(tn): a side of an embankment of a taro patch in Veitâtei, which is about 150 yards long and 12 feet wide. **e kona râ, ê âku taeake./ kâkaro ake ai i te pae roa iâ manu./ vaevae kê tê kâ 'aere, tê 'aere mai ra ta'u atua nâ te aka i te rangi./ â te kaokao rau âika 'ua te tea**. Hi those sitting there, my friends! / Look yonder at the Manu's Long Side./ Strange feet are walking; there comes my god through the root of the heaven./ Just as white as the center leaves of banana tree. (Part of Arokapiti's prediction about the advent of Christianity.)

te-papa N(tn): an old battlefield in Veitâtei.

te-papa-ra'ira'i N(tn): 'The thin foundation'. (The residence of Avâtea in a myth.)

te-parai-tea N(tn): 'The white garment'. (The residential place of **tumu-te-ana-oa** in a myth.)

te-pare-te-'akaea N: a spring in Kei'â.

te-pâuru N(tn): a section in Tamarua.

têpe N: recording tape, video tape. [< Engl. tape.] **viteo têpe** video tape.

te-perû-iti N(tn): a stream and a small lake in Tava'enga.

te-perû-ngao N(tn): a stream and a small lake in Tava'enga.

tepetema N(pn): September. [< Engl. September. Rar. **tepetema**. Tah. **tetepa**.] **i roto ia tepetema** in September. **i roto i te marama te-**

petema in the month of September.
(Never said as *i roto i te tepeteme.)

te-pī'aki N: the land of Tangi-metua.

te-pito-o-te-'enua N(tn): another name for the central mountain, Rangi-mōti'a.

te-po'o-nū N(tn): 'The end of coconuts'.
(A place between Oneroa and Tamarua along the seashore road.)

te-pua-kato N(pn): another name of Te-kō, the wife of Mautara.

te-pue'u N(tn): 'The dust'. (A place in Tava'enga.)

tēpura N: honey, honey bee. **rango tēpura** honey bee. **te nira o te tēpura** the sting of a honey bee. 'ua paopaoa au e te tēpura. I was stung by a honey bee. 'ua mau te tēpura i runga i ta'u rima. A honey bee alighted on my hand.

te-puta N(tn): 'The hole'. (An old blanching cave **piritanga** for girls in Ivirua.) See **piritanga**.

te-rā N(pn): 'The sun'.

tēra Var. of **tērā**.

tērā Pron(dem): that, that one.
(Close or related to the 3rd person. Var. **tēra**.) **tēra rā** but, however. **tērā rāi**. It is so. (That is the case. Var. **tēra rāi**.) **tērā 'ua** as a result, consequently.

te-rā-kura-i-'iti Var. of **te-rā-kura-'iti**

te-rā-kura-'iti N(pn): 'The red sun in the east'. (The only daughter of Vātea.)

te-rangi-'iroa N(pn): Te Rangi Hiroa alias Peter Buck, the ethnographer of the Bishop Museum who stayed in Mangaia for 5 months in 1929 - 1930.

te-rangi-mātoru-ō-a'ua'u N(pn): a ca-

noe that sailed from Mangaia to New Zealand. (A legend.)

te-rangi-tātāia N(pn): Te-vaki's father-in-law.

te-rangi-ti'a N(pn): a wife of Pa-paaunuku. (He was the ancestor of Ngāti 'Āmama or Ngāti Vara.)

te-rangi-tui-ō-vero N(tn): a marae in Karanga.

te-rau N(pn): a son of Vara, the 2nd priest of Mōtoro.

terauri N(pn): a legendary dart-thrower, elder brother of Turi, whose dart flew from Ukaporu in Hawaiki to 'Areuna in Veitātei spending 8 days. (A myth.)

te-rau-tuitui N(tn): a subdistrict in Veitātei, the closest one to Kei'ā boundary, which formed after the last battle and given to Kapua who was one of a victor on the Christian side. This subdistrict comprises two valleys **vai-rua** and **matā 'are**.

tere¹ V: sail, jump, go travelling. N: travel, journey, trip, travelling group. (Redup. **teretere**. Cf. 'akatere, tātere.) **tere atu** go beyond, more than (of quantity). **tere pa'i** sea voyage, voyage. **tere pātī** a group travelling. **tere i te pa'i tai** to sail a ship. 'ua tere te vaka. The canoe has already been paddled away. 'ua tere te torōka. The truck has run away. 'ua mau iāku tere atu i te ta'i nga'uru 'au 'opu ngāngao. I have caught more than ten big bonitoes.

tere² N(pn): 'Trip'.

tēre V: strike, hit. (Pass. **tērea**. Cf. **pata**.) **tere i te mātī 'ia kâ** to hit a match to make fire. **tērea te mātī**

Strike a match.

tere-'âpi'i N: 'Study abroad'. (There is an oldman of this name who willingly keeps an old way of life.)

tereâvai N(pn): the priest of Te-a'io, who fought against the Christians in the battle of Poutoa, but later became one of the first deacons. He was one of W.W. Gill's informants.

tere-'evangeria-i-pâpua N(pn): 'Sailed for the gospel to Papua'.

tere-'evangeri-pâputito N(pn): 'Sailed for the baptist's gospel'. (One of my informants had this name, who was called Mama Tere for short. She was born in Tamarua in 1922, 67 years old in 1989, and passed away in 1992 in Ivirua.)

tere-matangi N(pn): 'Swift wind'.

tere-mataora N(pn): 'Pleasure trip'

tere-moana N(pn): 'Ocean going'.

tere-pa'f N(pn): 'Voyage'.

tererê N(tn): a place on the reef used as a canoe landing, between Oneroa and Tamarua.

tere-roa N(pn): 'Long journey'.

teretere V: travel around. (Redup. of **tere**.) **teretere 'uapou** a travelling Bible discussion. See **'uapou**.

terevete N: 1) velvet. 2) 'velvet coleus' (*Plectranthus scutellaroides*). (Leaves like velvet with various colours. Cultivated in the gardens around living houses.) [< Engl. velvet. Rar. terevete. Tah. terevete.]

têria N(bn): dahlia (*Dahlia pinnata*).

te-rimu-kura N(tn): 'The red moss'. (A place in Kei'â.)

tero V: levy a tax. N: tax, toll. (Biblical.)

têrô Pron(dem): that over there, that

one you see over there. (Deictic par excellence. This word is almost always used with a pointing gesture and refers to something visible. Cf. **pêrô**, **mêrô**.) **'Âre 'aia e tatau i te puka â têtô 'ua**. She does not read a book like that.

te-roto N(tn): a spring in Te-toki in Ivirua.

te-rua-manu'iri N(tn): 'The foreigner's cave'. (A cave in Tamarua.)

te-rua-noni'anga N(tn): an old battlefield in Kei'â.

te rua o te râ N: Tuesday. (Lit. the second day of the week.) **â te rua o te râ** on this coming Tuesday.

te-rua-rangi N(tn): 'The hole in the sky'.

te-rua-rere N(tn): a cave in Tava'enga, a burial site inside. (Those buried here were the people of the tribes of 'Âmama, Vara, Tâne and Mana'une.)

te-ruâ-reru N(tn): a place in Kei'â, near from **tua-'ati**, where people obtain white stones to make stone-pounder **reru**.

te-ruâ-tô N(tn): a place in Veitâtei.

têta'i Art(indef): some, any, a certain, another. (< **te** + **ta'i** 'one'.) [Rar. **têta'i**. Tah. **te tahi**. Haw. **kekahi**.]

têta'i mângâika a kind of fish.

têta'i tangata a certain person, some person. **têta'i i têtô'i** each other, one another. **i têtô'i taime e tautai ana 'aia i runga i te akau**, **i têtô'i taime e tautai ana 'aia i runga i te poti**. Sometimes he fishes on the reef, sometimes he fishes on the boat. **têta'i au tangata e 'aere ana i te tautai i te tâpati**. Some people

- go fishing on Sundays. **tê pekapeka ra têtai i têtai**. They quarreled each other. **'âre au i 'inagnaro i têtai ô têtai ngâ puka**. I like neither of these two books. **tê no'ô ra râtou 'ua**. **'âre râtou e 'ano'ano i te tauturu i têtai ê têtai i te tauturu mai ia râtou**. They lived only by themselves. They did not wish that others would help them. **â têtai râ kâ tae mai koe**. Someday in the future you will arrive here.
- te-tai-o-koro** N(tn): a part of seashore in Te-korokoro in Ivirua. (Cf. **atua-ô-koro**.)
- te-tâmata-nui-ao** N(pn): 'The great day starter'. (The name of the morning star, the Venus.)
- te-tama-tangi** N(pn): ' ? ' (A person related to the Pou-toa battle in 1828.)
- te-tângaengae** N(pn): 'Breathing'. (The spriritual existence in the second deepest layer of the nether-world, between the deepest Te-aka-'iâ-roe and the third deepest Te-manava-roa.)
- te-tangi-i-te-pera-o-te-au-taeake** N(tn): 'The weeps for bleeding friends'. (A stream in Tamarua, also called Vai-tangi for short.)
- te-tara-piki** N(tn): 'Crooked horn/ Unhonest word'. (A subdisrict in Veitâtei, once owned by Koroa.)
- têtê** V: give mother's milk. N: mother's breast, mother's milk. (Cf. **'akatêtê**.) **têtê û nô te metua puaka** the milk of mother pig. **têtê māmā i tōna pēpe**. Mother gives her breast to her baby.
- te-tipi** N(pn): 'Cutting'. (The 10th

Inland King.)

- te-tiriara** N(tn): the only lake in Veitâtei i roto i te puna veitâtei, connected to the sea through an underground water channel. Fresh water fishes caught in this lake are **kôkopu**, **tuna**, **tîrâpia**, etc. Also called **te vai tiriara** and **te roto tiriara**.
- te-toa-kere** N(pn): a warrior guarding the Girls' House **'are va'ine**, dwelling at **ka'ui-ka'ara**. (Legendary.)
- te-toki** N(tn): a swamp in Ivirua. (The swamp comprises Te-mereki and Te-roto.)
- te-tonga** N(tn): 'The south'.
- te-toro-i-te-unu** N: a passage or inlet in the reef in Tamarua.
- te-tua-poto** N(tn): a subdistrict in Veitâtei.
- te-tua-roa** N(tn): a subdistrict in Veitâtei.
- te-tu'i-kura** N(pn): 'The red marked'. (A tribe/ clan.)
- te-tuitui** N: a stream in Veitâtei, where the Forestry Nursery is.
- te'u** N: the lower part of the abdomen.
- te-ua-nuku** N(pn): 'The shoulder of island'. (A son of Mautara. Cf. **te ua mangaia** the shoulder of the ruling power, the paramount ruler.)
- te-'ue'ue** N(tn): 'The gourds'. (A spring in Kei'â. Formerly, around 1960's, the area was still abundant in gourds. A popular joke say, the water from Te-'ue'ue smells of cockroaches **u'eu'e**.)
- te-umu-aitu** N: a historic incident that Aitu or Ngāti Tâne people were killed in a mass in an **umu tī** at **tūtāe-u'u**.
- te-umu-tī** N(tn): a spring in Kei'â.

te-urunga-roa N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

te-'utu-ô-tauma N: 'Tauma's heart'.
(A place in Te-makatea.)

te-'utu-rei N(tn): a place in Ivirua.

te-va'a-karâea N: a place in Veitâtei.

te-va'a-rua-o-'oi-mara N(tn): 'The hole of bitter yams'. (The rock-tower in the Tamarua CICC church site.)

te-vaenga N(tn): 'The middle'. (An older name of Tava'enga.)

te-vai-ka'o N(tn): 1) a stream, the lower part of Vai-pâ. 2) a subdistrict in Tamarua.

te-vai-kave N: a part of seashore between Oneroa and Tamarua.

te-vai-o-'ângai N(tn): a place in Tamarua.

te-vai-pâ N(tn): 'The closed water'.
(A stream in Ivirua.)

te-vai-pôiri N(tn): 'The dark water'.
(The land where Ta'aki's house is, next to the Tava'enga meeting house.)

te-vai-roa N(tn): 'The long water'. (A stream in Tamarua.)

te-vai-taeta-i-tai N(tn): a subdistrict in Tamarua.

te-vai-taeta-i-uta N(tn): a subdistrict in Tamarua.

te-vai-tangi N: 'The weeping water'.
(A stream in Tamarua. Also called **vai-tangi** for short. Its full name is **te-tangi-i-te-pera-o-te-au-taeake**, which see.)

te-vaka-roa N(tn): 'Long canoe'. (A section of taro patch in Veitâtei. The owner is not in Mangaia. Pânau is looking after this land. The portion of taro patch is rather long than wide, hence the name.)

te-vaki N(pn): a warrior of Ngâti Tâne, also a local historian 'are **kôrero**, the father of Tau-muâ-maro. His alias was Tau-mare. He lived roughly a generation before Captain Cook's visit to Mangaia in 1777.

te-vâ-o-te-ravakai N(tn): ?

teve N(bn): elephant-foot yam (*Amorphophallus campanulatus*). (An aroid.) **teve mangeo** 1) an itchy variety of elephant-foot yam. 2) figuratively, a cunning person. 'e **teve mangeo koe**. You are cunning. 'e **teve mangeo târâ tû tangata**. 'aua'a e 'akarongo iâia. That kind of person is cunning. Don't believe him.

tî¹ N(bn): 1) tî plant (*Cordyline terminalis*, *C. fruticosa*). (Syn. **rautî**.) 2) tî tuber, tî root, especially cooked tî tuber. (Well-cooked tî roots can be preserved quite a long time, say one year.) [Rar. tî. Tah. 'autî '*Cordyline fruticosa*'. Haw. kî.] **tî âparu** softish tî root. (Some roots are like hibiscus bark when cooked in the earth oven, not substantial nor tough. Such a softish root is not esteemed.) **tî ko'eko'e** bamboo-like tî. (A narrow-leaf variety. Leaves green.) **tî ngau** to chew cooked tî root. (Cooked tî root **tî tao** and dry coconut flesh 'akari **mârô** are chewed and eaten together.) **ota tî** the chewed waste of cooked tî root. **pû rau tî** tî plant. **rau tî**, **rautî** 1) tî plant itself. 2) tî leaf. 3) a ceremonial garment made from tî leaves sewn together. (Lit. leaf of tî plant.) **mê koia anake**, 'Are te tî e meitaki.

The cooked *tî* roots are not tasty, if they alone are eaten. (The cooked *tî* root is very sweet, usually eaten with a piece of matured coconut flesh.) 'ua ora te *tî*. The cooked *tî* root has revived/germinated. (Not well cooked *tî* roots can start to grow again.)

*tî*² N: 1) tea. 2) light meal. (Syn. *kai tî*. Lit. to have tea. Many Mangaians do not take any substantial meals except in the evening. Their breakfast and lunch are called *kai tî*.) [< Engl. tea.] *tî varâni* 1) lemon grass (*Cymbopogon citratus*). 2) lemon grass tea. (Leaves torn and put in hot water to drink as a tea substitute. Lit. French tea.) 'inangaro au i te unu i te *tî varâni*. I want to drink lemon grass tea. te *tî varâni*, *tâku kâ 'inangaro*. Lemon grass tea, I want it.

*tî*³ Var. of *te i* or *tei*. te *ngâ'i tē âriki'ia 'ara* the place that was covered with pandanus mat.

*tia*¹ V: drive a wedge in something. N: wedge. (Made from ironwood. Redup. *tiatia*.) *tiâ mama* to collect limpets. *tuki tia* to drive a wedge into a timber with a hammer to split it. (Many wedges are used at a time.)

*tia*² V: give willingly.

*tia*³ N: tier, pile. [< Engl. tier.] *tia pi'a* heap of boxes. (Like in a cargo shed.)

*ti'a*¹ N: necklace, pectoral accessory. (Cf. *katatamutu*, 'ei, *vivî*.) *ti'a ni'o mangô* shark-tooth necklace. 'ua motu ta'u *ti'a*. My necklace is broken.

*ti'a*² V: stand (Syn. *tû*). (A Tahitian word.)

tiâ N: jar, jug, pitcher. [< Engl. jar.]

tîâea N: 1) weed. (Syn. *ngângâ'ere*.)

2) common people. (Syn. *tîtî tai*.) 'ua mae te *tîâea*. The weeds have withered. (The argue has been settled down.) e *tâ'ia mai te tîâea*.

Kill the weeds. ('Kill these two peoples.' A saying said by Teuanuku and Raumea to their father Mautara. 'The weeds' meant the tribes of Mana'une and Taumuâmaro-o-te-rangi. The latter was of the Tâne tribe.)

tia'iri N(tn): 1) Warriors' Paradise. (Myth. All the warriors who died in battles went to this place after their deaths. See *miru*.) 2) a headland for the dead spirits to leap into Hawaiki *têta'i rêinga o te vaerua mate*.

tî-ai-tî-tî N(pn): the CICC (Cook Islands Christian Church) which is in Maori called 'êkeretia keretitiâno o te kûki 'airani.

tî'aka N(zn): bracelet prawn (*Macrobrachium lar*). (Fairly large fresh water prawn *kô'ura i roto i te vai*.)

tiâkete N: jacket. [< Engl. jacket.]

*tiaki*¹ V: watch, wait, look out. N: watch, guard, watchman, guardman. (Pass. *tiaki'ia*. Nom. *tî-aki'anga*. Var. *tiaki*.) [Rar. *tîaki*. Tah. *tîa'i*.] *tiaki 'enua* subchiefs. (Syn. 'ui rangatira.) *tiaki oire* the village guardman. (In former days, they worked to keep the villagers peaceful under the village law *ture oire*, which see under *ture*. They called aloud in the morning as follows. ê *tû ra ê tô te 'enua*, 'ua ao oa.

'Wake up, all the people of the village; the morning has come.' And called they in the eveing as follows.

ê moe râ ê tô te 'enua, 'ua pô oa.

'Sleep, all the people of the village; the night has come.'

tiaki ra'ui the watchman on the interdict.

(None any longer. In former days,

for instance, during the period of

the ban on the coconuts, 10 to 12

ban-watchmen went around the

district early in the morning. If

somebody breached the ban, he or

she was levied a fine of 1 shilling.

See **ra'ui 'akari** under **ra'ui**.)

tiaki

tao'anga regent. (For instance, Me-

tuakore Tione Trego was the regent

of Teariki No'oroa alias Tavita-iti

who passed away in 1922. He him-

self passed away in 1929.)

tangata

tiaki toa shop keeper, shop atten-

dant. **tiaki meitaki 'auraka 'ia**

ngaro. Watch it carefully lest it

should disappear/ be lost. **tiaki**

meitaki iâ'au têrâ tangata. That

man is watching you carefully. **tî-**

aki mai te pa'î tai 'ia tae mai. Look

out if the ship will arrive. **'aua'a**

koe e 'aere vave, e tiaki mai koe

iâku. Don't go so hastily, but wait

for me. **tiaki mai koe iâku 'ia 'oki**

mai au. Wait for me until I will be

back.

tiaki² N(pn): 'Watch'.

tîaki Var. of **tiaki**¹.

tîaki'anga N: obedience. (Nom. of **tiaki**¹.)

tiaki-oire pare-'ina-iti N(pn): the grandfather of Ngâtupuna Pare-'ina, retired pastor.

tîakono N: a deacon. (Var. **tiakoni**.

Often written as < diakono >.) **tîakono mutu kore** a permanent deacon. (Those who served as a deacon for a long time and has already retired from deaconship.)

tî'amâ V: innocent, legitimate (of child). (< **tî'a** 'necklace' + **mâ**

'clean'. Ant. **pao'ao**.)

tangata

tî'amâ faultless man. **tamariki**

tî'amâ legitimate child.

tîâmani N(tn): Germany. [< Engl.

germany.]

tîâmu N: jam (food). [< Engl. jam.]

tiamupêni N: champion. [< Engl.

champion.]

tî'ani'ani V: irritate, tease, fish an eel

with moving the line by hand.

tianuare N(pn): January. (Var. **tîâ-**

nuare.)

tîânuare Var. of **tianuare**.

tîao N: cloud. (Contracted from < **te i**

ao 'that which is in the sky'. Syn.

tîao rangi.) [Rar. **tiao**, **tiaorangi**.

Tah. **ata**. Haw. **ao**.] **tîao rangi kura**

morning glow. **tîao rangi renga-**

ranga evening glow. **tîao rangi ta-**

ko black cloud, overcast. **tîao rangi**

teatea white cloud.

tîâpâni N(tn): Japan. [< Engl. Ja-

pan.]

tiaporo Var. of **tîâporo**.

tîâporo N: diable, devil, satan. (Var.

tiaporo.) [< Biblical **diabolo**. Rar.

tî'âporo. Tah. **tî'aporo**. Haw. **kia-**

polô.]

tîara V: throw away. (Pass. **tîara'ia**.

Redup. **tîaraara**. Syn. **pêi**.) **tîara**

mai i te pôro. Throw the ball to me.

tîara mai i te mâti. Throw the

lighter to me. **tîara'ia mai te pôro**.

Throw the ball to me. (Syn. **pêia**

mai te pôro.)

tíaraara V: throw away repeatedly. (Redup. of **tíara**.) **tíaraara típoro** lime-throwing game. See under **típoro**.

tiare¹ N: flower, blossom, especially the flower of Tahitian gardenia flower **tiare māori**, figuratively lei 'ei **tiare ariki va'ine** Queen-of-the-Night. **tiare 'āpa mata'iti** poinsettia (*Euphorbia pulcherrima*). (Blooming at the middle of the year. Lit. mid-year flower.) **tiare āru rā** sunflower (*Heliantus annuus*). **tiare makurū/ mākuru** Madagascar periwinkle (*Catharanthus roseus*). (Periwinkle family. Flowers white and pink. Also called **tiare tāpau** 'latex flower' because of the white latex from the broken stem. It is said that the flower was first introduced by a resident agent J. McGruther **makurū/ mākuru** in c. 1930.) **tiare māori** Tahitian gardenia (*Gardenia taitensis*). **tiare moe** four-o'clock, marvel-of-Peru (*Mirabilis jalapa*). **tiare mo'ore'a** crepe jasmin. (Syn. **tiare taina mo'ore'a**, which see below.) **tiare pikika'a** sensitive plant (*Mimosa pudica*). **tiare popa'ā** canna (*Canna indica*). **tiare rauti** flower of ti plant. **tiare taina** Chinese gardenia (*Gardenia augusta*, *G. jasminoides*). (Introduced from Tahiti. Coffee family. Flowers white and fragrant. Lit. China flower.) **tiare taina mo'ore'a** crepe jasmin (*Ervatamia coronaria*). (Introduced from Mo'orea in French Polynesia. A hook for fishing eels in fresh water

tiare tara tuna is made from a twig of this tree. Lit. Mo'ore'a Chinese gardenia. Syn. **tiare mo'ore'a**.) **tiare ta'iti** Tahitan gardenia. (Syn. **tiare māori**.) **tiare tāpau** Madagascar periwinkle. (Syn. **tiare makurū, tiare mākuru**.) **tiare tara tuna** 'eel's thorn flower' (A fishing hook for catching eels in fresh water made from the twig of crepe jasmin **tiare taina mo'ore'a** and hibiscus bark **kiri 'au**. The fresh water brown gudgeon **kōkopu** is the usual bait for the hook.) **tiare tūpāpaku** ghost flower, Honolulu rose (*Clerodendrum b Buchananii*). (Much planted in the cemetery, hence the name 'ghost flower'.) **e tanu rātou i te au tiare katoatoa i te au mara-ma marō**. They plant all kinds of flower during the dry months.

tiare² N(pn): 'Tahitian gardenia'.

tiarere N(tn): a spring in Kei'ā. (The one closest to the steps on the makatea cliff.)

tiare taporo N(pn): a ship.

tīata N(pn): an old personal name 'e ingoa tangata nō mua.

tiati N: judge. [< Engl. judge.]

tiatia V: drive a wedge repeatedly. (Redup. of **tia**.) **tiatia mama** to collect limpets.

ti'a-toa N(pn): 'Warrior's necklace'.

tia-uru N(pn): a legendary warrior.

ti'e V: sneeze. N: sneeze.

tiēkō N(bn): light green prickly vegetable fruit. [? < Engl. shako.]

tiē kokō Interj. a yell of gladness uttered when one get a fish on the hook. (Var. 'iē kokō.)

tiemeni N: chairman. [< Engl.

chairman.]

tiêmu N(bn): willow primrose (*Ludwigia octovalvis*). (A weed in taro patches.) 'Ūtia 'ua te tiêmu. Pull out the willow primroses. 'e viviki te tupu o te tiêmu i te māmio. The willow primrose grows faster than the taro.

tieni Var. of **tiêni**.

tiêni V: change, be in eclipse. N: change, eclipse. (Var. **tieni**.) [

tîere N(pn): an early missionary of the LMS.

tîiti'i¹ N(fn): threadfin butterflyfish (*Chaetodon auriga*), saddled butterflyfish (*Chaetodon ephippium*), etc. (The term loosely comprises butterflyfishes, coralfishes and angelfishes.) Maturation stages: **tîiti'i** < **kumukumu**. **tîiti'i** 'apai reva Moorish idol (*Zanclus cornutus*), penant coralfish (*Heniochus spp.*). (Lit. flag-carrying **tîiti'i**.) **tîiti'i** **mâka'aka'a** angelfish. (Many angelfishes have conspicuous stripes. Cf. **mâka'aka'a** 'striped'.) **tîiti'i** **renga** 'yellow butterflyfish'.

tîiti'i² N(bn): red-speckled taro. (Syn. **māmio tîiti'i**.)

tika V: correct, right, agree, consent. (Pass. **tika'ia**. Nom. **tika'anga**.) [Rar. **tika**. Tah. **tî'a**.] 'e tika râi. It is quite so/ quite correct. 'ua tika'ia. It is already agreed. 'ua tika iâku e ... ? May I ... ? (Asking a

permission.) 'ua tika iâku, e kai koe i tēia mângâika. I permit you to eat this fish. (You may go.) 'âre e tika ia râtou i te kai i tērô tū mângâika. They may not eat that kind of fish.

tika'anga N: truth, right. (Nom. of **tika**.) **tika'anga tikâi** a real fact, actually, really.

tikâi Adv: very, really, certainly. (< **tikâ ai** < **tika** + **ai**. Written as < **tika'i** >) **tika'anga tikâi** a real fact, actually. **tika tikâi** very true, quite sure. 'e tuâtau tika tikâi. It is just the right moment. **nâku tikâi i kôrero motu tēia iâia**. I myself promised it to her or him. **nâ'au tikâi i tara te mana iâia**. You yourself told the story to him or her.

tîkaro V: 1) flip with a finger. 2) rub the upper lip below the nose with a finger (to make somebody angry). (Pass. **tîkaroa**.) [Rar. **tîkaro**. Tah. **tî'aro**.] **tîkaroa te iroiro**. Flip away the maggots.

tîkau V: help somebody to walk, support somebody embracing him or her. (Pass. **tîkaua**. Redup. **tîkaukau**.) **tîkaua mai te tangata maki**. Help the patient to walk.

tîkaukau V: help somebody to walk. (Redup. **tîkau**.)

tîkeru V: repel with a stick. (Pass. **tîkerua**.) **tîkerua te moko kârara i te râkau**. Chase away the gecko with a stick.

tiki¹ N: wooden figure, wood carving, idol. (Syn. **atua râkau**. Redup. **tikitiki**.) **tiki tangâroa** figure of Tangâroa. **tiki tangata** statue. **tiki târore** leg. **tiki to'ito'i** to carve.

ngā tiki nā rātou their carvings,
their idols.

tiki² N(pn): 'Idol'.

tiki³ V: get, fetch. (Pass. **tikina**.)
tikina mai te vaira. Go and bring a
file. **ka 'aere au i te vao 'ā tiki**
mānga. I will go to the valley to
fetch some food. **'aere au i te**
kāinga 'ā tiki māmio nā tātou. I go
to inland to fetch some food for
us. **'ua tiki mai au i taku pēpa i**
roto i te mēre. I have got my letter
at the post-office.

tiki N(bn): teak tree (*Tectona grandis*).
[< Engl. teak.]

tiki¹ V: cheeky, insolent. [< Engl.
cheeky.] **'e manu tiki te manu**
kaomani. The mynah bird is a
cheeky bird.

tiki² N(pn): Dick. (Dick Donaldson,
who introduced Dick's banana or
kōkā tiki. See **kōkā tiki** under
kōkā.)

tiki-ani-kura N(tn): a place in Ivirua.

tikitiki¹ V: carve, engrave, make a
figure. N: carving, sculpture.
tikitiki i te ka'a to make an idol
from sennit ropes.

tikitiki² V: lashed with sennit ropes
(Syn. **'ua raranga'ia i te ka'a**.) **toki**
tikitiki a type of adze fixed up with
sennit ropes.

tikōkō V: crow cook-a-doodle-doo (of
rooster). (Var. **tikokoi**.) **te tangi a**
te toā moa the rooster's crow. **'ua**
tikōkō te toā moa. The roosters
crowed.

tikokoi Var. **tikōkō**.

tikonga N: the anus.

tikopia N(zn): scorpion. (Syn. **tē-**
kōpia.) [< Engl. scorpion.] See

tēkōpia.

tikore'a N: the pupil of the eye.
tikore'a tako local people. (Lit. the
black pupil of the eye. Syn. **tangata**
tako.) **tikore'a tea** white people.
(Lit. the white/ pale pupil of the eye.
Syn. **tangatā tea**.)

tikoru N: white bark cloth garment.
(Made from the bark of **aoa/ ava**
or **'aute** or **'autea** or **kuru**. Syn.
parai māori.) See **pā tikoru**, **pā**
tikoru i 'iti-kau under **pā**.

tikoti V: cross, run across, intercept.
(Pass. **tikotia**. Redup.
tikotikoti.) **'e tamaiti tikotikoti**
koe. You are a zigzag-walking child.
tikotia mai te puaka. Intercept the
pig. **tē kākaro atu au i te puaka tē**
tikoti ra i te ara nui. I am looking at
the pig that is crossing the road
over there.

tikotikoti V: walk zigzag, line across,
lined across, slant-striped, checked.
(Redup. of **tikoti**. Cf. **tā'ata'ata**.)
[Rar. **tikotikoti**. Tah. **tioioi**.] **'ua**
tikotikoti tēia pēpa i te pēni. This
paper is given slant lines with a
pencil. **tē kākaro atu au i tēta'i**
tangata konā kava 'ua tikotikoti i te
ara nui. I am looking at a drunkard
who is walking zigzag on the road.

tiko 'uru N(zn): a kind of crab. (Found
on the reef. Poisonous. Lit. hairy
bottom.) **'ua rave mai tēta'i tanga-**
ta i te tiko 'uru. **'ua**
kai. **'ua 'ōpuepue tōna**
kōpū. **'ua 'ue'ue tōna kōpū**. **'ua**
makia 'aia i te kai i te
tiko 'uru. **'aka'eke i tōna tū-**
tae. **'e 'akari te vai rākau, tōna 'inu**
varaipāni 'ia ta'e. **riringi i roto i**

têta'i karâti 'apai i te karâti unu. Suppose, a person catches a hairy bottom and eats it. His stomach inflates. His belly becomes like a balloon. He is intoxicated by eating the hairy bottom. He suffers diarrhea. The medicine is dry coconut. Heat it in a frying pan until oil comes out. Pour the oil into a glass. Bring the glass to the patient. He drinks.

tikura Abbrev. of **tikura marumaru**.

tikura marumaru N: an older name of Tava'enga. Also used as the name of the district meeting hall that was constructed in 1992. (Abbrev. **tikura**.)

tima N: steamer, ship. [

tîmata V: try, taste, test. (Syn. 'akamata, tîmata.) **tîmata kai koe i te vî** You taste the paw-paw. **kâ tîmata au** I will try it.

timêni N: cement, concrete. [Rar. timêni. Tah. tîmâ. Haw. kameki, kimeki.]

timoti N(pn): Timothy. (Biblical.)

tinai V: extinguish. (Ant. **kâ**, **tungi**.) **tinai i te a'i** to extinguish the fire.

tînainai V: be fast asleep, in a deep sleep. 'ua moe tînainai 'aia. He is fast asleep. 'ua tînainai te moe. The sleep was deep.

tinamou V: common, permanent, settle down, stay in one place. (Cf. 'akatinamou.) **matangi tinamou** dominant wind, prevailing wind. 'ua tinamou te matangi i te 'iti. The wind settled in the east. (The prevailing wind is from the east.)

tinana N: mother animal. (The one

feeding its young or youngs. Syn. **metua manu**.)

tinapi N(bn): 1) Chinese cabbage (*Brassica pekinensis*). (In Chinese, *pe tsai*.) 2) celery cabbage, lettuce cabbage (*Brassica chinensis*, *Brassica campestris var. chinensis*). (In Chinese, *pak choi*.)

tini¹ V: many. Num: 200,000. (Obs.) (Some people thinks that **tini** means 'thousand', because it is a part of **tauatini** 'thousand'. For them, **tini** is **rima rau**, 5 x 200 = 1000.) 'e **tini te tangata**. There are many people.

tini² N(pn): 'Many'.

tini³ N: tin, can. [tini pata tinned butter. (Syn. **punu pata**.) **kiri tini** empty tins as rubbish.

tini-rau N(pn): 'Many leaves'. (A legendary personage, the Lord of Fishes. He was the king of the Sacred Island **motu tapu**, the 3rd child and the 2nd son of Vari. His wife was 'ina.)

tinitô N: Chinese, China. [Tah. tinitô.] 'enua **tinitô** China. **tangata tinitô** Chinese people.

tino N: 1) body. 2) the penis. (A euphemism.) 3) the cunnus (A euphemism.) [Rar. tino. Tah. tino. Haw. kino.] 'e rua ô avâtea **tino**. 'e **tino tangata**, 'e **tino ika**. Avâtea had two bodies. One was human-shaped, the other one was fish-shaped.

tingatoka N(tn): Singatoka in Fiji. **maki tingatoka** Singatoka disease. (A disease of bananas spread from Singatoka. Leaves drying, and fruits not mature.)

tingou V: nod, agree, make a sign by moving one's eyebrow. (Pass. **tingoua**. Var. **tíngou**. Syn. **tungou**.) 'ua **tingou mai 'aia iâku**. He nodded to me. (He agreed me.) 'ua **tingoua mai au ê ia**. I was agreed to by him.

tíngou Var. of **tingou**.

tíngûngû V: thrifty, stingy, very careful to spend something. **ê tíngûngû mârîe, 'aua'a e kai tûauau**. Be thrifty with care; don't eat too much without thinking about the coming days.

tîô V: sing.

tîoi V: move to the proper place, shift. (Pass. **tîoia**.) **tîoia mai**. Shift toward me. **tîoia atu**. Shift away from me.

tîôka N: chalk. [< Engl. chalk.]

tioni N(pn): John. [< Engl. John.]

tioni viriamu John Williams of the LMS. He tried but failed to land missionaries on Mangaia on July 13, 1823, because of the hostile reception of the Mangaians.

tîôpu N: soup. [< Engl. soup.] 'e **tîôpu kuru tâ mâtou i kai ai i têia râ**. We ate breadfruit soup today. (It was breadfruit soup that we had today.)

tîori V: mix, stir (of liquid). (Pass. **tîoria**. Redup. **tîoriori**. Syn. **iro, tâkiri**.) **tîoria tô tuka**. Mix your sugar. **tîoria tô kapu tî**. Stir your tea. **tîoria tô pâni, 'â kâ 'oki**. Stir your pan; it is going to burn.

tîoriori V: mix by stirring. (Redup. of **tîori**. Syn. **tâoriori**.)

tî'oro N(zn): a kind of crab. (Found on the reef staying in a hole. ±20 cm.

Very tasty, but not eaten raw.)

tioti N: George. [< Engl. George.]

tiotio N(fn): a kind of rudderfish.

Maturation stages: **rau pipi** < **tiotio** < **tiotio nanue** < **nanue**.

tiotiovî N(fn): a kind of surgeonfish.

Maturation stages: **kôninonino** < **tiotiovî** < **tiovî** < 'avini.

tî'ou V: bend down. (Ant. **tûtika**.) **ara nui tî'ou upslope**. **tî'ou tô pau-ru i raro**. Lower your head.

tiovî N(fn): convict tang, fivebanded surgeonfish, convict surgeonfish (*Acanthurus triostegus*) (Var. **tiôvî**.) Maturation stages: 1) **kôninonino** < **tiotiovî** < **tiovî** < 'avini. 2) 'io'iovî < 'iovî < **tiovî** < 'avini. 'âre e ma'iti te **tiovî**. The convict tang does not jump up. 'ua **mangu te tiôvî**. The convict tangs have become dark. (The plenty of them have now gathered together.)

tiôvî Var. of **tiovî**.

tîpae V: clear the way, get out of the way. (Syn. 'akaâtea.)

tîpani N(bn): 1) frangipani (*Plumeria acutifolia*). 2) great frangipani (*Plumeria alba*). [Tah. **tîpaniê**.]

tîpaoti N: teapot. [< Engl. teapot. Rar. **tîpaoti**. Mag. **tîpoti**. Tah. **tîpaoti**.]

tîparu V: spoil, destroy, smash, abort. (Pass. **tîparu'ia**. Redup. **tîparuparu**. Syn. 'akakino.) **tîparu tamaiti** to abort a child. **matangi tîparu tamariki** baby-aborting wind (?).

tîparuparu V: spoil, destroy, waste. (Redup. of **tîparu**.) **tamaiti kai tîparuparu** a child who wastes food, a child of unbalanced diet.

tipatimani N: government depart-

ment. [< Engl. department.]

tipatipa¹ N: small tattoo, partial tattoo. (Pass. **tipatipa'ia**. Cf. **tâtâ**.)

tipatipa 'akairo a small tattoo marking the membership of a particular tribe **ngâti** in the premisionary culture. (Ara-mamao, who was born in 1867, had 2 small tattoos, a small star on his Adam's apple and a line of 1 cm wide encircling his right hand wrist. Both were black **mangu** in colour.)

tipatipa² V: restive (of horse), move around against the rider's command. 'ua **tipatipa te 'aka'oro**. The horse grows restive. (In 1930s, there were many horses in Mangaia. Buggies were also used. Young horses were first trained in the lagoon water. Today, in the middle of 1990s, only several skinny ones are seen.)

tîpenu N: hot coconut sauce. (Squeezed and strained coconut cream **'akari** in a wooden bowl **'uete** is heated with red-hot stones **kô'atu vera** put into it. A little bit more sticky than ordinary coconut sauce.) **tîpenu māmio** mashed taros with hot coconut sauce. (Cooked taros are mashed with the midrib of coconut frond **'ânû**. The mashed taros are called **māmio pāpā** 'beaten taro'.) **tîpenu kûara** mashed sweet potatoes with hot coconut sauce.

tiperei V: spray insecticide. [< Engl. spray.] **e 'aere koe e tiperei i te kâpati 'ua kainga e te moko**. Go and spray the cabagges; they are infested with caterpillars.

tipi N: wheel, coil. **tipi pātikara ta-**

kataka'i bicycle's wheel. **tipi pereoo** automobil's wheel. **tipi pûraka** coil of prepared giant swamp taro's spathe skin. (For decorating pandanus mats. Brownish purple in colour.) **tipi torôka** truck's wheel. **tipi 'uetû** coil of prepared mountain banana's spathe skin. (For decorating pandanus mats. Black in colour.)

tîpita N: 1) a kind of bark cloth. 2) a garment made from that cloth. (Obs.) 'e **tîpitâ rangi 'ua tō'ou, ê ta'u ariki**. Your garment is just the sky, o my King. (You have the sky, but you own no land.)

tipi-taro N(tn): the real name of **tipi-taru**, which see below.

tipi-taru N(tn): a stream in Veitâtei, that flows into the lake Tiriara. The correct name is **tipi-taro**, but this real name is not in daily use.

tipi-tau N(pn): a warrior in a legend.

tîpoki V: lie down on one's belly, lie down with the face downwards, turn upside down. (Ant. **tîra'a**. Cf. **tâkoto**.)

tîporo N(bn): lime, lime tree (*Citrus aurantifolia*). [Rar. **tîporo**. Tah. **tâporo**.] **pâ tîporo** lime dodge-ball. (Played by boys and girls mixed. The lime ball is softened by reducing the juice inside. Now the lime ball is replaced by a tennis ball, but the term still survives.) **tîaraara tîporo** lime-throwing game. (A stick stabbed into a lime is twirled to let the lime fly away.) ¶Formerly lime trees were everywhere, but very scarce nowadays. Most trees were destroyed by insects **manumanu**

from other islands. Lime juice was used to soften raw octopus flesh.

tîpoti N: teapot. [< Engl. teapot. Rar. **tîpaoti**.]

tîpou N(tn): a passage in the lagoon between Ivirua and Karanga.

tîpû V: cut, sever. (Pass. **tîpûa**, **tîpû'ia**. Redup. **tîpûpû**.) [Rar. **tîpû**. Mag. **ka'i**]

tîpûpû V: cut, sever, slice, cut into pieces. (Redup. of **tîpû**.)

tîpurepure V: mottled, speckled. **pepe tîpurepure** mottled butterfly. (White with black spots, yellow with white spots, and so on.)

tîputa N: poncho made from bark cloth. (Syn. **parai tîputa**. The hem was inserted into the loincloth. Obs.)

tira¹ N: 1) mast. 2) the penis. (Four-letter word.) **tira mate** dead penis. (Meaning absolute impotency.) **tira moe** sleeping penis. (Impotency.) **tira ngaro** lost penis. (Utter impotency.) **tira ora** lively penis. (Strong sexual potency.) **maki tira ngaro** yaws, framboesia. **maki tira 'ora** yaws, framboesia. 'e **maki tira têrâ tangata**. That man is suffering impotence.

tira² Contraction of 'ua oti ra. (Var. **tîra**.) **tira râi**. That's all. (Syn. 'ua oti ra râi.)

tîra¹ N(bn): Chinaberry tree (*Melia azedarach*). (Timber is too soft to use. Nobody bothers about the small fruits. Young trees for the props of tomatoes.) 'ua'ua **tîra** Chinaberry. 'e rau nô te **tîra te rau** tao i te umu roroi. The covering leaves for the roroi oven are the

leaves of Chinaberry tree.

tîra² Var. of **tira**². **tîra râ**. That's all. (Syn. 'ua oti ra.) **tîra râi**. That's all. (Syn. 'ua oti ra râi.) [Tah. **tîrârâ** 'c'est fini'.]

tîra'a¹ V: lie down on one's back, lie down with the face upwards. (Ant. **tîpoki**. Cf. **tâkoto**.)

tîra'a² N(pn): 'Lying on the back'.

tîrango¹ N: stretcher, drying-shelf. [Tua. **tîrango** 'stretcher for carrying the dead, drying-shelf'.]

tîrango² N(pn): a warrior or warlord of the Tong'iti tribe in early history of Mangaia..

tîrango moana N: expert knowledge of fishing and weather.

tîrâpia N(fn): tilapia (*Tilapia sp.*). (A fresh water fish originally from Africa, Mozambique or Nile. Nursing in the mouth. Abundant in the lake Tiriara. Grown up as large as 30 to 50 cm long.) [< Engl. tilapia.] 'ua **ngangao te tîrâpia**. Tilapias have increased in number.

tîrau V: masturbate (of women). (Not an original Mangaian word, but understood.)

tîrei¹ V: watch, guard, peep. (Nom. **tîreinga**. Redup. **tîreirei**.)

tîrei² V: throw upwards, toss. (Pass. **tîreia**.) **tîreia tô pêpa i runga**. Toss your paper up.

tîreinga¹ N: watching place. (Nom. of **tîrei**¹.)

tîreinga² N(tn): a hill in Tamarua. (Originally the same word as **tîreinga**¹.)

tîreirei V: watch, guard, peep. (Redup. of **tîrei**.) **no'o tîreirei** to squat.

tiri V: throw away, dump. (Pass.

tiria. Nom. **tiri'anga**. Redup. **titiri**.
 Var. **tîri**.) **tiri i va'o i te kiri** to
 throw the rubbish outside. **'âre au**
i te tiri I do not throw it away.
nô 'ea mai koe? nô kô mai i te tiri i
te kiri Where are you from? (Where
 did you come from?) I went to throw
 rubbish there.

tîri V: throw away, throw into. (Var.
 of **tiri**.) **tîri i raro i te vai** to throw
 away into the water. **tîri tâ'au kiri**
i va'o. Throw away your rubbish
 outside. **tîri râtou i te kô'atu i**
runga i te torôka, 'apai i te ngâ'i tâ-
virî'anga. They throw stones into
 the truck and carry them to the
 place where the crushing machine
 is.

tiria¹ Pass. of **tiri**.

tiria² N(pn): 'Throw it away'.

tîria V: thrown away, thrown into.
 (Pass. of **titiri**.) **tîria te kiri i va'o i**
te 'are i roto i te tarâmu. Throw
 away the rubbish outside the house
 into the drum. **tîria te tâtâ i roto i**
te peru. Throw the rubbish into the
 coconut-leaf basket.

tiria-mai N(pn): 'Throw it to me'.

tiria-mate N(pn): Tiriamate Ngâto-
 korua. (The MP from Ivirua elect-
 ed in 1994.)

tiri'anga N: dump, throwing place.
 (Nom. of **tiri**.) **ngâ'i tiri'anga pâoti**
 rubbish dump.

tiriara N(tn): the only lake in Veitâtei,
 connected to the sea through an
 underground water channel. (Syn.
te-tiriara, te vai tiriara, te roto tiri-
ara. See also **te-ana-tiriara**.)

tirika N: silk. [< Engl. silk.]

tiri manga V: forking, branching.

mânga tiri manga a forking taro. (A
 taro individual having 3 to 6
 branchings.) **u'i tiri manga** forking
 yam.

tiringi Var. of **tirîngi**.

tirîngi N: shilling. (Var. **tiringi**. A
 unit in the former British monetary
 system. Now obsolete. At the pres-
 ent, moneys are counted in dollars
 and cents.)

tiripa N: slipper. [< Engl. slipper.]

tîri pê'i N: a girls' game **kanga nâ te**
va'ine. (Played by 5 players at a
 time. Similar to Japanese play
 beanbags.) **mâtakitaki/ tēia te**
pe'e nô te tîri pê'i / tîria mai ta'u
pê'i / tîria mai ta'u pê'i. Look care-
 fully./ This is the chant for the **tîri**
pê'i game./ Throw your throw to
 me./ Throw your throw to me.

tiriva N: silver. [< Engl. silver.]

tiro N: the last night of the lunar
 month (?). [Rar. **tîroe** 'new moon'.
 Mag. **tîroe** 'the 30th night'.] **'e tiro**
tēia pô. There will be no moon to-
 night.

tîroa V: lie lengthwise. (Redup. **tî-**
roaroa.) **ara tîroa** far away, dis-
 tant place.

tîroaroa V: lie down with stretched
 body. (Redup. of **tîroa**.)

tîromi N: a local dish of mashed taro
 side-shoots **vakevake**. ¶Recipe: 1)
ko'u i te tîromi i roto i te kôta'a.
 Wrap up taro side-shoots with the
 leaves of bird's-nest fern. 2)
tâpeka i te kiri 'au. Tie the wrap-
 ping with a string of hibiscus bark.
 3) **tuku i raro i te umu kô'atu**. Cook
 it in the stone oven (the earth oven).
 4) **tuku i roto i te pûtê ê romi i te tî-**

romi. Put the cooked side-shoots in a sack and mash them with hands. (The mashing with hands **romi tîromi** may be replaced by beating with a stick **pâpâ tîromi**.)

tîtama N(tn): a place in Veitâtei.

tîtamu V: fish with a long bamboo rod of ± 3 m and a short line of ± 10 cm. (The long bamboo rod is called **matira ko'e**. The gear is same as that of 'î **kôperu**, except that the ironwood rod **mâtira toa** is used for fishing mackerel scads **kôperu** instead of the bamboo rod. Fishes caught by this method are **pâtuki**, **kûkû**, **karakarau**, etc.) **kâ 'aere au kâ tîtamu**. I am going for short-line fishing. **kâ 'aere au i runga i te akau i te tîtamu**. I am going to the reef for short-line fishing.

tîtâpû N: mouth-harp. (A musical instrument of ± 10 cm long.) [Tah. **tîtâpû** 'guimbarde'.]

tîtâvere N(zn): small fresh water shrimp. **tîtâvere kôura** small marine shrimp. (Found on the reef and caught by torch-fishing.)

titema N(pn): December. [< Engl. December.]

tîtî¹ N: the breasts (of women), the nipple, milk. (Syn. **û**, **têtê**, **kôuma**.)

tîtî² N(zn): a kind of petrel. (Syn. **manu tîtî**. Black-winged marine bird. During the winter months it stays in Mangaia nesting in the rocks on the hill. Chrsitian 1920 state that this bird was 'much relished for food'. The white and shiny feather was once used to make a fishing lure called 'uru/ 'uru **tîtî** for

tâvere kû, which see.)

tîtî³ V: be lost (of the political power). (Cf. 'akatîtî.) [Tah. **tîtî** 'slave'.] 'ua **tîtî tô'ona mangaia**. His ruling power has now been lost. 'ua **tîtî tô mangaia**. You have lost your ruling power.

tîtî'a N: spectacles, glasses. **tîtî'a mata** glasses. **tîtî'a tautai** fishing goggles. (Materials for hand-made fishing goggles are **ta'inu**, **tîpani**, **tâpau paina**, **uaua/ rapa**, i'o. Very thin glass i'o was cut to the frame in the water with scissors very carefully. The glass was fixed to the frame with pine resin **tâpau paina**.)

tîtî'ara N(fn): blue-fin trevally (*Caranx melampygus et al.*) [Tah. pa'aihere.] Maturation stages: **riporipo** < **riporipo tîtî'ara** < **tîtî'ara** < **kiko miri** < **urua**. (In the largest stage, it reaches about 1 m.)

titikâveka N(tn): a district in Rarotonga, where a considerable number of Mangaians live for good.

tîtiko V: discharge excrement, go to toilet, shit. [Rar. **tîtiko**. Mag. **tîtoko**. Tah. **titi'o**.]

titiôta tâia tâtâ Meaningless syllables to lull a baby.

titipâ N: the ridge of the penis glans.

titiri V: throw away, throw into. (Pass. **tîria**.) (Redup. of **tiri**) **tî-tiri i te va'ie i raro i te va'a rua o te umu punga**. Throw firewood into the opening of the limekiln.

titirô tai N(zn): a kind of land crab. (A small white crab. 'e **karai'i teatea ê te rikiriki**. Found in the rock of seashore cliff **i roto i te kô'atu i te patapata** or in the seashore sand **i**

roto i te one. As large as the nail of the thumb. Var. *títirô tai*, *títorô tai*.)
e no'o ana te *títirô tai* i roto i te one
tea. *kâ kite koe i tô'ona puta i reira*.
The crab stays in the white sand.
You will see its hole there.

títirô tai Var. of *títirô tai*.

títî tai N(bn): 1) dodder-like runner
(*Cassytha filiformis*. Laurel family.
Parasite in open seashore. Stems
yellowish. Seemingly no leaves.
Looking like an entangled net cov-
ering other plants around.) [Rar.
tainoka.] 2) dodder (*Cuscuta cam-
pestris*. Morning-glory family.) 3)
common people, people of no power.
(Syn. *tîâea*. Cf. *tîtî*³.)

tito V: plug leakage, stop up the leak-
age in the canoe hull with a piece of
hibiscus wood. 'e *tito te vaka*, ê
âku ariki/ 'aere mai na *kô nei mai*.
The canoe has been plugged, my
sons./ Come here along this way.
(Mautara's saying to his sons.)

tîtô V: pour. *tîtô koe i te vai i roto i te
tikata*. You pour the water into the
kettle. [Rar. *tîtô*. Tah. *tîtô*. Tua.
tîtô.]

tîtoe V: break, split.

tîtoi V: retract the foreskin which is
still covering most part of the glans,
masturbate (of men). (Redup. *tî-
toitoi*) [Rar. *tîtoi*. Mag. *kuru-
kuru*.]

tîtoitoi V: masturbate (of men). (Re-
dup of *tîtoi*.)

tîtoko V: excrete, shit. [Rar. *tîtiko*.
Mag. *tîtoko*. Tah. *titi'o*.] *tîtoko 'eke*
diarrhea. *tîtoko mai i te toto* to
discharge bloody excrement.
(Cf. 'eke toto dysentery.)

tîtona N(bn): wheat. (Biblical. No
wheats grow in Mangaia.) 'âre 'e
tîtona e tupu ana i mangaia nei.
The wheat does not grow here in
Mangaia.

títorô tai Var. *títirô tai*.

títorotoro V: crawl around (as a baby).
(< *tî-* + *torotoro* crawling.)

titotito V: stand on tiptoe. (Cf. *toti-
toti*.) *titotito 'aere* to walk on tip-
toe. *titotito mariê 'aere* to walk in
secret.

tîto'u V: eat something after having
soaked it in sauce, dip something in-
to sauce. (Pass. *tîto'ua*.) *i tîto'ua
tâ mâtou paka i te tai rongaronga/ i
te tai putu*. We dipped our cooked
young taro leaves in the seawater/
in the coconutauce before eating.

tiunia N(pn): 'Junior'. [< Engl. jun-
ior.]

tiunu N(pn): June. [< Engl. June.]

tiurai N(pn): July. [< Engl. July.]

tîvai V: patch, put a patch on. (Re-
dup. *tîvai*.) [Rar. *tîvae*. Tah. *tîfai*.]
*tîvai koe i ta'u piripou i têtai parai
kê ake 'ia tâpîri i te puta*. 'ua nga'ae
ta'u piripou. Patch my trousers
with a piece of cloth to cover the
holes. My trousers are torn.

tîvaivai V: put patches on. N:
patchwork. (Redup. of *tîvai*)
[Rar. *tîvaevae*. Tah. *tîfaifai*.]

tîvare V: (Syn. *tâvare*.)

tîva'u V: chase away. (Var. *tîve'u*.)
tîva'u atu te puaka. Chase the pigs
away. *nâ'au i tîve'u i te kô'angâ
rango, i paopaoa ai koe*. You chased
(bees) away from the honey-comb,
and you were stung by bees.

tîve'u Var. of *tîva'u*.

tiví N: television, video. [< Engl. TV.] 'ua varenga au i te kākaro i te tiví, 'ara'ara 'ua ake au, 'ua mate te paoa. I was absorbed in watching TV, and all of a sudden, the power went off.

tô¹ Part(poss): 1) of. (Marking passive possession, definite.) 2) the possession of (Marking what is already in one's inalienable possession.) (< t- + ô¹. Cf. **tâ**, **nâ**, **nô**, **â**, **ô¹**; **tô'oku**, **tô'ou**, **tô'ona**.) [Rar. **tô**. Tah. **tô**. Haw. **kô**.] **tô a'ua'u** the Mangaians. **tô mangaia** the Mangaians. **tô môkea** Môkea's possession. **tô râua ingoa** their names. **tô te rau tuitui** those living in the candlenut forest. (The defeated people. See under **rau**.) **tô te rau tuânu'e** those living in fernland. (See under **rau**.) 'e 'are pure **tô runga i têia 'enua**? Is there any church on this island? 'e 'are pure **tô runga i têrô maunga**. There is a church on that hill. 'e au **mângâika rikiriki tô roto i te vaka**. There are some small fish in the canoe. (What are in the canoe are small fish.) 'e **va'ine tô roto i te tai**. The one in the sea was a woman.

tô² Pron(poss): your. (The 2nd person, singular, neutral possessive, definite. Replaces either **tô'ou** or **tâ'au**. Cf. **ô²**.) [Rar. **tô**. Tah. **tô**. Haw. **kô**.] **tô 'are** your house. (Syn. **tô'ou 'are**.) **tô kava** your kava drink. (Syn. **tâ'au kava**.) **tô kufi** your dog. **tô metua** your father. **tô 'onu** your turtle. **tô pi'a** your room. **tô va'ine** your wife. **kâvea tô tauera**. Take your towel. 'ua

kitea tô puaka. Your pig is found out.

tô³ V: land. (Pass. **tôria**. Nom. **tô'anga**.) [Rar. **tô**. Mag. **tau**. Tah. **tau**.] 'ua **tô te pa'i rere**. The aircraft has landed. 'ua **tôria 'aia e te maki pukupuku**. He is suffering measles. (He is infected with measles.) **ka mâei te mâmio mê tôria e te patapata**. The tubers become spongy if the taros are infested with aphides/ plant lice.

tô⁴ V: become pregnant, conceive. (Redup. **tôtô**.) [Rar. **tô**. Tah. **tô**.] 'ua **tô 'aia**. She is pregnant. 'ua **tô nui 'aia**. Her time is near. (She is going to deliver.)

tô⁵ N(bn): sugar cane (*Saccharum officinarum*). **tô 'araveka** a kind of sugar cane. (Cultivated. Stem striped.) **tô 'enua** reed. (Syn. **tô kâka'o**.) **tô kâka'o** reed (*Miscanthus floridulus*). **tô kura** a variety of sugar cane. (Dark reddish purple, sweet.) **tô matie** 'green sugar cane' (?). **tô pi'ivare** a variety of sugar cane. (Said to have been introduced from Fiji.) **tô tako** a variety of sugar cane. (Stem black.) **tô teatea** 'white sugar cane' (?). **tô vene** sugar cane. (Lit. sweet cane.) **tô vene-vene** sugar cane. (Lit. sweet cane.) 'e a'a te 'apinga i **tô te ko'e tô 'anga**? 'e **rau tô**. What is the thing that is similar to bamboo? That is the sugar cane.

toa¹ V: arrogant. N: 1) warrior. (Syn. **tangata toa**.) 2) male (of non-human animal). (Redup. **toatoa¹**. Ant. **metua**.) **toâ moa** cock, rooster. **toâ moa kura** reddish brown rooster.

toa **kurī** male dog. toa **pua'a** ni'o he-goat. toa **puaka** boar. **tamaiti mata** toa arrogant child. 'unu'unu toa male juvenile. **te au** toa the warriors.

toa² N: ironwood tree, sea oak (*Casuarina equisetifolia*, *C. litorea*). (Planted ironwood trees are growing in a row along the road in front of the Oneroa CICC church site.)

toa³ N: store, shop. [< Engl. store.] 'are toa store, shop. **tangata** toa shopowner, merchant. 'aere 'okoa mai ta'i mātī i roto i te toa. Go and buy a lighter at the store.

to'a V: spread. (Pass. to'a'ia. Redup. toto'a, to'ato'a.) to'a'ia te one. Spread the soil. to'a'ia tēnā putunga one. Spread the lump of the soil by you.

tō'akatere N(tn): a part of seashore between Oneroa and Tamarua, owned by a person named 'akatere, hence the name 'Akatere's possession.

tō'anga¹ N: perch, landing place, airport. (Nom. of tō³.) ngā'i tō'anga perch, airport. 'āore 'e 'apinga 'aka'oro e 'akatika'ia i runga i te ngā'i tō'anga pa'i rere, māri 'ua nō te 'ea raro ē te rapakau maki. There should not be any running object on the place of aircraft landing, except for Air Rarotonga and the ambulance.

tō'anga² N: sore, ulcer, scar. nō mura-a'i te ara tō'anga. Muraa'i took the way of scar. (Muraa'i obtained his chieftainship in Kei'ā

through his having been scarred in supporting Ngāti Tāne.)

tōangiangi V: drizzle (in fine rain-drops). (Cf. tōpatapata, tōriri.) tōangiangi mai te ua. The rain started to drizzle. (It will shower.) mē tōangiangi te ua, taria te parai i roto i te 'are. If it starts to drizzle, take the washings in the house. 'ua tōangiangi te ua, ē tari koe i te parai i roto i te 'are. It has started to drizzle, take the clothes into the house.

toatoa¹ V: rude, arrogant, self-confident. (Redup. of toa¹.) tamaiti mata toatoa arrogant child.

toatoa² N(bn): watercress (*Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum*). [Rar. toa-toa.]

to'ato'a V: spread. (Redup. of to'a.)

toe V: remain, stay behind. N: remainder, remnant, survivor. ē 'itu tu'a i te toru toe mai ē rua ē te ta'i. Seven divided by three gives two with one left over. (7 : 3 = 2 ... 1.) 'aere atu au i te 'oko i te tōnati. 'ua pau. 'āre e toe ana. I went to buy doughnuts. But, the doughnuts were all sold out. There left no doughnuts.

to'e N: buttocks, hip. [Rar. to'e. Tah. tohe. Haw. kohe 'mortice'.] to'e ariri the apex of turban shell. to'e karikao the apex of star-shell. to'e kura anal thrush. (A small child's disease.) to'e pare the crown of a hat. to'e topa prolapsed rectum. to'e tupu hemorrhoid. tā'uri'uri i te to'e to shake one's hips. 'ua topa te to'e. The hip was dislocated. (Physical satisfaction in sexual in-

tercourse.) **'e to'e kura tēia pēpe.**
This baby is suffering the anal
thrush.

tōē Interj: alas. (Expressing sad-
ness.) **auē tōē kā mate au!** Alas,
I'm going to die.

toetoe N: a kind of marine crab.

to'e veri N(fn): a kind of tuna, alba-
core. See **'a'ai**. [Tah. toheveri
'*Katsuwonus pelamis*']. Matura-
tion stages: **'au 'opu** '*Katsuwonus*
pelamis' < **to'e veri** '*Thunnus sp.*'

toi N: the spur of cock. (Syn. **tara**.)

to'i V: chisel away, carve. N: chisel,
hoe, adze. (Pass. **to'ia**, **to'ia**. Re-
dup. **tō'i**, **to'ito'i**. Cf. **toki**.) [Rar. to'i
'chisel', **toki** 'axe, adze'. Tah. tohi
'chisel', to'i 'axe, adze'. Haw. ko'i
'axe, adze'.] **to'i kō'atu** stone adze.
(Until recently, said in 1989, the
stone adze was used to plant taro.)
to'i i te rākau to chisel a tim-
ber. **'ua to'ia te vaka**. The canoe
has been chiselled out. (Finished to
make.)

tō'i V: cut off many things of the same
sort. (< **to'i** with the emphatic
lengthening of the first syllable that
has the same effect as the partial
reduplication ***toto'i**. Pass. **tō'ia**. Cf.
tīpū.) **tō'i i te mōnga** to cut off the
taro tubers. (The tubers in need. Cf.
tīpū i te mōnga to cut and throw the
tubers which are not in need; the
stalks are in need.) **tō'i i te miko** to
cut off the taro shoots. (The shoots
are in need.) **tō'i i te vakevake** to
cut off the side-shoots of taro. **kā**
tō'i au i te miko nō te tanu i te taro.
I will cut off the taro shoots to plant
them in the taro patch. **'ua tō'ia te**

miko. The taro shoots have been cut
off. (Prepared to plant in a taro
patch.)

tō'fi V: drizzle. (Syn. **tōangiangi**,
tōpatapata, **tōriri**.) **tō'fi mai te ua**.
The rain started to drizzle.

tōio N: the anus, the yolk of the egg.
(Ant. **'akari** the white of the egg.)
tōio pakō prolapsed rectum. (Syn.
to'e topa.) **tōio 'uā moa** the yolk of
the hen's egg. **'ōrei'ia tō tōio**. Wash
your bottom.

toireti N: toilet. [< Engl. toilet.]
pēpa toireti toilet paper.

to'ito'i V: carve, do chisel-work. (Re-
dup. of **to'i**.) **'are to'ito'i** carving
centre. (An institution to promote
the production of local handicrafts.)

toka V: freeze. N: stone. [Rar. **toka**.
Mag. **kō'atu**. Tah. to'a 'coral
stone', **'ōfa'i** 'stone'.]
toka 'akama'ara'anga a memorial
stone. (The inscription on a
memorial stone in the churchyard
in Oneroa is as follows. < e toka
akamaaraanga/ te tere party o Aru-
tanga/ akaruke ia Auau Enuu/ ra 20
Oct 1969 > **'e toka 'akama'ara'anga**
te tere party o arutanga 'akaruke ia
a'ua'u 'enua rā 20 okt 1969. This is
a memorial stone for the Arutanga
tour party that left the Heapy Is-
land on the 20th of October, 1969.)
toka ngāra'u charcoal iron. (For
smoothing clothes.) **toka paki nū**
coconut-bark iron. (Iron heated
with burning coconut bark. The
same instrument as the charcoal
iron **toka ngāra'u**.) **toka parai** iron.
(For smoothing clothes.) **'ua**
patu'ia te toka 'akama'ara'anga i te

au va'EAU mangaia i 'aere ana i te tamaki i tiāmani. An memorial stone was erected for the Mangaian soldiers who went to the war in Germany (World War I). **ua toka hail.** (Lit. frozen rain.) **'ua toka te vai.** The water has frozen.

toka-maru N(tn): 'Shady rock'.

toka-o-te-āvā N(tn): a small rock in the lagoon, off the meeting house of Tava'enga in Oneroa.

tōkarakara V: grill, roast with embers.

(Pass. **tōkarakara'ia**. Cf. **tūkirikiri**)

tōkarakara i te pu'i to grill conger eels. (Coconut bark **paki nū** and coconut husk **puru** are used as firewood.) **'ua tōkarakara māua i te māngāika nā mua, i reira 'ua pāni māua i te kapati.** We grilled fish first, then we boiled cabbage. **tōkarakara'ia mai te māngāika i runga i te umu.** The fish were grilled on the oven.

toka-tea N(tn): 'White rock'. (A large erect rock in the lagoon, close to Atuōkoro.)

toke V: be infested with worms.

N(zn): worm, worm parasitic to animal intestines, earthworm, eelworm, roundworm. (Pass. **toke'ia**.

Redup. **toketoke**.) **toke 'enua** earthworm. **toke kurī** worm parasitic to dogs. **toke māngāika** worm parasitic to fish. **toke matau** hookworm parasitic to humans. **toke moa** worm parasitic to chickens. **toke one** earthworm. (Fishing bait for fresh water brown gudgeon **kōkopu**.) **toke tangata** roundworm parasitic to humans. **'ua toke'ia rātou.** They are infested with

worms.

tokerau N: north-north-west by west.

toketoke N: 1) various worms, worms in general. 2) juvenile. **toketoke pu'i** 1) younger conger eel, conger eel juvenile. (Maturation stages: **toketoke pu'i < pu'i < pu'i māmaru**.) 2) cleaner fish cohabiting with the conger eel. **'e toketoke kā'api'api tā'au.** You have got a nice one. (Meaning a pretty wife, a large conger eel, etc.)

toki N: adze in general. [Rar. **toki**. Tah. **to'i** 'axe, adze'.] **toki 'eru** adze with curved blade. **toki kō'atu** stone adze. **toki 'oma** smooting adze, planing adze. **toki pao** adze with semicircular blade. **toki pari** chopping adze. **toki purepure** idol adze. (People prayed to the adze in the heathen days. The word **purepure**¹ 'mottled, etc.' is now interpreted as **purepure**² 'sorcery', which was made by the reduplication of the loaned English word 'pray'. Cf. **tūpurepure**.) **toki tarai** adze with flat blade. **toki tikitiki** carving adze. (Made from **kō'atu karā**.) **toki tūpā** adze with curved blade for hollowing.

toko' Prefix: Forming with a numeral from one to nine a numerical phrase meaning a set/ group of such-and-such number. Written separately from the numeral in this dictionary. (Syn. **'oko-**.) [Tah. **to'o**.] **toko ta'i** a group of one. **toko rua** a group of two, both. **toko toru** a group of three. **toko 'ā** a group of four, four-some. **kā toko 'ā rātou.** They are a group of four. **kā toko ono rātou.**

They will be six in number. **toko rua tamariki i 'aere i raro i te tai.** Two boys went down to the sea. **toko 'ia e tae mai â tēia rā?** How many people will arrive to-day? **'ānau mai ra tā rāua 'ānau toko varu tamāroa, toko rua tmā'ine.** Their (the couple's) children were born, eight boys and two girls.

toko² V: sustain, prop up something. N: support, supporter. (Pass. **to-koa**. Redup. **tokotoko**.) **tokoa tō mata i te kīkau.** Prop up your eyes with coconut leaf mid-ribs. (Keep your eyes open. Don't sleep.) **tokoa te kaokao i tō rima.** Put your hands on your sides. (Keep your arms akimbo.)

toko³ N(pn): 'The pair'. (Abbrev. of **ngā-toko-rua**.)

toko-'ā N(pn): 'Four-some'.

tokoara N: nightwatch. (< **toko** 'team' + **ara** 'awake'.)

tokomauri V: hiccup. N: hiccup. [Rar. **tokomauri**, **tokamauri**. Tah. **to'omauri**. Haw. **mauli'awa**.] **'ua tokomauri 'aia.** She hiccuped. **'e vai anu te rāvenga nō te tokomauri.** The remedy for hiccups is (to drink) cold water.

tokotoko N: stick, walking stick. (Redup. of **toko²**. The shrub **rākau ngangie** *Pemphis acidula* is the suitable material for making a walking stick.) **'ua kite 'ua 'a tai ē, i te mārō i te tokotoko â tō te pa'i.** Oh Tai, now you know the hardness of the stick (gun) of the people aboard the ship. (Referring to Mangaians' first encounter with the

gun.)

toko-toru N(pn): 'Trio'.

toku Var. of **tō'oku**.

tōku Var. of **tō'oku**.

tōmaramara V: brackish, somewhat saltish. **vai tōmaramara** brackish water.

tōmarumaru V: overcast, cloudy. (Syn. **tumatuma**.) **'ua tōmarumaru tumatuma te rangi.** The sky is cloudy. **'ua tōmarumaru te rā.** The sun is overcast. (It is cloudy.)

tōmata V: begin. (Pass. **tōmata'ia**. Syn. **tāmata**.) **i tōmata'ia i nunga ia rongo tēia 'apinga te te'e ure.** This habit called superincision was first practised on Rongo. **nā'ana i tōmata te mate i tō'ona 'au.** He started the ending of his governemnt.

tō-mata-ā-toki N(tn): a landing for fishing canoe, on the reef outside Taratara, behind the Catholic church in Oneroa. There is a big rock there as the landmark.

tōmāti N(zn): tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*). (Var. **tōmātī**.) [< Engl. tomato. Rar. **tōmāti**. Tah. **tōmāti**.] **tanu i te tōmāti** to plant tomatoes. ¶ Works for growing tomatoes. 1) **vā'ere**. Clear the weeds. 2) **kōkai te one 'ia marū**. Fork the soil so as to become soft. 3) **romi-romi i te rima 'ia vari te one**. Mash the soil so as to be mashed. 4) **tari i te kiri marō**. Collect dry rubbish to dispose. 5) **tūtungi i te a'i**. Kindle fire. 6) **mē mate te a'i, pāki'i i te kiri i va'o**. When fire goes out, sweep the rubbish out. 7) **rūrū te 'ua tōmāti i runga**. Sow tomato

seeds on the soil. 8) *pî i te vai 'ia mā'û*. Sprinkle water so that the soil gets wet. 9) *tâpoki i te kîkau mata 'ia kore te vera o te râ*. Cover the soil with green coconut fronds to prevent the heat of the sun. 10) *'ê rua râ, 'ê toru râ, 'ua tupu mai te tupu tōmāti*. Wait for two days or three days, then tomato seedlings grow out. 11) *'uti i te kîkau i va'o 'ia tae atu te râ*. Pull off the covering coconut fronds so that the sun reaches the soil. 12) *pî i te vai i te pōpongi*. Sprinkle water in the morning. 13) *kiriti ê 'āpai te 'uri tōmāti*. Transplant the tomato seedlings. (Lit. pull out and carry the tomato seedlings.) 14) *pari mai te rākau 'au, patia i te pae pū tōmāti, tāpeka i te kiri 'au*. Cut hibiscus trees, set them up beside the tomato trees, tie them with hibiscus bark. 15) *'ua 'ua mai*. The fruits grow out. 16) *ka 'aere mai te toru marama. 'ua meitaki nō te kai*. Three months later, the tomatoes become good for eating.

*tomo*¹ V: come in, come out, go in, go out. (Pass. *tomokia*.) *tomo i roto* to come in. *tomo i va'o* to go in, go out. *tomo mai i va'o* to come in, come out. *'aere koe e tomo i roto i te 'are*. You enter the house. *'aere koe e tomo i va'o i te 'are*. You exit the house. *e tomo mai, ê māmā, i roto i te 'are*. Mother, come into the house. *tê tomo nei tātou i te marama 'aukute*. We are entering the month of August. *'ia tomo mai au? 'Are e manamanatā*. May I come in? No problem. (Come in,

please.) *'ua tomo'ia tō mātou 'are i napō*. We had our house broken into last night.

*tomo*² N(pn): 'Enter'.

tomoa-marō-i-te-rangi-tātā'ia Var. of *tau-mua-marō-i-te-rangi-tātāia*, which see.

tomo-kino N(pn): 'Bad landing'.

tōna Var. of *tō'ona*.

tōnati N: doughnut. [< Engl. doughnut.] *varāoa tōnati* doughnuts. *e 'akangaongao mai koe i tā'au varāoa tōnati, mê tūnā koe i te 'inu. 'aua'a koe e 'akarikiriki mai i tā'au tōnati. 'āre te tangata e 'inangaro i te 'oko*. When you fry doughnuts in the oil, increase the size of them. You should not decrease it. If you do so, people will not buy them.

tonu N(fn): giant grouper (*Promicrops lanceolatus*, *Epinephelus lanceolatus*). (Large individuals or individuals in the oldest growth stage of similar species are also called *tonu* 'a giant fish'. Some 'giant' individuals reach the length of 3 m.) [Rar. *urutuki*. Tah. *tonu* '*Plectropomus leopardus*'] Maturation stages: 1) *karakarau* < *karau* < *karau va'ava'a* < *va'va'a* < *tarao* < *tonu/ tonu tarao*. 2) *karakarau tapairu* < *tonu karakarau*. 3) *pātuki* < *pātuki tonu/ tonu*. 4) *'unu'unu roi* < *roi* < *tonu roi*. *tonu karakarau* honeycomb grouper, honeycomb rockcod (*Epinephelus merra*). *tonu roi* the oldest stage of blue-spotted grouper, peacock rockcod (*Cephalopholis argus*). *tonu tarao* the oldest stage of honeycomb grouper, honeycomb

rockcod (*Epinephelus merra*).
pâtuki tonu Maori wrasse (*Cheilinus undulatus*).

tonga N: the south, southwind. [Rar. tonga. Tah. 'apato'a. Haw. hema 'south', kona 'leeward side'.] **mauku tonga** a kind of sedge (*Torulinum odoratum*). **miri tonga** south-south-east, behind the south. **uru tonga** south-south-west, entering the south. 'ua anu au i te matangi tonga. I am cold with the south wind. 'ua anuanu au i tērâ matangi tonga. I feel a little bit cold with that south wind.

tonga-'iti¹ N(tn): a place outside Mangaia from where the following three tribes came to Mangaia: Ngāti Tâne, Ngāti Mana'une and Ngāti 'Akauta. 'ei kuru tēta'i va'a kō'atu, 'ei tara'ia tonga'iti. To make a hole, we should break stones.

tonga-'iti² N(pn): 1) a son of Vâtea. (In a myth.) 2) a tribe Ngāti Tonga'iti. (This group of people are said to have come from Tonga, West Polynesia, sailing in one canoe. The word 'ata 'palanquin' is said to be a remnant Tongan word.)

tōngaro V: soft, not harsh, not salty, have no stimulating taste. (Var. **tongaro**.) [Rar. mângaro. Tah. mâraro.] 'e tōngaro tō pāni, 'āre i tāmiti ana. Your cooking is not salty. You didn't give any salt.

tonga-tea N(pn): the wife of Ngaru.

tongā'ua N: the great omentum, fatty tissue covering the intestines (*omentum majus*). [Rar. tōngā'ua. Tah. to'ahua.] (From the pig's great omentum, much oil can be ex-

tracted.)

tōngeti V: knock, hit, beat, make fire. (To make fire, 2 pieces of flint-like stone are hit against each other. Dry coconut husk with loosened fibre is used to catch the sparkle. Pass. **tōngetia**.) i tōngeti au i tō rae. I hit your forehead. 'ua tōngetia ta'u rae e ta'u pāpā nō kanga au i roto i te 'are pure. My father hit me on the head, because I played in the church.

tongi V: taste. N: taste. (Pass. **tongia**, **tongi'ia**. Cf. **kava** sour, bitter. **kona** tasty. **mangeo** hot, itchy. **mara** saltish. **vene** sweet.) **kā tongi**. 'ua tano. I will taste. Okay. 'e tangata tongi anga tea koe. You are inquisitive. See **anga tea**. **tongia mai mê ua maoa**. Taste it whether it is well cooked or not.

tō'oku Pron(poss): my, mine. (The 1st person, singular, passive possessive, definite. Var. **tōku**, **toku**. Never *to'u. See also the neutral **ta'u**.) **tō'oku rima** my hand, my arm. **tōku rima** my hand, my arm. 'ua ngao tō'oku/ tōku 'are. My house is large. 'ua mate tō'oku metua. My father has died.

tō'ona Pron(poss): his, her, its; his, hers, its. (The 3rd person, singular, passive possessive, definite. Var. **tōna**, **tona**. Cf. **tā'ana**, **tāna**, **tana**.) **tō'ona 'are** his or her house. i tō'ona 'oki'anga mai ai, 'e 'apinga tikāi te ua. When he came back here, it rained really heavily. (Lit. the rain was quite something.)

to'orā N(an): whale. 'unu'unu to'orā young whale, whale juvenile. [Rar.

to'orâ. Tah. tohorâ. Haw. koholâ.]

tô'ou Pron(poss): your, yours. (The 2nd person, singular, passive possessive, definite. Cf. **tâ'au**, **tô²**, **ô²**.) 'e a'a tô'ou metua i 'aere mai ai? Why did your parent come here?

topa¹ V: fall, miss. (Pass. **topa'ia**. Cf. 'akatopa.) **topa pâtia** to fall headlong, nose-dive. **topa i raro** to fall down. 'ua topa te ua. It rained. (Lit. the rain dropped.) 'ua topa au i raro nô runga mai i te re'e. I fell down from the cliff. 'ua topa'ia 'aia e te 'akari. A coconut fell on him.

topa² N(pn): 'Fall down'. (The wife of Mi'itaomia, Tava'enga. A herbalist.)

tôpa N: sofa. [< Engl. sofa.]

tôpâ V: scab, heal over, cover. N: scab. (Pass. **tôpâ'ia**.) 'ua tôpâ. The wound/ cut has scabbed. (Almost cured.) 'ua tôpâ te ure. You are now recovering from the cut of superincision. 'ua tôpâ'ia te 'aratîta. The peanuts are covered. (Covered with dried ferns. Referring to an agricultural work, but also reminding people of someone recovering from the superincision operation. See **tûroutou**.)

tôpâpâ V: knock or tap with one's finger tips. **tôpâpâ i te pâ** to knock the door.

tôpatapata V: drizzle in large drops, drip, have spots (of a pattern or design). (Pass. **tôpatapata'ia**. Syn. **tô'îi**.) **tôpatapata tako** black-spotted. **tôpatapata tea** white-spotted. **tôpatapata kura** red-spotted. **tôpatapata mai te vai**. The water drips. **tôpatapata'ia tâia pâpa i te 'inika**. This paper has

been stained with ink.

tôpe V: take off, pluck off, tear off, trim off. (Pass. **tôpea**. Redup. **topetope**.) e tôpe koe i tô 'ope vak-evake. Tear off the bottom of side-shoots. (Syn. **kiritia mai te pû**. 'akaruke'ia te vakevake. Take the stems and throw the side-shoots.) **tôpea mai te tanga mâmio**. Tear off a bit of cooked taro. **tôpea mai nâku tanga varâoa pakapaka**. Break and give me a piece of biscuit.

tôpêpê V: rot, decay, rotten. **mânga tôpêpê** spoiled food, rotten food.

topetope V: take off, trim off. (Redup. of **tôpe**.)

topiki N: topic. [< Engl. topic.]

tôpiri V: 1) close, shut. 2) marry. (Pass. **tôpiri'ia**. Ant. **vâ'i**.) **tôpiri i te pâ** to close the door. **tôpiri i te mata** to close one's eyes. **tôpiri i tô va'a** to shut your mouth, stop talking. 'ua tôpiri'ia râua nâ roto i te 'akaipoipo'anga a te atua. They were married through the marriage by the god.

tore N: the clitoris, vulva. (Var. **tôrê**.) [Rar. **tore**. Mag. **nini'i**. Tah. **teo**.]

tôrea N(zn): lesser golden plover, American golden plover, Pacific golden plover (*Pluvialis dominica*). (Light brown on the upperside with white belly. Cf. **tûtae tôrea**.) [Rar. **tôrea** 'Pluvialis fulva'. Tah. **tôrea** 'Pluvialis dominica'. Haw. **kôlea** 'Pluvialis dominica fulvus'.]

tôria Pass. of **tô³**.

tôrirî V: shower, rain heavily. (Pass. **tôrirî'ia**. Cf. **tô'îi**.) [Tah. **tôrirî** 'drizzling rain'.] **tôrirî mai te ua**. It

started to shower. **tôrifî mai te ua toka**. It started to hail. (The hail falls in showers.) **'ua tôrifî'ia tâtou i te ua**. We were caught in a shower. **'ua tôrifî te tai**. The sea water splashed. (The waves splashed on the beach/ canoe.)

toro¹ in **pua'a toro** 'cattle, cow, beef, never used independently. [

toro² V: stretch out, protrude. N: cape, promontory, projection. (The Mangaia island has no conspicuous capes, therefore the word **toro** refers to an 'underwater cape', the protruding part of the reef seen from the shore side. The opposite formation, the intruding part is called **ava** 'bay, inlet, passage'. Cf. **te-toro-i-te-unu** a place name in Tamarua.) **'ua toro** hernia. (Lit. protruding fruits or testicles.) **'ua toro tô'ona ra'o**. He is herniated. (Lit. His testicles have crept out.) **kâ toro i te tai têrâ uâpu**. That jetty (under construction) will stretch into the sea. **te i te pae i raro i te ava o te ka'u mata, tâta'i toro**. On the left side (seen from the shore) of **te-ava-o-te-ka'u-mata**, there is a cape.

toro³ V: crawl, creep, swarm. (Redup. **tôtoro, torotoro**.) **'ua toro'ia 'aia e te rô**. It is infested with ants. (It is swarmed with ants.)

toro⁴ V: draw. (Pass. **torô'ia**.) [

toroâ N(zn): large ocean birds in general, petrels, boobies, shearwaters (*Pterodroma* spp., *Sula* spp., *Puffinus* spp.). **'o tēia manu 'e**

toroâ e kitea ana i te moana. 'Âre e kitea ana i runga i te 'enua. These birds that are called **toroâ** are seen on the ocean. They are not seen on the island.

torôingi N: drawing. (Drawing or technical drawing is a subject in school education.) [torôingi i te tûtû tangata i runga i te pēpa to draw a man's portrait on a paper.

torôka N: truck, bus. [torôka 'âpi'i school bus. **tê 'aere nei tēia torôka nâ runga i te ara nui i te oire oneroa**. This truck is running on the road to the village of Oneroa.

torotoro¹ V: crawl about (of baby), walk on one's knees, go on all fours. (Redup. of **toro**².) **torotoro â kiore** the steps cut in the cliff or constructed on the cliff of makatea. **manu torotoro** crawling animals. (Such as lizards.) **taiki torotoro â kiore** to throw a spear **taiki** so that it flies like a running mouse, low and close to the ground. (Lit. spear running like a mouse.) **'e torotoro te kiore**. The rat or mouse crawls around. **tê torotoro ana te pēpe**. A baby is crawling about.

torotoro² N(pn): 'Crawling'.

torotoro-kiore N(tn): a spring or water hole in Tamarua.

toru¹ Num: three. **ka toru** three.

toru² N(pn): 'Three, The third'.

tôruapuru N(tn): a cave in Ivirua with a burial site inside. Some Ngāti Mana'une people were buried here.

toru-mata'iti N(pn): 'Three years'. (A lady in Tava'enga who deceased in

1994.)

tôtaitai¹ V: brackish. **vai tôtaitai**
brackish water.

tôtaitai² N(tn): a pond in Ivirua whose
water is brackish.

tôtara¹ N(fn): porcupinefish, burrfish,
ballonfish (*Diodon hystrix*, *D. spp.*)
ivi tôtara the spines of porcupine-
fish. **'e a'a te 'apinga 'e pûtê**
naero? 'e **tôtara**. What is the thing
that is a nail sack? That is a porcu-
pinefish. (A riddle.) **'e a'a te mân-**
gâika tari naero? 'e **tôtara**. What is
the fish that carries nails? That is a
porcupinefish. (A riddle.)

tôtara² N: vague, obscure, inarticu-
late.

tô-te-marâangi N(tn): a landing onto
the reef in Ka'umata area in Oneroa.
There is no passage in the lagoon
around this landing.

tôtini N: stockings, socks. [**< Engl.**
stocking. Rar. **tôtini**. Tah. **tôtini**.]

tôtiti N: sausage. [**< Engl.** sausage.]

totitoti V: walk on one's heels, walk on
the outer edges of one's feet. (Var.
to'ito'i. Cf. **titotito**.) **tê totitoti 'aere**
atû ra têrâ tangata. That man is
walking away on the outer edges of
his feet.

toto N: blood, blood relative. (Syn.
pera 'blood', **taeake** 'relative'.) **toto**
pau anemia, low blood pressure.
toto kake high blood pressure. **toto**
rengarenga blood plasma. (Lit. yel-
lowish blood.) **toto riri nui** hyper-
tension. **toto vene** diabetes.
toto 'o ta'i of one blood, closely re-
lated. **ta'i toto** blood relative. **'e**
toto tâua. We are blood rela-
tives. **'âre tâua i toto**. We are not

blood relatives. **i nana'i 'aere ana**
au i te 'are maki 'ia kâkaro i te taote
i ta'u toto kake. Yesterday I went to
the hospital to see the doctor con-
cerning my hypertension. **'ei tû-**
taki i te toto i ta'e. The spilt blood/
bloodshed should be paid for.

tôtô¹ V: swell (of the belly of a preg-
nant female). (Redup. of **tô**⁴.) **'ua**
tôtô te puaka. The sow's belly has
swelled up (because of pregnancy).

tôtô² V: pull, drag, haul. **tôtô i te**
va'ine to seduce a woman, assault a
woman.

toto'a V: spread. (Redup. of
to'a.) **'ua toto'a te a'i**. The fire has
spread.

tôtoro V: crawl, sprawl. (Redup. of
toro².)

tou N(bn): sea trumpet, Pacific rose-
wood tree (*Cordia subcordata*).
(Seashore tree, up to 15 m. Flowers
vermillion or orange, scentless.
Wood hard and good for construc-
tion material. Fruits yellow.) [Rar.
tou. Tah. **tou**. Haw. **kou**.] **'e râkau**
pû 'apinga te tou nô te
ropa 'apinga 'aere. The Pacific
rosewood tree is useful for making
various things.

to'u¹ V: show, point out (with one's
finger). (Redup. **to'uto'u**.) **tê to'u**
ra au i te ara i te makatea. I showed
the way to Te-makatea. **tê to'u ra**
koe i têrô tâ'au mâtî. You were
pointing your lighter there.

to'u² V: pure, deep (of colour). (Re-
dup. **to'uto'u**. Ant. **maratea**.) **matie**
to'u dark green. **'e kura to'u**. It is
pure red.

tô-uri N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

to'uto'u¹ V: show, poin out. (Redup. of to'u.) **tê to'uto'u ra râtou i te pa'î**

They are pointing the ship there.

to'uto'u² V: dirty, stained.

tô vene N: sugarcane. See **tô⁵**.

tô venevene N: sugarcane. (Syn. **tô vene**). See **tô⁵**.

tû¹ V: stand. (Pass. **tûria**, **tû'ia**. Cf. **'akatû**.) **tû âuouo** to get up half-asleep. **tû 'uri kôtua** to stand on one's hands. **tû i runga** to stand up. **â têia tapati e tû mai nei** on this coming Sunday. **ê tû i kô**. You stand there. **'ua tû'ia 'aia e te maki pukupuku**. He has been infected with measles.

tû² N: state of being, appearance, similarity, colour, kind. **tû kê** different, special, extraordinary. **mei têia te tû** it is something like this. (To explain soemthing by showing an example.) **te au tû kôkâ** the varieties of banana. **têrâ tû tanga-ta** that kind of people. (With contempt.) **ta'i râi tû i te ...** to be the same kind as **'e va'ine tû â tâne 'aia**. She looks like a man. (She is a boysh girl.) **'e ngao te au tû râkau**. There are many sorts of trees. **'e a'a te tû o te reva i têia râ?** How is the weather today? (Lit. What is the state of being of the sky today?) **'e a'a te tû o te puka tâna i 'inangaro?** What kind of book does she like? **tê tanû ra 'aia ta'i tû miko**. He was planting one kind of taro. **tê tanu ra 'aia 'o ta'i tû miko**. He was planting just one kind of taro. **tê tanu ra 'aia e toru tû miko**. He was planting three kinds of taro. **'e tû kê koe**. You are differ-

ent. **'e taime tû kê**. It is a different occasion.

tua¹ Prefix: making an ordinal number with a numeral. **tua ta'i** primary. **tua rua** secondary. **tua toru** tertiary. **tua 'â** quaternary.

tua² N(loc): sea outside the reef, hillside, mountain slope. **i tua maunga** on the mountain slope. **i tua i oneroa** at the sea off Oneroa.

tua³ N: sea outside the reef. (Etymologically the same word as **tua³**, but as a common noun.) **tua âtea** the open sea, outer ocean. **tuâ ngaru** rough sea, wavy sea. **tuâ tai** ocean. **tuâ tea** rough sea, foaming sea, white-crested waves. **'ua mate te tua**. The sea is dead. (There is no fish at all.) **'ua 'âti te tuâ tai**. The ocean is breaking. (The waves are breaking.)

tua⁴ N: back (Syn. **tuarâ**), mountain ridge, hillside, surface. **tuâ 'ivi** mountain ridge. **tuâ 'ivi maunga** mountain ridge. **tuâ nui** 1) weedy bush, bushy weeds. 2) the cemetry at the foot of the mountain. **tua urunga** pillow. (Syn. **pûtê mama'u**.) (Lit. the surface of head-resting place.) **i te tua 'enua** on the surface of the earth. (Lit. on the back of the earth.) **'ua ongo ta'u tua**. I have got sore back.

tua⁵ N: side. **tua katau** the right side. **tua kaui** the left side. **tua mano** many-sided, multiple. **tua manomano** plenty, more and more. **tua pâto'i** the opposition side (in a debate). **tua tini** many-sided, labyrinthine. **te tua i tai** the seaside, the people on the seaside. **te tua i**

uta the inland side, the people on the inland side. **te tua i kâtea** the right side of a canoe, the starboard side. (Lit. the outrigger-less side, the open side.) **te tua i ama** the left side of a canoe, the port side. (Lit. the outrigger side.)

tua⁶ V: tell a story. N: story, notice. (Redup. **tuatua**.) **'e tua têia**. This is a story. (The story goes as follows.)

tua⁷ N(pn): 'Back'.

tu'a V: share, divide. (Nom. **tu'a'anga**. **tu'anga**.) **tu'a tamariki** children-sharing between husband and wife. (A custom of sharing children between husband and wife. Usually the first born is the father's child and the second, the mother's, and so on.) **tu'a i te mânia** to distribute food. **kâ tu'a te mânia**. We will share the food. **ê tu'a koe i tâ tâtou mânia**, **kâ kai tâtou**. You divide our food; we will eat. **'ua tu'a râtou i te mângâika ê rua tu'anga**. **nâ râtou têtai ê têtai tu'anga 'ua 'ôake râtou nâ tô râtou au taeake**. They divided the fish into two parts. One for themselves and the other one they gave to their relatives. **ê ono tu'a i te toru toe mai ê rua**. Six divided by three gives two ($6 : 3 = 2$). **ê 'itu tu'a i te toru toe mai ê rua ê te ta'i**. Seven divided by three gives two with one left over ($7 : 3 = 2 \dots 1$).

tû'â N: an exceptionally low tide, catastrophic lowering of the sea. (The oxygen-shortage in the lagoon water.) **'ua mate te tû'â**. The lowering of the sea reached a catastro-

phe. **kâ mate te tû'â**. The lowering of the sea will be catastrophic. [Tah. **tûhâ**, **ti'afâ**, **tâfâ** 'exposed (of the reef)'. Tua. **tûfâ**, **tûhâ** 'very dry, exposed'.] ¶The oxygen-shortage in the lagoon water called **tû'â** happens once in four or five years in November, during the southern summer. In 1991, it occurred in a part of the lagoon in Oneroa. The conditions causing this phenomenon are continuous fine and hot weather with northerly wind and calm sea. A rainfall triggers it. It occurs around the noon and the seawater becomes almost yellow and many small fish, less than 20 cm long, come afloat in the lagoon. Those fish die out shortly. People collect only such tasty fishes as **tû-tae nui**, **kôama**, **vete**, **pu'i**, **'eke** and so on. All the remaining fish get rotted on the following day and spread very offensive smell. For about one month after the phenomenon, no fish at all is seen in the affected part of the lagoon. The first symptom of this phenomenon is, according to some, that small moray eels protrude their heads from their dwelling holes, which is described as **'ua matû te kerekere** 'the moray eels have got enough fat on'.

tu'a'anga N: sharing, distributing, act of dividing. (Nom. of **tu'a**.)

tua-'ati N(tn): a part of the reef next to Avaava-nanue, on its Oneroa side.

tuaero Var. of **tuêro**.

tuai N: coconut grater. (Var. **tûai**.) [Rar. kana. Mag. **tuai**.] **varu i**

te 'akari i runga i te tuai to grate a coconut with the coconut grater.

tu'ai V: spit. (Var. **tû'ai**. Cf. **tuâvare**.)

[Rar. **tu'a**, **tûtu'a**. Tah. **tuha**. Haw. **kuha**.] **tu'ai i te mare i va'o** to spit phlegm. **tu'ai tô tuâvare i va'o**. Spit your saliva. **tu'ai mai i runga i te tōna rima i te mama mânia nâ te tamaiti**. She spat out food (masticated in her mouth) for her baby on her hand.

tûai Var. of **tuai**.

tû'ai Var. of **tu'ai**.

tua'ine¹ N: a sister of a man. (Ant. **tungâne** a brother of a woman.)

tua'ine² N(pn): 'Sister'.

tua'ine kore¹ V: sisterless, having no sisters (of a man).

tua'ine kore² N(pn): 'Sisterless'.

tua-iva N(pn): 'Nine-sided'. (An old name.)

tuâ 'ivi See under **tua**⁴.

tuakana¹ N: an elder brother of a man, an elder sister of a woman, an elder sibling of the same sex. (Ant. **teina**.) **tuakana mua** the first born.

tuakana² N(pn): 'Elder sibling'.

tuakana kore¹ V: have no elder siblings.

tuakana kore² N(pn): 'Elder-siblingless'.

tu'a kererô V: draw lots. N: drawing lots, allotment. (A game by itself. Each player has a token, usually a pebble, as his or her own lot. Among the tokens, only one is different from all the others in size or colour or something. The distinguished one is called **tûpâpaku** 'the diable', that will be the winning lot. While

singing a song called **tukituki tanitani** [Rar. **tukituki tēnitēni**], each player hands on the token to the player on his or her left and receives a token from the player on his or her right at the end of a phrase in the song, thus the diable and other tokens are going around the players. The player who has the diable in his or her hand when the song finished, he or she will be the winner or the loser.) ¶The song **tukutuki tanitani** runs as follows: **tukituki tanitani taraia râkau tāmata kino mô./ te kereti te rutuki mate kaka/ âriki te mataiô, kua pôkia e te kâ rêrê./ pôpongi oriori te taiti moke tâ./ te taiti moke tâ./ ei reira tû e tû takaia, tô keo.** (Untranslatable.)

tua mano See under **tua**⁵.

tua manomano Var. of **tua mano**. See under **tua**⁵.

tua-naki N(tn): 1) a place in Kei'â. 2) an island that once existed between Mangaia and Rarotonga. (Legendary.) **'ua ngaro 'a tua-naki i raro i te moana**. The Tuanaki island has sunken into the ocean. (Some say, Tuanaki is still forming a shallow in the ocean about 15 miles off the western coast of Mangaia.)

tuanu N(pn): ' ? '.

tuânu'e N(bn): false staghorn fern, tangle fern (*Dicranopteris linearis et al.*). [Rar. **tuanu'e**. Tah. **anuhe**. Haw. **uluhe**.] **aka tuânu'e** the rhizome of false staghorn fern. **rau tuânu'e** a part of mountain ridge covered with false staghorn ferns.

tuâ nui See under **tua**⁴.

tu'anga N: share, portion, quota, especially the share of food. (Nom. of tu'a.) **tu'anga nâ te tamarua** the portion for Tamarua. **tu'anga nâ te ivirua** the food share for Ivirua. **têrâ tô râtou au tu'anga i tuku'ia e te metua.** Those are their shares divided by their father.

tua-o-koro N(tn): a place in Ivirua.

tua-ongo N(pn): 'Ailing back'.

tuâ-o-papa N(tn): a place in the inland Tava'enga, where the road to Ivirua crosses a mountain ridge.

tua-ô-tukutuku N(tn): a marae in Tava'enga. (Tukutuku is a personal name.)

tuapara Var. of **tuâpara**.

tuâpara N: spade, shovel. (Var. **tuapara**.) **'uri pa'i taro i te tuâpara** to turn the taro beds with a shovel.

tuapuku V: hunch-backed. N: 1) a hunchback. 2) hunch-backed crab. (Syn. **pâpaka tuapuku**.) (< **tua** 'back' + **puku** 'heapy'.) **pâpaka tuapuku** 'hunch-backed crab', a kind of marine crab. **tangata tuapuku** a hunchback.

tuarâ¹ N: back, the back of the body. [Rar. **mokotua**. Haw. **kua lâ** 'dorsal fin'.] **tuarâ puaka** a cut of pork, fatback. **tuarâ rima** the back of the hand. **tuarâ vaevae** the instep of the foot. **'e ongo ta'u tuarâ.** I have a sore back/ backache. **'ua ongo ta'u tuarâ.** My back aches.

tuarâ² N(pn): 'Back'.

tua-rangi N(tn): a place in Tamarua.

tuârangi¹ V: eat anything, tasty or not tasty, especially those normally hated as a food by people such as dogs, sharks, eels and the like. (Cf.

vaka tuârangi.) N: an evil-minded spirit. **pâ tuârangi** to prevent the evil-minded spirit. (An important function of the Inland King or **ariki pâ uta**.) **'e tangata tuârangi koe.** You eat everything.

tuârangi² N: sky, horizon, weather. **'e tuâranig kino tōia. kâ ua.** The weather seems to be getting worse. It is going to rain.

tua-re'u N(tn): a cave in Ivirua with a burial site of the Ngāti Te-kama people inside.

tuâ-rongo N(tn): 'Rongo's back'. (A designation for the makatea as a whole.)

tuâtai N: a kind or several kinds of sea hare (*Anaspidae* Order, *Aplysia kurodai et al.*). (Found in the lagoon. Cooked with coconut cream to eat.) **pâni tuâtai** sea hare casserole. (Sea hares cooked with coconut cream.) **pâni tuâtai tâ'akari** coconut-creamed sea hare casserole. (Syn. **pâni tuâtai**.) **'e pâni tuâtai tâ'akari tâ mâtou i kai ai i tōia râ.** It was sea hare casserole that we ate today. **'e a'a te 'apinga 'e mō'ina 'inika? 'e tuâtai.** What is the thing that is an ink bottle? It is a sea hare. (A riddle.)

tuâtau N: time, season. [Rar. **tuâtau**, **tuâtai**. Tah. **tau**. Haw. **kau**.] **tuâtau anu** the cold season, winter. (May to July.) **tuâtau 'iva** the season of dragonflies. (October and November.) **tuâtau karai'i kō'ā** the season of the blue crabs. (October, November and December.) **tuâtau LMS** the period of the LMS administration. (From 1824.) **tuâtau mau**

the time of plenty of food. **tuâtau o te pô** the time of darkness, the pre-missionary times. (Syn. **tuâtau pô kerekere**.) **tuâtau paroro** the dry season. (August, September and October. Some say, the dry season means the dry months **te au marama marô** that are from May to October.) **tuâtau pôkerekere** the heathen days, the pre-Christian times. (Syn. **tuâtau o te pô**.) **tuâtau pû 'apinga** opportunity, important occasion. **tuâtau tamariki** children's generation. (Syn. **uki tamariki**.) **tuâtau tupu'anga râkau** the spring. (July to October.) **tuâtau ua** the rainy season. (January to May.) **tuâtau ua 'aka'ôu** the summer. (November and December. The months when the rainfalls are not so heavy. **te au marama 'âre pakari roa te ua**.) **tuâtau 'ua pao te unga** the season when the land hermit crabs make their holes. (June, July and August. During these months people can catch the hermit crabs by digging up the ground.) **tuâtau 'ua para te vanira** the season when the vanilla beans are ready for harvesting. (January, February and March.) **tuâtau 'uri'ia** the hurricane season. (January to March.) **tuâtau vera** the hot season. (November to February.) **i te tuâtau i mua** in olden days. **e tae akê ra i têtai tuâtau**. It came to a certain time. ¶Periodization of Manganian history: 1) **tuâtau 'êtene** the premissionary times. 2) **tuâtau LMS** the period of the LMS administration. (From

1824 onward.) 3) **tuâtau Protectorate** the period of the British Protectorate. (From 1888 onward.) 4) **tuâtau New Zealand** the period of New Zealand administration. (From 1901 onward.) 5) **tuâtau Self-government** the period of the Self-government. (From 1965 onward.) **tuatini**¹ V: many. (Redup. **tuatinitini**.) **tuatini te tangata**. There are many people. **tuatini**² N(tn): 'Multi-branching'. (A cave in Veitâtei. This cave is said to be connected through underground channels both with Avaava-nanue and with a sinkhole in front of the CICC Tamarua church. Some people of the 'Âmama, Vara, Tâne and Mana'une tribes were buried here.) **tuatinitini** V: plenty, more and more numerous. (Redup. of **tuatini**¹.) **tuatua** V: speak, tell. N: story, news. (Redup. of **tua**⁶.) **tuatua 'akakite** a notice, news. **tuatua tikâi** real story, true story, non-fiction. **tê tu'i nei au nâku tuatua i taku tamaiti**. I am writing a story to tell to my child. **tûauau** V: waste, squander. **kai tûauau** to eat extravagantly. **tua urunga** See under **tua**⁴. **tuava** N(bn): guava (*Psidium guajava*). (Var. **tûava**, **tûvava**. Growing in abandoned gardens. Flesh pink.) **tuava 'enua** guava (*Psidium guajava*). **tuava papa'â** strawberry guava (*Psidium cattleianum*). (Flesh white, recently introduced from Hawaii.) **tûava** Var. of **tuava**. **tuâvare** N: saliva. (Var. **uâvare**. Syn.

tare.) [Rar. tu'a. Tah. huare. Haw. kuha.] **tu'ai i tō tuāvare i va'o** Spit your saliva outside.

tua-vera¹ N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

tua-vera² N(pn): an ancient warrior of the Tonga'iti tribe, who was exiled from Mangaia.

tu'e V: kick. (Pass. **tu'ea**. Redup. **tu'etu'e**.) **tu'e pôro** football, rugby. **ngā'i tu'e pôro** rugby ground. **'ua tu'e te 'aka'oro va'ine i te toa**. The mare kicked the stallion. (Lit. The female horse kicked the male.) **tu'ea koe e au**. I will kick you. (You shall be kicked by me.)

tu'era V: open, be ajar. (Var. **tū'era**.)

tū'era Var. of **tu'era**.

tuere V: skinny, thin. (Syn **rākiki**.) [Rar. 'ikoke.] **'ua tuere koe**. You are skinny. **'e puaka tuere tā'au**. Your pig is skinny.

tuêro V: be 12 o'clock. (Var. **tuaero**.) [**< Engl. twelve. Rar. tuaero.**] **tuêro i te avatea** 12 noon. **tuêro i te pô** 12 midnight. **ora tuêro** 12 o'clock.

tueru V: chase away, tell somebody to go away, drive off, hunt. (Pass. **tūeru'ia**. Var. **tūeru**.) [Rar. aru-maki.] **tueru pa'oro** to chase the wrasses into the shallower water. (This is done by running fast in the lagoon giving the fish no time to run away.) **tūeru manu, pūke mai te manu**. Chase and catch the animal. **tūeru'ia te moa 'ia piki, 'ere i te kiri 'au**. Chase and catch the chicken and tie it up with hibiscus bark. **'ua tueru'ia 'a iro e mōtoro nō te tā tangata**. Iro was chased away by Mōtoro, because Iro

slaughtered people.

tūeru Var. of **tueru**.

tu'etu'e V: kick. (Redup. of **tu'e**.)

tu'etu'e pôro 'aere to go on kicking a ball.

tui¹ V: sew, link. N: 1) string. 2) a pair of stabbing sticks. (An ancient weapon that is a pair of fregate bird bones **ivi kōta'a**. Those bones were tied on to the lower arms and stabbed in the enemy's eyes.) 3) migraine, headache. (Pass. **tuia**. Nom. **tui'anga**. Redup. **tuitui**.) **tui ka'a** captive, slave. (Lit. sewn with a coconut fibre rope.) **tui ka'a i pāpurōne** the Captives in Babylon. (Biblical.) **tui kai roro** acute headache, severe migraine. **tui tangata** genealogy, group of related people. (Lit. a string of human beings. Syn. **'iti tangata**.) **tui tārae** to sew a lei, to make a lei sewing materials such as **poro'iti**, **maire**, **pāpā**, etc. **tui i te tangata** to link persons in a genealogy. **tē tui ra ta'u māmā i toku parai**. My mother was sewing my clothes. **tuia te pitopito i tō parai**. Sew buttons on your clothes. **e tuia ana ē rau (rau 'ara) i runga i te kākā'o 'ei tāpoki 'are**. Pandanus mats are sewn onto the reeds to make house covering/ thatching.

tui² N(pn): 'Sew'. (The 1st Seashore King.)

tu'i V: write, draw, mark. (Nom **tu'inga**. Redup. **tu'itu'i**. Syn. **tātā**.) [Rar. **tātā**. Tah. **pāpā'i** 'write', **tuhi** 'swear'.] **tē tu'i nei au nāku tuatua i taku tamaiti**. I am writing my stories about my child.

tui'anga N: sewing. (Nom. of **tui**.)

tu'i kura N(pn): 'Red-marked'. (A tribe whose member had a red mark on his or her face.)

tu'inga N: exchange of words. (Nom. of tu'i.) **tu'ingâ tara** meeting, discussion. (Syn. **tau mârô**.) **tamaiti tu'ingâ tara** a child who always makes a retort (against his or her father, for instance).

tuitui¹ V: sew. (Pass. **tuituia**. Redup. of **tui**.) **tuitui i te momono i te taura ê te nira**. Sew a shirt with a needle and thread. (Lit. with the thread and the needle.) **tuitui i te parai** to sew clothes. **tuituia te parai**. Sew clothes. **tuitui koe i ta'u piripou 'ua nga'ae**. Sew my torn trousers.

tuitui² N(bn): 1) candlenut tree (*Aleurites moluccana*). 2) candle made from candlenuts. (A red dye was also made from the inner bark of the tree.) [Rar. **tuitui**, **tûtî**. Tah. **tutu'i**. Haw. **kukui**, **kuikui**.] **pâkiri tuitui** the bark of candlenut tree. (The colour changes from red **mu-ramura** to black **tako**.) **pû tuitui** candlenut tree. **e riro ana te rau tuitui 'ei rautao umu**. The leaves of candlenut tree are used as coverings of the earth oven. **te 'au o makitaka**, **'e 'au kai tuitui**. The period of Makitaka's ruling was the period of candlenut-eating. (Meaning a period of poverty.)

tuitui³ N(fn): Achilles tang. (Syn. **api tuitui**. The meat of this fish smells like a candlenut, hence the name.)

tu'itu'i V: write continuously. (Redup. of **tu'i**.)

tuituitû N: a kind of feast **takurua**.

tuka N: sugar. [< Engl. sugar.] **tu-ku i te tuka** to put some sugar. **'e venevene te tuka**. The sugar is sweet.

tûkaita'ua N(pn): a warrior from Hawaiki who killed Mâtoetoeâ at the time of Rangi. (A myth.) (< **tû**¹ 'to stand' + **kai** 'to eat' + **ta'ua** 'battle-field'.)

tûkao Var. of **tûkau**.

tûkatau V: dexterous, able, talented. (< **tû** 'to stand' + **katau** 'right'.) **tô'oku angikara, tûkatau tô'ona ngâ rima ê rua**. My uncle, he can use either hand dexterously. **'e tangata tûkatau 'aia i te 'anga'anga**. He is a good worker. **'e tangata tûkatau koe i te tara**. You are good at speech. **'e rima mauî tô'ona rima tûkatau**. He is left-handed. (Lit. his able hand is the left hand.) **'e mauî tô'ona rima tûkatau**. He is left-handed. (Lit. his able hand is left.)

tûkau V: help somebody to walk by supporting him or her from his or her side. (< **tû** + **kao**. Pass. **tûkau**. Var. **tûkao**.) **tûkaua/ tûkaoa mai**. Help me to walk.

tuke N: 1) protruding end, curving ridge. 2) the lower part of the carapace of crayfish (to which the legs are attached). (Normally modified in use. Redup. **tuketuke**.) [Rar. **tuke** 'the empty shell of sea egg'. Tah. **tu'emata** 'eyebrow'.] **tu-ke mata** eyebrow. **tuke mata 'uru'uru tako** black-haired eyebrow. **tuke rae** forehead, brow. **nâ'au te kapu, nâ'aku te tuke**. The upper part is yours, and the lower

part is mine. (Speaking about how to share a cooked crayfish.)

tûkê V: different, special, extraordinary. (< **tû**² 'kind' + **kê** 'different'. Redup. **tûkê-tûkê**.)

tuketuke N: angle, bent. (Redup. of **tuke**.) [Tah. **tu'etu'e**. Haw. **ku'eku'e** 'eyebrow, wristbone, joint, knuckle'.] **tuketuke rima** elbow. (Syn. **kei rima**.)

tûkê-tûkê V: different, various. (Redup. of **tûkê**.) [Rar. **tûkêkê**, **tûkê-tûkê**.] **'e tûkê-tûkê te ropa i te rouru**. Hair styles are various.

tuki¹ V: pound, bump, thrust. N: pounder, hammer. (Pass. **tukia**. Redup. **tûtuki**, **tukituki**.) **tuki i te kô'atu** to hit against a stone. **tukia toku vaevae i runga i te kô'atu**. My foot hit against a stone.

tuki² N: a part of a certain kind of song. **tuki rua** the second part of singing.

tukia Pass. of **tuki**¹.

tukiâ vake N: the head. (Syn. **pâuru**, **ûpoko**.) **i nunga i ta'u tukiâ vake** above my head.

tûkia N: stab wound, bruise. (Pass. of **tutukia**.)

tûki'i N(tn): a marae for the clan **'iti tangata** of **Rako'ia**, located in **Tamarua**.

tûkiri V: grill, grill eels. N: 1) cooking grill. (Cooking grill is made from coconut frond midribs **ânû**, which are in this function called **pange**.) 2) crosspiece (made from a hibiscus tree) of bushell case. (Pass. **tûkiria**. Redup. **tûkirikiri**. Syn. **kôkarakara**, **tôkarakara**.) **'e tûkiri têrô**. Those are the cross-

pieces (of a bushell case). **tê tûkiria mai nei te tuna**. The eels are being grilled for us.

tûkirikiri Redup. of **tûkiri**.

tukituki V: thrush, pound, mash, be tossed up repeatedly on a truck owing to bad road. (Pass. **tukitukia**. Nom. **tukituki'anga**. Redup. of **tuki**¹.) **tukituki tanitani** See under **tu'a kererô**. [Rar. **tukituki tēnitēni**.] **râkau tukituki** pestle, pounding stick. **tukituki i te māmio 'ia marû** to mash taros.

tukituki'anga N: thrushing, pounding. (Nom. of **tukituki**.)

tukituki-mâtâ N(tn): a marae in **Kei'â**.

tû-kô-kino N(tn): a place in **Veitâtei**.

tûkôpâ N: doorframe. (Not the frame of a door.)

tûkoroa N: halo, nimbus. V: be haloed. (Pass. **tûkoroâ**.) [Rar. **tûkoro** 'halo'.] **tûkoroa takapini i te marama** halo around the moon. **tûkoroâ te marama**. The moon is haloed. **tûkoroâ te râ**. The sun is surrounded with a halo.

tûkoroâ Pass. of **tûkoroa**.

tû-koro-pâ N(tn): a place between **Oneroa** and **Tamarua**.

tuku¹ V: put, place, leave, release. (Pass. **tukua**, **tukuna**. Redup. **tuku-tuku**.) **tuku i raro i te umu kô'atu** to put something in the limekiln. **tuku mai i te 'akaea** to exhale the breath. **tuku i têrâ pûtê kô'atu i va'o i runga i te one** to place that bag containing stones outside on the ground. **tuku i te pâni o māmio i runga i te a'i, 'ua kâ te a'i**. Place the pan containing taros on the fire; the fire is now burning.

tukuna te maniva. Give manure.
tukuna te tangata ê mate. Leave that person until he or she will die.
ua tukuna 'aia i mani'iki. He is now stationed in Manihiki. **nâ te kao-mani i tuku i tâ'aku tamaiti i vai'i.** The government sent my son to Hawaii. **'o moana-irakau te tai i tuku ai râtou i te mângâika i roto i te âkeke.** Moana-irakau was the sea where they put fish in the fishpond.
tuku² V: do net-fishing with a **nâriki** net or a **kôtâtâ** net. (Two persons support the net on its either side and other two or more chase the fish into it. The same word as **tuku¹** above, but with a specific sense. Cf. **tuku 'upenga**.)
tukua Pass. of **tuku¹**.
tukuna Pass. of **tuku¹**.
tukununga N: cobweb. (Syn. **pûn-gâverevere**.)
tukutuku V: put, place. (Pass. **tukutukua**, **tukutukuna**. Redup. of **tuku¹**.) **tukutukua mai te kete i raro.** Lower the basket.
tukutuku ra'o nui N(zn): spider in general, especially the giant crab spider (*Heteropa venatoria*). **'ua tukutuku ra'o nui** the globular abdominal part of a spider. (Lit. the fruits or testicles of a spider.)
tû-mai N(pn): 'Stand up'.
tûmatatenga¹ Var. of **tûmatetenga**.
tûmatatenga² N(pn): 'Mourning'.
tûmatetenga V: sad, upset, mournful. (Var. **tûmatatenga**.) [Rar. **tûmatetenga**.]
tumatuma V: cloudy, frowning, gloomy. **rangi tumatuma** cloudy sky. **tômarumaru tumatuma te**

rangi. The sky is overcast. **tumatuma te râ.** The sun is overcast.
tumatuma tōna mata. He is angry. (Lit. his face is frowned.)
tumatumâ vai N(zn): a kind of fresh water crab. (From 4 to 5 cm long. Found under the rocks on the sea-shore. Brown with white mottles.)
tumatumâ vai 'oroâ kutekute The **tumatumâ vai** crab which is almost brown. (A description.) **e no'o ana te tumatumâ vai i te pae tai.** The **tumatumâ vai** crab live on the sea-shore.
tumu V: start, start a chant or hymn. N: stem of a tree, base, foundation, reason, cause, beginning. (Pass. **tumu'ia**. Redup. **tumutumu**.)
tumu 'akari coconut tree.
tumu 'âpi'i subject (in a school curriculum). **tumu 'are** house foundation. **tumu 'îmene** the beginning part of hymn, the starter of a hymn.
tumu kôrero a man who knows about the local old lore. [Rar. **tumu kôrero**. Mag. **'are kôrero**.]
tumu manako topic, theme (of a composition, speech, etc.), agenda (of a conference). **tumu nû** coconut tree.
tumu pito umbilical cord. **tumu râkau** stem of a tree. **tumu rangi** thunder cloud, cumulonimbus cloud.
tumu rangi tako black cloud. **tumu rangi teatea** white cloud.
tumu tara topic, theme (of a speech, etc.). **tumu toa** ironwood tree, warrior-in-chief. **te tumu toa nô te ariki** commander in chief, general. **'ua topa i raro te tumu nû.** The coconut tree fell down. **'e a'a te tumu?** What is the reason? **'ua**

tumu 'aka'ou te puruki nâ tonga'iti. The war was started again by the Tonga'iti tribe. **'ua tumu'ia te 'imene e ia.** The hymn was started by him. **kâ tumu koe i te pe'e.** You start the chant. **nâna i tumu mai.** She started it for you. (An expert starts to plait a hat and, after having finished the beginning part that is the most difficult part to work, she passes it to a beginner to continue plaiting the hat. This is a traditional training method.) **nâ te veitâtei ê tumu.** The people of Veitâtei will start the hymn.

tumu-te-anaoa N(pn): a goddess of echo. (A myth. Cf. Rar. *tumu-te-aoâoa*.)

tumu-te-varovaro N: ?

tumu-toa N(pn): 'Ironwood tree'. (A warrior in a legend.)

tumutumu V: 1) mottled, spotted. 2) stout, strong, tough. (Redup. of *tumu*.) **pûpû tumutumu** mottled snail **tangata tumutumu** person of short stature with strong limbs.

tuna¹ N(fn): fresh water eel (*Anguilla* spp.). (Found in inland fresh water. Usually caught with a weir called 'inaki. Cf. 'itiki², 'inaki.) Maturation stages: **kavere tuna** < **tuna**. **tuna 'itiki** a giant fresh water eel. (None in Mangaia. See 'itiki².) **tuna kavere** juvenile eel. (Syn. **kavere tuna**.) **tuna kavau** Pacific short-finned eel (*Anguilla obscura*). (Black in colour. ±1 m x ±10 cm. Pectoral fins yellow, big-eyed, big-headed, tasty.) **tunâ moko** 'Lizard-eel'. (Brown and yellow coloration is like a lizard, long-

mouthed, underneath white.) **tuna pao vai** a kind of fresh water eel. (Brown in colour, pectoral fins yellow.) **tuna purepure** long-finned eel. (Coloration similar to that of the starry moray **kerekere parâ kava** *Echidna nebulosa*.) **tunâ rengarenga** a kind of fresh water eel. (Syn. **tuna pao vai**. 'e **rengarenga tona taringa**. Its pectoral fins are yellow.) 'i **tuna** to angle eels. **kavere tuna** young fresh water eel. (±10 cm x ±2 cm.) **tango tuna** to catch eels with hands. (This method of fishing is practised in December and January.) 'âore 'e **tuna purepure i kâ'urâ-vai**. **tei raro i te kavau vai te tuna purepure**. Long-finned eels are not in the Kâ'urâ-vai lake. The long-finned eels are in the river.

tuna² V: cook. (Var. of **tunâ**.)

tunâ V: cook with fire (i.e. to bake, boil, broil, fry, grill, roast, etc.), cooked. (Pass. **tunâ'ia**. Nom. **tunâ'anga**. Var. **tuna**. Syn. **tunu**.) [Rar. *tunu*. Tah. *tunu*. Haw. *kunu*.] **tunâ paka** cooked young taro tops. [Rar. *rûkau*.] **tunâ'ia te tî** The roots of tî plant are cooked. **tunâ koe i te māmio i roto i te pâni i runga i te a'i va'ie**. You cook taros in a pan on the fire of firewood.

tunâ'anga N: cooking. (Nom. of **tunâ**. Syn. **tunu'anga**.) **tunû'anga mân-ga** food cooking.

tunani N(zn): a shellfish, tellin shell. (A bivalve similar to a venus shell **ka'i**. Shape like a fan. Found in the lagoon. Once headband made from tellin shells, called **târae tunani**,

was in fashion, but not any longer.)
e ko'i tunani ana au 'ei tui târae.
 Once I used to collect tellin shells to
 make tellin shell headband. **paria**
te vai'e i te ka'i koke 'ei tûnâ i nâ tâ-
tou mângâ. Cut firewood with a
 bush knife for cooking our foods.

tunu V: cook. (Pass. **tunua, tunu'ia.**
 Borrowed from Rarotongan, but
 now commoner than its synonym
tûnâ. Related words are: **maoa,**
pâni, tao, ta'u i raro i te umu, tô-
karakara, varaipâni.) [Rar. **tunu.**
 Mag. **tuna, tûnâ.** Tah. **tunu.** Haw.
kunu.] **ko'u tunu i roto i te rau**
nono to cook something after having
 wrapped it in the leaves of **nono.**

tunu'anga N: cooking. (Nom of
tunu.)

tunga V: infested with borers, dan-
 druffy. **N(zn):** 1) sweet-potato root-
 borer, chest-nut borer. 2) dan-
 druff. **'ua tungâ'ia tērâ i'i.** That
 chest-nut tree is infested with bor-
 ers. **'ua tungâ'ia tô ûpoko.** Your
 head is dandruffy.

tungâne¹ N: a brother of a woman.
 (Ant. **tua'ine** a sister of a man.)

tungâne² N(pn): 'Brother'.

tû-ngatâ N(pn): 'Difficult to get up'.

tungatunga V: rough surfaced. (Ant.
pateka.) **pâkiri tungatunga** rough
 skin. **tungatunga te tuke rae.** He
 gathered his brows in frown. (Lit.
 The forehead is frowned.)

tûngerengere N(zn): a kind of marine
 crab. (Found in the sea. ± 10 cm.
 Shell brown and prickled.) **'o te**
tûngerengere 'e iti mai i te anga
tea. 'e kute ra tô'ona kara e kai
mata'ia ana te tûngerengere.

Speaking about the crab called
tûngerengere, it is smaller than the
 one called **anga tea**. Its shell is
 brown in colour. It is usually eaten
 raw.

tungi V: light a fire, kindle. (Pass.
tungia. Var. **tûngi.** Syn. **'akakâ.**)
 [Rar. **tutungi, tungitungi.** Tah.
tutu'i.] **tungi i te môrî** to turn the
 lamp on, light the lamp. **tungi i**
tâta'i i te mâti i te kaka 'ia kâ to
 kindle a coconut stipule with a
 match. **tungia te a'i.** Light a fire.
tungia mai tâ'au tua. Burn from
 your side toward me.

tûngi Var. of **tungi.**

tungou V: nod, affirm. **'ua tungou 'ua**
mai 'aia. She just nodded.

tuôkura N(pn): ' ? '. (Not ***tuâkura**
 'red back'.)

tuo-papa N(tn): an old battlefield in
 Tava'enga.

tûoro V: call, yell out, call somebody
 from a distance, summon. (Pass.
tûoro'ia. Nom. **tûoro'anga.**) [Rar.
tûoro. Tah. **tûoro.**] **tûoro takurua**
 the announcement of a feast. **tûo-**
ro atu koe i ta'u va'ine. You call my
 wife. **tûoro mai tô pâpâ.** Your
 father is calling you.

tûoro'anga N: announcement. (Nom.
 of **tûoro.**) **tûoro'anga nâ te au**
kavana the announcement from the
 chiefs.

tupa N(zn): an edible land crab.
 (Only one variety is known. Stay
 underground in grassy lands, in the
 villages, also in inland. Shell brown
 and thick. Angled with a **poro'iti** as
 the bait. Cooked in an earth oven or
 boiled.)

tûpâ N: an adze with a curved blade for hollowing. (Syn. **toki tûpâ**.)

tûpa'aki N: bodyguard.

tûpanapana V: jump around. N: jumping around. (A children's play. Cf. **panapana**.)

tûpâ'oro'oro V: sleigh on a hillside on ferns. (The sleigh is made from 2 or 3 midribs of coconut frond **ânû**.)

tûpapaku Var. of **tûpâpaku**.

tûpâpaku N: 1) ghost, spirit of a dead person. (Syn. **vaerua tangata mate**.)

2) human silhouette. 3) joker (of playing cards.) (Var. **tûpapaku**.)

tangata tûpâpaku 1) spiritualistic medium. 2) superman. (A recent meaning.)

te aronga kite tûpâpaku/ te au aronga kite tûpâpaku sorcerers, spiritualistic mediums.

tâmaru tûpâpaku fungus and mushroom in general. (Lit. ghost's umbrella.)

va'ine kite tûpâpaku female medium, woman healer.

'o te tûpâpaku 'e vaerua nô te tangata i mate. What is called **tûpâpaku** is the spirit of a person who died.

tûpâpaku-rau N(tn): 'Two hundred ghosts'. (A cave in Tamarua. Only the people of the Tonga'iti tribe were buried at the burial site in this cave.)

tûpârata N(zn): a kind of crab. (Shell with white, red and gray speckles.)

tûpare'eka'eka V: sleigh.

tûpâtî V: stand in a line, make a row. (< **tû** 'to stand' + **pâtî** 'party'.)

'ua tûpâtî te tamariki 'âpî'i ka 'aere ka mâti. The school children have made a line. They are going to march. **'ua tûpâtî te tangata**

târekareka i te-âtea. The sportsmen and sportswomen have made a row in the Sports Ground.

tûpa'upa'u V: bad, inobedient, naughty. (< **tû** + **pa'u**¹ + **pa'u**¹. Syn. **tîkî**.) **tangata tûpa'upa'u** contrary person, crank. **'e tamaiti tûpa'upa'u koe**. You are a disobedient child. (You are an obstinate child.) **e tûpa'upa'u ana 'aia i runga i tona metua tane ê tona metua va'ine, 'âre i 'akarongo i te tara â tona ngâ metua**. He always say something against his father and his mother. He does not listen to his parents' words.

tupe V: pitch a disc. N: 1) disc. 2) disc-pitching game. 3) anything small and round like a disc. (E.g. biscuit, cabin bread, etc.) **tupe turi** kneecap. **ta'i tupe varâoa pakapaka** a piece of cabin bread. ¶Disc-pitching game was a sports for young men. Two teams of two players each played. A team pitches 10 discs onto the target called battle-field **ta'ua**, which was plaited from coconut fronds. A player who landed his disc nearer to the further end of the battlefield than the opponent player's disc got one point. If a player succeeded in hitting the opponents' disc out from the battlefield got extra one point. The team that got more points won. The discs were made from **miro**, **tamanu** or **'ânû mata**. This game is not practised any longer.

tûpê V: gather together, heap up. (Redup. **tûpêtûpê**.)

tûpeke V: push away, chase away. (<

tû- + peke. Pass. **tûpekea, tûpeke'ia.** [Rar. 'ôpara, tûpeke.] **tûpeke i mua** to push forwards. **tûpeke i miri** to push backwards. **tûpeke i tô tuarâ** to push your back (backwards). **tûpekea mai.** Push this way. **tûpekea atu.** Push that way. **tûpeke'ia atu.** Push aside.

tûpêtûpê V: gather together. (Redup of **tûpê**.)

tûpito N: abdominal disease which causes a pain around the navel. (< **tû** 'to stand' + **pito** 'navel'.) **maki tûpito** an abdominal disease. (Syn. **tûpito**.) 'o te **tû o tēja maki 'e tûpito, mê taomi koe i te pito, pana-pan 'ua te pito. tēja tô'ona vai râkau. e ono kakau kuru 'enua. tukituki 'ia marû. ko'u i roto i te parai tea. kâ 'iro i te 'akari tiare maori. paki nâ va'o i te pito. 'aua'a tâ'oki nâ te tua kaui.** As to the symptom of this disease called **tûpito**, if you press the navel, (you feel) it is just like jumping. The remedy is this. Six petioles of local breadfruits. Mash them well. Wrap them with a white cloth. Mix with gardenia-flavoured coconut oil. Apply to the surface of the navel. Don't repeat it through the left side.

tupu V: grow, occur, happen, germinate. N: seedling, sapling, germinated coconut, spongy matter in the germinated coconut. (Pass. **tupua**. Nom. **tupu'anga**.) [Rar. **tupu, uto**. Tah. **tupu, uto**.] 'ua **tupu te ngângâ'ere.** Weeds have grown up. 'ua **tupu te māmio ê te vak-evake.** The main and side tubers of taros have grown up. 'ua **tupu mai**

te miko. A young taro shoot has come out. 'ua **tupu te nû i runga i te 'akari marô, meitaki nô te tanu.** A coconut seedling has come out on the dry coconut; it is good for planting. 'ua **tupu tēja'i maki kino i mangaia nei.** A bad disease/ an epidemic broke out in this island Mangaia.. 'ua **tupu te kô'atu.** There appeared a stone. 'ua **tupu te tamaki.** A war occurred. 'ua **tupua te 'akari.** The coconut has germinated.

tupu'anga N: growth, development. (Nom. of **tupu**.)

tupuna N: grandparent, granduncle, grandaunt, ancestor. (Var. **tûpuna**.) **tupunâ mua** 1) eponymous ancestor, name-giving ancestor. (For instance, Vara was the eponymous ancestor of the Ngāti 'Āmama tribe, which was often referred to as the tribe of Vara **ngāti vara**.) 2) grandparent. (Syn. **pâpâ kerêni, māmâ kerêni**.) **tupuna rua** great-grandparent. **tupuna tâne** grandfather. **tupuna toru** great-great-grandparent. **tupuna va'ine** grandmother. **ingoa tupuna** ancestor's name, very old name. **koro tûpuna** te steps on the makatea cliff behind Pôkino's shop. (Never pronounced with a short vowel as ***koro tupuna**.) **puka tupuna** genealogy book. (Some Mangaiaans keep this kind of family records as is the case elsewhere in Polynesia.) **têrâ te ingoa ô te tupunâ mua tikâi ô tô'ona kôpû 'o papa-au-nuku.** That is the name of the real ancestor of his family, that is Papa-au-nuku.

tûpuna Var. of **tupuna**.

tuputupuâ N: monster, giant, demon.

(< **tupu** + **tupu** + -â.) 'e **tangata ki-no te tuputupuâ**; **tô'ona vaevae mei tô te moa**, 'apinga **keokeo mai**. A monster is a ugly man. His feet are like those of a fowl, but sharper than them.

tura N: water receptacle. [Rar. **tura**.

Tah. **tura**. Haw. **kula**, **kula wai**.]

turâ vai 1) cistern. (Syn.

ngâ'i 'akakî vai.) 2) water vessel.

(Such as 'uete 'akakî vai.)

tûraki V: push out. (Pass. **tûrakina**.

Syn. **tûpeke**.)

tûrakina Pass. of **tûraki**. See **arâ-**

tûrakina a place name in Tamarua.

tûrama¹ V: illuminate, enlighten. N:

light, torch. **tûrama i te ara i te**

môri to light up the road with a

torch. **i tûrama 'aia i te a'i**. He lit

the torch-fire.

tûrama² N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

tûrama-tuitui N(pn): 'Candlenut

torch-light'.

tûranga¹ N: standing, position.

(Nom. of **tû**¹.) **tûranga meitaki**

good position.

tûranga² N(pn): a god for the Tonga'iti

tribe, incarnate in the black-and-

white-spotted lizard.

tûranga-kino N(pn): 'Bad situation'.

tûranga-o-môkea N(tn): 'Môkea's

stand'. 1) a place in Tamarua. 2)

a boundary stone between Karanga and Ivirua.

tûranga-o-ngâuta N(tn): 'Ngâuta's

stand'. (A place in Kei'â.)

tûranga-o-rongo N(tn): 'Rongo's stand'.

(A boundary stone between Veitâtei and Tamarua.)

ture V: regulate, prohibit. N: law, regulation, justice court. (Pass.

turea, **ture'ia**.) **ture 'enua** the vil-

lage law, customary law. (Syn. **ture**

mangaia tikâi.) **ture oire** the vil-

lage law. (Syn. **ture 'enua**.) 'o

têta'i 'ua atu tangata tê ka tâki-

nokino i têia ngâ'i ka 'apai 'aia i te

ture. Anybody who will do harms to

this place, he or she shall be taken

to the court. ¶Under the LMS ad-

ministration, curfew law was in ef-

fect. Curfew was ordered for chil-

dren from 6 o'clock, and for adults

from 9 o'clock in the evening until 6

o'clock in the morning. 1) If a per-

son was rambling on the road after

curfew, the person was arrested.

2) Even after curfew, people could

go fishing. 3) Early in the morning,

when curfew was still on, people

could cross the road to ask a neigh-

bour a fire.

tûreirei V: be in a half-rising or half-

sitting posture. **no'o tûreirei** to

squat, be in a half-sitting pos-

ture. 'o **te tûreirei**, 'e **no'o 'âre e**

no'o mau ana. What is called

tûreirei is to sit down but not to sit

down properly. 'e **a'a koe i no'o**

tûreirei 'ua ai? tê 'inangaro nei au i

te 'aere i te 'ângai i ta'u puaka. Why

are you in a half-sitting posture? I

want to go feeding my pigs.

tûreitî V: too late. [< Engl. too

late.] 'ua **tûreitî**. It's too late.

turi¹ V: deaf. (Syn. **taringa mu'u**.)

turi² N: adultery, prostitution. (Obs.

Cf. 'akaturi.)

turi³ N: knee. [Rar. **turi**. Tah. **turi**.

Haw. **kuli**.] **turi vaevae** knee.

- kapu turi** kneepan, patella. **puku turi** kneecap, patella. (Syn. **kapu turi**.) **tupe turi** kneepan, patella. (Syn. **kapu turi**.)
- turi**⁴ N(pn): 'Deaf.
- tûria** Pass. of **tû**¹. 'e ariki tûria ?
- tûria-o-te-rangi** N(tn): ?
- tûrina** N(bn): Jack-in-the-lantern, mountain lantern tree (*Hernandia moerenhoutiana*). (Flowers yellowish white. Seeds very similar to those of **puka**, but less hard and less suitable for making leis 'ei. Having too many branches and difficult to find large and straight trees. Wood not much used.) 'ua tûrina seed of a Jack-in-the-lantern tree.
- tûriti** V: tour, visit. N: tourist. (Syn. **tangata tûtaka**.) [< Engl. tourist.]
- tûrori** V: hesitate, indecisive. (Cf. 'akatûrori to retard.)
- tûroutou** N(bn): sword fern (*Nephrolepis hirsutula*). (A kind of bracken fern. Stem dark brown. Growing mostly in rocky places on the seashore. Hairy powder collected from its stem was once used as a medicine for the wound after superincision operation in its last stage of recovery, and still used for stomatitis/thrush in the mouth **kea i roto i te va'a**.)
- туру** V: support. N: support. (Redup. **turuturu**.) **te туру pakari** a strong support.
- тура'aipô** Var. of **tûruâipô**.
- tûruâipô** N: midnight. (Var. **тура'aipô**. Many different pronunciations are heard: **туруâipô**, **tûruaaipô**, **tûruaipô**. Ant. **avatea**.) [Rar. **tûruâipô**. Tah. **tu'ira'a pô**, **tuira'a**

- pô**.] 'e ora ta'i nga'uru ma rua i te **tûruâipô**. It is twelve midnight.
- туруатua** N(tn): a rock shelter in Ivirua.
- туру'ia** N(pn): a priest of Tâne, who came from Tahiti. (Legendary.)
- turuturu** N: post. (Redup. of **туру**.)
- turuturu 'are** house post. (Cf. **pou**.)
- tûtae** N: excrement, dung, dropping.
- tûtae 'âuri** 1) iron-rust. (Syn. **karaea**.) 2) Non-Christian or non-member of the CICC church. (The second meaning is obsolete.) 'ua 'eke tôku tûtae vaivai. I have loose bowels. (Lit. my watery feces came down.) 'ua mârô tôku tûtae, ngao te kai mâmio. I am suffering constipation, because I ate too much taros. 'ia pati atu tâtou i te atua 'ia tauturu mai i te 'âpi'i i te tûtae 'âuri i te tara nâ te atua. Let us ask the God to help the heathen people in learning the words of the God.
- tûtae 'âuri** N(fn): crowned soldierfish, crown squirrelfish (*Sargocentron diadema*). (From 15 to 20 cm long. Caught outside the reef. Similar to **kû**, but scales smaller than those of **kû**. Round and less bony, while **kû** is flat with many bones.)
- tûtae nui** N(fn): spotted rabbitfish (*Siganus spp.*). (Lit. plenty of excrement.) Maturation stages: **piripiriri** < **piriri** (**ika tauira**) < **ka'o** (**ika tauira**) < **tûtae nui** < **môrava/maemae**. 'o tûtae nui, 'e ngao tô'ona tûtae i roto iâia. nô reira i karanga'ia ai tēia mângâika 'e tûtae nui. As to the rabbitfish called **tûtae nui** 'plenty of excrement', it has

much excrement in its intestines. Therefore this fish is called 'it has plenty of excrement'.

tûtae to'orâ N(zn): jellyfish, Portuguese man of war jellyfish (*Physalia physalis*).

tûtae tôrea N(bn): a creeping herb (*Lindernia crustacea*). (Lit. plover's excrement. A weed in taro patches. An ingredient of 'akari ira, which see under 'akari)

tûtae-u'u N(tn): a place where the coconut tree is standing to mark the boundary between Tamarua and Ivirua. The people of the Tâne tribe were burned here in a umu tî by the people of the Ngâriki tribe.

tûta'i¹ V: attack one-sidedly (when the enemy is asleep). N: only child. (< tû 'to stand' + ta'i 'one'.) [Haw. kû kahi 'standing alone, unique, first'] e tûta'i ia te-aitu. (We) will attack Te-aitu one-sidedly.

tûta'i² N(pn): 'Standing alone'.

tûtaka V: inspect, look around, go on a hike, trip. (< tû 'to stand' + taka 'to go around'. Pass. tûtaka'ia.) tû-taka ngutu'are health inspection by the district nurse (from door to door). tûtaka tanu agricultural inspection. (Usually held before the festive seasons.) tangata tûtaka inspector, tourist. tangata tû-taka 'aere lazy person. â te râ atû ra, 'ua 'aere tâua i te tûtaka. On the following day we went on a hike. 'ua tûtaka'ia tô'ona kâinga. His house/ inland garden was inspected.

tûtaki¹ V: pay, give reward. [Rar. tûtaki. Tah. tâmoni.] 'âre e tûtaki.

It is not paid.

tûtaki² V: meet. (Syn. poitû.) tûtaki i têtâ'i tangata i runga i te ara nui to meet somebody on the road.

tûtango V: bring. tûtango mai au i ta'u pereue. I have brought my coat with me.

tûtara N: leader, chairman, ruler, victor. (< tû 'to stand' + tara 'to speak'.) 'ei tûtara nô mangaia to become the leader of Mangaia. te tûtara o te ngâ'i i iuta the leader of the Jews.

tûtau V: drop anchor. N: anchor, stationary/ anchored canoe fishing with hook and line. (Traditionally a stone with a line tied onto it was and still is used as an anchor.)

tûtavake N(pn): a personage in a myth.

tute N(pn): Captain James Cook whose armada saw Mangaia and contacted Mangaians, but not landed, on 29 March 1777, Saturday. [< Engl. Cook. Rar. tûte. Tah. tute.] 'o te 'au ia, i tau mai te pa'i o tute, i kitea ai te i reira tû vaka. At the time of the then government, Cook's ships came here and that kind of ship were thus seen (by the islanders).

tûtika V: stand upright. (< tû 'to stand' + tika 'properly'.) tûtika i tô pauru i runga to raise your head.

tutu¹ Abbrev. of tutututu.

tutu² N: a stick tied on either side of a fishing net, nâriki or kôtâtâ, made from ironwood toa branches. tutu 'ana bow.

tutu³ N(pn): ' ?'.

tutû N(zn): dolphin, porpoise. tē rere

ra te tutû nâ te moana. The dolphins fly over the ocean. **tê tere ra te tutû nâ te moana.** The dolphins sail on the ocean.

tûtû¹ V: shape, form. N: photograph, face, shape, figure, type. (Nom. **tûtû'anga**.) **nenei tûtû** to take a photograph. **i te tûtû o te māori** in Maori way of doing. **ngi tō'ona tûtû i tō'ona pāpā.** He looks like his father.

tûtû² V: shake. **'ā tûtû ta'a tai** to shake coconut sauce container. (Meaning to have a feast.)

tûtu'a N: scab, ringworm or similar kinds of itchy skin disease. [Rar. paka 'scab', tûtu'a 'flea', 'une 'get sores'. Tah. tutu'a 'flea, pain'.] **maki tûtu'a** skin disease. **rakura-ku i te mangeo tûtu'a** to scratch the itchy tumor.

tûtû'anga N: shape, form. (Nom. of **tûtû**.)

tûtuki V: collide with something, hit against something, hit with a hammer. (Redup. of **tuki**.) **tûtuki toku ūpoko i runga i te tumu râ-kau, 'akaê.** My head hit against a tree and swelled up. **'ua tûtuki ta'u vaevae i runga i te kō'atu.** My foot hit against a stone.

tutunga N: wooden anvil for tapa cloth beating. **'ua tangi te tutunga.** The anvil is making sounds. (Women have begun to beat tapa cloth. The preparations for a celebration have been started.)

tûtungi V: kindle. (Redup. of **tungi**, less used. Syn. **tungi**.)

tûturi V: kneel down, take a lower stature bending one's waist and

knees (for disc-pitcing). **tûturi mai i raro** to kneel down. **no'o tûturi** to kneel, squat. **'ua tûturi mai 'aia i raro 'ā pure i te atua.** He knelt down to pray for the God.

tuturu V: drop.

tutututu N(bn): hoop with the tree, soap plant, seashore date (*Colubrina asiatica*). [Rar. tutu. Tah. tutu.] (A littoral shrub. Somewhat sprawling. Formerly roots **aka tutututu** used as soap and shampoo. Also once used to make a fishing line. Not difficult to dig up the roots. Long and flexible stem used to make a frame of goat-skin drum or **pa'u**. White substance between the bark and the inner stem was a medicinal material. Scraped and soluted in water. This solution, which is very sour, was the only medicine for the epidemic in 1824, which claimed many lives.) **'āre 'e kō ngatā te aka tutututu.** The roots of soap plants are not difficult to dig up. **'e oti au i te inaina i te tutututu 'ei va'aeta 'ana tūtae nui.** I have finished to heat the hoop with the trees to make a bow for shooting rabbitfish.

tū'ua N: erect moray eel. (< **tū¹** 'to stand' + **'ua** 'only'. Syn. **kerekere tū'ua**. Brown in colour with black spots. When swimming on the surface, it keeps its head erect above the water, hence the name 'always standing'. Not bony, but normally not eaten.)

tū'uri V: turn over, turn over the rock under which fish are expected. (Pass. **tū'uria**.) **tū'uri karai'i** turn

over a rock under which a crab is expected. 'e tû'uri karai'i tâ têrô va'ine tautai. That woman is catching crabs turning over the rocks. tû'uria tô mângâika, 'â kakâ. Turn over your fish, it will be burnt.

tû'uria¹ Pass. of tû'uri.

tû'uria² N(pn): 'Turned over'.

tû-va'ine N(pn): 'Like a woman'.

tûvava Var. of tuava.

tûviriviri¹ V: twisted. (Cf. kôviriviri.) 'ua tûviriviri te kao o te kôkâ. The centres of banana trees have been twisted. (The phenomenon was taken as a symptom of the coming of a hurricane.)

tûviriviri² N(tn): the place where the Hospital is located. Formerly, when the CICC Oneroa church was here, this piece of land was called 'ari'ari-o-te-rangi.

U

û¹ V: go astray. 'ua û te tangata tûroto. 'âre 'aia i kite i te ara e 'oki mai ai. A tourist went astray. He did not know the way to come back.

û² V: collide, strike against. (Cf. 'akaû.) N: collision. (Syn. mate'anga kino.) [Rar. û. Tah. û.] 'ua û, kâre i te mea 'akakoro. He collided, but not with intention (unintentionally). 'ua û au i runga i te tumu nû. I struck against a coconut tree. 'ua mate tērâ tamariki. 'ua û 'aia i runga i te tumu nû. That young man died. He collided against a coconut tree. (He committed suicide by hanging himself on a coconut tree.) 'ua û te torôka i mua i te 'opeti i nana'i. Trucks collided in front of the post-office yesterday. 'ua û ngâriki i te miro kô-miro. Ngâriki collided against the weapon of Kômiro.

û³ N: 1) udder, breast. (Syn. tô te va'ine.) 2) milk. (Syn. tîti, kôuma.) [Rar. û. Tah. û. Haw. û.] û māmā mother's milk. û pua'a ni'o goat's milk. û pua'a toro cow's milk. û 'aka'oro horse's milk. (Not for human drinking.) 'akatopa i te û māmā to wean a baby. pēpe rikiriki kai û suckling. (Lit. milk-sucking small baby.) 'āngai māmā i tâna pēpe i tōna û. Mother gave her milk to her baby. ngotea te û. Have the baby suck its mother's milk.

'û V: break wind, fart.

ua¹ V: rain. N: rain, rainfall. (Redup. uaua.) ua ngao heavy rain.

ua toka hail, hailstone. ungaungā ua several drops of rain, a little bit of rain. vai ua rain water. topa te ua. It rains. (Lit. the rain falls.) 'angi'angi te ua. The rain eased to drizzle. 'âre e ua. It will not rain. 'âre e ua ana. It is not raining. tē ua nei i tēia nei. It is raining at this moment. e ua ana i te au râ katoa i tēia mana'a. It rains everyday this week. i ua ana i tēia pōpongi. It rained this morning. ka 'aere kâ ua. It is going to rain. i ta'u manako, kâ ua i tēia a'ia'i. I think, it will rain this evening. ua paruparu te ara, nô te mea i ua ana i napô. The road is muddy, because it rained last night.

ua² N: shoulder. te ua mangaia the warlord ruling over the island, the paramount chief in the premissionary times. (Syn. mangaia). te ariki i te ua i te tâpora kai the Food King. (A title in the premissionary times. The position belonged to the Vae-ruârangi tribe.) tâ rongo tu'anga, 'e ua mangaia, 'e tîkoru, 'e paku, 'e papa, 'e ta'ua kai, 'e atua. Rongo's share comprises the ruling power, the bark cloth, the ornaments, the planks, the food-platform, and the gods (idols).

ua³ Var. of 'ua. (There is a tendency that with the variant ua the speaker gives emphasis on the present state; while with the variant 'ua, the speaker lay emphasis on the completive aspect.)

u'a N: female animal. [Rar. u'a. Tah. ufa, uha.] u'a puaka sow. (Lit. female pig.)

'ua¹ V: bear fruits, bear eggs, have descendants. N: fruit, bean, pea, seed, egg, pill. (Pass. 'uâ'ia. Nom. 'uânga, 'ua'anga. Redup. 'ua'ua.) [Rar. 'ua. Tah. hua. Haw. hua.] 'ua kâkâ St. Thomas bean (*Entada phaseoloides*). (Syn. 'ua o te kâkâ 'seeds of St. Thomas bean'. Seeds black in colour and hard-shelled. Used to make leis.) 'ua kaope coffee bean. 'ua kôura vai fresh water shrimp's spawn. (Cf. ami kôura tai.) 'ua kuru breadfruit. 'uâ manu bird's egg. 'ua mângâika roe, spawn. 'uâ mata eyeball. 'uâ moa hen's egg. 'ua nô te namu mosquito's egg. 'ua ngangao hernia. (Lit. large testicles. Rar. 'ua ma'atama'ata.) 'ua 'onu turtle's egg. 'ua pakari old egg. 'ua râkau fruit, seed. 'ua rangi hailstone. (Lit. sky-seeds. In 1953, a hailstorm hit Mangaia. The hailstones were as large as a pigeon's egg.) 'uâ ra'o testicle, penis. (The second sense is a metonymy.) 'ua toro hernia. (Lit. protruding testicles.) 'ua unga 'testicle of hermit crab'. (The soft hind part of the body. The spawn is called ami.) 'ua vî pawpaw. 'ua tukutuku ra'o nui spider's egg. 'uâ ra'o ngangao 'aia. He suffers hernia. 'ua toro tō'ona 'uâ ra'o. He is herniated. (Lit. his testicles have stretched out.) 'ua 'ua te 'akari. The coconut tree bears coconuts. 'ua 'ua tērâ mângâika. That fish bears roe. (That fish is roed.) 'ua 'uâ'ia te mângâika. The fish are roed. 'ua ngangao te 'ua o

te kâpati. The cabbages have grown up. 'ua ngangao te tōmati. The tomatoes have fruits. e 'ânau ana te môtukutuku tā'ana 'ua i runga i te pû pātai. A skink usually lays eggs on a flamboyant tree.

'ua² Part(v): marking the perfective aspect, completed action, present state, etc. (Var. ua, which see.) [Rar. kua. Tah. 'ua. Haw. ua.] 'ua 'inangaro 'aia i te 'oko pēketi varāoa pakapaka mê kore e pēketi kaoni/ kōni. He wants to buy a packet of biscuits or a packet of popcorn. 'ua tatau ana 'aia i te puka. He has already read the book. tākoto i raro 'ua ro'i. Lie down, (because you) have got tired.

'ua³ Part(adv): only, merely. 'oia 'ua rāi by himself/ herself, he/she alone, only he/she. [Rar. koia 'uâ-'o-rāi.] 'oia 'ua nake by himself/ herself. tēta'i 'ua atu tangata any person, whoever. tērâ putunga tangata tē no'o 'ua, 'āre e 'anga'anga. Those people are just sitting; they do not work. ta'i 'ua tērâ tangata, 'oia e 'aere ra. That person was all alone, and he went away.

'ū'ā¹ N: thigh, lap. [Rar. 'ū'ā. Tah. hūhā. Haw. 'ūhā.] aro 'ū'ā the back of the upper leg. tama 'ū'ā 1) to dandle a baby on one's lap. 2) foster-child. 3) pastor. (Syn. 'orometua.)

'ū'ā² N(pn): 'Thigh'.

'ua'anga N: offspring, descendant. (Nom. of 'ua¹. Syn. 'uânga.)

uaea Var. of uvaea.

'uâ'ia Pass. of 'ua¹.

uaina N: wine. [< Engl. wine. Tah.

uaina. Haw. waina.]

'uâki V: remove, pull off with force.

[Rar. 'uaki. Haw.

hua'i.] 'uâki 'atuke to pull up a sea pencil urchin with a lever or with a hand and throw it onto a shallow place. 'uâki i te pâruru o te 'are to remove the house wall.

'ua kore V: fruitless.

ua mangaia N: the total or absolute power of the paramount chief before the advent of the Christianity. 'ua ta'ata'a koe i tô ua mangaia. You are now honourable with your absolute power.

'ua môtukutuku N(bn): a berry-bearing shrub (*Melastoma denticulatum*). (Flowers small and white, berries similar in shape and colour to the eggs of blue-tail skink môtukutuku. Hence called 'ua môtukutuku 'blue-tail skink's egg'.) e tupu ana te 'ua môtukutuku i runga i te maunga. 'e puera teatea ôna ê 'e 'ua ôna. The 'blue-tail skink's egg' grows on the hill. It has white flowers and bears berries.

'uânga N: offspring, offshoot, descendant, progeny, fruiting. (Nom. of 'ua'. Syn. 'ua'anga.) 'uânga tangata kindred, kinsmen. 'uânga nâ te kakâ kura 'the descendants of the taro variety called mâmio kakâ kura.' (A descriptive name of the taro variety called mâmio 'uânga.) mâmio 'uânga an indigenous variety of taro. (Lit. prolific taro.) 'e 'uânga râkau têia. This is a fruit-bearing tree. 'e tuâtau 'uânga têia. This is the harvesting season. 'e miko 'uânga têia.

This is a very productive breed of taro. 'ua ngao tâ'aku 'uânga. I have many children. (Lit. my descendants are many. Syn. 'ua ngao tâ'aku 'ânau.) 'o ta'i 'ua 'uânga i taka iâ'aku, nô vâtea 'ua. I know clearly about the descendants of only one of them, that is, those of Vâtea.

ua-ongo N(pn): 'Ailing testicles'.

'û'â-ongo N(pn): 'Sore thigh'.

'uâ'orâi Adv/ Adv. phrase: oneself, by oneself, among those concerned, one another. (Contracted from < 'ua 'only' + a'o 'next, in the vicinity' + râi 'really'. Exclusiveness is connoted. Var. 'uo'arai.) tâtou 'uâ'orâi by ourselves. i tô'ou 'uâ'orâi taime in your free time. (Syn. i tô'ou taime vâ. Usually said just simply as i tô'ou taime.) i pekapeka ana têrô ngâ tangata ê toru iâ râtou 'uâ'orâi. Those three people argued one another among themselves.

'uapou N: a Bible discussion, a meeting for questions-and-answers about the Bible. [Rar. 'uapou.] teretere 'uapou a travelling Bible discussion. (The church members go to the adjacent church to have a discussion about the Bible.) 'ua 'uapou te 'iti tangata. A group of people had a Bible meeting. ê 'â teretere 'uapou a te tîaitîi (CICC) i roto i te mata'iti. There are 4 travelling Bible discussions in a year held by the CICC. (Held in February, May, August and November.) 'e teretere 'uapou â te tâpati 'openga o têia marama. There shall be a Bible meeting at the end

of this month.

uâpu N: wharf, pier. [< Engl. wharf. Tah. uâhu.] **vaitata** 'ua **têrâ** 'are **kâkô** i teia **uâpu** i **avarua**. That cargo shed is just near from this wharf in Avarua. 'ua **tae** **mai** **te** **varâoa** **mata**. 'oko'ia i te **uâpu**, 'e \$55 i te **pûtê**. Flour has arrived. Purchase at the wharf for 55 dollars a sack. (A government notice.)

'**ûara** N(bn): sweet potato (*Ipomea batatas*). (Var. **kûara**, **kûmara**. The commonest variant is **kûara** at the present, which is competing with a newer **kûmara**. The variant '**ûara** is still in use but somewhat 'archaic'.) See **kûara** for more information.

'**ua-re'e-a** N(pn): 'Being undressed'.

'**ua renga** N(bn): a variety of banana. (Lit. yellow fruits.)

'**uata** N: long-handled scoop net for catching flying fish. [Rar. '**uata**.] '**uata** **pâ'e'i'e'i** short-handled scoop net. '**uata** '**upenga** **mârôrô** long-handled scoop net for catching flying fish.

uâti N: watch, timepiece. [< Engl. watch. Rar. **uâti**. Tah. **uâti**.]

'**uatû** N: mountain plantain. (Var. '**uetû**, which see. Lit. erect fruits.)

uaua¹ V: be rainy, unsettled (of the weather). (Redup. of **ua**¹.)

uaua² V: muscle, tendon, rubber. [Rar. **uaua**. Tah. **uaua**. Haw. **uaua** 'tough'.] **uaua** **vaevae** 1) calf, muscle of the lower leg. 2) Achilles' tendon. **uaua** **karaponga** neck muscle, throat muscle. **uaua** **tanga** muscle of the nape.

'**ua'ua** N: kidney, seed, stone of a fruit, acne, pimple, egg in the ovary. (Redup. of '**ua**¹.) '**ua'ua** '**ânani** orange seeds. '**ua'uâ** **moa** hen's eggs in the ovary. '**ua'ua** **raiti** rice grains. '**ua'uâ** **ra'o** testicles.

uâvare N: saliva. (Var. **tuâvare**.)

ue¹ V: move something away, lever, raise, jerk. (Redup. **ueue**. Cf. '**akaue**.)

ue² N(pn): ' ? '.

'**ue** N(bn): 1) bottle gourd, calabash (*Lagenaria siceraria*, *L. vulgaris*). 2) receptacle made from a bottle gourd. (Redup. '**ue'ue**.) [Rar. '**ue**. Tah. **hue**. Haw. **hue**.] (Formerly cultivated for fruits, but not cultivated any longer. Dwarfed individuals are still growing of themselves. Formerly home-brew was also made in a gourd-bottle. A subdistrict in Kei'â is named **te-'ue'ue**, which see.) '**ue vai** water bottle made from a gourd. i **kotia** **te 'ue**, i **varua â roto**. The gourd was cut, and the flesh inside was scraped out.

'**uete** N: wooden mortar, wooden trough, trough-shaped coffin. [Rar. **kumete**. Tah. '**umete**. Haw. '**umeke**.] (Made from **tamanu** or **miro**. Used to crush or pound taros, bananas, coconut flesh, and so on.) '**uete iti** small wooden mortar. '**uete ngao** large wooden mortar. **vaevae 'uete** legs of a wooden mortar. (Normally a '**uete** is four-legged.) '**uete râkau nô te ngâ'i ropa i te mânia** wooden mortar used to prepare foods. '**uete râkau nô te vairanga mânia** wooden mortar to keep

foods.

'uetû N(bn): mountain plantain, wild banana (*Musa uranospatha*). (< **'ua** 'fruit' + **tû** 'to stand'. Var. **'uatû**, **'ûtû**.) [Rar. **'uatû**. Tah. **fê'i**. Haw. **mai'a**.] (Lit. erect fruits. The fruit bunch is not hanging down, but stand upright on the stalk.) **'uetû pâni** boiled plantain. **'uetû para** ripe plantain. **'uetû tao** plantain cooked in the earth oven. **'uetû tûnâ** cooked plantain. (I.e. either **'uetû pâni** or **'uetû tao**.) **ka'i 'uetû** to collect spathes **rau âika** of mountain plantains to make ornamental black stripes in pandanus mats **rau 'ara**. (Cf. **ka'i pûraka**.) **poke 'uetû** plantain pudding. (Add some starch to cooked ripe plantains. Cook again. Add coconut milk and serve.) **unu 'uetû** a traditional drink. (Ingredients are 6 cooked bunches, 20 grated coconuts, some coconut water and water. The mixture of the ingredients is strained into a large wooden mortar and served for drinking at a feast. If the cooked plantains are replaced with raw but ripe bananas, then the drink is called **unu kôkâ**, which see under **kôkâ**.) **e tanu ana tô mâtou 'ai tupuna i te 'uetû i te makatea**. Our forefathers planted mountain plantains on the makatea.

ueue V: shake. (Redup. of **ue**¹.) **ueue i te pou o te 'are** to shake the house post. **ueue iâia 'ia ara mai**. Shake him/ her to awake.

'ue'ue¹ V: round, globular. (Redup. of **'ue**.) **'ua 'ue'ue tô'ona kôpû**. His

belly has become round. **'e kôpû 'ue'ue tô'ou**. Your belly is round. (You have got fatty.)

'ue'ue² N(zn): cockroach. (Brownish in colour. Syn. **kararû**.) **'ue'ue kai parai** cloth-eating cockroach. (Whitish grey in colour.) **'ue'ue kura** red cockroach. (Found in toilet.) **'ue'ue tako** black cockroach. (Found in the soil or in the bush.)

'ue'ue takâtai N(fn): pufferfish, blowfish (*Arothron spp.*). [Rar. **'ue**. Tah. **huehue**.]

ui V: ask a question. (Pass. **ui'ia**. Nom. **ui'anga**. Ant. **pa'u**.) [Rar. **ui**. Tah. **ui**. Haw. **ui**.] **'ua ui'ia**. A question is asked. **mê ui atu au iâ'au, e pa'u mai koe**. When I ask a question to you, you will answer me.

u'i N(bn): yam (*Dioscorea spp.*, especially *D. alata*). (Cf. **'oi** bitter yam.) [Rar. **u'i**. Tah. **ufi**, **uhi**. Haw. **uhi**.] **u'i 'ape'au** an introduced variety of yam. (Introduced by a person named 'Ape-'au. White-fleshed.) **u'i 'êtene** a variety of yam introduced from Papua. (Lit. heathen yam. Purple-fleshed.) **u'i kô'atu** 'stone yam'. (Similar in shape to a clenched fist. Flesh very hard.) **u'i ma'ara rau** five-leaved yam (*Dioscorea pentaphylla*). (Left-twining. Tuber skin yellow. Flesh white.) **u'i mâori** Maori yam. (Tuber long and slender. Skin smooth. White-fleshed. Also called **u'i mào'i**.) **u'i mào'i** Maori yam. (Syn. **u'i mâori**.) **u'i mata** raw yam. **u'i ne'ene'e** a variety of yam. (Syn. **u'i nekeneke**.) **u'i nekeneke** a variety of yam. (Tuber globular but verti-

cally compressed. Flesh hard. Called **u'i toka** 'stone yam' in Rarotongan. This kind of yam is never used to make a dish called **u'i tuki-tuki**.) **u'i parai** a species of yam (*Dioscorea nummularia*. Right twining. Tubers are very large and similar in shape to a hand of banana. Stem spiny. Flesh white. The most popular kind of yam in 1994.) **u'i rere vao** wild yam. **u'i takatua** wild yam. (Syn. **u'i rere vao**.) **u'i tēmoni** 'demon yam'. (Flesh red and pink. Taste similar to sweet potato.) **u'i tukituki** a dish of mashed yams. (Boil yams. Mash the cooked yams and add coconut cream.) **u'i vene-vene** sweet yam. (When cooked, just like sugar. **'ua tao, mei te tuka**. Introduced from Papua. Right twining. Flesh white.) **monemone u'i** 1) bulbil of yam. 2) smaller tuber of yam.

'ui N: group, set. (A group of people who are homogenous in a sense or another, but still clearly distinguished from one another.) [Rar. **'ui**. Tah. **hui**. Haw. **hui**.] **te 'ui tupuna** the ancestors. (Cf. **'ai**.) **te 'ui rangatira** 1) the subchiefs. (Collectively.) 2) a particular subchief. (Not collectively.) **'oia te 'ui rangatira o tēia tapere**. It is he that is the subchief of this subdistrict. **'o au te 'ui rangatira o te tapere, te tuapoto**. It is I that am the subchief of this subdistrict named Te-tuapoto.

ui'anga N: question, questioning. (Nom. of **ui**.) [Rar. **ui'anga**. Tah. **uira'a**.]

uiki N: wick. [< Engl. wick. Rar. **uiki**. Tah. **'uiti**.]

uini V: win. [< Engl. win.] **'ua uini ta'u reporo**. My raffle (a kind of lottery) has got a prize.

'uipā V: gather, meet. (< **'ui** + **pā**. Nom. **'uipā'anga**.)

'uipā'anga V: have a meeting. N: meeting, conference. Nom. of **'uipā'anga**. **'uipā'anga mata'iti** annual meeting of the people of a district **puna**. (Held on a day in the week after the second Sunday in January. In Veitātei, it is held on the Monday after the second Sunday in January. If need is felt and agreed, an interdict **ra'ui** is decided and declared. The meeting ends with a feast called **takurua mata'iti**, which see.) **'uipā'anga tangata** assembly, meeting. **'are 'uipā'anga** meeting house. **'ua 'uipā'anga te aronga tangata kei'ā i te 'are 'uipā'anga**. The people of the Kei'ā district had a meeting at the meeting house.

uira¹ N: lightening, electricity, gas. [Rar. **uira**. Tah. **uira**. Haw. **uila**.] **uira rangi** lightening. **umu uira** gas stove, gas oven, gas range. **te uira o te rangi** lightening. **'ua pana te uira**. The lightening flashed. **'ua ma'iti te uira**. The lightening flashed. **'ua pura te uira**. The lightening flashed.

uira² N: wheel. [< Engl. wheel. Rar. **uira**. Tah. **huira**. Haw. **huila**.] **'ua taka te uira**. The wheel is turning.

uira³ N(tn): a place in Veitātei, part of Rangimōti'a, that glitters on the rising sun.

'uirangatira N: chief of a subdistrict, subchief. (< **'ui** + **rangatira**. See **'ui**. There are 10 subchief titles in Tamarua, 7 in Veitâtei, 6 in Kei'â, 6 in Ivirua, 5 in Karanga, 6 in Tava'enga. The total is 39 subchief titles.) **'uirangatira tere** a subchief who is not in Mangaia, staying abroad. (Lit. subchief on a trip.) **'uirangatira râkau** wooden subchief. (The sixth subchief in Karanga, that is a wooden idol. **ngâ rima i te karanga/ ngâ rima ia karanga**, 'e ono i te râkau. There are five subchiefs in Karanga, but six in all including the wooden one. This is an ideological invention to make the total number of subchiefs in the district reach the sacred number six.) **te au 'uirangatira** the subchiefs, the class of subchiefs. **'e 'uirangatira koe i veitâtei**. You are a subchief in Veitâtei.

uiri¹ N: drill. (Var. **viriri**.)

uiri² Interj: well. [< Engl. well.]

'uitau N(pn): the wife of Te-rau, the 3rd priest of Môtoro who succeeded Vara, the 2nd one.

uka V: bend, supple (not rigid). N: eaves of a house thatched with pandanus leaves, visor of a hat. (Redup. **ukauka**. Ant. **mâtika**. Cf. **'akauka**, **tâuka**.) [Rar. **uka**.] **uka 'are** eaves of a pandanus-thatched house. **ukâ pare** visor of a hat. (Cf. **to'e pare**.) **mânga uka** pliant taro flesh. (Soft and sticky but not tough.) **'ua uka tôrâ nû**. That coconut tree is bending. (For instance, because of a lot of coconuts on.) **'ua uka tô 'ura**. Your

dancing is pliant/ graceful. **'ua uka tô ko'e**. Your fishing rod is bending. (If said to a fisherman: you have got a big fish. If said to a successful vendor: you have got a big money.) **'e mângâ uka têia**. This taro is pliant/ very good.

'uka N: bubble, foam, lather, spume. (Redup. **'uka'uka**.) [Tah. **hu'a**. Haw. **hu'a**.] **'ukâ pia** foam on the beer. **'ukâ pu'a** lather, foam of soap. **'ukâ tai** spume on the sea, spumed sea. **'e pu'a 'uka têia**. This is a cake of soap. (Lit. lathering soap. The word **pu'a** has 2 senses: soap and whetstone. Only the latter lathers.)

ukaporu N(tn): Uapolu in Samoa.

'ukarere N: ukulele. (A musical instrument from Hawaii. The literal meaning of the Hawaiian word 'ukulele is **kutu rere** 'a leaping flea'. John Tangirere, a sometime CICC minister, was making ukalele for sale in 1994.) [< Haw. 'ukulele. Rar. 'ukarere.]

ûkatu N: woman, girl.

ukauka V: sway, tough, elastic. (Redup. of **uka**. Syn. **naukanauka**.) [Rar. **ukauka**. Tah. **u'au'a**.] **ukauka te amo**. The carrying pole is swaying/ supple. **ukauka te nû**. The coconut trees are swaying. (For instance, with a strong wind.) **'ua ukauka te ko'e**. The bamboo/ fishing rod is bending.

'uka'uka N: bubbles. (Redup. of 'uka.) **'ua 'uka'uka te tai**. The sea has spumed. **'ua 'uka'uka te va'a o te puaka**. The pig's mouth is full of foams. (Meaning that it is

eating very greedily.)

uke Var. of **uki**.

'uke V: open up, uncover. (Pass. **'ukea**. Cf. **tâ'uke**.) [Rar. **'uke**. Tah. hua'i. Haw. hu'e.] **'ua 'uke te umu**. The earth oven has been opened. **'ukea te umu**. Uncover the earth oven.

uki¹ N: generation, epoch. [Rar. **uki**. Tah. u'i. Haw. u'i.] **te uki tangata** a generation of people, all the people that belong to a certain generation. **i mate uki 'ua karorau ê kâkina**. Karorau and Kâkina died without leaving any issue.

uki³ N(pn): a legendary personage from Ma'uke. (Var. **uke**.)

uki meitaki V: handsome, well-built.

'uku N: tail, caudal fin. [Rar. **'iku**. Tah. 'aero, hi'u. Haw. huelo, hi'u.] **'uku kîkau** the tail end of a coconut frond. (More or less 10 leaves on either side.) **'uku kô'ura** tail of a crayfish. **'uku tere** caudal fin. [Tah. 'îtere.]

ukui V: rub, whet, wipe with a wet cloth. (Pass. **ukuia**. Redup. **ukui-kui**.) **ukui i te kô'atu punga** to rub/whet with a porous coral stone. **ukui i te vaira i te ka'i koke 'ia koi**. Whet the bush knife with a file to sharpen it. **ukuia mai te repo i te kô'atu**. Rub off the mud with a stone.

ukuikui V: rub. (Redup. of **ukui**.)

'uku kiore N(bn): cat's tail (*Acalypha hispida*). (A pendulous inflorescence looks like a cat's tail, hence the name. In this name, the word **kiore** means not a mouse but a cat.)

uma¹ V: arm-wrestle. N: arm-

wrestling, Indian wrestling.

uma² N: chest, breast. (Redup. **umauma**.)

umauma N: chest, breast. (Redup. of **uma**².) **tâki i runga i te umauma** to give a small kid a ride on one's shoulders.

ume N(fn): unicornfish, surgeonfish (*Naso unicornus* etc.). (Having a dangerous spike or spikes called **ta-ra** on either side of the body at the base of the caudal fin. Cf. **piri-te-umeume** a toponym.) Maturation stages: **umeume** < **ume**. [Rar. **ume**. Tah. **ume**.]

'umeme'e V: cry, neigh, bellow, bleat (of larger domestic animals). [Tah. 'û'â.] **'umeme'e mai te 'aka'oro**. The horse neighed. **'umeme'e mai te pua'a ni'o**. The goat bleated.

ûmere V: surprised, astonished. N: surprise, wonder.

umeume N(fn): unicornfish or surgeonfish called **ume** in its younger maturation stage. See **ume**.

umu N: earth oven, underground oven, stove, kiln. (An iron receptacle, usually the bottom part of an iron drum **tarâmu** of 1 m by 0.7 m, is buried to form a modern earth oven.) [Rar. **umu**. Tah. **umu**. Haw. **umu**, **imu**.] **umu kai** cooking oven, feast, dinner party. **umu karâtini** kerosine stove. **umu kô'atu** earth oven. (Syn. **umu mâori**. Lit. stone oven. Stones are used to keep heat in the oven, hence the name.) **umu mâori** traditional earth oven, underground oven. (Syn. **umu kô'atu**.) **umu punga** limekiln. **umu roroi**

earth oven for cooking/ baking sliced taros **roroi**. **umu ta'u punga** lime-burning kiln, limekiln. (Syn. **umu punga**.) **umu tî** huge communal earth oven for cooking **tî** roots. (The cooked roots of **tî** plants, which are very sweet, are chewed with a piece of coconut flesh. People burn the **tî**-kiln, whenever a famine occurs or whenever just they want to taste **tî** roots. To cook **tî** roots is a communal work.) **umu varâoa** bread-baking oven. 'e **umu a'a tēia**? What is this oven for? 'e **tao iā'au ê kai nā'aku**. This is to cook you as my food. (In a legend.) ¶Oven-cooking **ta'u umu** procedures: 1) **tuku i te kô'atu i roto i te tarāmu**. Put stones in the drum. 2) **tuku i te rōrō marô ê te kaka marô o te nû**. Put dry coconut sheaths and stipule fibres. 3) **tuku i te va'ie (puru 'akari marô) i runga**. Add firewood (dry coconut husks) on. 4) **kî i te va'ie**. Fill up the oven with firewood. 5) **tuku i te kô'atu karâ tako nô te maunga mai**. Put black basaltic stones from the mountain. 6) **tungi i te mâti, 'ua kâ tēia umu māori**. Kindle with a lighter and this earth oven is burning. 7) **'ua matemate te a'i**. The fire burns down. 8) **tao**. (**kuru mata, māmio mata, puaka, mângāika, u'i, maniota, kûara ê te vai atû ra**.) Cook. (Foods cooked are: raw breadfruits, raw taros, pork, fish, yams, cassava tubers, sweet potatoes and so on.) 9) **tâpokî i te rau kuru mata**. Cover the oven with green breadfruit leaves. 10) **tâpokî**

i te pûtê. Cover again with (empty manure) sacks. 11) **'ua kore te vera e 'aere mai i va'o, mê ruru te vera i roto, maoa tēia au kai**. If the heat is contained inside the oven, the heat does not come out and these foods inside are cooked. 12) **ta'i ora**. Wait for one hour. 13) **'ua rave mai tēia kai mânia 'ua mânia**. Take out these cooked foods. ¶Procedures of burning lime in a limekiln **umu punga**: 1) **kô te va'a rua i te taiki ê te tuapara ê te pîki**. 'ô'onu te va'a rua i raro, ono tapuae i te 'ô'onu. Dig a hole with spades, shovels and picks. The hole is deep downwards. The depth is six feet. 2) **pari mai te va'ie mata, te nû ê te 'ârapitia. tari mai i te torôka i te pae i te ni'a o te umu punga**. Cut green firewood such as coconut fronds and silk (albizia) trees. 3) **'ua rava te va'ie, 'ua 'aere te tangata i raro i te tai**. When firewood is enough, people go down to the sea. 4) **'ua êra i te punga i te kôropâ i rotopû i te roroka, nâ te poti e tari i uta i te pae tai**. Prise up coral stones with crowbars in the lagoon, and carry them by boat to the shore. 5) **'akatomo i runga i te torôka**. Load (the stones) onto a truck. 6) **'uri i te punga i raro nô runga mai te torôka**. 'uri (titiri) i te va'ie i raro i te va'a rua. Unload the coral stones from the truck. Throw the firewood into the opening (of the limekiln). 7) **tapiri mai te va'ie marô**. Cover (the bottom of the kiln) with dry firewood. 8) **tuku mai 'aka'ôu i te va'ie marô**. Put dry

firewood again on it. 9) **tuku mai 'aka'ou i runga i te va'ie mata.** Put green firewood again on it. 10) **tā'atu i te punga i runga i te va'ie mata.** Pile up the coral stones on the green firewood. 11) **'uti mai te kīkau marō i va'o, e tungi i te a'i.** Pull some dry coconut fronds out (from among the firewood inside) and light a fire. 12) **'ua kā.** The fire burns. 13) **'ua verovero mai te a'i.** The fire flares up. 14) **ē 'ā tangata e tiaki i te umu punga. moe i te pae i te umu te tangata tiaki i te pō.** Four people will watch the limekiln. The watching people sleep beside the kiln at night. 15) **pururū mai te punga i raro i te ni'a va'a rua.** Lime falls from the bank of the kiln. 16) **ē rima rā i te kā i te umu punga. meitaki te ua.** For five days the fire goes on burning. If it rains, it is very good.

umu kai N: feast, party. See **umu**.

umupā N: string base. (A musical instrument introduced to Mangaia by young people in 1960's or before. Written as < umubā, umbā > A ukalele 'ukarere, a guitar **kitā** and a string base formed a musical band at that time.)

umuumu V: eager, keen. **tamaiti umuumu i te kite** a child who is eager to learn.

'una V: conceal, hide. (Pass. **'una'ia**. Redup. **'u'una**.)

[Rar. **'u'una**, **'una'una**. Tah. **huna**. Haw. **hūnā**.] **'una'ia tā'aku pēketi 'ava'ava e māmā.** My wife concealed my cigarettes. **'una'ia atu taku māti.** My lighter was con-

cealed. **'una'ia ē au tō'ou 'ava'ava i te ngā'i ngaro.** I concealed your cigarettes in an invisible place. **ka 'aere au kā 'una i tō pēketi 'ava'ava.** I am going to conceal your packet of cigarettes. **nā'ana e tiki i ta'u 'ava'ava i te ngā'i 'una ai 'aia.** She will take my cigarettes to the place where she will conceal them.

ūna'i V: scale a fish. N: scale, wart, callus, corn. (Pass. **ūna'ia**.) [Rar. **una'i**. Tah. **'ūnahi**. Haw. **unahi**.] **ūna'i vaevae moa** scales on the fowl's legs. **māngāika ūna'i** fishes with rough scales such as wrasses. **ūna'ia mai tēnā māngāika.** Scale your fish. (Scale the fish by you.)

'une V: get a sore. N: scratch, skin sore, scab. (Redup. **'une'une**.) [Rar. **'une** 'scab'. Mag. **tūtu'a** 'scab'.] **'ua 'une ta'u vaevae.** My foot has got a sore.

'une'une V: get sores. N: scratches, sores. (Redup. of **'une**.) **pākiri 'une'une** scratched skin, skin with spots. (The remedy is to swim in the sea.)

'unoanga Var. of **'unōnga**.

'unōnga N: child-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law. (Var. **'unoanga**. Ant. **purunga** parent-in-law.) [Rar. **'unōnga**. Tah. **hunō'a**. Haw. **hūnōna**.] **'e 'unōnga 'aia nā manu.** He is a son-in-law of Manu.

unua Pass. of **unu**.

unu V: drink. N: drink, beverage. (Pass. **unua**, **unumia**.) [Rar. **inu**. Tah. **inu**. Haw. **inu**.] **unu kava** to drink alcoholic beverage. **unu kōkā** to drink a banana drink, the

banana drink. See under **kôkâ**.
unu 'uetû to drink a beverage made from cooked plantains, the drink. See under **'uetû**. **unu 'ûtû** to drink a plantain drink, the drink. (Syn. **unu 'uetû**.) **unu vai** to drink fresh water. **unu vai râkau** to take a medicine. **unu i te kava** to drink alcoholic drink. **unu i te vai râkau** to take a medicine. (Syn. **unu vai râkau**.) **unu i tô 'akâea i roto** to inhale your breath. **kapua mai nôku vai ê unu ai** Scoop up water for me to drink.

unu'i V: open, take off. (Pass. **unu'ia**, **unu'i'ia**. Ant. **mono**.) [Rar. **unu'i**. Haw. **unuhi**.] **unu'i tô tâmaka** to take your shoes off. **unu'i'ia tô parai** Take your clothes off. **unu'ia tô tâmaka** Open your shoes. **unu'ia mai tô katatamutu** Take your headdress off and crown it on my head. (An expression of court by a man to a woman, which is obsolete.)

unumia Pass. of **unu**.

'unu'unu N: 1) juvenile, young (of animal). 2) a part or chapter of a chant **pe'e**. **'unu'unu 'aka'oro** juvenile horse, pony. **'unu'unu kâkâia** juvenile white tern. **'unu'unu kufi** puppy. **'unu'unu mangô** young or small shark. **'unu'unu moa** chick, newly-hatched chicken. (Syn. **keakeâ moa**.) **'unu'unu puaka** piglet. **'unu'unu rua** the 2nd part of a chant. **'unu'unu ta'i** the 1st part of a chant. **'unu'unu toru** the 3rd part of a chant. **'unu'unu vena** juvenile castor-oil fish.

unga N(zn): land hermit crab in gen-

eral, especially coconut crab or robber crab (*Birgus latro*). (Redup. **ungaunga**.) [Rar. **unga**. Tah. **u'a**. Haw. ***una**, **unauna**.] Maturation stages: 1) **kâkara** < **ungaunga** < **unga**. 2) **ungaunga** < **unga puku'ara** < **unga**. **unga auika** blue robber crab. **ungâ kura** red hermit crab. (Syn. **ungâ para**.) **unga makatea** makatea hermit crab. (A tiny red hermit crab carrying a shell.) **unga re'ure'u** grey hermit crab. **'ua pao te unga** The hermit crabs dug holes. (From April through September.) **'e unga rikiriki kura te unga makatea i roto i tô'ona anga** The makatea hermit crab is a tiny red hermit crab carrying a shell. **'e a'a te 'apinga 'e pâkiri 'âuri tôna? 'e unga/ puku'ara** What is that which has an iron skin? That is a robber crab. (A riddle referring to the hardness of the shell of a robber crab.) ¶The coconut crab is blue in colour, does not stay in a shell. Having a pair of nippers **nui**, the major left-hand nipper **nui ngao** and the minor right-hand nipper **nui iti**, 2 pairs of hands **rima** and 2 pairs of legs **vae-vae**. Lef-handed. The crab peels a coconut husk off by its nipper, then inserts its nipper into a hole in the coconut shell to hold the fruit and hits it against a rock to break. The crab never or very scarcely climbs up a coconut tree. The spawn is called **ami**.

'unga N: a pinch of something, a small bit of something, piece, bit, grain. (Redup. **'unga'unga**.) [Rar. **'unga**.

Tah. hu'a. Haw. huna.] **'unga râ-kau** sawdust. **'e 'unga meitaki tēia kaope.** This coffee is properly ground.

ûngâ V: send as a messenger, send on an errand, delegate. [Rar. tonō. Tah. tonō. Haw. ho'o-ûna.] **ûngâ koe i te tamâ'ine.** Send your daughter in your stead. **ka 'aere au kâ ûngâ i ta'u tamaiti 'ia 'aere i te terekomu.** I am going to send my son on an errand to the Telecom office. **'ua ûngâ au i ta'u tamaiti 'ia 'aere i te toa/ i te kâinga.** I sent my child on an errand to a store/ to the inland homestead.

ungâkoa N(zn): wormshells. [Rar. ungakô, ungakoa. Tah. u'a-'ô. Haw. una'oa, kauna'oa.] (Comprising several species. Wormshells are eaten raw on the spot or cooked at home, and also used as fishing bait.) **'e a'a te 'apinga? nâ 'ai i kiriti te pare o te 'akavâ? nâ te ungâkoa.** What is the thing? Who did open the policeman's cap? The wormshell did it. (A riddle. The second phrase in the riddle alludes that no wormshells have a conspicuous top part that may look like a cap.)

unga-kute N(pn): 'Brown hermit crab'. (A chief of the Ngâriki tribe in historic times.)

ungâ para N: red hermit crab. (Red in colour. Found on the reef, staying in an empty turban shell **ariri**. Edible, but not eaten. Used as ground bait **paru** for fishing **pâtuku**, **karakarau**, etc.) **'e ungâ para 'e ungâ kura.** The hermit crab called **ungâ para** is a red hermit crab. **e mâunua te 'ua**

o te ungâ para. The soft hind part of a red hermit crab is usually used as bait. **'o te paura o te ungâ para, e tukia ana 'ei paru.** As for the head of a red hermit crab, it is usually crushed to make ground bait.

unga puku 'ara N(zn): coconut crab, robber crab. (The robber crab is called **unga puku 'ara 'pandanus thicket crab**', when it stays underground in a pandanus grove or around a coconut tree. Some people burn the bush under pandanus or coconut trees to catch robber crabs. Its hind part, the soft part, is called **'ua puku 'ara** 'the testicle of a robber crab'.)

ungaunga¹ N(zn): any kind of left-hand hermit crab in its younger maturation stage, mostly carrying a shell. (Mostly red in colour. Plenty on the beach.) **ungaunga mâpara** hermit crab carrying an empty rockshell **mâpara**. **ungaunga para** younger red hermit crab, young **ungâ para**, which see.

ungaunga² V: sway, move one's body incessantly. (Cf. **tâungaunga**.) **ungaunga te ngângâ'ere i te matangi.** Weeds are swaying with the wind.

'unga'unga N: small heap, little bit, small pieces, fragments, dust, powder. **'unga'ungâ kiri** a little bit of rubbish. **'unga'unga kirikiri** rubbish. **'unga'unga kô'atu** fragments of stones, waste stones. **'unga'unga varâoa** broken pieces of cabin bread. **'unga'ungâ ua** several drops of rain. **pûkea mai te 'unga'ungâ one.** Collect a

handful of sand.

ûô V: appear, come into sight, reappear (after somebody or something has passed behind something). **kâkaro atu au i têtâ'i tamaiti têt ûô mai ra i miri i te 'are**. I saw a child was appearing from behind the house. **têt ûô mai ra têtâ torôka i te po'o 'ôire**. A truck is appearing at the end of the village.

'uo'arai Var. of **'uâ'orâi**.

ûpaki N(zn): marine swimming crab (*Carpillius maculatus* and other *Carpillius* spp.) [Rar. **ûpaki**.]

'ûpê V: run (of the nose), run at the nose. N: nasal mucus, running mucus. (Pass. **'ûpê'ia**. Syn. **tangaroro**.) [Tah. **hûpê**. Haw. **hûpê**, **'ûpê**.] **'ua 'ûpâ'ia 'aia**. His nose is running. **'oreia tô 'ûpê**. Wipe your running nose.

'upenga V: catch with a net, especially to fish with a fishing net. N: fishing net, spider's web. (Cf. **'akata'e**.) [Rar. **kupenga**. Tah. **'upe'a**. Haw. **'upena**.] **'upenga mâroro** scoop net for catching flying fish **mâroro**. (Lit. net for flying fish. Syn. **'upenga mârôrô** 'net for torch fishing'. The handle is called **mauringa**, while the net itself is called **'uata**, which see.) **'upenga kôtâtâ** a fishing net. See **kôtâtâ**. **'upenga mârôrô** scoop net used with a torch **rama rôrô** at night. (Lit. net for torch fishing. Syn. **'upenga mâroro**.) **'upenga moe** set-net fishing. (Lit. sleeping net. A net is set in the sea and left overnight.) **'upenga nâriki** a fishing net. See **nâriki** and

rautata.) **'upenga pâ'eieie** a fishing net. See **pâ'eieie**. **'upenga roa** long fishing net. (Lit. long net. Similar to the tennis net.) **'upenga tâ'iti** a fishing net. See **tâ'iti**. **pû 'upenga** the owner of a fishing net. **tâ-moe 'upenga** to set and leave a net overnight. (Cf. **'upenga moe**.) **to'e o te 'upenga** the net of a scoop net. (The main part of a scoop net, other than the handle. Lit. the hip of the net.) **tuku 'upenga** to set or cast a net. **'upenga i te manu** to catch an animal with a net. **'upenga i te mângâika** to catch fish with a net. **têrô ta'u 'upenga**. That one over there is my fishing net.

ûpoa N(zn): a bird. (Syn. **manu tû-pâpaku** 'ghost bird'.) [Rar. **ûpoa**. Mag. **râkoa**.] See **râkoa**.

upoko¹ Var. of **ûpoko**.

upoko² N(pn): 'Head'.

ûpoko N: head. (Var. **upoko**.) [Rar. **upoko**, **mîmiti**. Tah. **upo'o**. Haw. **po'o**.] **ûpoko 'ina** white-headed, white-haired. **ûpoko kino** mental derangement. **te ûpoko o te 'are** the head of a household. **'ua maki tô'oku ûpoko**. I have a headache.

upoko-maki N(pn): 'Headache'.

upu N: endocarp/ inner shell of a coconut. (Once much used to make various vessels, receptacles and containers. Formerly a small piece of **upu** was also used to sustain the foreskin to be cut in superincision operation. Nowadays used only as a temporary scooping or digging tool.) [Rar. **ipu**. Tua. **ipi** 'bowl'. Haw. **ipu** 'vessel or container in general'] **upu 'akari** coconut's endocarp. (Syn.

upu o te 'akari, upu.)

'ura¹ V: dance. N: dance. [Rar. 'ura. Tah. 'ori. Tua. kori. Haw. hula.] 'ura kô'era'era vaevae dance with legs apart. (By men *nô te tâne*.) 'ura m^aori traditional local dance. 'ura papa'â European dance. 'ura pa'u drum dance. (Dancing to the drum called pa'u mangô.) 'ura tamaki war dance. 'ura to'e hip dance. (By women *nô te va'ine*.) matâ 'ura a good dancer. pupu 'ura pa'u a team of drum dance. 'aere i te 'ura to go for dancing. 'ua mataora tâtou i te 'ura pa'u. We have enjoyed the drum dance. 'ua târekareka tâtou i te 'ura pa'u. We have enjoyed the drum dance. kâ 'ura tâtou. We will dance. 'o vai te matâ 'ura? 'e matâ 'ura 'aia. Who is the best dancer? She is the best dancer.

'ura² N: 'Dance'.

ure N: penis, membrum virile. (A four-letter word. Syn. kakau. Ant. 'ika.) [Rar. ure. Tah. ure. Tua. ure. Haw. ule.] ure paruparu sexually impotent (of men). (Lit. soft penis.) 'ua te'e tô'ona ure. He was/has been superincised.

'uri¹ V: turn over, till, turn around, turn back, look back. (Pass. 'uria, 'uri'ia. Nom. 'uringa. Redup. 'uri'uri.) [Rar. 'uri. Tah. huri. Haw. huli.] 'uri mai to look back toward the speaker. 'uri pa'i to turn over the surface soil on a taro bed. 'uri tuatua to translate, interpret. 'ua 'uri mai 'aia iâku nei. He turned his face to me. 'ua 'uri'ia te pa'i e râtou. The

taro beds were tilled by them. 'ua 'uri'ia t^eia pa'i. This taro bed has already been tilled. e 'uri koe i miri. You look back. 'uria mai! Look back at me!

'uri² N: seedling, offshoot. [Rar. 'uri. Haw. huli 'taro top'.] 'uri kôkâ banana offshoot, sucker. 'uri m^anga seedling of food-giving plants. 'uri t^omâti tomato seedling. 'uri veti seedling of vegetables.

uria N: urea. (A chemical manure.)

'uria¹ Pass. of 'uri.

'uria² N(pn): 'Turn upside down'.

'uri-aute N(pn): a legendary personage.

'uri'ia¹ Pass of 'uri.

'uri'ia² N: hurricane. (The hurricane season is December through March. The worst hurricane that ever hit Mangaia was the one in 1936. The waves reached the highest part of the makatea. The one in 1943 was also heavy and destroyed all the orange trees. The waves reached the seashore road.)

'uringa N: 1) the month of May to June. (Obs.) 2) turn, change. (Nom. of 'uri.)

'uri'uri V: turn and turn over. (Redup. of 'uri¹.) 'uri'uri manako to discuss, look for a solution. t^e 'uri'uri manako nei mâtou ê kâ a'a ê reka ai t^eia manamanatâ. We are discussing about how to solve this problem.

uru¹ V: enter, exit, possess (of an evil spirit). (Pass. urua, uru'ia. Cf. 'akauru.) [Rar. uru. Tah. uru. Haw. ulu.] uru'ia possessed with a supernatural being. uru kâinga

housing site, residence. **uru tonga** southwest by south wind. (Lit. entering into the south.) **uru i uta** to go toward the reef on the sea, turn the canoe landwards on the sea. **uru atu te vaka**. A canoe went out from the lagoon. (Seen from the shore.) **uru mai nâ kô nei**. Enter through this way. (Showing the way to a canoe coming into the lagoon.) **uru mai te vaka** A canoe came into the lagoon over the reef. (Seen from the shore.) **urua mai tô vaka**. Enter your canoe. **uru'ia mai tô vaka**. Enter your canoe. **i uru mai au nâ te-ava-o-te-ka'umata**. I enter the lagoon through Te-ava-o-te-ka'umata. **'ua tangi mai 'a nga'ae i te uru kâinga i te tapere**. Nga'ae wept for his home in his native sub-district.

uru² N: west-northwest by north, the wind from the direction. **uru pârapu** west-northwest by west, the wind from the direction. **uru tokerau** northwest, northwest wind.

uru³ V: poke, rake, spread. N: any tool for spreading something. (Pass. **urua**, **uru'ia**. Redup. **uruuru**.) [Rar. **uru**.] **uru umu** poker, poking stick. (A temporary tool for poking the earth oven cooking **tî** roots. A wooden stick about 3 m long with a hook on one end.) **uru i te umu** to spread the earth oven. **urua mai te toka**. Chase out fish from under the rock. (With a coconut frond removed of leaflets, which in this use is called **uru**.) **urua te umu**. Spread stones over the oven. (Take away embers and brands, then

spread hot stones all over the oven.) **kâ uru te umu**. (We) will spread the oven. **urua mai te re'u**. Take the ash out (from the oven). **urua mai te 'eke**. Stick the octopus out (from its hole).

'uru V: brush. N: hair, feather, fishing lure, brush, anything like a hair or hairs. (Redup. **'uru'uru**.) [Rar. **'uru**. Tah. ***huru**, **huruhuru**. Haw. **hulu**.] **'uru mânia** fine roots of a taro. **'uru ni'o** toothbrush. **'uru manu** feather. **'uru moa** 1) fowl's feathers. 2) shrimp plant (*Justicia brandegeana*). (Lit. chicken's feathers.) **'uru nû** Spanish moss. (Grey hairy mosses growing on old coconut trees. Masticated and applied to a cut as a remedy. A hemostatic.) **'uru pua'a toro** cow's hair. **'uru puaka** pig's hair. **'uru rua vai** water bottle for fresh water. (Syn. **ta'â vai**.) **'uru tanga** beard. **'uru i te ni'o** to brush teeth. **e 'uru ana koe i te ni'o i te pôpongi**. You brush your teeth every morning.

urua¹ N(fn): blue-fin trevally (*Caranx melampygus*). (Rar. **urua** 'trevally'. Haw. **ulua**.) Maturation stages: **riporipo** < **riporipo tîtf'ara** < **tîtf'ara** < **kikô miri** < **urua**. **kâ riro te tîtf'ara i te urua**. The fish called **tîtf'ara** will become the fish called **urua**.

urua² Pass. of **uru**¹ and **uru**².

urua N: sepia, octopus/ squid ink. (Dried sepia was used as the fishing bait for **tiovi**, **pakati**, etc. when the sea was rough. In former days, dried or drying sepia sacs were seen

hanging down on the eaves of dwelling houses, but such a scene is not witnessed any longer.) **uruâ nô** te 'eke ink of octopus.

'uruâpuka N(zn): grasshopper in general. [Rar. **tâpaki**.

Haw. **'ûhini**.] **'uruâpuka kute** brown grasshopper. (Its colour is brown. 'e **kutekute tōna karâ**.) **'uruâpuka matie** green grasshopper. (Its colour is green. 'e **auika tōna karâ**.) 'e **manu 'apai maki** te 'uruâpuka **kute**. The brown grasshopper is an infection-carrying insect. 'e **manu tari vaerua tanga**-**ta** te 'uruâpuka. The grasshopper is a ghost-inviting bird/ insect.

uru'ia Pass. of **uru**¹ and **uru**².

'urumoa See **'uru moa** under **'uru**.

urunga N: head-rest, pillow. (Obs. as a single independent word.) **pûtê urunga** pillow.

'ururua N: spinning top.

(Cf. **'akatâ'ururua**, **tâ'ururua**, **vâô**.)

(A spinning top is made from an empty coconut inner shell in the following way. Plug the 2 eyes and a mouth in the shell with pine resin **tâpau paina**. Make a small hole in the stomach of the shell to make a sound when spinning. The spinning whisk is called **kai 'ara**. The sound made by the top is described as **tamû**.) **tâ'iri 'ururua** to spin a top.

uruuru V: thrust, poke repeatedly.

(Redup. of **uru**².) **tê uruuru 'aere**.

(He) is walking around thrusting

out a stick. (Syn. **tê kimikimi 'aere**.

He is walking around looking for something.)

'uru'uru N: hair. (Redup.

of **'uru**.) **'uru'uru kêkê** underarm

hair. **'uru'uru kiri 'au** dancing

skirt made from hibiscus inner

bark. **'uru'uru mata** eyelash. (Cf.

riparipa mata.) **'uru'uru moa** hen's

or rooster's feather. **'uru'uru nû**

Spanish moss. (Syn. **'uru**

nû.) **'uru'uru râkau** Spanish

mosses growing on the trees other

than coconut palms. (Spanish moss

growing on the other trees is not

hairy but mossy, and not a medicine

either.) **'uru'uru tanga**

beard. **'uru'uru tia moana** tornado,

waterspout on the ocean. (Lit. hairy

accessory for the ocean. Rar. **uriuri-**

tû-moana, **uruuru-tû-**

moana.) **'uru'uru tuke mata** eye-

brow. **'uru'uru 'ua ra'o** pubic

hairs. **'uru'uru va'a** hairs around

the mouth, especially mous-

tache. **'uru'uru vaevae** hairs on

the leg or foot.

'uru'uru tia moana N: waterspout.

See under **'uru'uru**.

uta N(loc): land, inland, upland.

(Ant. **tai**.) [Rar. **uta**. Tah. **uta**. Haw.

uka. Malay **hutan**.] **tautai i uta**

fishing in the lagoon. (Ant. **tautai i**

te moana.) **i uta i te 'enua** land-

wards, toward the island. **i uta i te**

maunga toward the mountain. **nâ**

uta by land, through the inland

road. (Ant. **nâ tai**.)

ûtaro N: great-grandchild. [Rar.

ûtaro. Mag. **mokopuna rua**.]

'ûtê N: story song. (Syn. **pe'ê 'ûtê**.

Always sung by men only. Women

never join to sing.) [Rar. **'ûtê**.

Tah. **'utê**.]

'ute'ute Var. of **kutekute**.

'uti V: pull, haul, drag, twitch, jerk, have a convulsive fit. N: fit, attack. (Pathological. Pass. **'utia**. Redup. **'u'uti**, **'uti'uti**.) [Rar. **'uti**, **pûtô**. Tah. **huti**. Haw. **huki**.] **'uti 'ina** to pull out a white hair. **'uti i te a'o** to inhale. **'uti i te reva** to hoist a flag. **'uti i te taura** to haul a rope. **'uti mai i te taura** to haul a rope. **'uti i te 'aka'oro** to pull a horse. **i 'uti mâniota ana mâtou**. We uprooted the cassavas. **'utia mai**. Pull toward you. **'utia mai te taura**. Pull the rope toward you. **'utia mai te 'âriki**. Pull the floor spread or carpet (to make it flat). **'utia tô taringa**. I will pinch your ears. (A joke.)

'utia Pass. of **'uti**.

'ûtia Pass. of **'u'uti**.

'uti'uti V: pull repeatedly. (Pass. **'uti'utia**. Redup. of **'uti**.) **'uti'uti i te ngângâ'ere** to pull out the weeds. **'uti'utia tô taringa**. I will pinch your ears. (A joke.)

'utu¹ N: heart. (Anatomical. Syn. **puku 'atu**.)

'utu² N(bn): barringtonia tree (*Barringtonia speciosa*, *B. asiatica*, *B. samoensis*). [Rar. **'utu**. Tah. **hutu**.] (Brazil-nut family. Fruit similar in shape to an imaginary human heart. Wodd used in many ways. Crushed or grated dry seeds for poisoning fish in the lagoon, i.e. fish poison **'ora mângâika**.) **vai o te 'utu** the poison contained in barringtonia seeds. **'e 'utu pânu 'aia**. He is a floating barringtonia fruit. (Meaning that he is a foreigner/vagabond.

Syn. **'e manu 'iri 'aia**.)

'ûtû N: plantain. (Var. of **'uetû**, which see.) **kôkâ 'ûtû** plantain. **tapau 'ûtû** 1) sap from the stalk of a plantain, which was once used as a purple dye. 2) purple. **'e 'inga ngô'ie 'ua te 'ûtû i te matangi**. The plantains are easy to be blown down by the wind.

utu'i V: fill up with water. (Putting the container into the water.) [Tua. **utûhi** 'to soak in water'. Haw. **ukui** < ***utuhi** 'to dip'.] **utu'i i te pâkete i te vai** to fill up a bucket with water. **utu'i i te mô'ina i te tai** to fill up a bottle with seawater.

utunga N: fine, penalty, forfeit. [Rar. **utunga**. Tah. **utu'a**. Haw. **uku** 'fine, tax'.] (During the LMS administration, the fine was normally paid in kind by the following goods: **kâka'o** reed, **rau** pandanus mat, **pi'a kâka'u** suitcase, **kâviri 'akari** a bunch of 4 coconuts, **kete mâmio** a basketful of taros.) **utunga ra'ui** fine levied to the person who breached a ban. (The fine was still 20 cents in 1994!) **ê 20 (rua nga'uru) tene tâ'ana utunga**. He/she was fined 20 cents.

u'u¹ N: nose, snout. [Rar. **i'u**. Tah. **ihu**. Haw. **ihu**.] **u'u toto** noseblood. (Newer than **u'u tatao**.) **u'u tatao** noseblood. (Older than **u'u toto**.) **putâ u'u nostril**. **ta'eta'e 'ua tô u'u**. Your nose is running all the time. **ta'e te u'u toto**. The nose is bleeding.

u'u² N(fn): parrotfish (*Scarus spp. et al.*). [Rar. **u'u**. Tah. **uhu**. Haw. **uhu**.] Maturation stages: **pakati** < **u'u** < **u'u rae puku** < **mamaringa**.

u'u mamaringa big blue parrotfish, blunt-headed parrotfish (*Scarus gibbus*). (Thought to be the parrotfish in its oldest maturation stage.)
u'u moemoe sleeping parrotfish, parrotfish in sleep. (Some parrotfish, especially marbled parrotfish **pâu'uu'u**, sleeps/ stays still in the seaweeds on the reef, which are easily caught by hitting the head with a knife. See **pâu'uu'u**.) **u'u o kura** ?
u'u pakati half-toothed parrotfish (*Calotomus spinidens*). (Thought to be the parrotfish in its youngest maturation stage.) **u'u rae puku** double-headed parrotfish (*Bolbometopon muricatum*). (Lit. swollen-foreheaded parrotfish. Having a large hunch on the head between the eyes.)

'u'u N(zn): boring bee, mud builder wasp. [Rar. **'u'u** '*Prianus reticularis*'. Tah. huhu 'abeille charpentière'. Haw. huhu.] (Described as wood-eating insect **manu kai rākau**. Making its brown semispherical nest at the corner of a house with dust of wood. Timbers are treated with seawater to prevent boring bees.)

'u'una V: conceal. (Redup. of **'una**.) **'ua 'u'una māmā i taku 'ava'ava**. Mother always/ repeatedly conceals my cigarettes.

'u'uti V: pull intensely. (Pass. **'ūtia**. Redup of **'uti**.) **'ūtia mai**. Pull toward you. **'ūtia mai te taura**. Pull the rope toward you. **'ūtia mai te mauku**. Pull out the grasses. **'ūtia mai te vaka**. Pull up the canoe onto the reef. **'ūtia te taringa**. Pinch

and pull up the both earlobes. (To punish a naughty child.) **'ūtia te rouru**. Pull the hairs.

uvaea N: wire, cable. (Var. **uaea, vaea**.) [**< Engl. wire.**] **têrâ uvaea, 'e uvaea taripōni. têrô, 'e uvawa paoa**. That cable is the telephone cable. That one over there is the power cable.



vâ N: space between, gap, opening, vacancy. (Syn. **ârea**.) [Rar. **vâ**. Haw. **wâ**.] **te vâ i rotopû i te 'are** space between the houses. **i tô'ou taime vâ** in your free time. **'ua vâ**. It has become empty. **nô 'ai te vâ i manono?** Who will take the vacancy?

va'a N: mouth. (Redup. **va'ava'a**.) **va'a eta** bow. (Especially the wooden part. Syn. **'akaeta**. Cf. **'ana**. Bow-string is called **a'o**, bow as a whole is called **'akaeta**.) **va'a keokeo** beak of a bird. **va'a kereârako** very talkative. (Lit. bush canary's mouth.) **va'a nga'ae** hare lip. **va'a rere** person who cannot keep a secret. (Lit. flying mouth.) **va'a rua** hole, path cut in the makatea. **va'a rua mate** grave, tomb. **va'a rua puaka** pit fall to catch pigs. (Old weathered hibiscus stems and branches, which are very fragile, are used to cover a pit fall.) **va'a rua taiki** hole/ wound made by a spear **taiki**. **va'a ruâ vai** water hole, well. **va'a tara** speaker, chairman. (Lit. speaking mouth.) **va'a vere** 1) pushed-out lips. (An expression of anger or dissatisfaction to the person in front. Lit. protruded mouth.) 2) hair-toothed tang (*Zebrasoma spp.* Syn. **api va'a vere**.) **ngutu va'a** mouth. **'e va'a vere tô'ou**. You are pouty/ angry. (Lit. You have pouted your mouth.) **nô motu'anga te va'a rua**. Motu'anga had the spear wound. (Motu'anga was the 1st governor **kavana** of Ve-

itâtei.)

vâ'anga N: fragment, piece, bit, half. [Rar. **vâ'anga**. Tah. **vaeha'a**.] **vâ'anga mâmio** slice/ cut of a taro. **vâ'anga pêpa** 'piece of paper. **vâ'anga varâoa** piece/ bit of bread. **vâ'anga te marama**. The moon is semicircular.

va'a-ngaru N(pn): 'Mouth of the wave' (?).

va'a roa the big-mouthed/ long-nosed moray eel (*Gymnothorax spp.* Syn. **kerekere va'a roa**.)

va'arua¹ See **va'a rua** under **va'a**.

va'arua¹ N(pn): 'Hole'.

va'a-rua-tangata-mate N(tn): 'Dead men's hole'. (A place in Tamarua.)

va'atea See **kerekere va'atea**.

va'ava'a V: talk very much, chatter all the time. (Redup. of **va'a**.) [Rar. **va'ava'a**. Tah. **vahavaha** 'contempt'.]

vae N: the second born son, any son born after the first one. **ê vae!** Hallo! (Said to a man. Ant. **ê 'ine!**)

vaea Var. of **uaea**.

va'e'au N: soldier. [Rar. **va'e'au**. Tah. **fa'ehau**.]

vâenga N: fragment, piece, half. (Syn. **vâ'anga**.) N(loc): middle, in the middle. **vâenga pû** middle section, central part (of a fish or land). **i vâenga moana** in the middle of the ocean. **'ei kona râ, ê âku târiki, kai ai tô vâenga pû**. In order to enjoy the taste, my sons, eat the middle section given to you. (Aitama's saying.)

vâere V: weed, clear a garden. [Rar. **vâere**. Tah. **vaere**. Haw. **waele**.] **vâere ara** to weed the road. **vâere kûara/ kûmara** to weed a sweet po-

tato garden. **vâere pae** to clear the embankment (of a taro patch). **vâere i te ngângâ'ere** to weed, remove weeds (from a garden). **vâere koe i tēia taro vai 'ei tanu tēta'i pū māmio**. You weed this flooded taro patch to plant another kind of taro. **tāmata tātou i te vâere i te vâ'i ngângâ'ere 'ei tanu mânia kai**. We started to weed the weedy place to plant a food crop. **ka 'aere mai tātou e vâere i te kâinga**. Let us go to the inland homestead for weeding.

vaerua N: ghost, spirit, soul (mostly in the Biblical sense). [Rar. **vaerua**. Tah. **vârua**. Haw. **wailua**.] **vaerua meitaki** good spirit. **vaerua kino** bad spirit. **manu tari vaerua** grasshopper. (Lit. ghost-inviting bird or insect. See **'uruâpuka**.) **'e 'apinga 'oko ta'i rātou. ê au vaerua anake**. They are one and the same. They are just spirits. **i rere i 'avaiki tō'ona vaerua**. His/ her soul fled to Hawaiki.

vaeruâ-rangi N(pn): a subtribe of the Ngāriki tribe. (Syn. **kōpū vaeruâ-rangi**.)

vaerua-rau N(pn): 'Two hundred spirits'. (The 5th Seashore King.)

vaevae¹ N: foot, leg. **vaevae kōura** walking legs of a crayfish. **vaevae maki** painful foot, aching leg. **vaevae nga'ānga'ā** cracked foot skin. (A disease.) **kapu vaevae instep**, the back of the foot. **takataka vaevae** the lower leg. **tapuae vaevae** the sole of the foot. **te vaevae o toku roki** the legs of my bed.

vaevae² N(pn): 'Foot'.

vai¹ N: 1) fresh water, drinking coconut water, juice, liquid, fluid. 2) spirit level. (A carpenter's tool.) 3) lake. (Redup. **vaivai**. Ant. **tai**. Cf. **tāvai**.) [Rar. **vai**. Tah. **pape**. Haw. **wai**.] **vai 'akari** coconut water (for drinking). **vai 'akari kōmoto** water contained in a half-ripe coconut. **vai 'ānani** orange juice. **vai anu** cold water. **vai areare** clear water. **vai kânapanapa** shining water. **vai kea** expert in superincision and in cutting the umbilical cord. (Obs. Syn. **ta'unga nō te te'e ure**.) **vai kere** 1) water contained in green coconut **nū kere**. [Rar. **nū uri**.] 2) a local medicine for clearing the throat. (The recipe: **vai kere** + **vai pākiri tou**.) 3) a local medicine for stomachache (The recipe: **vai kere** + **'ua nono** + **'ua miro**.) **vai koko** swirl, whirlpool. **vai kura** water contained in a red coconut **nū kura**. (This term is used negatively 'not **vai kura**' to confirm **vai kere**.) **vai mangu** writing ink, dye for dark grey colour. **vai mânia** clean and clear water. **vai mata** tears. [Rar. **roi mata**.] **vai ngaere** deep water. See **ngaere**. **vai ora** 1) life-giving water. 2) a commercial beverage. **vai pā'eke'eke** waterfall. (Where the water slides down on a rock.) **vai painapa** pineapple juice. **vai pā-taitai** brackish water. **vai pupū** 1) boiling water. 2) spring. (Where the water from inland gushes out through a hole in the bedrock outside the makatea.) **vai rākau** remedy, medicine. (Syn. **rākau**.) **vai rākau māori** local traditional medi-

cine, herbal medicine. (Syn. **râkau mâori**.) **vai râkau namu** mosquito coil. (Syn. **koera namu**.) **vai râkau papa'â** Western or modern medicine. **vai râkau parai** ointment. **vai râkau taote** Western medicine. (Lit. doctor's medicine.) **vai râkau unu** medicine to drink. **vai rango** honey. **vai repo** muddy water. **vai tea** water contained in a white coconut **nû tea**. (This term is used negatively 'not **vai tea**' to confirm **vai kere**.) **vai rere** water fall. (None in Mangaia. Cf. **vai pā'eke'eke**.) **vai û** milk, mother's milk. **vai unu** drinking water, drink, beverage. **vai vera** hot water, boiling water. **vai taka** water for showers, bathing water. **vai tāmaramara** brackish water. **vai tōtaitai** brackish water. **te vai i te tiriara** the lake Tiriara. (Lit. the water at Te-tiriara.) **vai râkau i te maki** to cure a disease. **vai râkau nô tāmâ i te nî'o** toothpaste. **unu vai râkau** to take a medicine. (Lit. to drink a medicine.) **'ua ta'e te vai mata**. The tears came out. **'ua vai'ia te râkau**. The timber was levelled. **'e vai râkau unu tēia tū vai râkau mare**. 'Are e **parai'ia i runga i te umauma**. This type of cough medicine is a medicine to drink. It is not (an ointment) applied on the chest. **tūkē te vai râkau o te ira**, **tūkē te vai râkau o te to'e kura**. The medicine for the disease called **ira** is one, the medicine for the disease called **to'e kura** is another. (The medicines for **ira** and for **to'e kura** are different from each other.) **ka**

parai koe i tēia vai râkau i runga i tō vaevae. You apply this ointment on your legs/ feet.

vai² N: be, exist, stay, remain. (No pass. Nom. **vairanga**.) [Rar. **vai**. Tah. **vai**.] **vai tamaki** battlefield. **ē te vai atū ra** and so on. **'ua vai tēia tara ia râua**. These words remain in their mind. **ta'u mai te puaka, te moa, te mângāika ē te vai atū ra**. Cook for us pigs, chickens, fish, and so on. **'ua 'inangaro 'a pa'ī i te 'oko pēni tātā, ē rua puka tātā, ē ta'i rūrā ē te vai atū ra**. Pa'ī wants to buy a pencil, two notebooks, a ruler and so on.

vai³ Interrog: who, whose, whom, what. (Referring to proper name. Var. **'ai**.) [Rar. **'ai**. Tah. **vai**. Haw. **wai**.] **'o vai tō/ tō'ou ingoa?** What is your name? **nā vai 'ā kai?** Who will eat? **ē vai!** Say! (To call to a person whose name is not known.) **'o vai tei 'ōake i te mângāika iā rima?** Who was the person that gave the fish to Rima?

va'ī V: wrap up, cover. (Pass. **va'ia**. Syn. **ko'u**.) [Rar. **va'ī**. Tah. **vehi**, **vihi**. Haw. **wahī**.] **va'ī i te mângāika i te rau kōkā** to wrap up fish with green banana leaves. **va'ī i te pēpe i te epaepa** to have a baby wear a nappy, put a diaper on a baby.

vā'i V: open, split, break. (Pass. **vā'ia**, **vā'i'ia**. Redup. **vāvā'i**. Ant. **tōpiri**.) [Rar. **vā'i**. Tah. **vāhi**. Haw. **wāhi**.] **vā'i kuru** to deflorate. **vā'i va'ie** to split a firewood into two halves. **vā'i i te 'akari i te ka'i koke nā te puaka** to break coconuts with a

bush knife for pigs. **'ua vâ'i au i te 'akari i rotopû.** I split a coconut into halves. **vâ'ia te 'akari.** Break the coconuts into halves. **vâ'ia te pâ.** Open the door. **vâ'i'ia atu te pâ.** Open the door (from inside).

va'ia V: angry, disagreeable, disguising. (Pass. **va'iâ'ia.** Syn. **riri kino.**) **va'iâ'ia** disliked. **'ua va'ia au i tô kav'i mata.** I do not like your face. **'ua va'iâ au iâ'au.** I do not like you. (I am angry with you.) **'e tangata, va'iâ'ia 'aia e te tangata.** He is a person who is disliked by others. **'e va'ia tangata tô maki.** People do not like your disease. (Your disease is the people's hate.)

vaiâ N(pn): 'Despondent'. (A man.)

va'iâia N: enemy, foe.

va'iâ'ia Pass. of **va'ia.**

vai-ara N(tn): 'Road water'. (A place that is the boundary between Kei'â and Veitâtei, where a tiny stream runs along the main inland road. In rainy seasons, the water runs into a bottomless hole **rua varo** near the makatea.)

vai-'au N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

va'ie N: firewood. [Rar. **va'iê,** **va'ie.** Tah. **vahie.** Haw. **wahie.**] **va'ie tû-nâ mângâ** food-cooking firewood. **ta'u i te umu i te va'ie** to burn an earth oven with firewoods. **paria te va'ie i te ka'i koke 'ei tûnâ i nâ tâ-tou mângâ.** Chop the firewood to cook our food.

vai-'ei N(tn): a place in Tava'enga.

vai'i N(tn): Hawaii. [Rar. **vai'i.** Tah. **vaihi.** Haw. **hawai'i.**]

vai-'imene N(pn): 'Hymn water'. (Ma'ara Vai-'imene.)

vai-kaka'u N(tn): an old battlefield on **maungarua** in Veitâtei.

vai-ka'o N(tn): a stream in Tamarua. (Syn. **te-vai-ka'o.**)

vai-kapu-a-rangi N(tn): a water hole in Tamarua.

vai-kato N(tn): a stream in Tamarua.

Its upper reach is called **vai-tangi.**

vai-kaute N(pn): 'Hibiscus water'. (This name was given to the owner by a medium **va'ine kite tûpâpaku** through a communication with a dead person.)

vai-kê N(pn): 'Different water'.

vaikea See **vai kea** under **vai**¹.

vai-nato N(tn): a water hole on the ocean side of the makatea in Veitâtei, from where the water from the lake Tiriara flows out into the sea.

va'ine¹ N: woman, female. [Rar. **va'ine.** Tah. **vahine.** Haw. **wahine.**] **va'ine 'akaipoipo** wife. **va'ine kite tûpâpaku** sorceress, witch. **va'ine nui** pregnant woman. **va'ine ra'i** fat woman **kurî va'ine** bitch, female dog. **pua'a ni'o va'ine** she-goat, female goat. **puaka va'ine** sow, female pig. **kimi va'ine nâna** to look for a woman for his wife. **'o tâ'aku va'ine têia.** This is my wife. **'ânau mai ra tâ te va'ine mua tamariki, toko 'â.** The children of the first wife were born, four in all. ¶A sorceress: **'o têia va'ine 'e va'ine kite tûpâpaku.** **'o vaka-iti tô'ona ingoa. kâ tara mai te tangata 'ua mate nâ roto mai iâia. ê, i tê reira tuâtau, 'âre 'e taote i mangaia nei. mê maki têta'i tangata, ka 'aere 'aia i kô i te ta'unga kite**

tûpâpaku. **kā 'āki mai te ta'unga i tō'ona maki. mē 'āre i tano te ingoa, ka 'āki mai 'aia 'ia tau'ia te ingoa. mē 'e pekapeka i rotopū i te kōpū tangata, ka karanga mai 'aia 'ia 'aka'au ia rātou. ē, i rei-ra ka 'ōmai 'aia i te vai rākau.** As to this woman, she was a sorceress. Her name was Vaka-iti or 'Small-canoe'. A dead person spoke through her mouth. And, at that time, there was no doctor here in Mangaia. If a person was taken ill, he or she went there to the magic healer. The healer told the patient the name of his or her disease. If his or her name was not right, she (the healer) told the patient to change his or her name. If the patient had some trouble among his or her families, she said to the patient to reconcile them. Then, she gave the medicine to the patient.

va'ine² N(pn): 'Woman'.

va'ine-iti N(pn): 'Woman, Jr.' (As of 1997, Va'ine-iti Ngāriu is the chief of Tamarua. His elder brother is Va'ine by name.)

va'ine-moe-poti N(pn): 'Woman sleeping in the boat'.

vai-nene N(tn): a pond at the head of a stream **vai-pau** in Tamarua. The water has never dried up and delicious to drink.

va'ine-ritu-ā N(pn): 'Thrown away woman'.

va'ine-tini N: a group or organization of women.

va'ine tini 'ēkāretia mangaia N(pn): Organization of Christian Women in Mangaia. (The name is written

as < Vaine Tini Ekalesia Mangaia >.)

vaingā-tara N(tn): a crevice in the reef off Ivirua, where there is a good fishing point for **nanue**.

vai'o V: leave alone, leave a thing intact, keep a thing untouched. (Pass. **vai'o'ia**.) [Rar. **vai'o**. Tah. **vaiho**. Haw. **waiho**.] **'ua vai'o'ia rāua e ngāriki 'ei pī'a atua nō rātou.** They were left alive by the Ngāriki tribe to be their priests/ divine mediums. **vai'o iāia 'ei 'ārikiriki mātā i te-'ā-punā-vai!** Leave him to spread flooring-grasses in the district of Four-springs (Kei'ā).

vai-orongā N(tn): 'Nettle tree water'.

vai-pae N(pn): 'Edge water'.

vai-pā'i N(pn): a New Zealand ship.

vai-pau N(tn): a stream at **pou-toa** in Tamarua.

vai-pō N(pn): 'Dark water'.

vaira V: file. N: file. [< Engl. file.]

vaira kō'atu whetstone, stone file. (Syn. **vaira māori**.) **vaira māori** stone file. See **kō'atu vanavana** under **kō'atu**. **vaira i te ka'i 'ia koi** to file a knife to sharpen it. **vaira i te koi 'ia koi** to sharpen the blade.

vairanga N: place of existence, place, stand. (Nom. of **vai**².) [Rar. **vairanga**. Tah. **vaira'a**.] **vairanga i te vai** water receptacle. **vairanga mānga** stomach. **vairanga tama-riki** womb. (Lit. the place of children.) **vairanga vaka** place to keep a canoe. **'ua 'oki te mangaia ia ngāriki, i te vairanga ta'ito o te mangaia i ne'e.** The paramount lordship returned to the Ngāriki tribe, the holder of the paramount

lordship a long time before
vairanga-poti N(tn): 'Place to keep a boat'. (A place to the south of **atuô-koro**.)
vaireti N: wireless, radio. [< Engl. wireless.] **tangata vaireti** wireless operator, radio operator.
vai-rô N(tn): 'Ant water'. (A place in Veitâtei where in rainy seasons there is a small stream running into a bottomless hole **rua varo**.)
vai-roronga N(tn): a spring in the bedrock on the seashore near the Avarua harbour, in Tava'enga. Also the neighbourhood of the spring is called by this name. (The water of the spring is brackish **pâtaitai**. This spring is not a **vai pupû**.)
vai-rua N(tn): 'Two waters'. (In the subdistrict of Te-rau-tuitui in Veitâtei.)
vai-tangi N(tn): a stream in the Kiria-pi subdistrict in Tamarua. (Its lower reach is called **vai-kato**. The full name is **te-tangi-i-te-pera-o-te-aui-taeake** (lit. cry at the people's blood). After the battle at **te-ara-a-tangaroa**, the spears **taiki** were washed in this stream.)
vai-tapairu N(tn): a place in Tava'enga, near from **tua-papa**.
vaitata V: come near (both in space and time). (Ant. **mamao**.) [Rar. **vaitata**. Tah. **fâtata**.] **vaitata mai** closer here. **vaitata 'ua** very near. **teke mai i vaitata tâku**. Come nearer to me. **tê vaitata mai nei**. It is coming nearer. (It will be in the near future.)
vai-te-rangi N(pn): 'Staying in the sky'. (The name of a dart owned

by the famous legendary dart-thrower Turi.)
vai-tiria N(tn): a stream in Tamarua.
vaito V: measure. N: measurement. (Pass. **vaitoa**. Var. **vâito**.) [Rar. **vâito**. Tah. **fâito**.] **vaito i te râkau i te rû** to measure the timber with a ruler. **vaito i te râkau 'ia roa atu**. Measure off the timber longer. **vaito i te râkau ê 'ia tapuae i te roa**. Measure the timber to know how many feet its length is. **'ua poto mai têrâ mai râkau tâ'au i vaito atu ai 'ei ko'e**. That pole you measured is too short to use as a fishing rod. ¶ Traditonal measurement of fishing line **vaito a'o**. 1) **paru** fathom. 10 **paru** = 1 **anga ka'a**. 5 **anga ka'a** = 1 **anga rere**. 2) 10 **paru** = 1 **anga ka'a**. 20 **paru** = 2 **anga ka'a**. 30 **paru** = 3 **anga ka'a**. 40 **paru** = 4 **anga ka'a**. 50 **paru** = 1 **anga rere**. 60 **paru** = 1 **anga rere ê 1 anga ka'a**. (Abbrev. **ta'i ê ta'i** 'one and one'.) 70 **paru** = 1 **anga rere ê 2 anga ka'a** (Abbrev. **ta'i ê rua** 'one and two'.) 80 **paru** = 1 **anga rere ê 3 anga ka'a** (Abbrev. **ta'i ê toru** 'one and three'.) 90 **paru** = 1 **anga rere ê 4 anga ka'a** (Abbrev. **ta'i ê 'â** 'one and four'.) 100 **paru** = 2 **anga rere**.
vai-toru N(pn): 'Three waters'.
vai-tôtara N(tn): a place in Kei'â, close to Tava'enga boundary.
vai-'uri'ia N(tn): 'Spilt water'.
vaivai V: watery. (Redup. of **vai**¹.) **'ua vaivai te varâoa i te tâ-vai e māmâ**. The flour is watery because mother added water.
vaka¹ N: canoe, group of people. (Redup. **vakavaka**.) [Rar. **vaka**.

Tah. *va'a*. Haw. *wa'a*.] **vaka kâpiti** double-hulled canoe, two boats joined side by side. (Used to land a heavy cargo. Also called **poti kâpiti**.) **vaka kirikiri** unsuccessful fishing canoe. (Lit. gravel canoe. Ant. **vaka tuârangi**.) **vaka ko'eko'e** ocean-going canoe. **vaka mâ'anga** double canoe. **vaka raupô** reed raft. (The bulrush **raupô** stalks are tied up together with hibiscus bark to make a reed/ bulrush raft, which is normally used for fishing **kôkopu**. A stick of hibiscus tree **'au** is used to control the raft.) **vaka tamaki** war-canoe. **vaka tangata** group of people. (Syn. **'iti tangata**, **kôpû tangata**, **manuku**, **mou**¹.) **vaka tautai (mângâika)** fishing canoe. **vaka tuârangi** successful fishing canoe. (Lit. greedy canoe. Ant. **vaka kirikiri**.) **ropa vaka** to make a canoe, canoe making. **tô'ona vaka/ tōna vaka** his canoe. **'ua pau te vaka o ruana'e**. The group of Ruana'e has been perished. **'e vaka kirikiri tēia**. This is an unsuccessful canoe. **'o te vaka tuârangi, 'āre e 'iri'iri i te tū o te mângâika**. As to a successful fishing canoe, it does not need to choose the kind of fish to catch. (Lit. it will not choose the kind of fish to catch.) ¶Parts of a canoe: 1) **vaka** the hull. 2) **ama** the outrigger float. 3) **kiato** the outrigger boom. 4) **tito** the outrigger pole. (Connecting the outrigger boom with the outrigger float.) 5) **tango** the clutch, clutching bar. (Syn. **tâkirika'u**.) 6) **no'o'anga** the seat. 7) **poki vaka** the front cover.

8) **'akaka'i** the front protruding part. 9) **'oe** the paddle. 10) **kapu tai** the bailer. (Halved coconut inner shell.) 11) **te tua i ama** the port side. 12) **te tua i katea** the starboard side. 13) **âmua** the bow. (Syn. **'au mi'i**.) 14) **âmiri** the stern. (Syn. **miri vaka, to'e vaka**.)

vaka² N(pn): 'Canoe'.

vaka-iti N(pn): 'Small-canoe, Canoe, Jr.'. (A woman of this name was active in 1940s as a **ta'unga râkau māori** or traditonal healer. See a quotation about **va'ine kite tûpâpaku** under **va'ine**.)

vakavaka N: something like a canoe. (Used only in the following phrase.) **vakavaka taringa** conspicuous large earlobes. (Lit. canoe-like ears.)

vake V: produce a side tuber. N: side tuber of taro. (Pass. **vake'ia**.) (Applied only to the wet taro side tubers. A side tuber of dry taro, which is planted on a raised bed **pa'i**, is called **vake pa'i**. The side tubers of land taro **taruâ** are never called **vake**.) **'ua vake'ia tō taro**. (The taros in) your taro patch have produced side tubers.

vakevake V: produce side tubers. N: side tubers of taro. (Pass. **vak-evake'ia**. Redup. of **vake**.) **vak-evake miko** side shoots of taro. (From the main stalk of taro **nō te pū o te miko**.) **vakevake pa'i** side tubers of dry taro. **'ua vakevake'ia tō taro**. (The taros in) your taro patch have produced side tubers.

vakovako V: ugly. (Syn. **'au'au**.) **tae vakovako** ugly person, ugly one. (See **tae**².)

vana¹ V: coarse, rough, spiky, spiny. (Redup. **vanavana**.)

vana² N(zn): sea urchin (*Diadema* spp., *Echinotrix* sp./ spp.). (Syn. **kinâ vana**. Black in colour. Spines long, pointed, fragile and dangerous. Caught much after the sea has been rough for several weeks. Cf. 'atuke, kina.) [Rar. vana. Haw. wana.] **ko'i vana** to collect sea urchins. 'o **te vana 'e potopoto 'ua tô'ona tara. e no'o ana te vana i roto pû i te roroka**. As to the sea urchins, their spines are short. They stay in the lagoon.

vanavana V: rough, not smooth. (Like an unshaved man's face. Pass. **vanavana'ia**.) **kô'atu vanavana** stone file, filing stone. 'oro **vanavana** gooseflesh.

vanira Var. of **vânira**.

vânira N(bn): 1) vanilla plant (*Vanilla aromatica*). 2) vanilla fruit. (Var. **vanira**.) **vânira marô** dry vanilla fruit. (Retail price was 10 dollars per piece in 1994.) **tâkake i te vânira** to pollinate the vanillas. 'ua **marô te vânira**. The vanilla fruits are dry.

vâniti V: varnish. N: varnish. [< Engl. varnish. Rar. **vâniti**. Tah. **vâniti**.]

vao N: upper part of of a valley, hillside, gully, forest, bush. (Var. **vô**.) [Rar. **vao** 'forest'. Tah. **peho**. Haw. **wao** 'inland region, uninhabited'.] **vao râkau** forest, bush, woods. **rere vao** wild (of animals). **i vao** up in the valley. **têia te vao ra e ngâti ra ia raupô**. This is a valley (of people) that forms a tribe at Raupô. (Raupô is a toponym.)

va'o¹ N(loc): outside. **i va'o** outside. **i va'o i te 'are** outside the house. **va'o ake i te punu** outside the tin. **mârama â va'o i te 'are**. The outside of the house is bright. 'ua **karanga 'a māmā ia pa'i 'ia pâki'i i â va'o mai i te 'are**. Mother told to Pa'i to sweep around the house.

va'o² V: leave, postpone. [Rar. **vao'o** 'to leave, put off'.]

vâô N: 1) old abandoned coconut. 2) vertically elongated coconut shell. (Var. **vâvô**. Syn. 'akari **vâô**.) [Tah. **vavao** 'coconut without water'.] ¶1) Old abandoned coconut shells, especially vertically elongated ones, are used by children to make spinning tops which are fought one another. The spinning top is called 'ururua, which see, and the top fighting, 'akatâ'ururua. 2) A tiny elongated coconut shell was used as an earring after having rubbed off the both ends.

vaoti V: vote. (Var. **vouti**.) [< Engl. vote. Rar. **vôti**, **vouti**.] **ka vaoti tâ-tou i te 'iti tangata kei'â i te mema 'ia pâpâ-tua 'ei mema kônitarâ 'enua nô te 'iti tangata kei'â**. We, the people of the Kei'â district, vote Pâpâ-tua as the member of the Island Council representing the people of the Kei'â district.

vara¹ V: apart from each other. (Redup. **varavara**. Ant. **piri**.) **vara te ârû**. The following is apart from the prededing. (To catch up with the forerunner is difficult, because the forerunner is far ahead.)

vara² N(pn): the eponymous ancestor of the Ngâti Vara tribe. A son of Pa-

pauanuku. (The Ngāti Vara tribe is the same tribe as the one called **ngāti mautara** or **te-āmama**.) **tupuna mua o ngāti vara** the first ancestor of the Ngāti Vara tribe.

varaipāni V: fry, cook with a frying pan. N: frying pan. [< Engl. frying pan. Rar. **varaipāni**. Tah. **faraipāni**. Haw. **pā palai**.]

varaire N: Friday. [< Engl. Friday. Rar. **varaire**. Tah. **farairê**.]

varāni N(tn): France, French. [< Engl. France. Rar. **varāni**. Tah. **farāni**. Haw. **palani**, **parani**.]

varāoa N: bread, flour. [< Engl. flour. Rar. **varāoa**. Tah. **faraoa** 'bread'. Haw. **palaoa**.] **varāoa mata** flour. (Lit. raw bread.) **varāoa 'ōpue** bread. (Lit. inflated flour.) **varāoa pakapaka** biscuit, cracker, cabin bread. (Lit. crunching flour.)

varavara V: scattered, sparse, loosened. (Redup. of **vara**. Ant. **putu-putu**, **piripiri**. Cf. **'akavaravara**, **tā-varavara**.) **parai varavara** lace. **taura varavara** loosened rope. **taura viriviri**, **taura varavara**. Twisted rope, loosened rope. (A part of chant.)

vare V: forgotten, deceived, out of one's consciousness, slip out from memory. (Pass. **varea**. Redup. **varevare**. Syn. **ngaro pōina**. Cf. **'akavare** 'to deceive'. **tāvare** 'to deceive'.) **'ua vare**. You have forgotten it. **'ua vare te ara**. I went astray. (Speaking after having returned home.) **'ua vare tō'ou ingoa iā'aku**. I have forgotten your name. **'aua'a e vare iā'au tō'oku ingoa**. Don't forget my name. **'ua**

vare iā'aku i te 'apai mai. I forgot to bring it with me. **'ua vare iā'aku taku tāmaka**. I left my shoes behind. **'ua vare te kete o rua tamā'ine**. The basket at Rua-tamā'ine is forgotten. (You have forgotten to put something into the basket. You have forgotten to give thanks to the God.) See **rua-tamā'ine**.

varea V: sleepy. (Pass. of **vare**.) **varea moe** to be sleepy. **varea au e te moe**. I am sleepy. **'ua varea te pēpe e te moe**. The baby is sleepy. **'ua varea koe e te moe**. You were overcome by sleep. (You fell asleep.)

vare'ae V: jealous, feel envy. N: jealousy. **tangata vare'ae** jealous man. **'ua vare'ae 'aia**. He is jealous. **'ua vare'ae koe nō te i pini au i te pātikara 'ōu**. You are jealous, because I have got a new bike. **'ua vare'ae koe i ta'u pātikara**. You are envious of my bike. **'ua vare'ae au i tā'au tāmaka**. I feel envy at your shoes.

varenga V: unconscious, accustomed, absorbed, forget an important thing having been engrossed in a less important thing. (Syn. **manako kore**.) [Rar. **varenga**. Tah. **vare'a** 'to fall asleep'.] **'e tamaiti varenga koe**. You are forgetful. **'e tamā'ine varenga koe**. You are easily absorbed in other thing. **'ua varenga au i te kākaro i te tīvī**. I was absorbed in watching TV. **'āre e varenga mai tēia ngā tamariki**. These children are not accustomed to things here. (They are always

remembering the life left behind.) 'ua varenga ropa mânia 'ua, nô reira 'âre e oti te 'anga'anga. I have been absorbed in making foods. Therefore the work has not finished yet. 'ua varenga tautai 'ua koe, nô reira 'âre â'au mânia. You have been absorbed only in fishing. Therefore you have no foods for you. 'ua varenga tautai 'ua koe, 'ara'ara 'ua ake koe, 'âore â'au mânia. You were absorbed only in fishing, therefore when you noticed, you had no foods for you.

varevare Redup. of **vare**.

vari¹ N: 1) swamp mud, slush mud, smashed soil. 2) menstruation, mens blood. (Obs.) (Redup. **vari-vari**) [Rar. vari. Tah. vari. Haw. wali 'smooth, mashed'.] **romiromi i te one 'ia vari** to knead or crush soil to make it fine.

vari² N(pn): 1) a goddess, the symbol of motherness. (Abbrev. of **vari-mâ-te-takere** 'the mud and the keel'. The fourth-deepest existence or spirit that produced three children each from either side of her body in the Mangaian mythology.) 2) the 3rd Seashore King **ariki pâ tai. târâ te i rauka mai nô roto mai ia râtou, 'o vari, 'e vaerua râi. iâia i pua'ia mai te tangata i tâia 'enua nei**. As to Vari, she was found among them (among other spirits), and she was really a spirit. From her, the people of this land (Mangaia) were born. **tamariki â vari 'e ono râtou. 'âpa mângâika, 'âpa tangata**. The children of Vari were six in all. They were semi-ichthyiform

and semi-anthropoform. (They were half-fish and half-human.) ¶The children of Vari were as follows. 1) **âvatea/ avâtea/ vâtea/ âtea** (son). 2) **tumu-te-ana-oa/ tumu-te-âna-oa** (daughter). 3) **tinirau** (son). 4) **raka** (son). 5) **tango** (son). 6) **tû-metua** (daughter). An informant listed **rangi-te-kâpua** (son) instead of **tû-metua**.

vari-mangô N(tn): a spring in Tamarua. (Water which springs up from within. It never dries up. **vai pupû nô roto mai, 'âre e ngere ana**.)

vari-mâ-te-takere N(pn): 'The mud and the keel'. (The full name of **vari**, which see.)

varivari V: muddy. N: mud. (Redup. of **vari**¹.)

varo V: hollow out. [Rar. varo.] **ruâ varo** underground water channel. (The channel drains the inland basin away into the sea.)

varu¹ Num. eight. [Rar. varu. Tah. varu, va'u. Haw. walu.] **ta'i nga'uru ma varu** eighteen. **varu nga'uru** eighty.

varu² V: grate, scrape, shave. (Pass. **varua, varu'ia**. Redup. **varuvaru**. Syn. **oro, va'u**.) [Rar. varu. Tah. va'u 'to grate'. Haw. walu.] **varu 'akari** to grate coconuts. **varu tanga** to shave. (Lit. to shave the chin.) **varu kiri 'au** to skin off hibiscus bark. (A step of processing hibiscus bark for making a dancing skirt **pâreu**.) **varu i te 'akari** to grate coconuts. **varu i te tanga i te reta** to shave the chin with a razor. **te 'akari tâ'aku e varu nei** the coconuts which I am grating now.

varua *tô* 'uru'uru tanga 'ua tupu. Shave your beard, it has grown long. **e varu** naunau 'ua ana au i ta'u tanga. I shave often. **e varu** 'ua ana au i ta'u tanga i te au pôpongi kâtoatoa. I make it a rule to shave every morning. 'e a'a tērâ 'apinga? kâ kai tâ'ana mânia nâ raro i te tuarâ. e ruaki mai te mânia nâ runga mai i te kôpû. 'e varu (nô te 'akari). / 'e oro (nô te pia). What is that thing? It eats its food from beneath its back. It vomits its food from upon its belly. It is a coconut grater. / It is a cassava grater. (A riddle.)

varu³ N(fn): scaleless tuna, smooth tuna (*Gymnosarda unicolor*, *G. nuda*). [Tah. va'u. Haw. walu 'oil-fish'.] Maturation stages: **ature** < **varu**. (Rarely caught in daytime.)

varuvaru V: grate continuously. (Redup. of **varu**².) **varuvaru** i te 'akari i te tuai. Grate the coconuts with the grater. **tê varuvaru** 'akari nei au. I am scraping a coconut (with a piece of broken coconut shell and eating it.)

vâtea¹ N: the month of November to December. (Obs.)

vâtea² N(pn): the Sky Father. (Abbrev. of **avâtea** or **âvatea**. Var. **âtea**.)

vau Var. of **au**⁷ 'I.

va'u V: plane, scrape, grate. N: plane, scraper, grater. (Redup. **va'uva'u**. Syn. **kû'eru**. Etymologically **varu**² and **va'u** are a pair of doublet.) **va'u** 'âuri iron plane. **va'u pâoa/pâua** power plane, electric plane. **va'u râkau** carpenter's plane. **va'u uira** power plane, electric plane. (Syn. **va'u pâoa**.) **va'u** i te râkau 'ia

pateka to plane a board to make it smooth.

va'uva'u V: plane, scrape grate. (Redup. of **va'u**.)

vâvâ¹ V: dumb, mute. N: mute. [Rar. **vâvâ**.] 'e **vâvâ** oa koe! Why don't you speak! (Lit. You are just a mute.) 'e **vâvâ** tērâ tamaiti. That child is a mute.

vâvâ² N: sound ghost. [Rar. **vâvâ** 'unclear speech'. Tah. **vâvâ** 'stick insect *Graeffia coccophaga*, walking stick'.] 'e **vâvâ** tēia tangi nei. This sound is the sound ghost. 'ua tangi te **vâvâ**. The sound ghost is weeping. (What is called **vâvâ** 'sound ghost' is a queer sound heard at night from somewhere in the air around the house, which is thought to be the **reo vaerua tangata mate** 'voice of a dead person'.) 'o te **vâvâ** 'e tangi tē reira nô te tangata 'ua mate. 'o te tangi o te kereteki 'âre tē reira i te **vâvâ**. As to the 'sound ghost', it is the calling/ crying of a dead person. The chirping of a cricket, it is not the sound ghost. (Some people believe that the 'sound ghost' is nothing other than the chirping of a cricket.) 'e **vâvâ** oa tēia tangi nei 'âre i te kereteki. This sound is nothing other than the sound ghost. This is not a cricket's chirping. i toku manako, 'e kereteki te **vâvâ**. I think that the sound ghost is a cricket. **mê** te i roto **tô'oku pâpâ** i te aronga kai kava, **mê** 'akarongo 'aia i te tangi **vâvâ** o roki-rua, e 'âki tē reira ê tē 'aere mai ra te **rêkapi** i tēta'i taimē 'âre te **vâvâ** o roki-rua e tangi mai, mau

râtou i reira i te rêkapi. *kâ 'oki mai tō'oku pāpā i te kâinga, te i reira 'a vaka-iti, kâ ui 'aia ia vaka-iti, 'e a'a 'a roki-rua i kore ai e 'âki mai ê tē 'aere mai ra te rêkapi? kâ pa'u mai 'a vaka-iti ê 'ua riri 'a roki-rua nô reira i kore ai e 'âki mai.* When my father was among the drinking people, if he heard a sound ghost of Roki-rua, the voice informed him of the coming of the teetotalists. At a time, the sound ghost of Roki-rua did not sound therefore they were caught by the teetotalists. When my father came back home, Vaka-iti was there, and my father asked her why Roki-rua did not inform him of the coming of the teetotalists. Vaka-iti answered that Roki-rua was angry so she did not inform him. See *vaka-iti, rêkapi*.

vâvâere V: weed, mow. *'âre e mâ te ngângâ'ere i tō vâvâere.* The weeds are not clear by your weeding.

vavai N(bn): 1) cotton plant, Polynesian cotton (*Gossypium barbadense*). 2) cottonwool from the cotton plant. (Cf. *mama'u* 'kapok tree'.) [Rar. *vavai* 'kapok tree'. Tah. *vavai* 'cotton plant'.] (In 1930s the Hospital used local cottonwool. During the 2nd World War, the time of dearth, the grandfather of Tâkapi was still collecting cottonwool for use in the Hospital. Several naturalized individuals of this plant were growing around the Liquor Factory on the makatea in 1985.)

vâvâ'i V: open, split. (Pass. *vâvâ'ia, vâvâ'i'ia*. Redup. of *vâ'i*.) [Rar. *vâvâ'i*. Tah. *vâvâhi*.] *vâvâ'i va'ie* to

split a firewood into pieces. *vâvâ'i'ia* to be split. *vâvâ'i i te 'are* 1) to dismantle a house. 2) to open all the doors and the windows of a house to let fresh air in. *vâvâ'i i te pā* to open all the doors. *vâvâ'i i te moni* to change money into smaller notes or coins. *vâvâ'i i te kô'atu i te 'âmara'ia mea iti mai.* Break the stones with a hammer to make them smaller. *vâvâ'i te metua i tâna 'ua.* The hen hatched her eggs. *vâvâ'i i te 'are ta'ito, 'ua pê te punu.* Dismantle the old house; the iron roofing has corroded by rust. *vâvâ'ia te kô'atu.* Break the rock (into pieces). *vâvâ'i mai koe i ta'u moni i te moni kô'atu.* Change my money into coins.

vâvâ'ia Pass. of *vâvâ'i*.

vavao V: stop fighting parties to fight. [Rar. *vavao*.] *'aere vavao koe ia râua.* Go and separate those two (who are fighting). *nâ te 'akavâ i vavao i te pekapeka.* The policeman stopped the fighting. *'aua'a koe e vavao!* You should not stop the quarrel.

vâvaroa N(tn): a fast speech form of *ava-ava-roa*.

vave V: haste, quick, soon. [Rar. *vave*. Tah. *vave*. Haw. *wawe*.] *'aua'a koe e 'aere vave.* Do not haste to go away. (Stay here longer.)

vâvia N(pn): 'Foot'. (The person of this name came from Ngâpûtoru. Mitiâro *vâvia* 'leg'.)

vâvô Var. of *vâô*.

ve'e V: part, separate. (Redup. *ve'eve'e*.) [Rar. *ve'e*. Tah. *vehe*.]

ve'eve'e V: part, separate. (Nom. **ve'eve'e'anga**. Redup. of **ve'e**.)
ve'eve'e aro'a farewell, farewell party.

ve'eve'e'anga N: parting, separation. (Nom. of **ve'eve'e**.) **ve'eve'e'anga aro'a** farewell, departure.

vei N: group of people. **vei â mana** ruling class. (Syn. **aronga mana**.)

vē'i N(bn): plantain, mountain banana (*Musa fehi*, *Musa troglodytarum*). (Syn. 'uatû, 'uetû, 'ûtû. A Tahitian word.) [Tah. fê'i.]

veitâtei N(tn): a district. (< **vei** 'group' + **tâtei** 'mana'. An old name was **pâtiki-'enua-ô-rangi** 'Rangi's sitting land' or **pâtiki-'enua** for short. There are good gardens, plenty of water, and a lake abundant in fish. This district was often the target of intertribal battles before the advent of the Christianity.) ¶Subdistricts in Veitâtei. 1) **te-noki**. 2) **te-tua-roa**. 3) **te-tua-poto**. 4) **te-tara-piki**. 5) **kai-katu**. 6) **anga-rino**.

ve'ive'i V: go and see repeatedly. (To see, for instance, whether a shop is open or not, whether a hen has laid an egg or not, etc.) **tê ve'ive'i nei au i te 'are toa, 'âre â mâtou tuka**. I go and see repeatedly whether the shop is open or not, because we have no sugar. **tê ve'ive'i nei au i ta'u moa mê 'aua'a kei'â'ia tō'ona 'ua**. I often go and see the hens, lest the eggs should be stolen. **tê ve'ive'i nei au i te torôka ka 'aere i te 'eapôti i ô-mio**. I go and see the road repeatedly if there runs a truck going to the airport at Ô-mio.

vekaveka N: refuse of animal fat.

veku V: brush. N: brush made from coconut fibres. **veku 'ia mâ te kiri** to brush the skin with a **veku** brush to make it clean. [Rar. **veku** 'to tear off'.]

vena N(fn): castor-oil fish (*Ruvettus pretiosus*). Maturation stages: 1) 'unu'unu **vena** < **vena**. 2) **kurâ vena** < **vena**. (Eating this fish much causes diarrhea.)

vene V: sweet, delicious. (Redup. **venevene**.) **tô vene** sugar cane. **'ua vene tērâ pû vî**. That pawpaw tree bears delicious fruits.

venevene V: sweet. (Redup. of **vene**.) **kai venevene** sweets, candies. **'okona mai tērô kai venevene nâ'au**. Buy those sweets for you.

venu V: pretty, beautiful. (Syn. **mânea**.) N: the Venus, the evening star. (Syn. 'etû i te a'ia'i.) (Redup. **venuvenu**.) 'o **venu** the evening star. **'ua venu koe**. You look nice. (For instance, because of wearing many leis.) **'e va'ine venu koe**. You are a pretty woman.

venuvenu Redup. of **venu**.

veo N: 1) copper. (Syn. **kapa**.) 2) a variety of taro. (Syn. **mâmio veo**.) V: brownish yellow. (The colour of polished copper.) [Rar. **veo**. Tah. **veo** 'copper, a taro variety'.] **mâmio veo** yellow taro. (There are several subvarieties. See **mâmio**.)

vera V: hot. N: heat, forest fire. (Redup. **veravera**. Ant. **anu**.) [Rar. **vera**. Tah. **vera** 'fire, burning, hot', **ve'a**. Haw. **wela**.] **vera i te a'i** heat of a fire. **'ua vera te vai i te tîkata**. The water in the kettle is hot. **'ua**

kā te vera i runga i te maunga. A forest fire started to burn on the mountain. **'e reka rāi te unu i te tī vera.** It is a joy to have hot tea.

veravera V: hot, feverish, pungent. (Redup. of **vera**.) **veraverā u'u** dried or drying nasal mucus. **veravera tō'oku va'a i te 'ōporo.** My mouth is burning hot because of the chillies (I ate). **'ua veravera tō u'u.** Your nose is stuffed up with mucus. **'āre au e veravera ana.** I am not feverish.

vere V: pout. **va'a vere** to pout, pouted mouth.

verevere¹ V: hanging down. N: tassel, wattles (of fowls, goats, etc.). (Cf. **tāvere, tāverevere**.) **verevere te kā'ui kōkā.** The banana bunch is hanging down. **verevere te parai i runga i te auaro.** The clothes are hanging down from the ceiling. **verevere tī, verevere tā.** meaningless syllables (?).

verevere² N: cupid messenger, messenger between young lovers. **'e verevere koe nō'oku.** You are my cupid messenger.

verevererē V: scratch something with the finger tips. **verevererē i te ni-uniu kitā** to pick the strings of a guitar.

veri N(zn): centipede, millipede and similar worms in general. **veri kāka'o** bristle worm, fireworm. (Segmented marine worm with coarse hairs, living in the lagoon. Very long, reaching 1 m or more.) **veri moana** clamworm. (Those found outside the reef in the ocean.) **veri pākati** earwig. **veri tai** clam-

worm, sandworm. (Lit. sea millipede. Many different kinds, all living on the reef or in the lagoon.)

veri tara Abbrev. of **veri taratara**.

veri taratara centipede. (Large yellowish centipede. Poisonous biting.)

veri tinitō millipede. (Lit. Chinese millipede. Tah. **veri tinitō**. Small millipede, dark brown in colour. Staying under loose bark. Not poisonous. It rolls itself when touched.) **'ua kâtia 'aia e te veri taratara i runga i te rima.** **'ua ongo tō'ona rima.** He got a bite by a centipede on his hand. His hand aches.

vero V: throw a javelin. N: javelin. (Pass. **veroa**.) **veroa mai** Throw the javelin toward me.

verovero V: shine. N: ray, antenna. **verovero a'i** flaring flame. **verovero kōura** antennae of a crayfish. **verovero rā** sunrays. **'ua verovero te rā.** The sun shines brightly. **verovero mai te a'i nō roto mai te rākau.** The fire flared out from the timber.

verovero-rā N(tn): 'Sunrays'. (Part of upvalley in Veitâtei.)

veru N: tassel, fringe (hanging down from something). (Redup. **veru-veru**.) **veru o te pāreu** fringe of a loincloth/ skirt **pāreu**. **'ua veru-veru tō parai** Your clothes are rugged. **'e parai veruveru tō'oku.** My clothes are rugged. **monoa tō'ou veruveru.** Change your clothes into rugged one. (After having come back home from school, office, etc.)

veruveru V: rugged. N: rugge clothes, torn clothes. **kaute veruveru** red hibiscus with rugged petals and a

long filament.

vete¹ N(fn): bait goatfish (*Mulloidichthys spp.*). Maturation stages: **kôama tauira** < **kôama** < **kôama vete** < **vete kôama** < **vete**. (Cf. Other goatfishes **ka'uru**, **ta-kua**.)

vete² N(pn): 'Goatfish'. (A historic name.)

veti N: vegetable. (Such as cabbage, tomato, carrot, pumpkin, etc. Often written as <vegie>.) [< Engl. vegetable.] **'uri veti** seedling of a vegetable. (Syn. **'uri mânia**.) **'ua tano tâ kôtu 'uri veti nô te tanu, nô rei-ra tê pati'ia nei kôtu 'ia 'ârâvei mai iâ'aku 'ia 'apaina'ia tâ kôtu 'uri mânia**. Your vegetable seedlings are ready for planting, therefore you are requested to come and see me to fetch your vegetable seedlings. (A public notice.)

vêtiva N(bn): vetiver grass (*Vetiveria zizanioides*). (Syn. **a'i**², which see.) [< Engl. vetiver.] **nâ te kaomani i 'apai mai i te ngângâ'ere vêtiva 'ei pâru i te one pâkoko**. The government introduced a grass called vetiver to wall up the eroding soil.

ve'u V: muddy, disturbed, scattered. [Rar. **ve'u**. Tah. **ve'uve'u**.] **'ua ve'u te vai**. The water has become muddy. **'aua'a 'ei ve'u te rango**. Don't let the flies (**rango**¹) scatter. **'aua'a 'ei ve'u te rango**. Don't disturb the pan sustainers (**rango**²).

vi N(bn): pawpaw, papaya (*Carica papaya*). [Rar. **vi** 'mango', **nîta** 'papaya'. Tah. **vi** 'mango', **vi tahiti** 'Otaheite apple' Haw. **wî** 'Otaheite apple'] **vi 'ângai puaka pawpaw**.

(Lit. pig-feeding pawpaw. The Rarotongan **nîta**.) **vi 'enua** local pawpaw. (Flesh rather white.) **vi man-giko** mango (*Mangifera indica*). **vi kai mata** raw-eaten pawpaw. (Eaten raw when still green, but not sour even when green.) **vi kava-kava** Polynesian plum, Otaheite apple (*Spondias dulcis*). (An ingredient of a medicine. See **'akari ira** under **'akari**.) **vi papa'â** a newer variety of pawpaw. **vi para** ripe pawpaw. **vi pi** green pawpaw. **vi puaka** pig pawpaw. (Lit. pig pawpaws. The Rarotongan **nîta**.) **vi ta'ite** a variety of mango. **vi tâpau** a variety of mango. (Lit. resinous mango.) **vi varâni** mango (*Mangifera indica*). (Lit. French mango.) **pû vi kai mata** raw-eaten pawpaw tree. **'ua 'ua te vi**. The pawpaw tree is bearing fruits. **'ua para te vi**. The pawpaws are ripe.

vi'ivi'i V: dirty, foul, abominable. [Rar. **vi'ivi'i** 'dirty'. Tah. **vi'ivi'i** 'dirty'.] **kanga vi'ivi'i** mischievous. **'e tangata vi'ivi'i 'aia**. He is a bad man. (Syn. **'e tangata kino 'aia**.) **kua vi'ivi'i ê! kua vâvâ'ia ra ta'u vaka e ako i tua o 'avaiki./ ringir-ingi'ia toku roi mata**. It was really abominable! My canoe was broken into pieces by Ako in the sea of Havaiki./ My tears poured and poured. (Part of a chant.)

vi N: week. (Syn. **mana'a**, **'epetoma**.) [< Engl. week.]

vinika N: vinegar. [< Engl. vinegar. Rar. **vineka**, **vinika**. Tah. **vinita**.] **'e kavakava te vinika**. The vinegar is sour.

vinivini V: grieve, terrified, afraid, terrible, horrible. (Syn. **rikarika**, **mataku**.) [Rar. **vinivini**.] **mataku vinivini** really afraid. **vinivini au i te ngaru**. I am afraid of the waves. (Syn. **mataku au i te ngaru**.)

vio V: whistle (with one's own lips). N: whistle. (Redup. **viovio**. Var. of **vivo**.) **vio tûpâpaku** 1) a plant of lily family (*Dianella* sp.). (Growing only on the hills.) 2) a simple flute made of the middle stalk of the plant. (This is children's play just to make a whistling sound, different from **vivo**, which see.)

viovio V: whistle. (Redup. of **vio**.) **tê viovio ra 'aia i tâ'ana kurî 'o tioni**. He whistled to call his dog John.

virî¹ V: many, plenty, multitude. (Syn. **ngao**.) **'ua viri têtâ putunga tangata ê 'aere ra**. Many people have gone. (The departed people were many.) **'e viri te tangata**. There are many people. **'e viri te 'are pure i runga i têtia 'enua**. There are many churches on this island. **'e viri te 'apinga, 'e ta'i te tara**. The only word is used to mean different things. (Lit. there are many things, there is one word.) **'o têtai ia râua 'e viri ngao tâ'ana mângâika**. One of them has got many fish.

virî² V: 1) drill, bore. 2) twist, twine, twirl. N: drill. (Pass. **virî'ia**. Redup. **viriviri**. Var. **uiri**.) **tê ropa ra 'aia i te va'a rua o te râkau i te viri**. He was making a hole in a timber with a drill. **tê viri ra 'aia i te va'a rua o te râkau i te viri**. He was boring a hole in the wood with

a drill.

viriamu N(pn): William, Williams. [< Engl. William, Williams.] See **tioni viriamu** under **tioni**.

viriamu kiri N(pn): William W. Gill. See **kiri²**.

viriviri V: twisted. (Syn. **'ua 'iri'iri**. Redup. of **virî²**. Cf. **kâviriviri**, **kôviriviri**, **tâviriviri**.) **viriviri i te puta** to make a hole with a drill. **taura viriviri** twisted rope.

viteo N: video. **viteo têtpe** video tape.

vîti N(tn): Fiji. [< Engl. Fiji.]

vitiki N: whisky. (Pronounced as [wisiki].) [< Engl. whisky.] **mê ngao tâ'au unu witiki, kâ ongo tô paura**. If you drink much, you will have a headache.

vîvî¹ N: chain, necklace. **'ua motu te vîvî o ta'u pâtikara**. The chain of my bicycle has broken. **'ua motu te vîvî o te keke**. The chain of the (chain) saw has broken.

vîvî² N(pn): 'Chain'.

viviki V: quick, without delay. (Syn. **vave**.) [Rar. **viviki**. Tah. **viti**, **vitiviti**. Haw. **wiki**, **wiwiki**.] **'aere viviki koe!** Go quickly! **'oki viviki mai koe!** Come back quickly! **'âre koe e viviki i te 'aere**. You are not a fast walker. **tê 'aere viviki ra 'aia**. He walks fast. **'e 'anga'anga viviki têtâ i te oti ê rua râ**. It was a fast work that finished in two days. **'e tamaiti viviki têtia i te ngao**. This child is fast to grow.

vivo N: flute. (Made from a piece of young hibiscus branch **'au**. Different from **vio**.) (Var. **vio**. Phonetically **vio** without v-glide and **vivo** with v-glide are variants of each

other. Lexicographically **vivo** is rather a loan from the Rarotongan.) [Rar. vivo. Tah. vivo.] **e ropa'ia ana te vivo i te râkau 'au.** The flute is made from a hibiscus tree. **kâ kite au i te 'akatangi i te vivo i ropa'ia i te râkau 'au.** I know how to blow the flute made from a hibiscus branch.

vô Var. of **vao**.

voripôro N: volleyball. [< Engl. volleyball.]

voro V: blow (of wind). (Redup. **voro-voro**.) **'e a'a têia matangi e voro mai nei ? 'e uru.** Which direction is the wind blowing from? This is the west-northwest by north wind. **'ua voro mai te matangi nô te miri mai.** The wind is blowing from the southeast.

vorovoro V: blow (of wind). (Redup. of **voro**.) **'ua vorovoro mai te matangi i te tonga.** The wind blows from the south. **'ua vorovoro mai te matangi i runga iâ'aku.** The wind blows toward me.

vôtorôpa N: wardrobe. [< Engl. wardrobe.]

vouti Var. of **vaoti**. [Rar. **vôti**, **vouti**.]

vouvera N: vowel. (Coined for pedagogical purpose. Used only in schools.) [< Engl. vowel.]

vuru N: spoon. (Cf. **punu**.) [Rar. **tîpunu** 'spoon' < Engl. teaspoon. Tah. **punu** < Engl. spoon.] **vuru iti** teaspoon. **vuru ngao** large cooking spoon.

